



Community Experience Distilled

ROS Robotics By Example

Bring life to your robot using ROS robotic applications

Carol Fairchild
Dr. Thomas L. Harman

[PACKT] open source*
PUBLISHING community experience distilled

ROS Robotics By Example

Bring life to your robot using ROS robotic applications

Carol Fairchild

Dr. Thomas L. Harman



BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI

ROS Robotics By Example

Copyright © 2016 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the authors, nor Packt Publishing, and its dealers and distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: June 2016

Production reference: 1240616

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd.
Livery Place
35 Livery Street
Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-78217-519-3

www.packtpub.com

Credits

Authors

Carol Fairchild
Dr. Thomas L. Harman

Project Coordinator

Kinjal Bari

Reviewer

Shweta Gupte

Proofreader

Safis Editing

Commissioning Editor

Dipika Gaonkar

Indexer

Hemangini Bari

Acquisition Editors

Vivek Anantharaman
Prachi Bisht

Graphics

Kirk D'Penha

Production Coordinator

Shantanu N. Zagade

Content Development Editor

Mehvash Fatima

Cover Work

Shantanu N. Zagade

Technical Editor

Devesh Chugh

Copy Editors

Roshni Banerjee
Gladson Monteiro
Rashmi Sawant

About the Authors

Carol Fairchild is the owner and principal engineer of Fairchild Robotics, a robotics development and integration company. She is a researcher at Baxter's Lab at the University of Houston-Clear Lake (UHCL) and a member of the adjunct faculty. Her research involves the use of Baxter for expanded applications. Ms. Fairchild has been involved in many aspects of robotics from her earliest days of building her first robot, a Heathkit Hero. She has an MS in computer engineering from UHCL and a BS in engineering technology from Texas A&M. Ms. Fairchild has taught middle-school robotics, coached FLL, and volunteered for FIRST Robotics in Houston.

Dr. Thomas L. Harman is the chair of the engineering division at UHCL. His research interests are control systems and applications of robotics and microprocessors. Several of his research papers with colleagues involve robotic and laser applications in medicine. In 2005, he was selected as the UHCL Distinguished Professor. He has been a judge and safety advisor for the FIRST robotic contests in Houston. Dr. Harman has authored or coauthored 18 books on subjects including microprocessors, MATLAB and Simulink applications, and the National Electrical Code. His laboratory at UHCL has a Baxter two-armed robot and several TurtleBots as well as other robots.

About the Reviewer

Shweta Gupte is an embedded systems engineer with 4 years of experience in the robotics field. She has worked with robots both at the software level and at the low-level hardware interface. She has experience in working with embedded system design, RTOS, microcontroller programming and low-level robot interfaces , motion planning, and computer vision.

Shweta has experience programming in C, embedded C, Java, MATLAB, and microcontroller assembly language. She has worked with low-level controllers, including the Renesas RX62, Renesas QSK, Arduino, PIC, and Rasberry Pi.

Currently, she is working at Mathworks to develop MATLAB and Simulink products for robotics and embedded targets, including developing automated test beds and hardware testing. She has a master's degree in electrical engineering and a bachelor's degree in electronics and telecommunication. Her interests include playing with low-cost microcontroller-based robots and quadrotors. She likes to spend her spare time rock climbing and fostering rescued dogs.

www.PacktPub.com

eBooks, discount offers, and more

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at customercare@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.



<https://www2.packtpub.com/books/subscription/packtlib>

Do you need instant solutions to your IT questions? PacktLib is Packt's online digital book library. Here, you can search, access, and read Packt's entire library of books.

Why subscribe?

- Fully searchable across every book published by Packt
- Copy and paste, print, and bookmark content
- On demand and accessible via a web browser

Table of Contents

Preface	xi
Chapter 1: Getting Started with ROS	1
What does ROS do and what are the benefits of learning ROS?	2
Who controls ROS?	3
Which robots are using ROS?	3
Installing and launching ROS	5
Configuring your Ubuntu repositories	5
Setting up your sources.list	6
Setting up your keys	6
Installing ROS Indigo	6
Initialize rosdep	7
Environment setup	8
Getting rosinstall	8
Troubleshooting – examining your ROS environment	8
Creating a catkin workspace	9
ROS packages and manifest	10
ROS manifest	11
Exploring the ROS packages	11
rospack find packages	12
rospack list	13
ROS nodes and ROS Master	13
ROS nodes	14
Nodes can publish and nodes can subscribe	14
ROS Master	15
Invoking the ROS Master using roscore	15
ROS commands to determine the nodes and topics	17

Table of Contents

Turtlesim, the first ROS robot simulation	18
Starting turtlesim nodes	19
rosrun command	19
Turtlesim nodes	21
Turtlesim topics and messages	23
rostopic list	24
rostopic type	24
rosmsg list	24
rosmsg show	25
rostopic echo	25
Parameter Server of turtlesim	26
rosparam help	27
rosparam list for /turtlesim node	27
Change parameters for the color of the turtle's background	28
ROS services to move turtle	29
rosservice call	30
ROS commands summary	31
Summary	32
Chapter 2: Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)	33
Rviz	34
Installing and launching rviz	34
Using rviz	36
Displays panel	36
Views and Time panels	37
Toolbar	38
Main window menu bar	38
Creating and building a ROS package	39
Building a differential drive robot URDF	40
Creating a robot chassis	41
Using roslaunch	42
Adding wheels	45
Adding a caster	48
Adding color	49
Adding collisions	51
Moving the wheels	52
A word about tf and robot_state_publisher	54
Adding physical properties	54
Trying URDF tools	56
check_urdf	56
urdf_to_graphviz	56

Gazebo	57
Installing and launching Gazebo	58
Using roslaunch with Gazebo	59
Using Gazebo	60
Environment toolbar	60
World and Insert panels	61
Joints panel	62
Main window menu bar	62
Simulation panel	63
Modifications to the robot URDF	63
Adding the Gazebo tag	63
Specifying color in Gazebo	64
A word about <visual> and <collision> elements in Gazebo	64
Verifying a Gazebo model	64
Viewing the URDF in Gazebo	65
Tweaking your model	67
Moving your model around	67
Other ROS simulation environments	69
Summary	69
Chapter 3: Driving Around with TurtleBot	71
Introducing TurtleBot	72
Loading TurtleBot simulator software	74
Launching TurtleBot simulator in Gazebo	75
Problems and troubleshooting	77
ROS commands and Gazebo	78
Keyboard teleoperation of TurtleBot in simulation	80
Setting up to control a real TurtleBot	82
TurtleBot standalone test	83
Networking the netbook and remote computer	84
Types of networks	85
Network addresses	85
Remote computer network setup	87
Netbook network setup	88
Secure Shell (SSH) connection	88
Summary of network setup	89
Troubleshooting your network connection	89
Testing the TurtleBot system	90
TurtleBot hardware specifications	91
TurtleBot dashboard	92

Table of Contents

Move the real TurtleBot	93
Using keyboard teleoperation to move TurtleBot	94
Using ROS commands to move TurtleBot around	95
Writing your first Python script to control TurtleBot	97
Introducing rqt tools	100
rqt_graph	101
rqt message publisher and topic monitor	104
TurtleBot's odometry	106
Odom for the simulated TurtleBot	107
Real TurtleBot's odometry display in rviz	110
TurtleBot automatic docking	111
Summary	113
Chapter 4: Navigating the World with TurtleBot	115
3D vision systems for TurtleBot	116
How these 3D vision sensors work	116
Comparison of 3D sensors	117
Microsoft Kinect	117
ASUS	119
Obstacle avoidance drawbacks	122
Configuring TurtleBot and installing the 3D sensor software	122
Kinect	122
ASUS and PrimeSense	124
Camera software structure	124
Defining terms	125
Testing the 3D sensor in standalone mode	125
Running ROS nodes for visualization	126
Visual data using Image Viewer	126
Visual data using rviz	128
Navigating with TurtleBot	132
Mapping a room with TurtleBot	133
Defining terms	133
Building a map	134
How does TurtleBot accomplish this mapping task?	137
Autonomous navigation with TurtleBot	138
Defining terms	139
Driving without steering TurtleBot	140
rviz control	141
How does TurtleBot accomplish this navigation task?	144
rqt_reconfigure	146
Exploring ROS navigation further	148
Summary	149

Table of Contents

Chapter 5: Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)	151
Features of Xacro	152
Expanding Xacro	153
Building an articulated robot arm URDF using Xacro	154
Using the Xacro property tag	154
Using roslaunch for rrobot	157
Using Xacro include and macro tags	159
Adding mesh to the robot arm	163
Controlling an articulated robot arm in Gazebo	169
Adding Gazebo-specific elements	170
Fixing the robot arm to the world	171
Viewing the robot arm in Gazebo	172
Adding controls to the Xacro	173
Defining transmission elements for joints	174
Adding a Gazebo ROS control plugin	175
Creating a YAML configuration file	175
Creating a control launch file	176
Controlling your robot arm with the ROS command line	178
Controlling your robot arm with rqt	180
Trying more things in rqt	182
Summary	182
Chapter 6: Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control	183
Introducing Baxter	184
Baxter, the research robot	186
Baxter Simulator	187
Baxter's arms	188
Baxter's pitch joints	190
Baxter's roll joints	190
Baxter's coordinate frame	192
Control modes for Baxter's arms	193
Baxter's grippers	194
Baxter's arm sensors	195
Loading the Baxter software	195
Installing Baxter SDK software	196
Installing Baxter Simulator	197
Configuring the Baxter shell	199
Installing MoveIt	200
Launching Baxter Simulator in Gazebo	201
Bringing Baxter Simulator to life	201
Warm-up exercises	206

Table of Contents

Flexing Baxter's arms	208
Tucking and untucking	208
Wobbling arms	211
Controlling arms and grippers with a keyboard	212
Controlling arms and grippers with a joystick	214
Controlling arms with a Python script	217
Recording and replaying arm movements	219
Tuning Baxter's arm controllers	220
Baxter's arms and forward kinematics	222
Joints and joint state publisher	222
Understanding tf	227
A program to move Baxter's arms to a zero angle position	227
Rviz tf frames	229
Viewing a tf tree of robot elements	231
Introducing MoveIt	231
Planning a move of Baxter's arms with MoveIt	233
Adding objects to a scene	234
Position of objects	236
Planning a move to avoid obstacles with MoveIt	236
Configuring a real Baxter setup	238
Controlling a real Baxter	241
Commanding joint position waypoints	241
Commanding joint torque springs	242
Demonstrating joint velocity	243
Additional examples	244
Visual servoing and grasping	244
Inverse kinematics	245
Summary	249
Chapter 7: Making a Robot Fly	251
Introducing quadrotors	252
Why are quadrotors so popular?	253
Defining roll, pitch, and yaw	254
How do quadrotors fly?	255
Components of a quadrotor	258
Adding sensors	258
Quadrotor communications	259
Understanding quadrotor sensors	259
Inertial measurement unit	260
Quadrotor condition sensors	260

Preparing to fly your quadrotor	260
Testing your quadrotor	261
Pre-flight checklist	262
Precautions when flying your quadrotor	262
Following the rules and regulations	263
Using ROS with UAVs	264
Introducing Hector Quadrotor	264
Loading Hector Quadrotor	266
Launching Hector Quadrotor in Gazebo	267
Flying Hector outdoors	267
Flying Hector indoors	272
Introducing Crazyflie 2.0	275
Controlling Crazyflie without ROS	277
Communicating using Crazyradio PA	278
Loading Crazyflie ROS software	279
Setting up udev rules for Crazyradio	281
Pre-flight check	282
Flying Crazyflie with teleop	283
Details of teleop_xbox360.launch	285
Flying with a motion capture system	288
Flying multiple Crazyflies	288
Introducing Bebop	289
Loading bebop_autonomy software	290
Preparing to fly Bebop	292
Testing Bebop communications	292
Flying Bebop using commands	292
Take off	293
Landing	294
Summary	294
Chapter 8: Controlling Your Robots with External Devices	295
Creating a custom ROS game controller interface	296
Testing a game controller	297
Alternative test of a game controller	299
Using the joy ROS package	300
Controlling Turtlesim with a custom game controller interface	300
Creating a custom ROS Android device interface	307
Playing with Turtlebot Remocon	307
Troubleshooting TurtleBot Remocon	312

Table of Contents

Custom control of an ROS robot using an Android device	313
Installing Android Studio and Tools	313
Installing an ROS-Android development environment	314
Defining terms	315
Introducing ROS-Android development	316
Creating ROS nodes on Arduino or Raspberry Pi	317
Using Arduino	318
Installing the Arduino IDE software	318
Installing the ROS Arduino software	319
Ultrasonic sensor control using ROS and Arduino	324
Other applications using ROS and Arduino	332
Using Raspberry Pi	333
Installing ROS on the Raspberry Pi	333
Summary	334
Chapter 9: Flying a Mission with Crazyflie	335
Mission components	337
Kinect for Windows v2	337
Crazyflie operation	338
Mission software structure	338
OpenCV and ROS	340
Loading software for the mission	341
Installing libfreenect2	342
Installing iai_kinect2	345
Using the iai_kinect2 metapackage	348
kinect2_bridge and kinect2_viewer	348
kinect2_calibration	349
Setting up the mission	354
Detecting Crazyflie and a target	355
Identifying markers in a color image	355
Detecting and viewing markers with OpenCV	358
Using Kinect and OpenCV	360
How to track Crazyflie	362
How to control Crazyflie	365
Crazyflie control states	365
Using ROS services to control takeoff and land	366
Using PID control for hover and flight	368
Using an observer node	370

Table of Contents

Flying Crazyflie	371
Hovering in place	371
What makes hover work?	372
Flying to a stationary target	374
What makes target detection work?	375
Learned lessons	376
Logging messages with rosout and rospublish	377
Summary	378
Chapter 10: Extending Your ROS Abilities	379
Controlling a robot with your voice	379
Sphinx	380
rospeex	382
Enabling a robot to speak	383
Enabling a robot to recognize faces	384
Face detection with a cascade classifier	384
Using ROS package face_detector	386
Face recognition with OpenCV	387
Using ROS package cob_people_detection	387
Using ROS package face_recognition	388
Summary	389
Index	391

Preface

Learning ROS and working with ROS robots such as Baxter and TurtleBot is the beginning of a big adventure. The features and benefits of ROS are substantial but the learning curve is steep. Through trial and error, we have foraged a path through many of the ROS applications. In this book, we hope to present to you the best of our knowledge of ROS and provide you with detailed step-by-step instructions for your journey. Our approach centers on using the ROS robots that are featured—TurtleBot, Baxter, Crazyflie, and Bebop as well as simulated robots—Turtlesim and Hector.

This book provides introductory information as well as advanced applications featuring these ROS robots. The chapters begin with the basics of setting up your computer and loading ROS and the packages for ROS robots and tools. Straightforward instructions are provided with troubleshooting steps when the desired results are not achieved. The building blocks of ROS are described first in the simulation, Turtlesim, and then on each of the featured robots. Starting with basic ROS commands, the ROS packages, nodes, topics, and messages are explored to gain an overall knowledge of these ROS robotic systems. Technical information on these example robots is provided to describe the robot's full capabilities.

ROS encompasses a full spectrum of software concepts, implementation, and tools that attempt to provide a homogeneous view of the complex systems and software integration required in robotics. Extensive libraries of sensor and actuator drivers and interfaces are already in place as well as the latest and most efficient algorithms. What ROS doesn't provide directly is imported from other prevailing open source projects such as OpenCV. ROS also possesses a spectrum of time-saving tools to control, monitor, and debug robot applications—rqt, rviz, Gazebo, dynamic reconfigure, and MoveIt to name a few.

In the pages that follow, each of these areas will be incrementally introduced to you as part of the robot examples. With TurtleBot, the subjects of navigation and mapping are explored. Using Baxter, joint control and path planning are described for your understanding. Simple Python scripts are included to provide examples of implementing ROS elements for many of these robots. These robots are all available in simulation to accomplish the exercises in this book. Furthermore, instructions are provided for you to build and control your own robot models in simulation.

The power of ROS, the variety of robots using ROS, and the diversity and support of the widespread ROS community make this adventure worthwhile. Extensive online tutorials, wiki instructions, forums, tips, and tricks are available for ROS. So dive into the pages of this book to begin your adventure with ROS robotics!

What this book covers

Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS, explains the advantages of learning ROS and highlights the spectrum of robots currently using ROS. Instructions to install and launch ROS on a computer running a Ubuntu operating system are provided. An overview of the ROS architecture is given and its components are described. The Turtlesim simulation is introduced and used to provide a deeper understanding of how the components of ROS work and ROS commands.

Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation), introduces you to the ROS simulation environment of Gazebo. We will lead you through the steps to create your first robot simulation (a two-wheeled differential-drive base) and teach the structure of the Universal Robotic Description Format. The use of the ROS tools, rviz and Gazebo, are detailed to enable you to display your robot and interact with it.

Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot, introduces you to a real ROS robot, TurtleBot. This mobile base robot can be used in the simulation environment of Gazebo if you do not own one. ROS commands and Python scripts are used to control the TurtleBot through a variety of methods. The ROS tool, rqt, is introduced and subsets of its plugins are used to control TurtleBot and monitor its sensor data.

Chapter 4, Navigating the World with TurtleBot, explores visual sensors and the ability for a robot to map its environment. The 3D sensor options for TurtleBot's vision system are described and their setup and operation using ROS enables TurtleBot to navigate autonomously. The knowledge of Simultaneous Localization and Mapping techniques is applied in combination with TurtleBot's navigation stack to move about in the mapped environment.

Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation), provides a gentle introduction to the complexity of robotic arms. A simulated robot arm is designed and built using the macro language of Xacro. Controllers for the arm are created to operate the arm in Gazebo. Through developing the controllers for this arm, an insight into the mechanics and physics of a simple robot arm is offered.

Chapter 6, Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control, takes a deeper look at the intricacies of controlling robotic arms. Our second ROS robot, the "state-of-the-art" Baxter robot, is introduced. Baxter has two 7 degree-of-freedom arms and a number of other sensors. Baxter Simulator is available as open source software to use for the instructions in this chapter. Examples are provided for the control of Baxter's arms using position, velocity, and torque modes with control for both forward and inverse kinematics. The ROS tool, MoveIt, is introduced for motion planning in simulation and execution on either a real or simulated Baxter.

Chapter 7, Making a Robot Fly, describes a small but growing area of ROS robotics—unmanned air vehicles. This chapter focuses on quadrotors, and an understanding of quadrotor hardware and flight control is provided. Instructions to download and control the simulated quadrotor Hector are supplied. With skills from flying a simulated quadrotor, you can move on to control a real Bitcraze Crazyflie or Parrot Bebop. Quadrotor control is via teleoperation or ROS topic/message commands.

Chapter 8, Controlling Your Robots with External Devices, presents a number of peripheral devices you can use to control a ROS robot. Joystick controllers, controller boards (Arduino and Raspberry Pi), and mobile devices all have ROS interfaces that can be integrated with your robot to provide external control.

Chapter 9, Flying a Mission with Crazyflie, incorporates many of the ROS components and concepts presented in this book into a challenging mission of autonomous flight. The mission involves the Crazyflie quadrotor flying to a "remote" target all mapped through a Kinect 3D sensor. This mission uses ROS message communication and co-ordinate transforms to employ the Kinect's view of the quadrotor and target to orchestrate the flight. Flight control software for the Crazyflie using PID control is described and provided as part of the mission software.

Chapter 10, Extending Your ROS Abilities, provides a few last ROS capabilities to stimulate the further learning of advanced ROS robotic applications. The ability to control a robot with voice commands, the ability for a robot to detect and recognize faces as well as the ability for a robot to speak are all presented.

What you need for this book

The format of this book is intended for you to follow along and perform the instructions as the information is provided. You will need a computer with Ubuntu 14.04 (Trusty Tahr) installed. Other Ubuntu versions and Linux distributions may work as well as Mac OS X, Android, and Windows but documentation for these versions will need to reference the ROS wiki (<http://wiki.ros.org/Distributions>).

The version of ROS that this book was written around is Indigo Igloo, which is the current release recommended for stability. Its end of life is targeted for April 2019. Other versions of ROS may be used but are untested.

All the software used in this book is open source and freely available for download and use. Instructions to download the software are found in the chapter where the software is introduced. In *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, instructions are given to download and set up the ROS software environment.

Our preferred method to download software is the use of Debian packages. Where no Debian packages exist, we refer to downloading the software from repositories such as GitHub.

Gazebo simulation performs intensive graphics processing and the use of a dedicated graphics card is advised but not required.

Peripheral devices such as 3D sensors, Xbox, or PS3 controllers, Arduino or Raspberry Pi controller boards, and Android mobile devices are optional equipment.

Who this book is for

If you are a robotics developer, whether a hobbyist, researcher, or professional, and are interested in learning about ROS through a hands-on approach, then this book is for you. You are encouraged to have a working knowledge of GNU/Linux systems and Python.

Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of text styles that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles and an explanation of their meaning.

Code words in text, directory names, filenames, file extensions, and pathnames are shown as follows: "The terminal commands `rostopic` and `rosnode` have a number of options".

A block of code is set as follows:

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">
    <!-- Base Link -->
    <link name="base_link">
        <visual>
            <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="0 0 0" />
            <geometry>
                <box size="0.5 0.5 0.25"/>
            </geometry>
        </visual>
    </link>
</robot>
```

To avoid repeating previous code blocks but provide placement of new code blocks, previous code left for reference is abbreviated and new code is highlighted as follows:

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">
    <!-- Base Link -->
    <link name="base_link">
    ...
    </link>
    <!-- Right Wheel -->
    <link name="right_wheel">
```

Any command-line input is written as follows:

```
$ rosrun turtlesim turtlesim_node
```

Output from command is written as:

```
[ INFO] [1427212356.117628994]: Starting turtlesim with node name /turtlesim
```

New terms and important words are shown in bold.

Words that you see on the screen, for example, in menus or dialog boxes, appear in the text like this: "By clicking the **Add** button on the **Displays** panel."

URL references are shown as: <http://www.ros.org/about-ros/>



Warnings or important notes appear in a box like this.



Tips and tricks appear like this.

Reader feedback

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book—what you liked or disliked. Reader feedback is important for us as it helps us develop titles that you will really find useful and enjoyable.

To send us general feedback, simply e-mail feedback@packtpub.com, and mention the book's title in the subject of your message.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide at www.packtpub.com/authors.

Customer support

Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

Downloading the example code

You can download the example code files for this book from your account at <http://www.packtpub.com>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <http://www.packtpub.com/support> and register to have the files e-mailed directly to you.

You can download the code files by following these steps:

1. Log in or register to our website using your e-mail address and password.
2. Hover the mouse pointer on the **SUPPORT** tab at the top.
3. Click on **Code Downloads & Errata**.
4. Enter the name of the book in the **Search** box.

5. Select the book for which you're looking to download the code files.
6. Choose from the drop-down menu where you purchased this book from.
7. Click on **Code Download**.

Once the file is downloaded, please make sure that you unzip or extract the folder using the latest version of:

- WinRAR / 7-Zip for Windows
- Zipeg / iZip / UnRarX for Mac
- 7-Zip / PeaZip for Linux

The code bundle for the book is also hosted on GitHub at <https://github.com/PacktPublishing/ROS-Robotics-By-Example>. We also have other code bundles from our rich catalog of books and videos available at <https://github.com/PacktPublishing/>. Check them out!

Downloading the color images of this book

We also provide you with a PDF file that has color images of the screenshots/diagrams used in this book. The color images will help you better understand the changes in the output. You can download this file from http://www.packtpub.com/sites/default/files/downloads/ROSRoboticsByExample_ColorImages.pdf.

Errata

Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books—maybe a mistake in the text or the code—we would be grateful if you could report this to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and help us improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, please report them by visiting <http://www.packtpub.com/submit-errata>, selecting your book, clicking on the **Errata Submission Form** link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded to our website or added to any list of existing errata under the Errata section of that title.

To view the previously submitted errata, go to <https://www.packtpub.com/books/content/support> and enter the name of the book in the search field. The required information will appear under the **Errata** section.

Piracy

Piracy of copyrighted material on the Internet is an ongoing problem across all media. At Packt, we take the protection of our copyright and licenses very seriously. If you come across any illegal copies of our works in any form on the Internet, please provide us with the location address or website name immediately so that we can pursue a remedy.

Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the suspected pirated material.

We appreciate your help in protecting our authors and our ability to bring you valuable content.

Questions

If you have a problem with any aspect of this book, you can contact us at questions@packtpub.com, and we will do our best to address the problem.

1

Getting Started with ROS

In this chapter, we will introduce the **Robot Operating System (ROS)**, which is a collection of software packages to aid researchers and developers using robotic systems. After we discuss the instructions to install ROS on your computer system using the Ubuntu operating system, the ROS architecture and many of its components are discussed. This will aid you in understanding the use of ROS to develop software for robotic applications.

ROS will be introduced in terms of its elements and their functions. An understanding of the ROS vocabulary is necessary to become proficient in using ROS to create programs for the control of real or simulated robots as well as devices, such as cameras.

To make the discussion more concrete, the **turtlesim simulator** will be presented with various examples of the ROS command usage. This simulator is part of ROS and it provides an excellent introduction to the capabilities of ROS.

In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- What ROS is and which robots use ROS
- How to install and launch ROS on your computer
- How to navigate the ROS directories
- An introduction to ROS packages, nodes, and topics
- Examples of useful ROS commands
- How to use ROS commands with the turtlesim simulator

What does ROS do and what are the benefits of learning ROS?

ROS is sometimes called a meta operating system because it performs many functions of an operating system, but it requires a computer's operating system such as Linux. One of its main purposes is to provide communication between the user, the computer's operating system, and equipment external to the computer. This equipment can include sensors, cameras, as well as robots. As with any operating system, the benefit of ROS is the hardware abstraction and its ability to control a robot without the user having to know all of the details of the robot.

For example, to move a robot's arms, a ROS command is issued, or scripts in Python or C++ written by the robot designers cause the robot to respond as commanded. The scripts can, in turn, call various control programs that cause the actual motion of the robot's arms. It is also possible to design and simulate your own robot using ROS. These subjects and many others will be considered in this book.

In this book, you will learn a set of concepts, software, and tools that apply to an ever-increasing and diverse army of robots. For example, the navigation software of one mobile robot can be used, with a few changes, to work in another mobile robot. The flight navigation of an aerial robot is similar to that of the ground robot and so on. All across the broad spectrum of robotics, system interfaces are standardized or upgraded to support increased complexity. There are readily available libraries for commonly used robotics functions. ROS not only applies to the central processing of robotics but also to sensors and other subsystems. ROS hardware abstraction combined with low-level device control speeds the upgrade toward the latest technology.

ROS is an open source robotic software system that can be used without licensing fees by universities, government agencies, and commercial companies. The advantages of open source software is that the source code for the system is available and can be modified according to a user's needs. More importantly for some users, the software can be used in a commercial product as long as the appropriate licenses are cited. The software can be improved and modules can be added by users and companies.

ROS is used by many thousands of users worldwide and knowledge can be shared between users. The users range from hobbyists to professional developers of commercial robots. In addition to the large group of ROS researchers, there is a ROS-Industrial group dedicated to applying ROS software to robots for manufacturing.

Who controls ROS?

A ROS distribution is a set of ROS software packages that can be downloaded to your computer. These packages are supported by the **Open Source Robotics Foundation (OSRF)**, a nonprofit organization. The distributions are updated periodically and given different names by the ROS organization. More details about the ROS organization are available at:

<http://www.ros.org/about-ros/>

This book is written using Ubuntu 14.04 as the operating system and **ROS Indigo** as the version of the ROS distribution. Always make sure that you check for any updates for the Ubuntu or ROS versions you are using.

Which robots are using ROS?

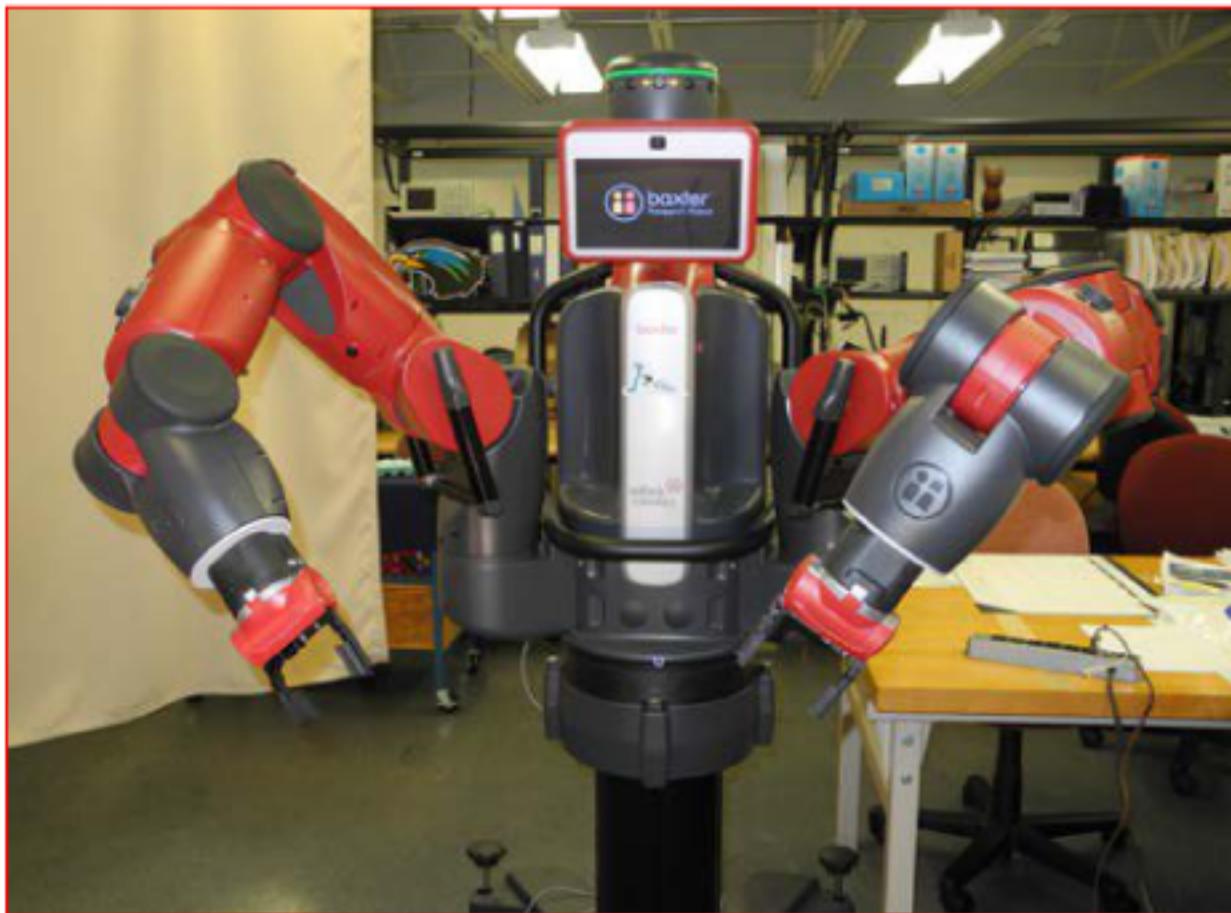
There is a long list of robots on the ROS wiki website <http://wiki.ros.org/Robots>, which use ROS. For example, we are using four different robots in this book to provide you with an experience of a wide range of ROS capabilities. These robots are as follows:

- TurtleBot, a mobile robot
- Baxter, a friendly two-armed robot
- Crazyflie and Bebop, flying robots

The images of these robots are in the following figures:



TurtleBot 2



Baxter in the authors' laboratory

Of course, not everyone has the opportunity to use real robots such as Baxter. However, there is good news! Using the ROS Gazebo software, you can simulate Baxter as well as many other robots whose models are provided for Gazebo. We will simulate TurtleBot using Gazebo and actually design our own mobile robot in the upcoming chapters of this book.



Bebop and Crazyflie

Installing and launching ROS

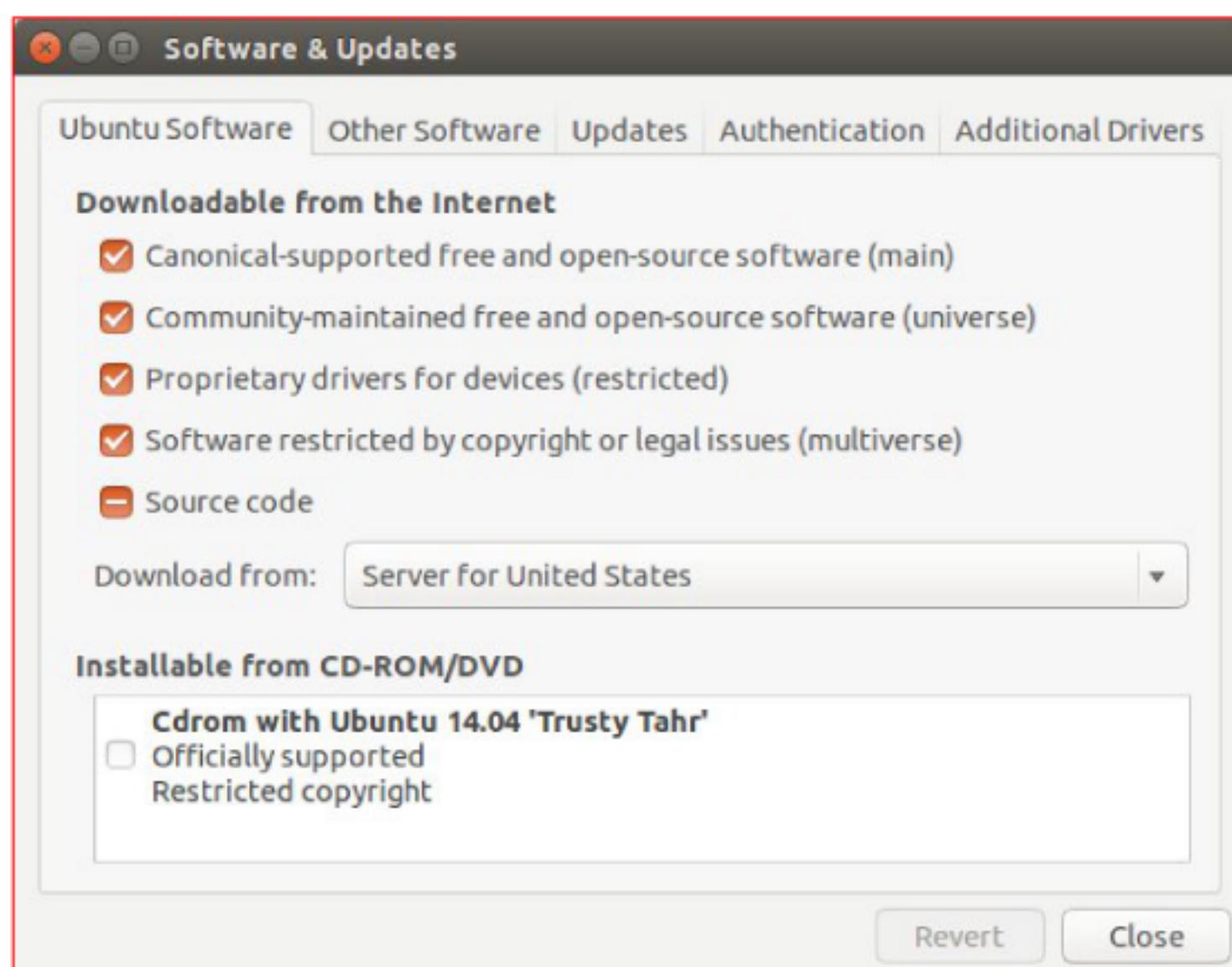
For this book, we assume the reader has a computer with Ubuntu Saucy 13.10 or Trusty 14.04 installed. The examples in this book have been developed using ROS Indigo and this version of ROS is only supported by these two versions of Ubuntu. The instructions for ROS installation provided in this section are for installing Debian (binary) packages. This method is the most efficient and preferred way to install ROS.

If you wish to install the ROS Indigo source code and build the software, refer to instructions at <http://wiki.ros.org/indigo/Installation/Source>. The instructions presented here to install ROS Indigo with Debian packages can also be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/indigo/Installation/Ubuntu>.

If you have any problems installing ROS, refer to this site and the ROS forum at <http://answers.ros.org>.

Configuring your Ubuntu repositories

To begin, configure the Ubuntu repositories to allow **restricted**, **universe**, and **multiverse**. Click on the Ubuntu Software Center icon in the launch menu on the left side of your desktop. From the Software Center's top menu bar, navigate to **Edit**, then to the drop-down menu, and select **Software Sources**. On the **Software & Updates** screen, select checkboxes to match the following screenshot:



Ubuntu Software Center Screen

Setting up your sources.list

Open a terminal window to set up the `sources.list` file on your computer to accept software from the ROS software repository at `http://packages.ros.org` which is the authorized site for the ROS software.

At the \$ command prompt, type the following command as one long command:

```
$ sudo sh -c 'echo "deb http://packages.ros.org/ros/ubuntu  
$(lsb_release -sc) main" > /etc/apt/sources.list.d/ros-latest.list'
```

This step allows the operating system to know where to download programs that need to be installed on your system. When updates are made to ROS Indigo, your operating system will be made aware of these updates.

Setting up your keys

Keys confirm the origin of the code and verify that unauthorized modifications to the code have not been made without the knowledge of the owner. A repository and the keys of that repository are added the operating system's trusted software list. Type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://pool.sks-keyservers.net:80 --  
recv-key 0xB01FA116
```

Installing ROS Indigo

Before you begin with the installation, the current system software must be up to date to avoid problems with libraries and wrong versions of software. To make sure your Debian package index is up-to-date, type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get update
```

Warning: If you are using Ubuntu Trusty14.04.2 and experience dependency issues during the ROS installation, you may have to install some additional system dependencies.

 **⚠** Do not install these packages if you are using 14.04, it will destroy your X server:

```
$ sudo apt-get install xserver-xorg-dev-lts-utopic mesa-common-dev-lts-utopic libxatracker-dev-lts-utopic libopenvg1-mesa-dev-lts-utopic libgles2-mesa-dev-lts-utopic libgles1-mesa-dev-lts-utopic libgl1-mesa-dev-lts-utopic libgbm-dev-lts-utopic libegl1-mesa-dev-lts-utopic
```

Alternatively, try installing just this to fix dependency issues:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libgl1-mesa-dev-lts-utopic
```

For more information on this issue, refer to the following sites:

<http://answers.ros.org/question/203610/ubuntu-14042-unmet-dependencies/>

<https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/mesa-lts-utopic/+bug/1424059>

Install the **desktop-full** configuration of ROS. Desktop-full includes ROS, **rqt**, **rviz**, robot-generic libraries, 2D/3D simulators, navigation, and 2D/3D perception. In this book, we will be using rqt and rviz for visualization and also the Gazebo 3D simulator, as well as the ROS navigation and perception packages. To install, type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-desktop-full
```

ROS Indigo is installed on your computer system when the installation is complete!

Initialize rosdep

The ROS system may depend on software packages that are not loaded initially. These software packages external to ROS are provided by the operating system. The ROS environment command **rosdep** is used to download and install these external packages. Type the following command:

```
$ sudo rosdep init  
$ rosdep update
```

Environment setup

Your terminal session must now be made aware of these ROS files so that it knows what to do when you attempt to execute ROS command-line commands. Running this script will set up the ROS environment variables:

```
$ source /opt/ros/indigo/setup.bash
```

Alternately, it is convenient if the ROS environment variables are automatically added to your terminal session every time a new shell is launched. If you are using bash for your terminal shell, do this by typing the following command:

```
$ echo "source /opt/ros/indigo/setup.bash" >> ~/.bashrc
$ source ~/.bashrc
```

Now when a new terminal session is launched, the bash shell is automatically aware of the ROS environment variables.

Getting rosinstall

The `rosinstall` command is a command-line tool in ROS that allows you to download ROS packages with one command.

To install this tool on Ubuntu, type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install python-rosinstall
```

Troubleshooting – examining your ROS environment

The ROS environment is set up through a number of variables that tell the system where to find ROS packages. Two main variables are `ROS_ROOT` and `ROS_PACKAGE_PATH` that enable ROS to locate packages in the filesystem.

To check whether the ROS environment variables are set correctly, use the `export` command in the following form that lists the ROS environment variables:

```
$ export | grep ROS
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
declare -x ROSLISP_PACKAGE_DIRECTORIES=""  
declare -x ROS_DISTRO="indigo"  
declare -x ROS_ETC_DIR="/opt/ros/indigo/etc/ros"  
declare -x ROS_MASTER_URI="http://localhost:11311"  
declare -x ROS_PACKAGE_PATH="/opt/ros/indigo/share:/opt/ros/indigo/stacks"  
declare -x ROS_ROOT="/opt/ros/indigo/share/ros"
```

If the variables are not set correctly, you will need to source your `setup.bash` file as described in the *Environment setup* section of this chapter. Check whether the `ROS_DISTRO= "indigo"` and the `ROS_PACKAGE_PATH` variables are correct, as shown previously.

The tutorial that discusses the ROS environment can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/InstallingandConfiguringROSEnvironment>.

Creating a catkin workspace

The next step is to create a catkin workspace. A catkin workspace is a directory (folder) in which you can create or modify existing catkin packages. The catkin structure simplifies the build and installation process for your ROS packages. The ROS wiki website is http://wiki.ros.org/catkin/Tutorials/create_a_workspace.

A catkin workspace can contain up to three or more different subdirectories (`/build`, `/devel`, and `/src`) which each serve a different role in the software development process.

We will label our catkin workspace `catkin_ws`. To create the catkin workspace, type the following commands:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/catkin_ws/src  
$ cd ~/catkin_ws/src  
$ catkin_init_workspace
```

Even though the workspace is empty (there are no packages in the `src` folder, just a single `CMakeLists.txt` link), you can still build the workspace by typing the following command:

```
$ cd ~/catkin_ws/  
$ catkin_make
```

The `catkin_make` command creates the catkin workspaces. If you view your current directory contents, you should now have the `build` and `devel` folders. Inside the `devel` folder there are now several `setup.*sh` files. We will source the `setup.bash` file to overlay this workspace on top of your ROS environment:

```
$ source ~/catkin_ws/devel/setup.bash
```

Remember to add this source command to your `.bashrc` file by typing the following command:

```
$ echo "source ~/catkin_ws/devel/setup.bash" >> ~/.bashrc
```

To make sure your workspace is properly overlaid by the setup script, make sure the `ROS_PACKAGE_PATH` environment variable includes the directory you're in by typing the following command:

```
$ echo $ROS_PACKAGE_PATH
```

The output of the preceding command should be as follows:

```
/home/<username>/catkin_ws/src;opt/ros/indigo/share;opt/ros/indigo/stacks
```

Here, `<username>` is the name you chose as user when Ubuntu was installed.

ROS packages and manifest

The ROS software is divided into **packages** that can contain various types of programs, images, data, and even tutorials. The specific contents depend on the application for the package. The site <http://wiki.ros.org/Packages> discusses ROS packages.

A package can contain programs written in Python or C++ to control a robot or another device. For the turtlesim simulator package for example, the package contains the executable code used to change the background color or move a turtle around on the screen. This package also contains images of a turtle for display and files used to create the simulator.

There is another class of packages in ROS called **metapackages** that are specialized packages that only contain a package.xml manifest. Their purpose is to reference one or more related packages, which are loosely grouped together.

ROS manifest

Each package contains a **manifest** named package.xml that describes the package in the **Extensible Markup Language (XML)** format. In addition to providing a minimal specification describing the package, the manifest defines properties about the package such as the package name, version numbers, authors, maintainers, and dependencies on other packages.

Exploring the ROS packages

Occasionally, we would like to find packages that we wish to use and display the files involved. This section introduces several useful ROS commands:

- `rospack` used for information about a package
- `roscd` used to navigate the ROS directories
- `rosls` used to list directories and files in a package directory

The `rospack` command can be used to list ROS packages, locate packages by name, and determine if a package depends on another package, among other uses. For more information use the following command with the `help` or `-h` option in the form:

```
$ rospack help | less
```

[ There are many options for this command, so piping with the `less` option shows one screen at a time. For many commands, using the power of Linux to make the output readable is necessary. Use the `Q` key to quit (exit) the mode.]

We will use the `turtlesim` package for the examples here. To change directories to the location of `turtlesim`, use the following command:

```
$ roscd turtlesim
```

This yields the location to one of the author's laptops as follows:

```
harman@Laptop-M1210:/opt/ros/indigo/share/turtlesim$
```

On your computer, the \$ command prompt will be preceded by the information about your computer. Generally, that information for our computers will be deleted in our examples using ROS commands. Once you are in the turtlesim directory, the standard Linux commands can be used with the subdirectories or files, or the ROS commands can be used. To determine the directories and files in the turtlesim directory but without changing to the turtlesim directory, use the following command:

```
$ ros1s turtlesim
```

Here is the result from the home directory of the author's laptop with ROS installed:

```
cmake images msg package.xml srv
```

To see the filenames of the images loaded with turtlesim, specify the images directory in the package as follows:

```
$ ros1s turtlesim/images
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
box-turtle.png      fuerte.png    hydro.svg    palette.png    turtle.png  
diamondback.png   groovy.png   indigo.png   robot-turtle.png  
electric.png       hydro.png    indigo.svg   sea-turtle.png
```

There are various turtle images that can be used. The `ros1s turtlesim` command will also work to show the contents of the turtlesim subdirectories: `/msg` for messages and `/srv` for services. These files will be discussed later. To see the manifest, type the following command:

```
$ roscd turtlesim  
$ cat package.xml
```

This will also show the dependencies such as `roscpp` for C++ programs.

rospack find packages

The `rospack find <package name>` command returns the path to the package named `<package name>`. For example, type the following command:

```
$ rospack find turtlesim
```

The preceding command displays the path to the turtlesim directory.

rospack list

Execute the following command:

```
$ rospack list
```

This lists the ROS package names and their directories on the computer. In the case of the laptop mentioned earlier, there are 225 ROS packages listed!

If you really want to see all the ROS packages and their locations, use the following command form:

```
$ rospack list | less
```

This form allows paging of the long list of names and directories for the packages. Press **Q** to quit.

Alternatively, this is the form of the rospack command:

```
$ rospack list-names
```

 This lists only the names of the packages without the directories. After such a long list, it is a good idea to open a new terminal window or clear the window with the **clear** command.

This is the form of the rospack command:

```
$ rospack list-names | grep turtle
```

This lists the four packages with **turtle** in the name.

More information on commands that are useful to navigate the ROS filesystem is available at the ROS website <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/NavigatingTheFilesystem>.

ROS nodes and ROS Master

One of the primary purposes of ROS is to facilitate communication between the ROS modules called nodes. These nodes represent the executable code and the code can reside entirely on one computer, or nodes can be distributed between computers or between computers and robots. The advantage of this distributed structure is that each node can control one aspect of a system. One node can capture and output camera images, and another node can control a robot's manipulator in response to the camera view. We will see that the turtlesim simulator has two nodes that are created when turtlesim is executed.

The ROS site <http://www.ros.org/core-components/> describes the communication and robot-specific features of ROS. Here, we will explore some of the main components of a ROS system including ROS nodes and the ROS Master. It is important for you to understand the ROS nodes and Master, so they will be defined later through discussions and examples.

ROS nodes

Basically, nodes are processes that perform some action. The nodes themselves are really software modules but with the capability to register with the ROS Master node and communicate with other nodes in the system. The ROS design idea is that each node is an independent module that interacts with other nodes using the ROS communication capability.

The nodes can be created in various ways. From a terminal window a node can be created directly by typing a command after the command prompt, as shown in the examples to follow. Alternatively, nodes can be created as part of a program written in Python or C++. In this book, we will use both the ROS commands in a terminal window and Python programs to create nodes.

Nodes can publish and nodes can subscribe

One of the strengths of ROS is that a particular task, such as controlling a wheeled mobile robot, can be separated into a series of simpler tasks. The tasks can include the perception of the environment using a camera or laser scanner, map making, planning a route, monitoring the battery level of the robot's battery, and controlling the motors driving the wheels of the robot. Each of these actions might consist of a ROS node or series of nodes to accomplish the specific tasks.

A node can independently execute code to perform its task but can communicate with other nodes by sending or receiving messages. The messages can consist of data, or commands, or other information necessary for the application.

Some nodes provide information for other nodes, as a camera feed would do, for example. Such a node is said to publish information that can be received by other nodes. The information in ROS is called a **topic**, which will be explained later. Continuing with the camera example, the camera node can publish the image on the `camera/image_raw` topic.

Image data from the `camera/image_raw` topic can be used by a node that shows the image on the computer screen. The node that receives the information is said to subscribe to the topic being published, in this case `camera/image_raw`.

In some cases, a node can both publish and subscribe to one or more topics. A number of examples later in the book will demonstrate this functionality.

ROS Master

The ROS nodes are typically small and independent programs that can run concurrently on several systems. Communication is established between the nodes by the ROS Master. The ROS Master provides naming and registration services to the nodes in the ROS system. It tracks publishers and subscribers to the topics. The role of the Master is to enable individual ROS nodes to locate one another. The most often used protocol for connection is the standard **Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)** or Internet Protocol called TCPROS in ROS. Once these nodes are able to locate one another, they can communicate with each other peer-to-peer.

One responsibility of the Master is to keep track of nodes when new nodes are executed and come into the system. Thus, the Master provides a dynamic allocation of connections. The nodes cannot communicate however, until the Master notifies the nodes of each others' existence. A simple example is shown at: <http://wiki.ros.org/Master>.

Invoking the ROS Master using roscore

roscore is a collection of nodes and programs that you **must** have running for ROS nodes to communicate. After it is launched, roscore will start the following:

- A ROS Master
- A ROS Parameter Server
- A rosout logging node

The roscore command starts ROS and creates the Master so that nodes can register with the Master. You can view the ROS tutorial for roscore at <http://wiki.ros.org/roscore>.

Issue the following command to start the Master in a new terminal window and observe the output:

```
$ roscore
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
... logging to /home/harman/.ros/log/94248b4a-3f05-11e5-b5ce-  
00197d37ddd2/roslaunch-Laptop-M1210-2322.log
```

Checking log directory for disk usage. This may take awhile.

Press Ctrl-C to interrupt

Done checking log file disk usage. Usage is <1GB.

```
started roslaunch server http://Laptop-M1210:46614/
```

```
ros_comm version 1.11.13
```

SUMMARY

```
=====
```

PARAMETERS

```
* /rosdistro: indigo
```

```
* /rosversion: 1.11.13
```

NODES

```
auto-starting new master
```

```
process[master]: started with pid [2334]
```

```
ROS_MASTER_URI=http://Laptop-M1210:11311/
```

```
setting /run_id to 94248b4a-3f05-11e5-b5ce-00197d37ddd2
```

```
process[rosout-1]: started with pid [2347]
```

```
started core service [/rosout]
```

In the preceding screen output, you will see information about the computer, parameters that list the name (`indigo`) and version number of the ROS distribution, and other information. The Master is defined by its **Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)**. This identifies the location of the Master; in this case, it is running on the laptop and is used to execute the `roscore` command.

Parameter Server

The Parameter Server is a shared dictionary of parameters that nodes store and retrieve at runtime. The Parameter Server runs inside the Master and parameters are globally viewable so that nodes can access the parameters.

In the preceding screen output from the `roscore` command, the parameters associated with the Master are as follows:

*** /rosdistro: indigo**

*** /rosversion: 1.11.13**

Indigo is the ROS distribution release that we are using. As Indigo is changed or packages are added, numbered versions such as 1.11.13 are released. Issuing the `roscore` command is a way to determine the release of ROS running on your computer.

Whenever ROS is executing, it is possible to list the nodes that are active and the topics that are used for communication. We will explore the information in the `roscore` output in more detail by invoking useful ROS terminal commands.

ROS commands to determine the nodes and topics

Three commands used extensively in ROS are as follows:

- `roscore` to start the Master and allow nodes to communicate
- `rosnode list` to list the active nodes
- `rostopic list` to list the topics associated with ROS nodes

After the `roscore` command is executed, the terminal window used to execute `roscore` must remain active, but it can be minimized. In another terminal window, the `rosnode list` command will cause a list of the ROS nodes that are active to be displayed on the screen. After the command for `roscore` is executed, only one node `rosout` will be listed as an active node if you type the following command:

```
$ rosnode list
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

/rosout

In the second terminal window, list the active topics by typing:

```
$ rostopic list
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

/rosout

/rosout_agg

Notice that the `/rosout` node and the `/rosout` topic have the same designation. In ROS terms, the `rosout` node subscribes to the `/rosout` topic. All the active nodes publish their debug messages to the `/rosout` topic. We will not be concerned with these messages here; however, they can be useful to debug a program. For some explanation, refer to the ROS wiki at <http://wiki.ros.org/rosout>.

The `rosout` node is connected to every other active node in the system. The `/rosout_agg` topic receives messages also, but just from the `rosout` node so it does not have to connect to all of the nodes and thus saves time at system startup.

The `rostopic` and `rosnode` terminal commands have a number of options that will be demonstrated by various examples in this book.

Most of the ROS commands have help screens that are usually helpful. Type the following command for the command options:

 \$ rosnode -h

For more detailed usage, use the subcommand name, for example:

\$ rosnode list -h

will list the subcommands and the options for the `rosnode` command.

There are a number of other important ROS terminal commands that you should know. They are introduced and explained using the turtlesim simulator in the upcoming section.

Turtlesim, the first ROS robot simulation

A simple way to learn the basics of ROS is to use the turtlesim simulator that is part of the ROS installation. The simulation consists of a graphical window that shows a turtle-shaped robot. The background color for the turtle's world can be changed using the Parameter Server. The turtle can be moved around on the screen by ROS commands or using the keyboard.

Turtlesim is a ROS package, and the basic concepts of package management were presented in the *Exploring the ROS packages* section, as discussed earlier. We suggest that you refer to this section before continuing.

We will illustrate a number of ROS commands that explore the nodes, topics, messages, and services used by the turtle simulator. We have already covered the `roscore`, `rosnode`, and `rostopic` commands. These commands will be used with turtlesim also.

Other important ROS terminal commands that will be covered in this section are as follows:

- `rosrun` that finds and starts a requested node in a package
- `rosmsg` that shows information about messages
- `rosservice` that displays runtime information about nodes and can pass data between nodes in a request/response mode
- `rosparam` that is used to get and set parameters (data) used by nodes

Starting turtlesim nodes

To start turtlesim with ROS commands, we need to open two separate terminal windows. First, issue the following command in the first window if the Master is not already running:

```
$ roscore
```

Wait for the Master to complete startup. You can minimize this window but do not close it because the Master must run to allow the nodes to communicate.

The result on your screen will resemble the output discussed previously in the *Invoking the ROS Master using roscore* section, where `roscore` was described.

rosrun command

To display the turtle on the screen, use the `rosrun` command. It takes the arguments `[package name] [executable name]`, and in this case, `turtlesim` as the package and `turtlesim_node` as the executable program.

In the second terminal window, issue the following command:

```
$ rosrun turtlesim turtlesim_node
```

You will see an output similar to this:

```
[ INFO] [1427212356.117628994]: Starting turtlesim with node name  
/turtlesim
```

```
[ INFO] [1427212356.121407419]: Spawning turtle [turtle1] at  
x=[5.544445], y=[5.544445], theta=[0.000000]
```

Wait for the display screen to appear with the image of a turtle at the center, as shown in the turtlesim screen in the following screenshot. The terminal window can be minimized, but keep the turtle display screen in view. The turtle is called `turtle1` since this is the first and only turtle in our display.

After you have started turtlesim by executing the `rosrun` command, you will see information about the turtle's position on the screen. The `/turtlesim` node creates the screen image and the turtle. Here, the turtle is in the center at about $x = 5.5$, $y = 5.5$ with no rotation since angle theta is zero. The origin $(0, 0)$ is at the lower-left corner of the screen:



Turtlesim screen

Let's study the properties of the nodes, topics, services, and messages available with the `turtlesim` package in another terminal window. Thus, at this point, you will have three windows active but the first two can be minimized or dragged off to the side or the bottom. They should not be closed.

Turtlesim nodes

In the third window, issue the `rosnode` command to determine information about any node. First, list the active nodes, using the following command:

```
$ rosnode list
```

The output is as follows:

```
/rosout  
/turtlesim
```

We will concentrate on the `/turtlesim` node. Note the difference in notation between the `/turtlesim` node and the `turtlesim` package.

To see the publications, subscriptions, and services of the turtlesim node, type the following command:

```
$ rosnode info /turtlesim
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

Node [/turtlesim]

Publications:

- * `/turtle1/color_sensor` [turtlesim/Color]
- * `/rosout` [rosgraph_msgs/Log]
- * `/turtle1/pose` [turtlesim/Pose]

Subscriptions:

- * `/turtle1/cmd_vel` [unknown type]

Services:

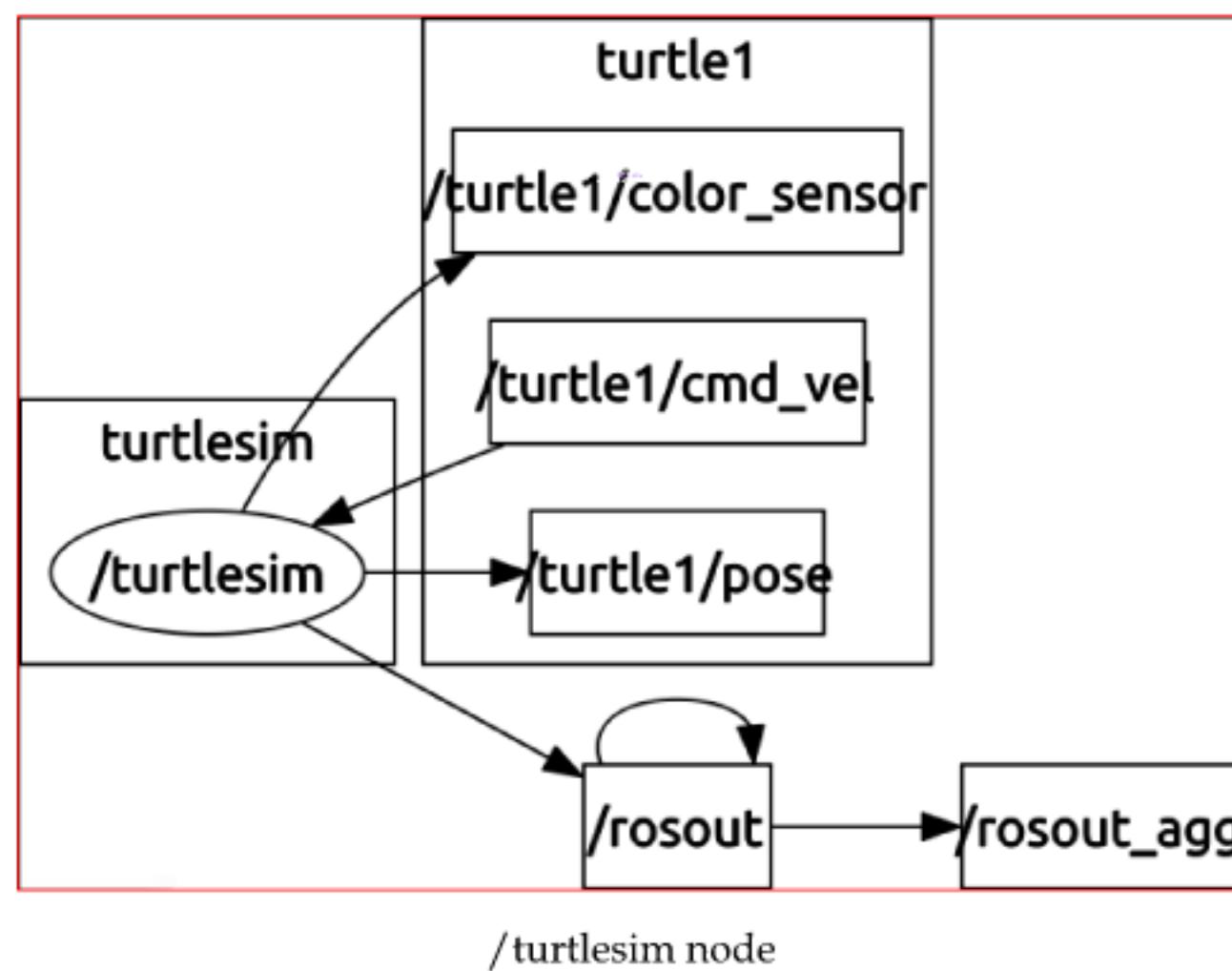
- * `/turtle1/teleport_absolute`
- * `/turtlesim/get_loggers`
- * `/turtlesim/set_logger_level`
- * `/reset`
- * `/spawn`

```
* /clear  
* /turtle1/set_pen  
* /turtle1/teleport_relative  
* /kill  
contacting node http://Laptop-M1210:38993/ ...  
Pid: 2364
```

Connections:

- * **topic: /rosout**
 - * **to: /rosout**
 - * **direction: outbound**
 - * **transport: TCPROS**

The following diagram represents a graphical illustration of the relationship of the turtlesim node in elliptical shapes and topics in rectangular boxes:



The graph was created using the `rqt_graph` command as described in the *Introducing RQT tools* section in *Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot*.

We read the output of the `rosnode info` command and the graph of the turtlesim node and topics in the preceding diagram as follows (ignoring the logging services and the `/rosout` and `/rosout_agg` nodes):

- The `/turtlesim` node publishes to two topics. These topics control the color of the turtle's screen and the position of the turtle on the screen when messages are sent from `/turtlesim`:
 - `/turtle1/color_sensor` with the message type `[turtlesim/Color]`
 - `/turtle1/pose` with the message type `[turtlesim/Pose]`
- The `/turtlesim` node subscribes to the `turtle1/cmd_vel` topic of an unknown type. The type is unknown because another node that publishes on this topic has not yet been executed.
- There are a number of services associated with the `/turtlesim` node. The services can be used to move the turtle around (teleport), clear the screen, kill the nodes, and perform other functions. The services will be explained later in this section.

Turtlesim topics and messages

A ROS message is a strictly typed data structure. In fact, the message type is not associated with the message contents. For example, one message type is `string`, which is just text. Another type of message is `uint8`, which means that it is an unsigned 8-bit integer. These are part of the `std_msgs` package or standard messages. The command form `rosmsg list` lists the type of messages on your system; it is a long list! There are packages for messages of the type control, type geometry, and type navigation, among others to control robot actions. There are sensor message types used with laser scanners, cameras, and joysticks to name just a few of the sensors or input devices possible with ROS. Turtlesim uses several of the message types to control its simulated robot—the turtle.

For these exercises, keep the `roscore` and `/turtlesim` windows active. Open other terminal windows as needed. We will concentrate on the `turtle1/color_sensor` topic first. You will be typing in the third window.



If the screen gets too cluttered, remember the `$ clear` command.
Use the `$ history` command to see the commands you have used.

rostopic list

For the `/turtlesim` node, the topics are listed using the following command:

```
$ rostopic list
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
/rosout  
/rosout_agg  
/turtle1/cmd_vel  
/turtle1/color_sensor  
/turtle1/pose
```

rostopic type

The topic type can be determined for each topic by typing the following command:

```
$ rostopic type /turtle1/color_sensor
```

turtlesim/Color

The message type in the case of the `/turtle1/color_sensor` topic is `turtlesim/Color`. This is the format of ROS message type names:

[package name] / [message type]

If a node publishes a message, we can determine the message type and read the message.

rosmsg list

The `turtlesim` package has two message types that are found with the following command:

```
$ rosmsg list | grep turtlesim
```

The output is as follows:

```
turtlesim/Color  
turtlesim/Pose
```

The `rosmg list` command displays all of the messages. Adding `| grep turtlesim` shows all messages of the `turtlesim` package. There are only two in the `turtlesim` package. From the message type, we can find the format of the message. Make sure that you note that `Color` in the message type starts with a capital letter.

rosmg show

The `rosmg show <message type>` command displays the fields in a ROS message type. For the `turtlesim/Color` type, the fields are integers:

```
$ rosmg show turtlesim/Color
```

Output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
uint8 r  
uint8 g  
uint8 b
```

The format of values designating colors red (`r`), green (`g`), and blue (`b`) is unsigned 8-bit integer.

To understand the message, it is necessary to find the message type. For example, `turtlesim/Color` is a message type for `turtlesim` that has three elements that define the color of the background. For example, the red color in the background is defined by `uint8 r`. This indicates that if we wish to modify the red value, an 8-bit unsigned integer is needed. The amount of red in the background is in the range of 0-255.

In general, the formats of numerical data include integers of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits, floating point numbers, and other formats.

rostopic echo

To determine the color mixture of red, green, and blue in the background of our turtle, use the `rostopic echo [topic name]` command in the form, as follows:

```
$ rostopic echo /turtle1/color_sensor
```

Output of the preceding command is as follows:

```
r: 69  
g: 86  
b: 255  
---
```

Press *Ctrl + C* to stop the output.

The website describing the RGB Color Codes Chart and the meaning of the numerical color values can be found at http://www.rapidtables.com/web/color/RGB_Color.htm.

The chart explains how to mix the **red, green, and blue (rgb)** color values to achieve any desired color. An example, which is discussed later, will show you how to change the background color for the turtle. The color values are parameters that can be changed.

A simple table can clarify the relationship between the topics and the messages for the `/turtlesim` node:

Topics and Messages for /turtlesim node			
Topics name	Topic type	Message format	Message
<code>\$ rostopic list</code>	<code>\$ rostopic type [topic name]</code>	<code>\$ rosmsg show [topic type]</code>	<code>\$ rostopic echo [topic name]</code>
<code>/turtle1/color_sensor</code>	<code>turtlesim/Color</code>	<code>uint8 r</code> <code>uint8 g</code> <code>uint8 b</code>	<code>r: 69</code> <code>g: 86</code> <code>b: 255</code>
<code>/turtle1/pose</code>	<code>turtlesim/Pose</code>	<code>float32 x</code> <code>float32 y</code> <code>float32 theta</code> <code>float32 linear_velocity</code> <code>float32 angular_velocity</code>	<code>x: 5.54444456</code> <code>y: 5.54444456</code> <code>theta: 0.0</code> <code>linear_velocity: 0.0</code> <code>angular_velocity: 0.0</code>

The table of **Topics and Messages** shows the topics, types, message formats, and data values for the two topics of the `/turtlesim` node that we explored. The commands to determine the information are also shown in the table.

Parameter Server of turtlesim

The Parameter Server maintains a dictionary of the parameters that are used to configure the screen of turtlesim. We will see that these parameters are used to define the color of the background for the turtle. Thus, the turtlesim node can read and write parameters held by the Parameter Server.

rosparam help

Use the `help` option to determine the form of the `rosparam` command:

```
$ rosparam help
```

Output of the preceding command is as follows:

rosparam is a command-line tool for getting, setting, and deleting parameters from the ROS Parameter Server. Commands:

```
rosparam set    set parameter  
rosparam get    get parameter  
rosparam list   list parameter names
```

<Edited>

rosparam list for /turtlesim node

To list the parameters for the `/turtlesim` node, we will use the following command:

```
$ rosparam list
```

Output of the preceding code is as follows:

```
/background_r  
/background_g  
/background_b  
/rostdistro  
/roslaunch/uris/host_d125_43873_51759  
/rosversion  
/run_id
```

Note that the last four parameters were created by invoking the Master with the `roscore` command, as discussed previously. Also, the list defines the characteristics of the parameter but not the data value.

Change parameters for the color of the turtle's background

To change the color parameters for turtlesim, let's change the turtle's background to red. To do this, make the blue and green data values equal to zero and saturate red = 255 using the `rosparam set` command. Note that the `clear` option from `rosservice` must be executed before the screen changes color.

rosparam get

The default turtle screen is blue. You can use `rosparam get /` to show the data contents of the entire Parameter Server:

```
$ rosparam get /
```

Output of the preceding command is as follows:

background_b: 255

background_g: 86

background_r: 69

rosdistro: 'indigo'

roslaunch:

uris: {host_d125_43873_60512: 'http://D125-43873:60512/'}

rosversion: '1.11.13'

run_id: 2429b792-d23c-11e4-b9ee-3417ebbca982

rosparam set

You can change the colors of the turtle's screen to a full red background using the `rosparam set` command:

```
$ rosparam set background_b 0
$ rosparam set background_g 0
$ rosparam set background_r 255
$ rosservice call /clear
```

You will see a red background on the turtle screen. To check the numerical results, use the `rosparam get /` command.

ROS services to move turtle

Another capability of nodes is to provide what in ROS terms is called a service. This feature is used when a node requests information from another node. Thus, there is a two-way communication between the nodes.

You can check the turtle's pose using the `/turtle1/pose` topic and the message type, `/turtlesim/Pose`. Carefully note the different notations and meanings. To determine the message type, run the following command:

```
$ rostopic type /turtle1/pose
```

The output is as follows:

turtlesim/Pose

```
$ rosmsg show turtlesim/Pose
```

The output is as follows:

float32 x

float32 y

float32 theta

float32 linear_velocity

float32 angular_velocity

We can find the turtle's position, orientation in angle (`theta`), and its velocity using the `rostopic echo` command:

```
$ rostopic echo /turtle1/pose
```

The output is as follows:

x: 5.54444561

y: 5.54444561

theta: 0.0

linear_velocity: 0.0

angular_velocity: 0.0

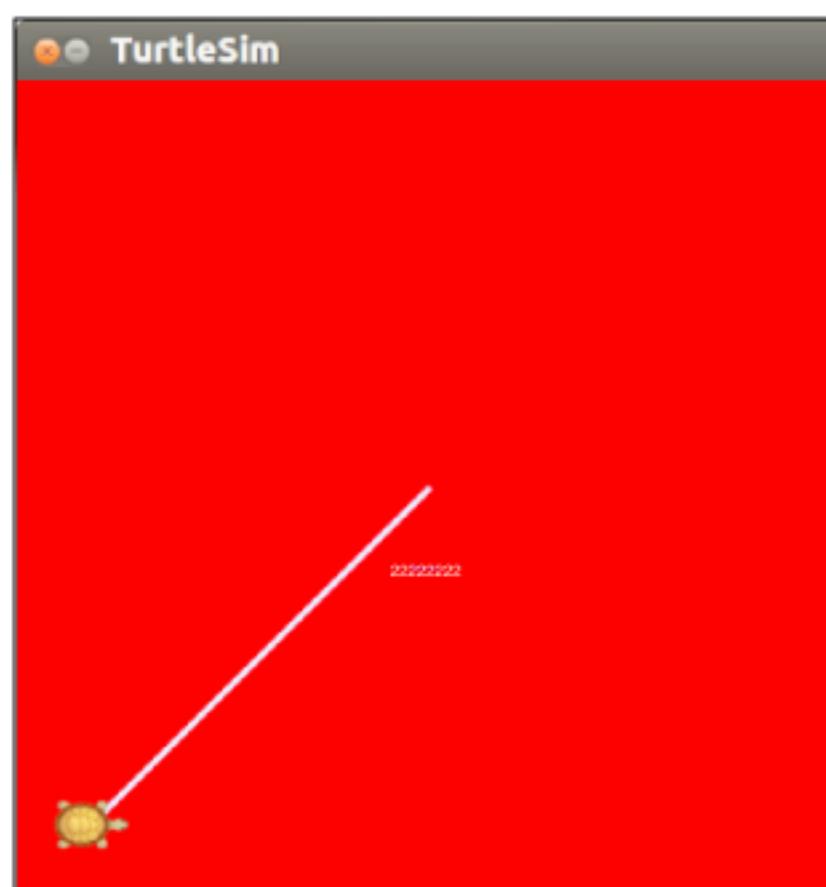
This command outputs the result continuously and is stopped by pressing the *Ctrl +C* keys. The result will show that the turtle is at the center of its screen with no rotation at angle zero and no movement since the velocities are zero.

rosservice call

The turtle can be moved using the `rosservice` teleport option. The format of the command is `rosservice call <service name> <service arguments>`. The arguments here will be the turtle's position and orientation as `x, y, and theta`. The turtle is moved to position [1, 1] with `theta=0` by running the following command:

```
$ rosservice call /turtle1/teleport_absolute 1 1 0
```

The result can be seen in the following screenshot:



turtle after an absolute move

The relative teleport option moves the turtle with respect to its present position. The arguments are [linear distance , angle]. Here, the rotation angle is zero. The command for relative movement is as follows:

```
$ rosservice call /turtle1/teleport_relative 1 0
```

Your turtle should now move to $x=2$ and $y=1$.

ROS commands summary

If you are communicating with ROS via the terminal window, it is possible to issue commands to ROS to explore or control nodes in a package from the command prompt, as listed in the following table:

Command	Action	Example usage and subcommand examples
roscore	This starts the Master	\$ roscore
rosrun	This runs an executable program and creates nodes	\$ rosrun [package name] [executable name]
rosnode	This shows information about nodes and lists the active nodes	\$ rosnode info [node name] \$ rosnode <subcommand> Subcommand: list
rostopic	This shows information about ROS topics	\$ rostopic <subcommand> <topic name> Subcommands: echo, info, and type
rosmsg	This shows information about the message types	\$ rosmsg <subcommand> [package name] / [message type] Subcommands: show, type, and list
rosservice	This displays the runtime information about various services and allows the display of messages being sent to a topic	\$ rosservice <subcommand> [service name] Subcommands: args, call, find, info, list, and type
rosparam	This is used to get and set parameters (data) used by nodes	\$ rosparam <subcommand> [parameter] Subcommands: get, set, list, and delete

The website (<http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/CommandLineTools>) describes many ROS commands. The table lists some important ones. However, these examples only cover a few of the possible variations of the commands.

Summary

In this chapter, you first learned how to install and launch ROS. We discussed the ROS architecture and ROS packages, nodes, topics, messages, and services. To apply the knowledge, the turtlesim simulator was used to illustrate many ROS commands.

In *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*, we will show you how to build a robot model that ROS uses to display the robot and allows you to control it in a simulation. The chapter introduces the visualization tool called rviz to display the robot and the simulation tool Gazebo that includes the physics of the robot as you move it around in a simulated environment.

2

Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)

Your first robot will be created in simulation so that even if you do not have a robot to learn ROS on, you will be able to follow along and do the exercises in this book. We will build a simple two-wheeled robot named `dd_robot` (`dd` is short for a differential drive). We will build a **Unified Robot Description Format (URDF)** file for the robot that will describe the main components of our robot and enable it to be visualized and controlled by ROS tools, such as `rviz` and `Gazebo`. `Rviz` is a visualization tool in which we will view our `dd_robot` URDF file as we build it in increments. When the visual model is complete, we will modify the URDF file for use in the `Gazebo` simulator. In `Gazebo`, we can view the effects of physics on our model as we move our model around the 3D environment.

In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- An introduction to `rviz`, installation instructions, and instructions for use
- How to create and build a ROS package
- An incremental approach to develop a URDF file and visualize it in `rviz`
- URDF tools to verify the URDF file
- An introduction to `Gazebo`, installation instructions, and instructions for use
- Modifications necessary to visualize the URDF file in `Gazebo`
- Tools to verify your `Gazebo` URDF/**Simulation Description Format (SDF)** file
- A simple way to control a robot in `Gazebo`

We begin by learning about rviz.

Rviz

Rviz, abbreviation for ROS visualization, is a powerful 3D visualization tool for ROS. It allows the user to view the simulated robot model, log sensor information from the robot's sensors, and replay the logged sensor information. By visualizing what the robot is seeing, thinking, and doing, the user can debug a robot application from sensor inputs to planned (or unplanned) actions.

Rviz displays 3D sensor data from stereo cameras, lasers, Kinects, and other 3D devices in the form of point clouds or depth images. 2D sensor data from webcams, RGB cameras, and 2D laser rangefinders can be viewed in rviz as image data.

If an actual robot is communicating with a workstation that is running rviz, rviz will display the robot's current configuration on the virtual robot model. ROS topics will be displayed as live representations based on the sensor data published by any cameras, infrared sensors, and laser scanners that are part of the robot's system. This can be useful to develop and debug robot systems and controllers. Rviz provides a configurable **Graphical User Interface (GUI)** to allow the user to display only information that is pertinent to the present task.

In this chapter, we will use rviz to visualize our progress in creating a two-wheeled robot model. Rviz will use the URDF file that we create for our robot and display the visual representation.

We will begin by checking whether rviz has been downloaded and installed on your system.

Installing and launching rviz

To run rviz, you require a powerful graphics card and the appropriate drivers need to be installed on your computer.



If you have trouble with running rviz, refer to <http://wiki.ros.org/rviz/Troubleshooting> or search the ROS forum at <http://answers.ros.org/questions/>.

Rviz should have been installed on your computer as part of the ros-indigo-desktop-full installation, as described in the *Installing and launching ROS* section in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*.

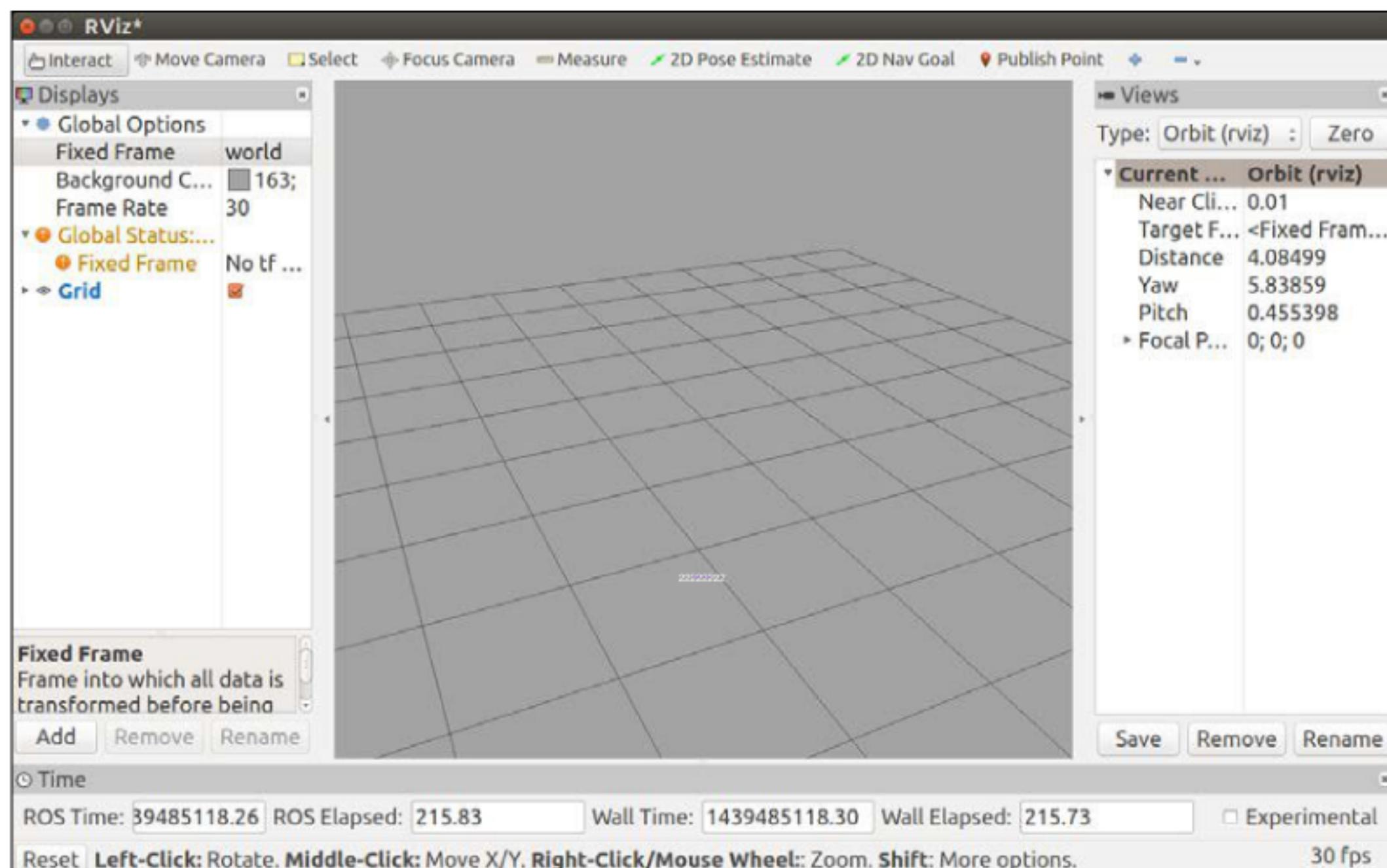
To test whether rviz has been installed correctly, open a terminal window and start the ROS Master by typing the following command:

```
$ roscore
```

Next, open a second terminal window and type the following command:

```
$ rosrun rviz rviz
```

This will display an environment similar to the following screenshot:



rviz main screen

If the `$ rosrun rviz rviz` command generates a warning message, make sure that you have `source ~/catkin_ws/devel/setup.bash` in your `.bashrc` file, or this command is entered at the terminal window prompt. The `.bashrc` file resides in your home directory but cannot be seen unless you use the `$ ls -la` command option to list the directory and files. This option shows the hidden files that are preceded by a dot (.)

If rviz has not been installed, then install it from the Debian repository using the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-rviz
```



If you wish to install rviz from a source, refer to the rviz user guide at <http://wiki.ros.org/rviz/UserGuide>. This guide is also a good reference to learn additional features of rviz that are not covered in this book.

Using rviz

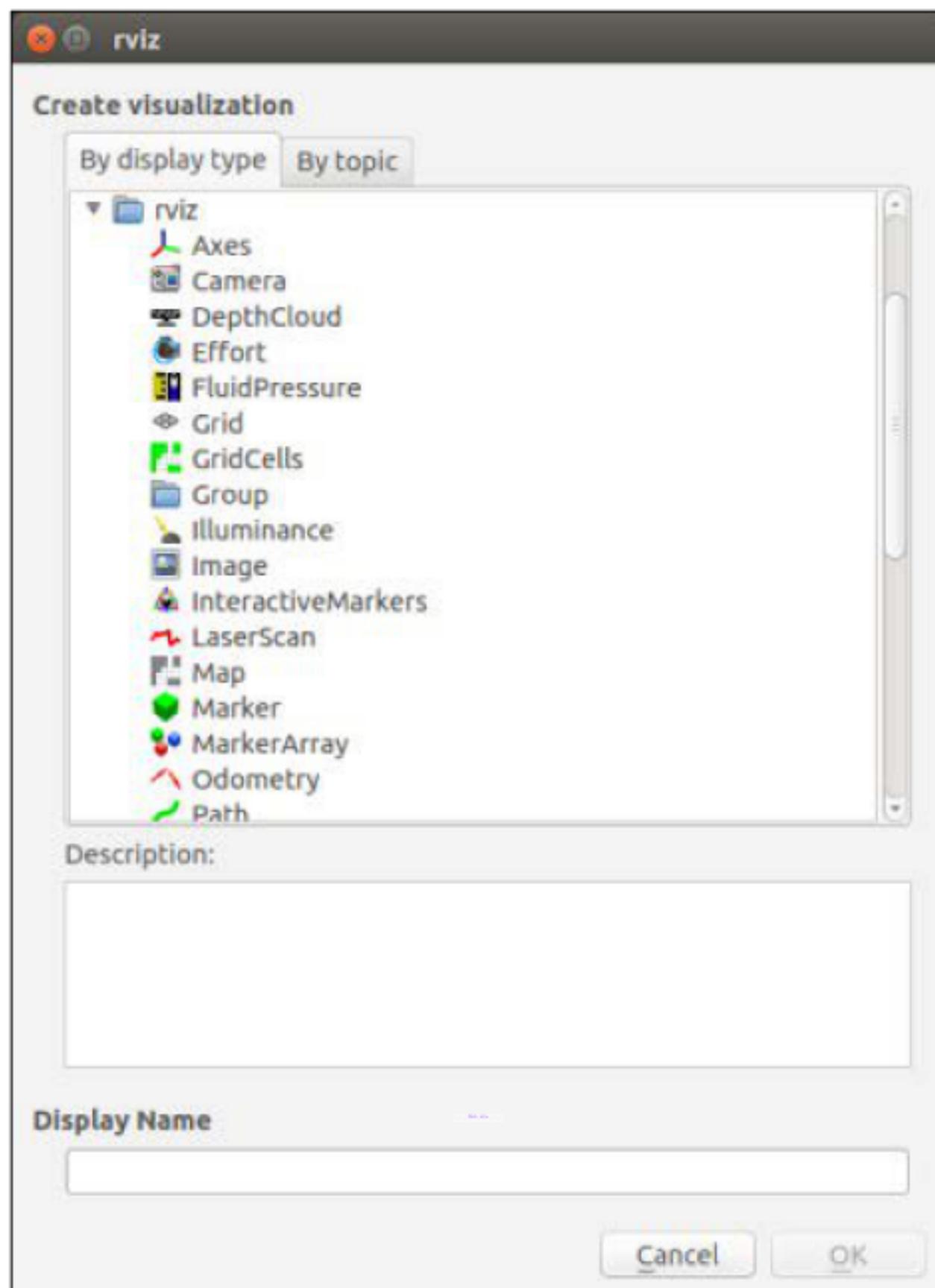
The central window on the rviz main screen provides the world view of a 3D environment. Typically, only the grid is displayed in the center window or the window is blank.

The main screen is divided into four main display areas: the central window, the **Displays** panel to the left, the **Views** panel to the right, and the **Time** panel at the bottom. Across the top of these display areas are the toolbar and the main screen menu bar. Each of these areas of the rviz main screen is described in the following sections. This overview is provided so that you can gain familiarity with the rviz GUI.

Displays panel

On the left panel of the rviz main screen is the **Displays** panel, where the user can add, remove, or rename the visualization elements in the 3D environment.

By clicking on the **Add** button on the **Displays** panel, the **Add** menu appears, as shown in the following screenshot. This menu displays the visualization elements that can be added to the environment, such as a camera image, point cloud, robot state, and so on. A brief description of each item is provided at the bottom of the window when that item is highlighted. A unique display name can be entered for the item to be added to the environment. For further details on the display types, go to <http://wiki.ros.org/rviz/DisplayTypes>. This site also identifies the ROS messages that provides the data for the display:



Rviz 'Add' Display menu

Clicking on the triangle symbol on the left side of a panel item will expand or hide the details of the item.

The **Displays** panel also shows access to **Global Options**, such as **Background Color** and **Frame Rate**. The options under the **Grid** element allow the user to tailor the grid lines by changing the **number of grid cells**, **line width**, **line color**, and so on.

Views and Time panels

The **Views** panel on the right side of the rviz main screen and the **Time** panel at the bottom are not important at this point, and so we have removed them from the rest of the screenshots in this chapter. We will work in the orbit view, which is the default camera view for rviz. In this view, the orbital camera will rotate around a focal point visualized as a small yellow disc in the 3D world view.

Mouse control

To move around the 3D world in the orbit view, use the mouse and keyboard as follows:

- **Left mouse button:** Click and drag to rotate around the focal point.
- **Middle mouse button (if available):** Click and drag to move the focal point in the plane formed by the camera's up and right vectors. (The *Shift* key and left mouse button combination also invokes this mode.)
- **Right mouse button:** Click and drag to zoom in/out of the focal point. Dragging up zooms in and down zooms out. (The scroll wheel also invokes this mode.)

Toolbar

The toolbar at the top of the rviz main screen provides the following functionalities:

- **Interact:** This shows interactive markers when present.
- **Move camera** (default mode): This is a 3D view that responds to the mouse/keyboard, as described for the **Views** panel.
- **Select:** This allows items to be selected by a mouse click or drag box selection. The selected item will have a wireframe box placed around it.
- **Focus camera:** A mouse click on a specific spot in the 3D view becomes the focal point of the camera.
- **2D Nav Goal and 2D Pose Estimate:** These selections will be discussed in *Chapter 4, Navigating the World with TurtleBot*.

Main window menu bar

The top-most main window menu bar provides options under the basic **File**, **Panels**, and **Help** headings, as shown here:

- **File:** **Open Config**, **Save Config**, **Save Config As**, **Recent Configs**, **Save Image**, and **Quit**
- **Panels:** **Add Panel** and **Delete Panel**
Other options for panels are: **Tools**, **Displays**, **Selection**, **Tool Properties**, **Views**, and **Time**
- **Help:** **Show Help panel**, **Open rviz wiki in browser**, and **About**

These selections allow the user to customize the panels to be displayed for rviz. This custom configuration of rviz can be saved and reused.

In this chapter, we use rviz to visualize the construction of our two-wheeled robot model in 3D. We will show you how to use rviz to visualize odometry data for navigation purposes in *Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot*.

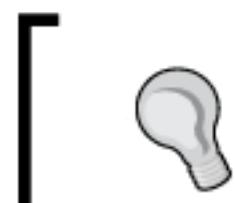
For more in-depth tutorials on rviz, go to <http://wiki.ros.org/rviz/Tutorials>.

At this point, rviz can be exited by navigating to **File | Quit**. In the next section, we create and build a ROS package to hold our URDF code and launch files.

Creating and building a ROS package

Before we begin to design and build our robot model in simulation, we should create our first ROS package. In *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, we created a ROS catkin workspace under `/home/<username>/catkin_ws`. The structure of a catkin workspace looks like this:

<code>catkin_ws/</code>	-- WORKSPACE
<code> build/</code>	-- BUILD SPACE
<code> devel/</code>	-- DEVEL SPACE
<code> src/</code>	-- SOURCE SPACE
<code>CMakeLists.txt</code>	-- 'Toplevel' CMake file, provided by catkin



Make sure that you have source `~/catkin_ws/devel/setup.bash` in your `.bashrc` file, or this command is entered at the terminal window prompt.

We begin by moving to your catkin workspace source directory:

```
$ cd ~/catkin_ws/src
```

Now, let's create our first ROS package, `ros_robots`:

```
$ catkin_create_pkg ros_robots
```

This command will create a `/ros_robots` directory under the `~/catkin_ws/src` directory. The `/ros_robots` directory will contain a `package.xml` file and a `CMakeLists.txt` file. These files contain information generated from the `$ catkin_create_pkg` command execution.

 **The catkin_create_pkg syntax**

`catkin_create_pkg` requires a unique package name and, optionally, a list of dependencies for the package. The command format to create it is as follows:

```
$ catkin_create_pkg <package_name> [depend1] [depend2]  
[depend3]
```

[depend1], [depend2], and [depend3] specify software packages that are required to be present for this software package to be made.

We will not identify any dependencies for our `ros_robots` package at this point.

Next, build the packages in the catkin workspace:

```
$ cd ~/catkin_ws  
$ catkin_make
```

After the workspace has been built to include the `ros_robots` package, the `~/catkin_ws/devel` subdirectory will have a structure similar to the structure under the `/opt/ros/indigo` directory.

Building a differential drive robot URDF

URDF is an XML format specifically defined to represent robot models down to their component level. These URDF files can become long and cumbersome on complex robot systems. **Xacro (XML Macros)** is an XML macro language created to make these robot description files easier to read and maintain. Xacro helps you reduce the duplication of information within the file.

For our first robot model, we will build a URDF file for a two-wheeled differential drive robot. The model will be created incrementally, and we will view the results at each step in rviz. When our simple two-wheeled robot is complete, we will add Gazebo formatting and view the model in Gazebo. In *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)*, we will expand our knowledge of URDF files and build a simple robot arm model using the Xacro notation.

 **Downloading the ros_robots code**

You can download the example code files and other support material for this book from www.PacktPub.com.

If you download the `ros_robots` package from the Packt website, replace the entire `~/catkin_ws/src/ros_robots` directory with the downloaded package. Instead, if you plan to enter the code from this book, begin by creating a `/urdf` directory under your `ros_robots` package directory:

```
$ cd ~/catkin_ws/src/ros_robots  
$ mkdir urdf  
$ cd urdf
```

Creating a robot chassis

Two basic URDF components are used to define a tree structure that describes a robot model. The **link** component describes a rigid body by its physical properties (dimensions, position of its origin, color, and so on). Links are connected together by **joint** components. Joint components describe the kinematic and dynamic properties of the connection (that is, links connected, types of joint, axis of rotation, amount of friction and damping, and so on). The URDF description is a set of these link elements and a set of the joint elements connecting the links together.

The first component of our robot is a simple chassis box. The downloaded `dd_robot.urdf` file contains the code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the code portion using your favorite editor and save the file as `dd_robot.urdf` to your `~/catkin_ws/src/ros_robots/urdf` directory:

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>  
<robot name="dd_robot">  
  
    <!-- Base Link -->  
    <link name="base_link">  
        <visual>  
            <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="0 0 0" />  
            <geometry>  
                <box size="0.5 0.5 0.25"/>  
            </geometry>  
        </visual>  
    </link>  
  
</robot>
```



XML comments are bracketed by `<!--` and `-->`.



This XML code defines a robot labeled `dd_robot` that has one link (also known as part) whose visual component is a box 0.5 meters long, 0.5 meters wide, and 0.25 meters tall. The box is centered at the origin (0, 0, 0) of the environment with no rotation in the **roll, pitch, or yaw (rpy)** axes. The link has been labeled `base_link`, and our model will use this box as the link on which our other links are defined. (A `base_link` link should be identified as the URDF root link to create the beginning of the robot's kinematic chain.) This XML is quite a bit of code for a simple box, but it will soon become even more complicated.

Using roslaunch

Roslaunch is a ROS tool that makes it easy to launch multiple ROS nodes as well as set parameters on the ROS Parameter Server. Roslaunch configuration files are written in XML and typically end in a `.launch` extension. In a distributed environment, the `.launch` files also indicate the processor the nodes should run on.



The roslaunch syntax is as follows:

```
$ rosrun ros_launch <package_name> <file.launch>
```



To use rosrun for our URDF file, you will need to use one of the following ways:

- Download the `ddrobot_rviz.launch` file from the `ros_robots/launch` directory from this book's website
- Create a `launch` directory under the `ros_robots` package and create the `ddrobot_rviz.launch` file from the following XML code:

```
<launch>
  <!-- values passed by command line input -->
  <arg name="model" />
  <arg name="gui" default="False" />

  <!-- set these parameters on Parameter Server -->
  <param name="robot_description"
    textfile="$(find ros_robots)/urdf/$(arg model)" />
  <param name="use_gui" value="$(arg gui)"/>

  <!-- Start 3 nodes: joint_state_publisher,
    robot_state_publisher and rviz -->
  <node name="joint_state_publisher"
    pkg="joint_state_publisher"
    type="joint_state_publisher" />

  <node name="robot_state_publisher"
    pkg="robot_state_publisher"
```

```

    type="state_publisher" />

<node name="rviz" pkg="rviz" type="rviz"
      args="-d $(find ros_robots)/urdf.rviz"
      required="true" />
</launch>
```

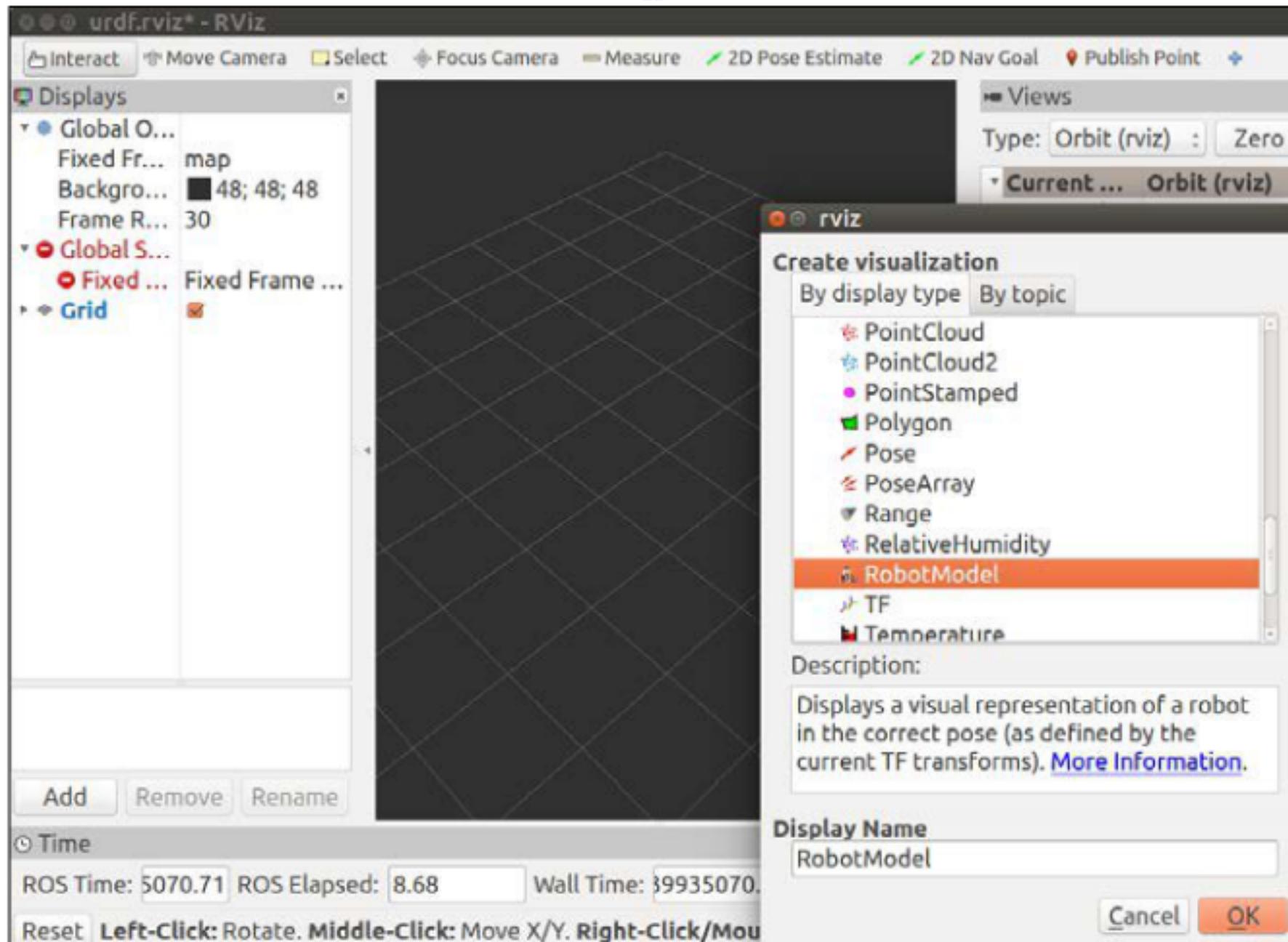
This roslaunch file performs the following:

- Loads the model specified in the command line into the Parameter Server.
- Starts nodes that publish the JointState and transforms (discussed later in this chapter).
- Starts rviz with a configuration file (urdf.rviz). It is important to use the urdf.rviz file that came with the book example code or save your own urdf.rviz file from rviz to be used with this launch file.

Type the following command to see the robot model in rviz:

```
$ roslaunch ros_robots ddrobot_rviz.launch model:=dd_robot.urdf
```

At this point, your rviz screen should resemble one of the following two screenshots. Look carefully for a visual representation of your dd_robot box in the main screen and examine it under the **Displays** panel to decide how to proceed. Does your rviz screen look like the following screenshot:



Rviz screen without urdf.rviz file

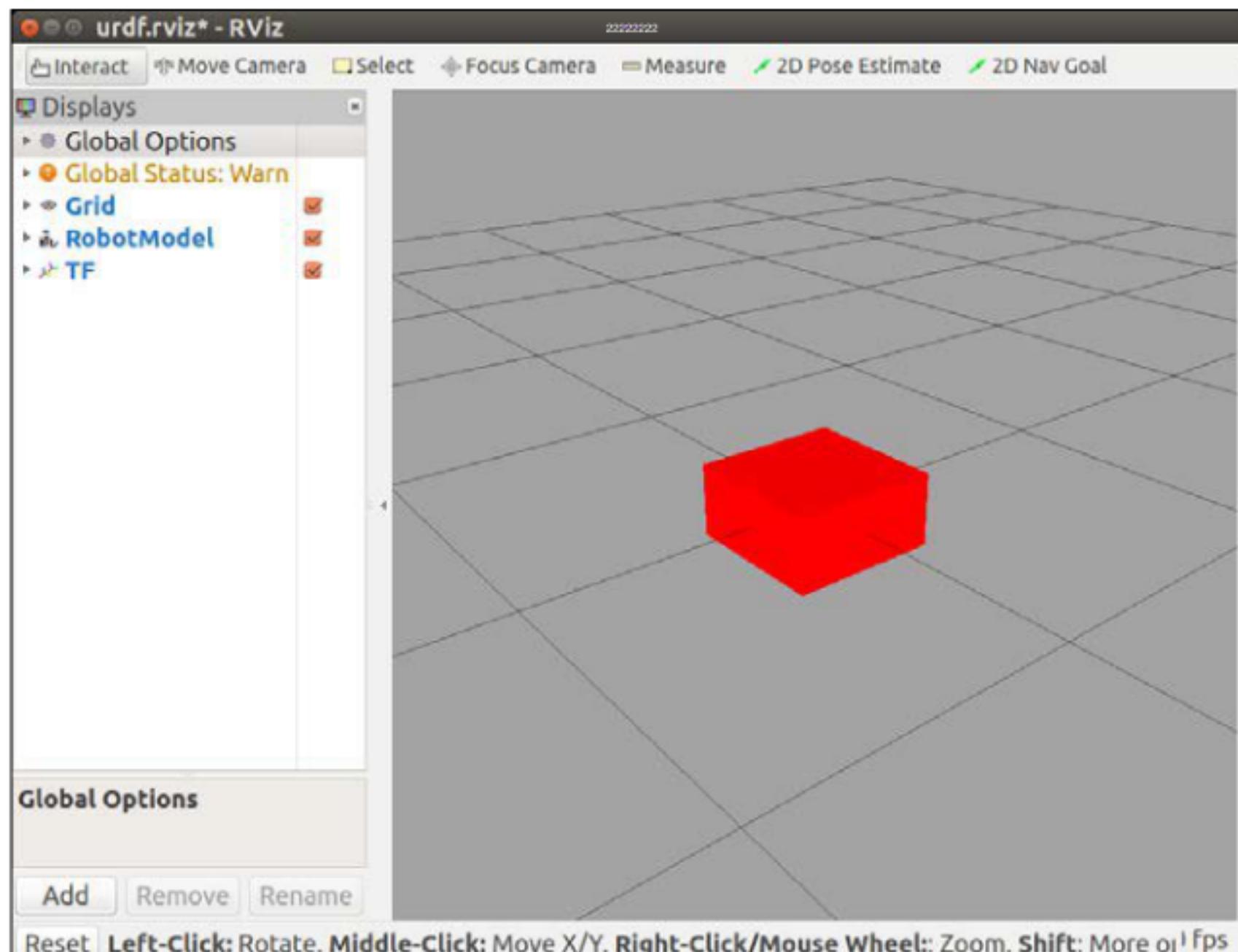
If your rviz screen looks like the preceding screenshot with no box on the main screen and no **Robot Model** or **TF** under the **Displays** panel, then perform the following three steps in any order:

- Select the **Add** button under the **Displays** panel and add **RobotModel**
- Select the **Add** button under the **Displays** panel and add **TF**
- Select the field next to **Fixed Frame** (under **Global Options**), which in the preceding screenshot says **map**, and type in **base_link**

(The preceding screenshot shows the **Add** menu with the **RobotModel** selection highlighted.) When all the three steps are completed, your rviz screen will look similar to the following screenshot.

 When you go to **File | Quit** to close your rviz session, you will be asked whether you want to save the configuration to a **urdf.rviz** file and it is recommended that you do. If you do not, you will have to perform the previous three steps each time to see your **RobotModel** and **TF** frames.

For the users who copied the **urdf.rviz** file from the book example code, the rviz screen will come up and look like this:



dd_robot.urdf in rviz

Things to note:

- The fixed frame is a transform frame where the center (origin) of the grid is located.
- In URDF, the `<origin>` tag defines the reference frame of the visual element with respect to the reference frame of the link. In `dd_robot.urdf`, the visual element (the box) has its origin at the center of its geometry by default. Half of the box is above the grid plane and half is below.
- The rviz display configuration has been changed to remove the **View** and **Time** displays. This configuration is defined in the `urdf.rviz` file that comes with the book's example code (refer to the `.launch` file commands).
- The **RobotModel** and **TF** displays have been added under the **Displays** panel. Under **RobotModel**, notice the following:
 - Robot description: `robot_description` is the name of the ROS parameter where the URDF file is stored on the Parameter Server. The description of the links and joints and how they are connected is stored here.

Adding wheels

Now, let's add shapes and links for wheels on our robot. When we add link elements to the URDF file, we must add joints to describe the relationship between the links. Joint elements define whether the joint is flexible (movable) or inflexible (fixed). For flexible joints, the URDF describes the kinematics and dynamics of the joint as well as its safety limits. In URDF, there are six possible joint types, which are as follows:

- **Fixed**: This is not really a joint because it cannot move. All degrees of freedom are locked. This type of joint does not require the axis, calibration, dynamics, limits, or safety controller.
- **Revolute**: This joint rotates around one axis and has a range specified by the upper and lower limits.
- **Continuous**: This is a continuous hinge joint that rotates around the axis and has no upper and lower limits.
- **Prismatic**: This is a sliding joint that slides along the axis and has a limited range specified by the upper and lower limits.
- **Floating**: This joint allows motion for all six degrees of freedom.
- **Planar**: This joint allows motion in a plane perpendicular to the axis.

For our robot wheels, we require continuous joints, which means that they can respond to any rotation angle from negative infinity to positive infinity. They are modeled like this so that they can rotate in both directions forever.

The downloaded `dd_robot2.urdf` file contains the XML code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the new code portion to your previous URDF file to create the two wheels (lines from the previous code have been left in or omitted and new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">
    <!-- Base Link -->
    <link name="base_link">
        ...
    </link>

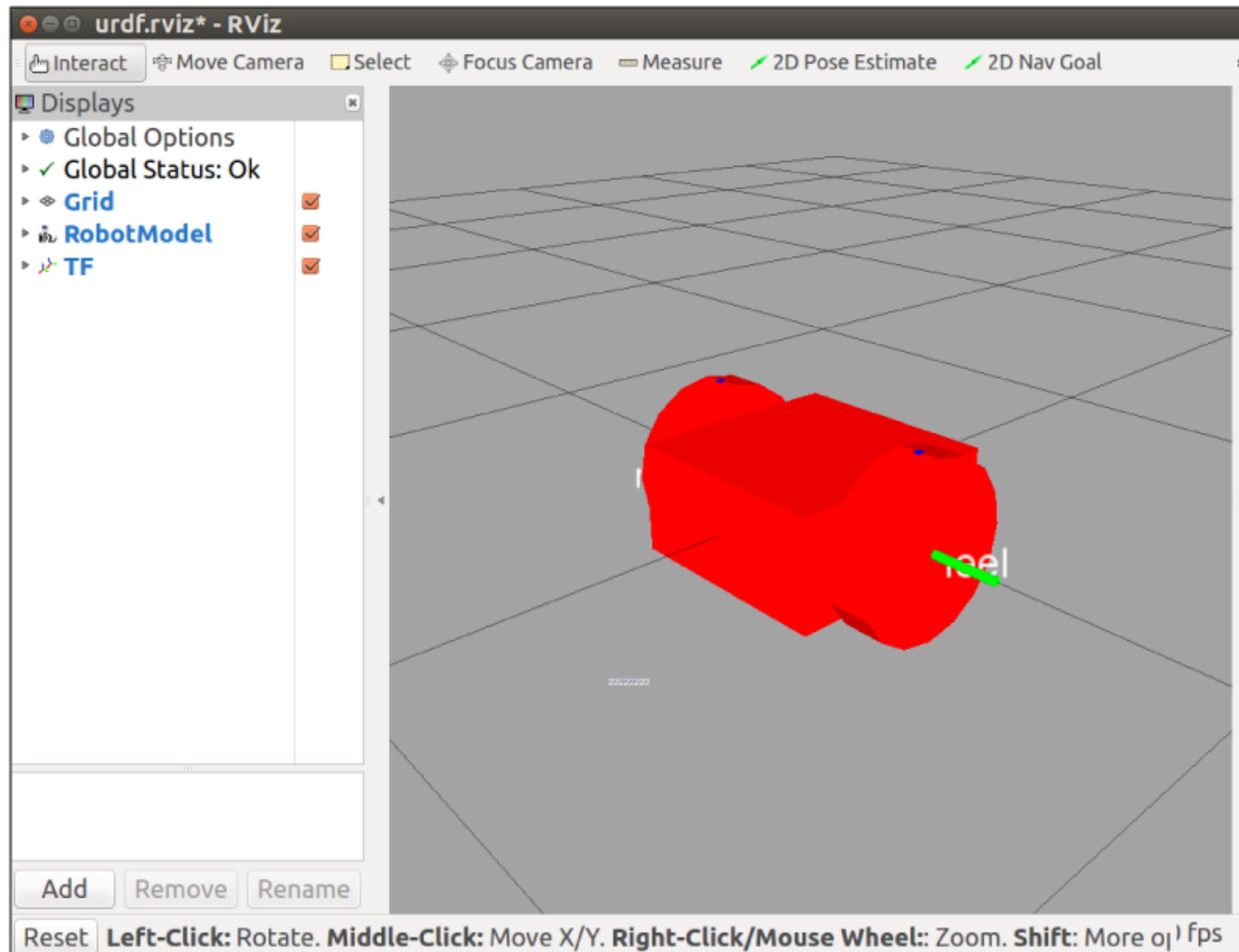
    <!-- Right Wheel -->
    <link name="right_wheel">
        <visual>
            <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="1.570795 0 0" />
            <geometry>
                <cylinder length="0.1" radius="0.2" />
            </geometry>
        </visual>
    </link>
    <joint name="joint_right_wheel" type="continuous">
        <parent link="base_link"/>
        <child link="right_wheel"/>
        <origin xyz="0 -0.30 0" rpy="0 0 0" />
        <axis xyz="0 1 0" />
    </joint>

    <!-- Left Wheel -->
    <link name="left_wheel">
        <visual>
            <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="1.570795 0 0" />
            <geometry>
                <cylinder length="0.1" radius="0.2" />
            </geometry>
        </visual>
    </link>
    <joint name="joint_left_wheel" type="continuous">
        <parent link="base_link"/>
        <child link="left_wheel"/>
        <origin xyz="0 0.30 0" rpy="0 0 0" />
        <axis xyz="0 1 0" />
    </joint>
</robot>
```

Run your rviz rosrun command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots ddrobot_rviz.launch model:=dd_robot2.urdf
```

Rviz should come up and look like this:



dd_robot2.urdf in rviz

Things to note in the URDF:

- Each wheel is defined visually as a cylinder of radius 0.2 meters and length of 0.1 meters. The wheel's visual origin defines where the center of the visual element should be, relative to its origin. Each wheel's origin is at (0, 0, 0) and is rotated by 1.560795 radians (= $\pi/2 = 90$ degrees) about the x axis.
- The joint is defined in terms of a parent and a child. The URDF file is ultimately a tree structure with one root link. The `base_link` link is our robot's root link with the wheel's position dependent on the `base_link`'s position.

- The wheel joint is defined in terms of the parent's reference frame. Therefore, the wheel's joint origin is 0.30 meters in the x direction for the left wheel and -0.30 meters for the right wheel.
- The axis of rotation is specified by an xyz triplet, indicating that the wheel's joint axis of rotation is around the y axis.
- These `<joint>` elements define the complete kinematic model of our robot.

Adding a caster

In the next step, we will add a caster to the front of our robot in order to keep the robot chassis balanced. The castor will only be a visual element added to the chassis and not a joint. The caster will slide along the ground plane as the robot's wheels move.

The downloaded `dd_robot3.urdf` file contains the XML code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the new code portion to your previous URDF file(new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">

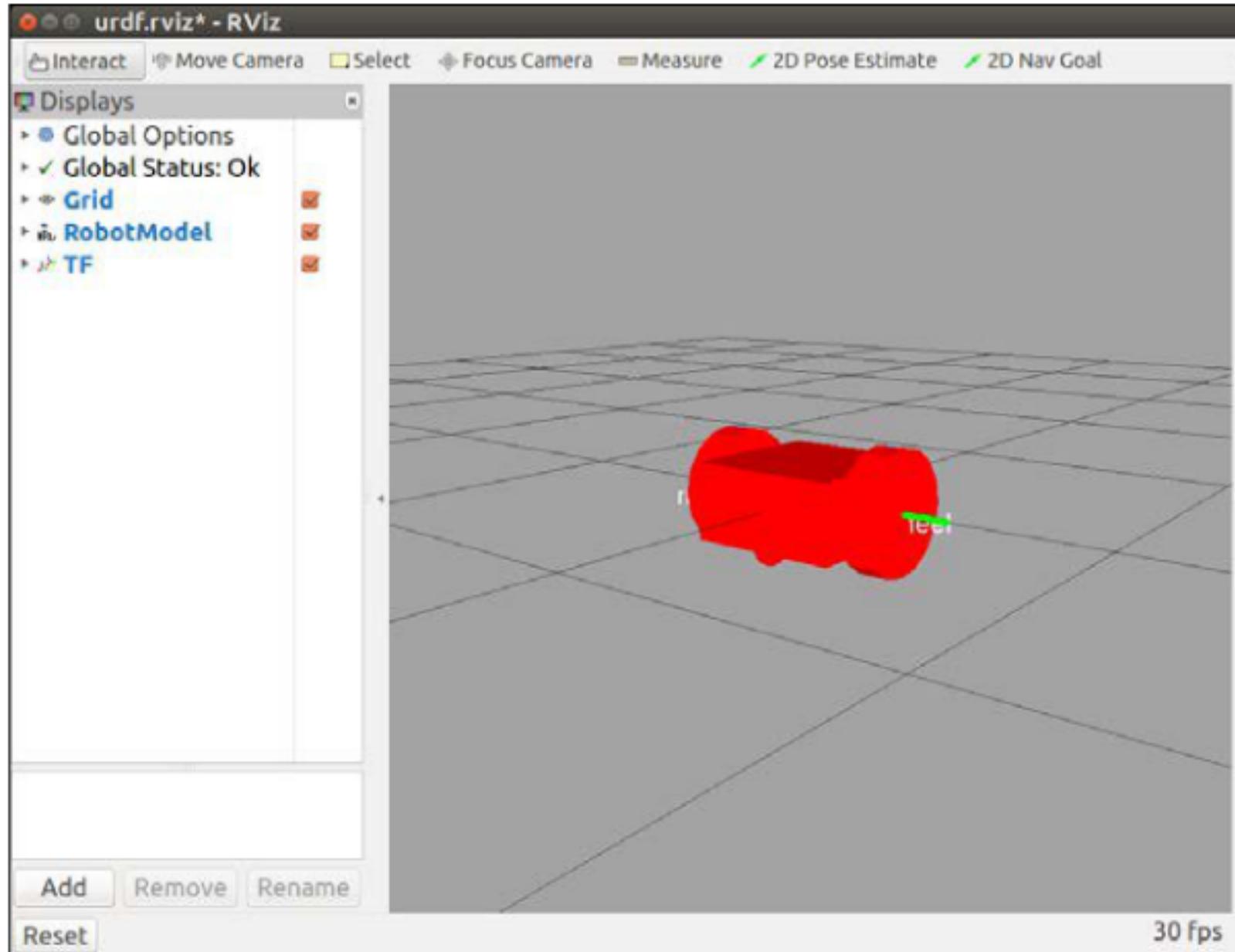
    <!-- Base Link -->
    ...
    <!-- Caster -->
    <visual name="caster">
        <origin xyz="0.2 0 -0.125" rpy="0 0 0" />
        <geometry>
            <sphere radius="0.05" />
        </geometry>
    </visual>

    </link>
    <!-- Right Wheel -->
    ...
    <!-- Left Wheel -->
    ...
</robot>
```

Run your `rviz` `roslaunch` command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots ddrobot_rviz.launch model:=dd_robot3.urdf
```

Rviz should come up and look like this:



dd_robot3.urdf in rviz

Things to note in the URDF file:

- The caster is defined visually as a sphere with a radius of 0.05 meters. The center of the caster is 0.2 meters in the x direction and -0.125 meters in the z direction with respect to the origin of the `base_link`.

Adding color

A completely red robot has parts that are not distinctive enough; we will add some color to our model.

The downloaded `dd_robot4.urdf` file contains the XML code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the new code portions to your previous URDF file (new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">

    <!-- Base Link -->
    ...
    <material name="blue">
        <color rgba="0 0.5 1 1"/>
```

```
</material>
</visual>

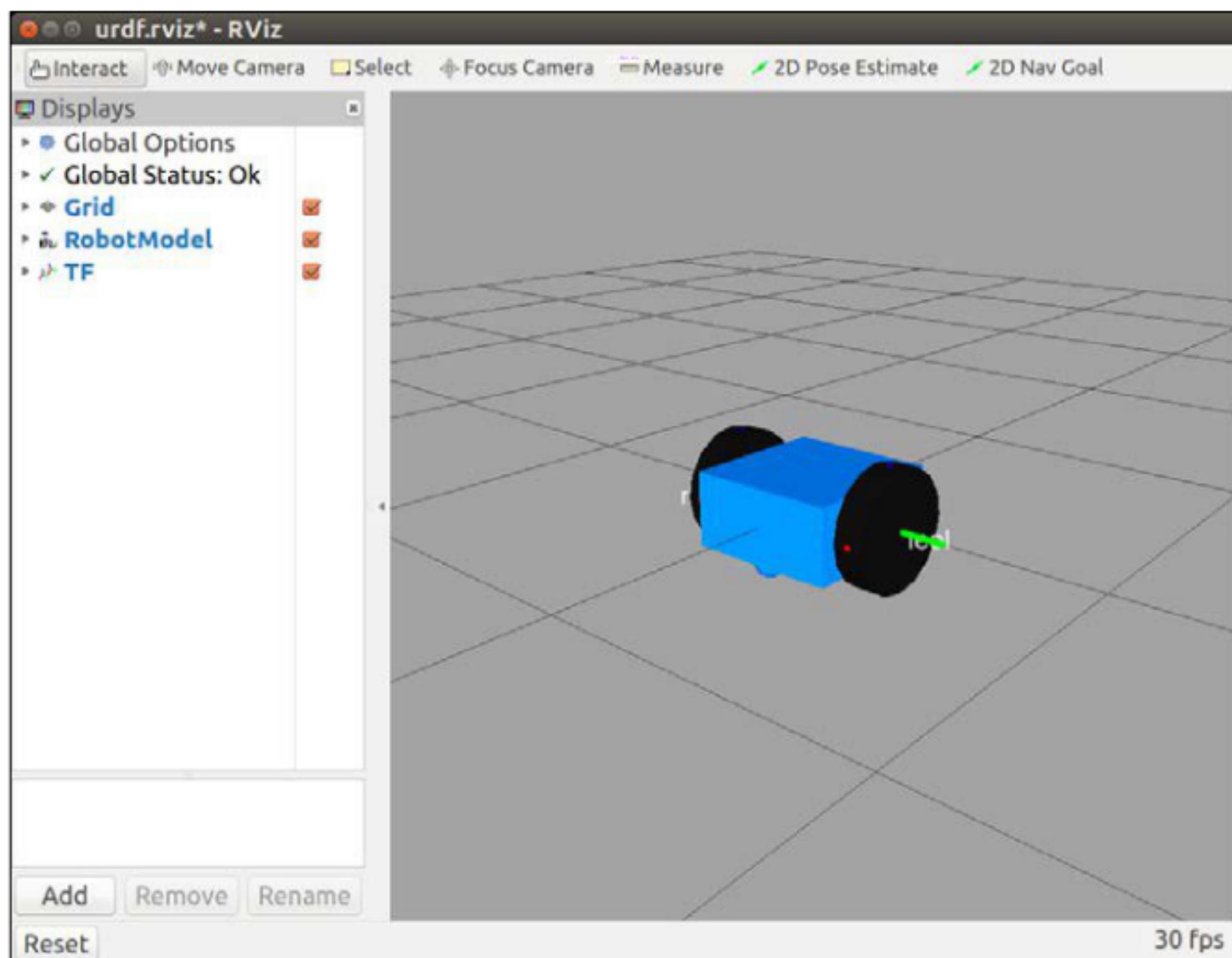
<!-- Caster -->
...
<!-- Right Wheel -->
...
<material name="black">
  <color rgba="0.05 0.05 0.05 1"/>
</material>
</visual>

...
<!-- Left Wheel -->
...
<material name="black"/>
</visual>
...
</robot>
```

Run your rviz roslaunch command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots ddrobot_rviz.launch model:=dd_robot4.urdf
```

Rviz should look like the following screenshot:



dd_robot4.urdf in rviz

Things to note in the URDF file:

- The `<material>` tag can define `<color>` in terms of red/green/blue/alpha, each in the range of [0,1]. Alpha is the transparency level of the color. An alpha value of 1 is opaque and 0 is transparent. Once specified and labeled with a name, the material name can be reused without specifying the color values. (For example, note that the left wheel does not have a `<color rgba>` tag because it has been defined in the right wheel visual link.)
- Although the book may show this picture in shades of gray, the chassis of the robot is now blue and the wheels are black.

Adding collisions

Next, we will add the `<collision>` properties to each of our `<link>` elements. Even though we have defined the visual properties of the elements, Gazebo's collision detection engine uses the collision property to identify the boundaries of the object. If an object has complex visual properties (such as a mesh), a simplified collision property should be defined in order to improve the collision detection performance.

The downloaded `dd_robot5.urdf` file contains the XML code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the new code portions to your previous URDF file (new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">

    <!-- Base Link -->
    ...
    <!-- Base collision -->
    <collision>
        <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="0 0 0" />
        <geometry>
            <box size="0.5 0.5 0.25"/>
        </geometry>
    </collision>

    <!-- Caster -->
    ...
    <!-- Caster collision -->
    <collision>
        <origin xyz="0.2 0 -0.125" rpy="0 0 0" />
        <geometry>
            <sphere radius="0.05" />
        </geometry>
    </collision>
```

```
</link>

<!-- Right Wheel -->
...
<!-- Right Wheel collision -->
<collision>
  <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="1.570795 0 0" />
  <geometry>
    <cylinder length="0.1" radius="0.2" />
  </geometry>
</collision>
...

<!-- Left Wheel -->
...
<!-- Left Wheel collision -->
<collision>
  <origin xyz="0 0 0" rpy="1.570795 0 0" />
  <geometry>
    <cylinder length="0.1" radius="0.2" />
  </geometry>
</collision>
</robot>
```

Adding the `<collision>` property does not change the visual model of the robot, and the rviz display will look the same as in the previous screenshot.

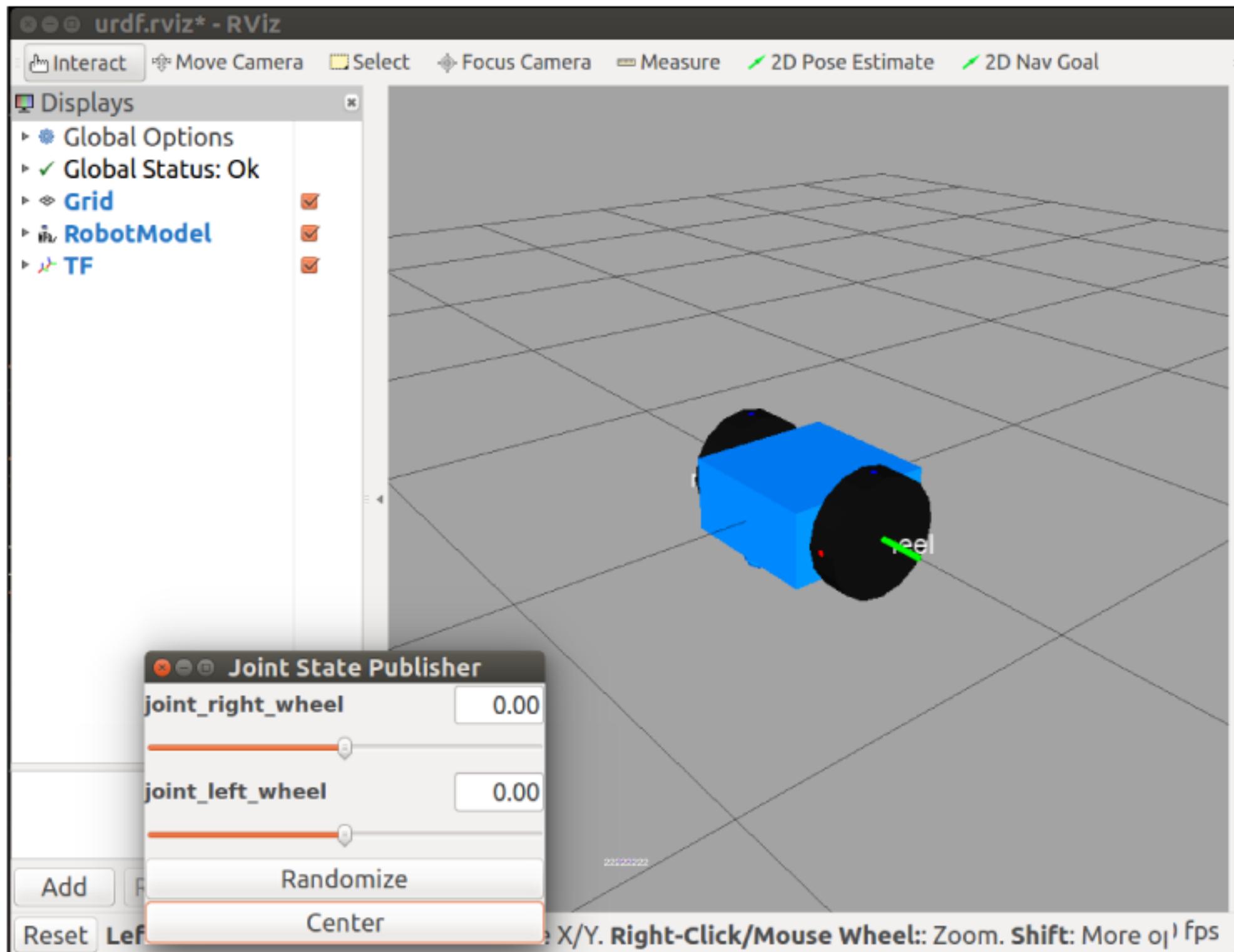
Moving the wheels

Now that we have the right and left wheel joints defined and we can see them clearly, we will bring up the GUI pop-up screen to control these joints. In the `ddrobot_rviz.launch` file, we start three ROS nodes: `joint_state_publisher`, `robot_state_publisher`, and `rviz`. The `joint_state_publisher` node finds all of the non-fixed joints and publishes a `JointState` message with all those joints defined. So far, the values in the `JointState` message have been constant, keeping the wheels from rotating. We bring up a GUI interface in `rviz` to change the value of each `JointState` and watch the wheels rotate.

Add the `gui` field to the `rviz` `roslaunch` command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robotics ddrobot_rviz.launch model:=dd_robot5.urdf
gui:=True
```

Rviz should look like the following screenshot:



dd_robot5.urdf in rviz

Things to note:

- The joint positions in the window are sliders. The wheel joints are defined as continuous but this GUI limits each slider's value from $-\pi$ to $+\pi$. Play with the sliders and see how the wheels move.
- The **Randomize** button will select a random value for both the joints.
- The **Center** button will move both the joints to the zero position. (Visually, the blue dot on both the wheels should be at the top).

A word about tf and robot_state_publisher

A robotic system is made up of a collection of 3D coordinate frames for every component in the system. In our dd_robot model, there is a base coordinate frame and a frame for each wheel that relates back to the base coordinate frame. The model's coordinate frames are also related to the world coordinate frame of the 3D environment. The tf package is the central ROS package used to relate the coordinate frames of our robot to the 3D simulated environment (or a real robot to its real environment).

The `robot_state_publisher` node subscribes to the `JointState` message and publishes the state of the robot to the `tf` transform library. The `tf` transform library maintains the relationships between the coordinate frames of each component in the system over time. The `robot_state_publisher` node receives the robot's joint angles as inputs and computes and publishes the 3D poses of the robot links. Internally, the `robot_state_publisher` node uses a kinematic tree model of the robot built from its URDF. Once the robot's state gets published, it is available to all components in the system that also use `tf`.

Adding physical properties

With the additional physical properties of mass and inertia, our robot will be ready to be launched in the Gazebo simulator. These properties are needed by Gazebo's physics engine. Specifically, every `<link>` element that is being simulated needs an `<inertial>` tag.

The two sub-elements of the inertial element we will use are as follows:

- `<mass>`: This is the weight defined in kilograms.
- `<inertia>`: This frame is a 3×3 rotational inertia matrix. Because this matrix is symmetrical, it can be represented by only six elements. The six highlighted elements are the six element `<inertia>` values. The other three values are not used.

ixx	ixy	ixz
iyy	iyy	iyz
izx	izy	izz

Using Wikipedia's list of moment of inertia tensors (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_moments_of_inertia), which provides the equations for the inertia of simple geometric primitives, such as a cylinder, box, and sphere. We use these equations to compute the inertia values for the model's chassis, caster, and wheels.

Do not use inertia elements of zero (or almost zero) because real-time controllers can cause the robot model to collapse without warning, and all links will appear with their origins coinciding with the world origin.

The downloaded `dd_robot6.urdf` file contains the XML code for this exercise. Alternately, you can enter the new code portions in your previous URDF file (new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<robot name="dd_robot">

    <!-- Base Link -->
    ...
    <inertial>
        <mass value="5"/>
        <inertia ixx="0.13" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"
                  iyy="0.21" iyz="0.0" izz="0.13"/>
    </inertial>

    <!-- Caster -->
    ...
    <inertial>
        <mass value="0.5"/>
        <inertia ixx="0.0001" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"
                  iyy="0.0001" iyz="0.0" izz="0.0001"/>
    </inertial>
</link>

    <!-- Right Wheel -->
    ...
    <inertial>
        <mass value="0.5"/>
        <inertia ixx="0.01" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"
                  iyy="0.005" iyz="0.0" izz="0.005"/>
    </inertial>
    ...
    <!-- Left Wheel -->
    ...
    <inertial>
        <mass value="0.5"/>
        <inertia ixx="0.01" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"
                  iyy="0.005" iyz="0.0" izz="0.005"/>
    </inertial>
    ...
</robot>
```

Adding the <inertial> property does not change the visual model of the robot, and the rviz display will look the same as the preceding screenshot.

Trying URDF tools

ROS provides command-line tools that can help verify and visualize information about your URDF. We will try out these tools on our robot URDF but first the tools must be installed on your computer system. Type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install liburdfdom-tools
```

check_urdf

check_urdf attempts to parse a URDF file description and either prints a description of the resulting kinematic chain or an error message:

```
$ check_urdf dd_robot6.urdf
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

robot name is: dd_robot

----- Successfully Parsed XML -----

root Link: base_link has 2 child(ren)

child(1): left_wheel

child(2): right_wheel

urdf_to_graphviz

The urdf_to_graphviz tool creates a graphviz diagram of a URDF file and a diagram in the .pdf format. Graphviz is an open source graph visualization software.

To execute urdf_to_graphviz, type:

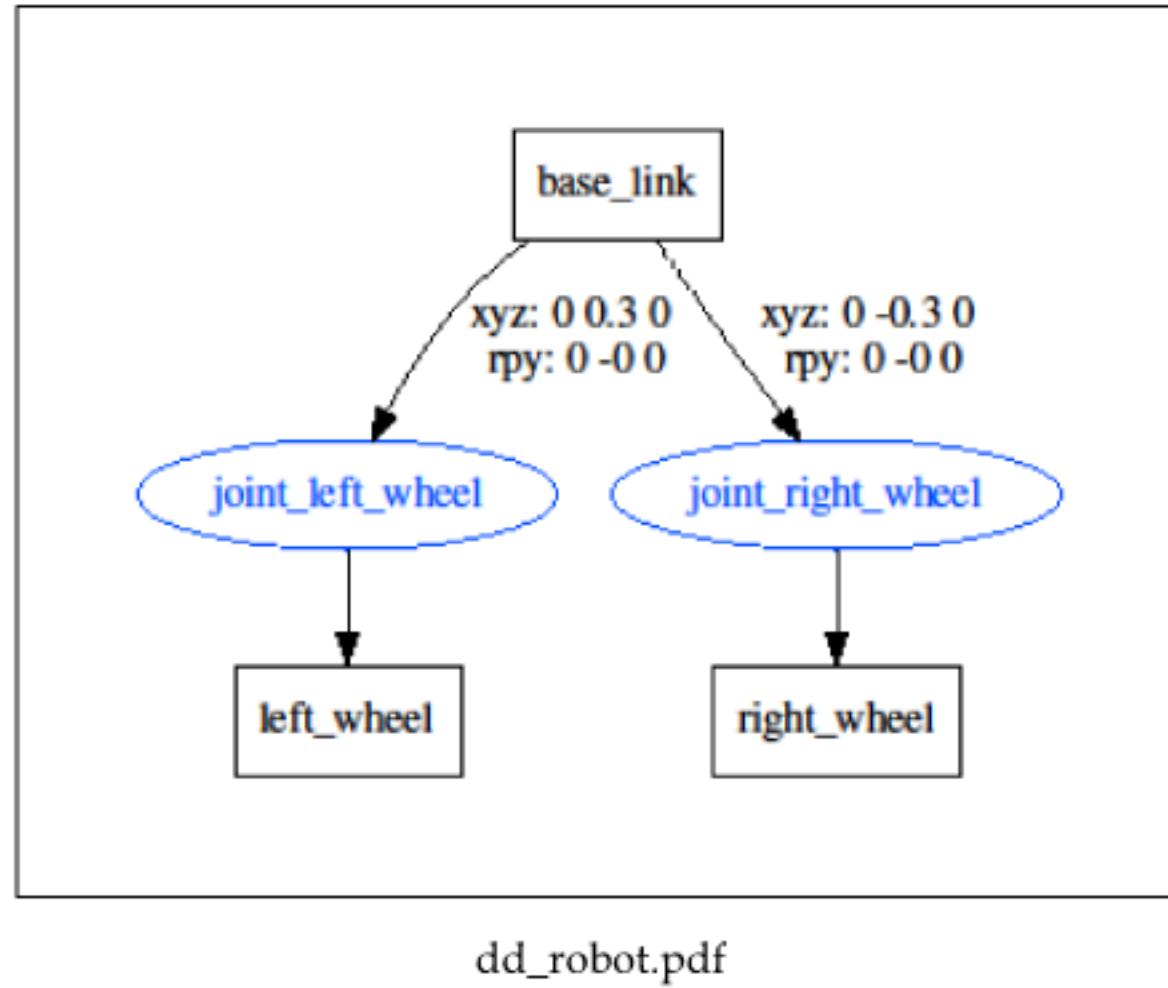
```
$urdf_to_graphviz dd_robot6.urdf
```

The output is as follows:

Created file dd_robot.gv

Created file dd_robot.pdf

The dd_robot.pdf file is shown as follows:



Now that we have a working URDF model of our two-wheeled robot, we are ready to launch it into Gazebo and move it around. First, we must make some modifications to our URDF file to add simulation-specific tags so that it properly works in Gazebo. Gazebo uses SDF, which is similar to URDF, but by adding specific Gazebo information, we can convert our dd_robot model file into an SDF-type format.

Gazebo

Gazebo is a free and open source robot simulation environment developed by Willow Garage. As a multifunctional tool for ROS robot developers, Gazebo supports the following:

- Designing of robot models
- Rapid prototyping and testing of algorithms
- Regression testing using realistic scenarios
- Simulation of indoor and outdoor environments
- Simulation of sensor data for laser range finders, 2D/3D cameras, kinect-style sensors, contact sensors, force-torque, and more
- Advanced 3D objects and environments utilizing **Object-Oriented Graphics Rendering Engine (OGRE)**
- Several high-performance physics engines (**Open Dynamics Engine (ODE)**, Bullet, Simbody, and **Dynamic Animation and Robotics Toolkit (DART)**) to model the real-world dynamics

In this section, we will load our two-wheeled robot URDF into Gazebo to visualize it in a 3D environment. Gazebo allows you to take control of some aspects of our model without an external control program. In the later chapters, we will be using simulated versions of robots in Gazebo to control joints, visualize sensor data, and test control algorithms.

Installing and launching Gazebo

To run Gazebo requires a powerful graphics card and the appropriate drivers be installed on your computer.



If you have trouble with running Gazebo, refer to <http://answers.gazebosim.org/questions/> or search the ROS forum at <http://answers.ros.org/questions/>.

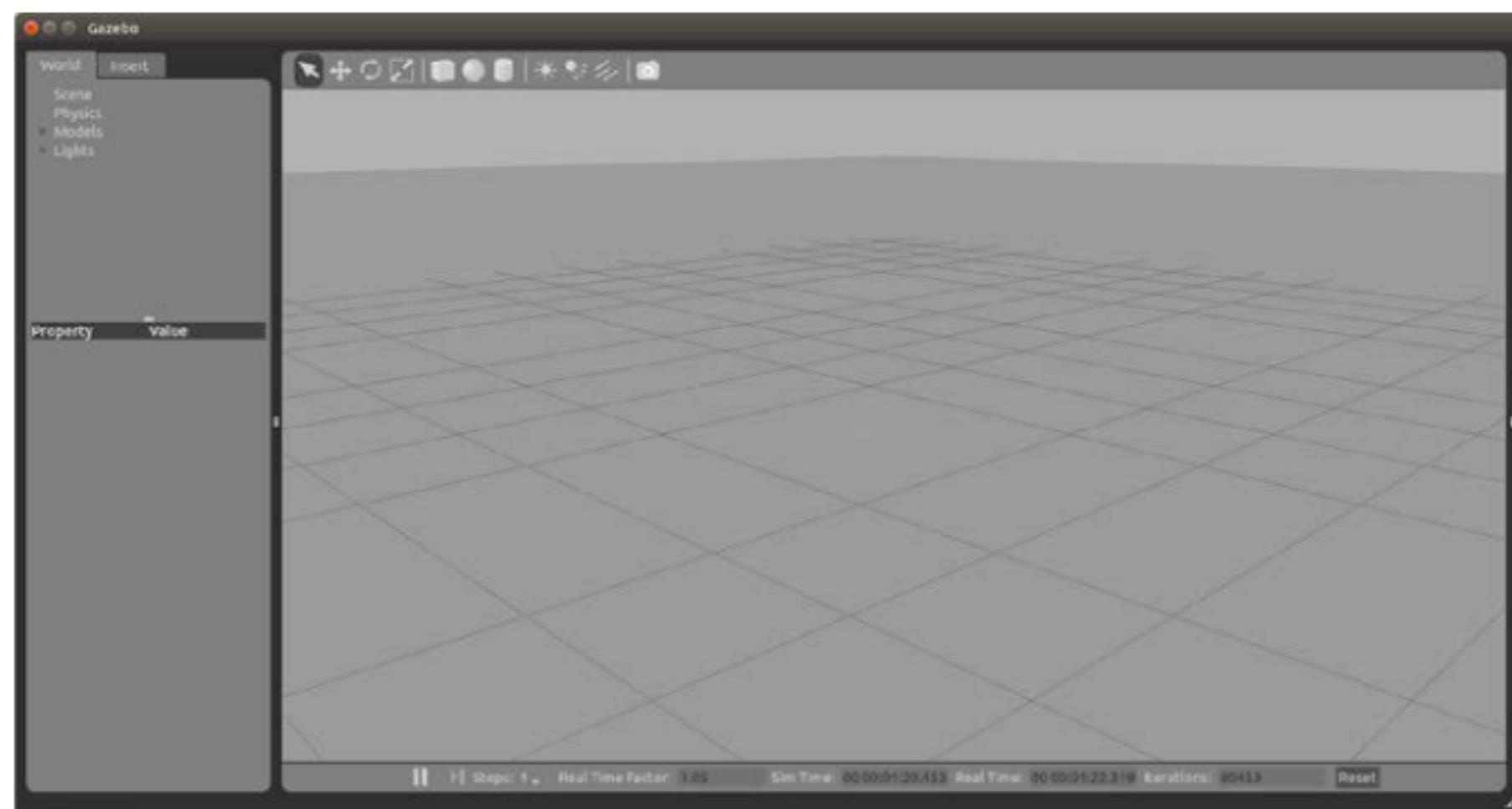


Gazebo should have been installed on your computer as part of the ros-indigo-desktop-full installation, as described in the *Installing and launching ROS* section in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*. Gazebo 2 is the default version of Gazebo for ROS-Indigo/Ubuntu-Trusty and is the version recommended for the exercises in this book.

To test whether Gazebo has been installed correctly, open a terminal window and type the following command:

```
$ gazebo
```

This should display an environment similar to the following screenshot:



Gazebo main screen

If Gazebo has not been installed, refer to the ROS-Indigo installation instructions at <http://wiki.ros.org/indigo/Installation/Ubuntu> or the general Gazebo installation instructions at <http://gazebosim.org/tutorials?cat=install>. Make sure that you install the Gazebo 2 version.

The `$ gazebo` command runs two different executables: the Gazebo server and the Gazebo client. The Gazebo server `gzserver` will execute the simulation process, including the physics update loop and sensor data generation. This process is the core of Gazebo and can be used independently of any graphical interface. The Gazebo client `gzclient` command runs the Gazebo GUI. This GUI provides a nice visualization of simulation and handy controls for an assortment of simulation properties.

Tutorials for Gazebo can be found at <http://gazebosim.org/tutorials>.



Use the `Ctrl + C` keys to kill the terminal window process after you have closed the Gazebo window.

Important commands: If at any time, your command generates a warning or error command, type `$ rosnode list` to determine whether there are any active nodes still lingering after you have attempted to shut down Gazebo. If there are still active nodes, use the `$ rosnode kill` command to list the active nodes. Next, select the number of the ROS nodes that you wish to kill.

Using `roslaunch` with Gazebo

Roslaunch is a standard method used to start Gazebo with world files and robot URDF models. To perform a basic test of Gazebo, an empty Gazebo world can be brought up for the following command:

```
$ roslaunch gazebo_ros empty_world.launch
```

This test will verify that Gazebo has been installed properly. If you wish to try other demo worlds, including the `gazebo_ros` package, try substituting one of the following with `empty_world.launch` in the previous command:

- `willowgarage_world.launch`
- `mud_world.launch`
- `shapes_world.launch`
- `rubble_world.launch`

For the exercises in this chapter, we created our own world, `ddrobot.world`. This world consists of a ground plane and two construction cones for you to drive the robot around. You will find this file in the `ros_robots` package under `ros_robots/worlds`. We will launch our `dd_robot` model into this world using the `ddrobot_gazebo.launch` launch file found in the `ros_robots/launch` directory.

Using Gazebo

The Gazebo GUI is similar to rviz in many ways. The central window provides the view for Gazebo's 3D world environment. The grid is typically configured to be the ground plane of the environment on which all the models are held due to gravity in the environment.

Gazebo also has the same cursor/mouse control as rviz, described in the *Using rviz* section. For Gazebo keyboard shortcuts, visit <http://gazebosim.org/hotkeys>.

Double-clicking on a spot in the environment will cause the display to be zoomed in to that spot.



For Gazebo, the standard units of measurement are in terms of meters and kilograms (like rviz).



The main screen of Gazebo is divided into four main display areas: the central window, the **World** and **Insert** panels to the left, the **Joints** panel to the right, and the **Simulation** panel at the bottom. Across the top of these display areas are the **Environment** toolbar and the main screen menu bar. Each of the display areas of Gazebo will be described in the following sections. This overview should provide basic familiarity with the Gazebo GUI.

Environment toolbar

The toolbar at the top of the Gazebo environment display provides the following functionalities:

- **Selection Mode (*Esc*):** This selects a model in the environment when the cursor is clicked on it or a drag box is wrapped around it. The **World** panel displays the model's properties. When selected, a white outline 3D box is drawn around the model. A yellow disc is placed where the cursor is clicked and becomes the focal point when the mouse controls are used to move around the scene. (Hitting the *Esc* key will also activate this mode.)

- **Translation Mode (T):** This selects a model in the environment when the cursor is clicked on it or a drag box is wrapped around it. A 3D axis (red-green-blue) is drawn and centered on the model. Use the cursor and left mouse button to move the model anywhere in the x, y, and z plane. (Hitting the T key will also activate this mode.)
- **Rotation Mode (R):** This selects a model in the environment when the cursor is clicked on it or a drag box is wrapped around it. A 3D sphere (red-green-blue) is drawn and centered around the model. Use the cursor and left mouse button to rotate the model in the roll, pitch, or yaw directions using one of the rings. (Hitting the R key will also activate this mode.)
- **Scale Mode (S):** This selects a model in the environment when the cursor is clicked on it or a drag box is wrapped around it. A 3D axis (red-green-blue) with square endpoints is drawn and centered on the model. Scaling of a model is currently limited to only simple shapes. (A warning message will be displayed in the terminal window if the user attempts to scale other models.)
- The next set of icons is used to create simple shapes in Gazebo: **Box**, **Sphere**, and **Cylinders**. Click on the icon and place the image shape anywhere in the 3D environment. The scale mode can then be used to resize the object.
- The next set of icons is used for lighting: **Point Light**, **Spot Light**, and **Directional Light**. Explore these if you wish to change the lighting and shadows in your environment.
- The last icon of the camera will take a **Screenshot** and save it to your /home/<username>/ .gazebo/pictures directory.

World and Insert panels

The **World** panel to the left of the 3D environment provides access to all of the environment elements. These environment elements are **Scene**, **Physics**, **Models**, and **Lights**. By clicking on any of these labels, a properties panel will appear below the **World** panel with a properties list specific for that element.

The **Scene** selections allow the user to alter the **ambient environment**, the **background** and the **shadows**. The **Physics** selections check whether the physics engine is enabled. If the physics engine is enabled, the user can control the real-time **update rate**, **gravity**, and **constraints** under the **Physics** tab as well as other properties. The **Models** list will display all models active in the environment. When the \$ gazebo command is used, the only active model will be the **ground_plane** model. By clicking on the **ground_plane** label, the properties displayed will be the model name, a checkbox to make the model **static**, the model's **pose** (x, y, z, roll, pitch, and yaw) in the environment, and its link information.

These details are lengthy so you can explore them at your leisure. The last element, **Lights**, displays all the light sources for the environment. For our default environment, the sun is the only source. The properties of the sun are its **pose**, **diffuse**, **specular**, **range**, and **attenuation**. Our primary interest for this book will be the **Models**.

The **Insert** tab is behind the **World** panel. The **Insert** panel accesses two locations to allow the user to select from a number of predefined models to be added to the environment. The first location, `/home/<username>/ .gazebo/models`, is the user's repository of Gazebo models that they have selected from the main Gazebo repository. This repository is the second selection available at <http://gazebosim.org/models/>.

Joints panel

The panels to the right and left of the center display can be revealed or hidden using the three tiny rectangles in the black vertical strip. On the right side, the user can click and drag these three tiny rectangles to reveal the **Joints** panel. Under the Joints panel, there are three tabs labeled: **Force**, **Position**, and **Velocity**. There is also a **Reset** button to return your model to its original state (if possible).

To use these controls, the model must be selected to reveal the available model joints. For the joint control, we have the following values:

- **Force** values are in Newton meters
- **Position** values are in radians or degrees (make a selection from the drop-down window), **P Gain** (for proportional gain), **I Gain** (for integral gain), and **D Gain** (for derivative gain)
- **Velocity** values are in m/s (for meters per second), **P Gain** (for proportional gain), **I Gain** (for integral gain), and **D Gain** (for derivative gain)



The slider bar at the bottom of the **Joints** panel will help you see the information to the right of the display.

Main window menu bar

The top-most main window menu bar provides options under the basic **File**, **Edit**, **View**, **Window**, and **Help** headings as shown here:

- **File:** **Save World**, **Save World As**, and **Quit**
- **Edit:** **Reset Model Poses**, **Reset World**, and **Building Editor**

- **View:** Grid, Transparent, Wireframe, Collisions, Joints, Center of Mass/Inertia, Contacts, Reset Camera, Full Screen, and Orbital View Control
- **Window:** Topic Visualization and Log Data
- **Help:** About

These selections can be very useful. For example, if you wish to check the center of mass for your URDF in Gazebo, click on the **View** heading and select both the **Wireframe** and the **Center of Mass** options.

Simulation panel

At the bottom of the environment display is a handy tool used to run simulation scripts. It is useful when recording and playing back simulation runs.

Before we can load our `dd_robot` model into Gazebo, we must make a few modifications to the URDF file.

Modifications to the robot URDF

Gazebo expects the robot model file to be in SDF format. SDF is similar to the URDF, using some of the same XML descriptive tags. With the following modifications, Gazebo will automatically convert the URDF code into an SDF robot description. The following sections will describe the steps to be taken.

Adding the Gazebo tag

The `<gazebo>` tag must be added to the URDF to specify additional elements needed for simulation in Gazebo. This tag allows for identifying elements found in the SDF format that are not found in the URDF format. If a `<gazebo>` tag is used without a `reference=""` property, it is assumed that the `<gazebo>` elements refer to the whole robot model. The reference parameter usually refers to a specific robot link.

Other `<gazebo>` elements for both the links and joints can be applied to your robot but are not described in this book because of the extensive list and explanations of how they applied to the physics of Gazebo.



Refer to the Gazebo tutorial at http://gazebosim.org/tutorials/?tut=ros_urdf for a list of these elements and their usage.



Specifying color in Gazebo

The method of specifying link colors in rviz does not work in Gazebo since Gazebo has adopted OGRE's material scripts for coloring and texturing links. Therefore, a **Gazebo <material> tag must be specified for each link**. These tags can be placed in the model file just before the ending </robot> tag:

```
<gazebo reference="base_link">
  <material>Gazebo/Blue</material>
</gazebo>

<gazebo reference="right_wheel">
  <material>Gazebo/Black</material>
</gazebo>

<gazebo reference="left_wheel">
  <material>Gazebo/Black</material>
</gazebo>
```

A word about <visual> and <collision> elements in Gazebo

Gazebo will not use <visual> elements the same as <collision> elements if you do not explicitly specify them for each link. Instead, Gazebo will treat your link as invisible to laser scanners and collision checking. If your model ends up partially embedded in Gazebo's ground plane, you should check your <collision> elements.

Verifying a Gazebo model

The dd_robot URDF has been updated with the <gazebo> tags and <material> elements, as described earlier, and is stored in the downloaded file, dd_robot.gazebo. The .gazebo extension is used by the author to signify that this file is ready for use in Gazebo. An easy tool exists to check whether your URDF can be properly converted into an SDF. Simply run the following command:

```
$ gzsdf print dd_robot.gazebo
```

or

```
$ gzsdf print $(rospack find ros_robotics)/urdf/dd_robot.gazebo
```

This command outputs the entire SDF to the screen so you may wish to redirect the output to a file. The output will show you the SDF that has been generated from your input URDF as well as any warnings about the missing information required to generate the SDF.

Viewing the URDF in Gazebo

Viewing the dd_robot model in Gazebo requires a launch file obtained or created by one of the following ways:

- Using the downloaded ddrobot_gazebo.launch file from the ros_robots/launch directory from the book's website
- Creating the ddrobot_gazebo.launch file from the following XML code:

```
<launch>
    <!-- We reuse the logic in gazebo_ros package
empty_world.launch,
    changing only the name of the world to be launched -->
    <include file="$(find gazebo_ros)/launch/empty_world.launch">
        <arg name="world_name"
            value="$(find ros_robots)/worlds/ddrobot.world"/>

        <arg name="paused" default="false"/>
        <arg name="use_sim_time" default="true"/>
        <arg name="gui" default="true"/>
        <arg name="headless" default="false"/>
        <arg name="debug" default="false"/>
    </include>

    <!-- Spawn dd_robot into Gazebo -->
    <node name="spawn_urdf" pkg="gazebo_ros"
        type="spawn_model" output="screen"
        args="-file $(find ros_robots)/urdf/dd_robot.gazebo
              -urdf -model ddrobot" />

</launch>
```

This launch file inherits most of the necessary functionality from empty_world.launch from the gazebo_ros package. The only parameter that is changed is the world_name parameter by substituting the ddrobot.world world file. In addition to this, our URDF-based dd_robot model is launched into Gazebo using the ROS spawn_model service from the gazebo_ros ROS node. If you plan to reuse this code or share it, it is recommended that you add the dependency to your package.xml file for the ros_robots package. The following statement should be added under dependencies:

```
<exec_depend>gazebo_ros</exec_depend>
```

The `ddrobot.world` world file contains a ground plane and two construction cones. This file can be found in the `ros_robots/worlds` directory on the book's website, or you can create the `ddrobot.world` file from the following code:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<sdf version="1.4">
  <world name="default">
    <include>
      <uri>model://ground_plane</uri>
    </include>
    <include>
      <uri>model://sun</uri>
    </include>
    <include>
      <uri>model://construction_cone</uri>
      <name>construction_cone</name>
      <pose>-3.0 0 0 0 0 0</pose>
    </include>
    <include>
      <uri>model://construction_cone</uri>
      <name>construction_cone</name>
      <pose>3.0 0 0 0 0 0</pose>
    </include>
  </world>
</sdf>
```

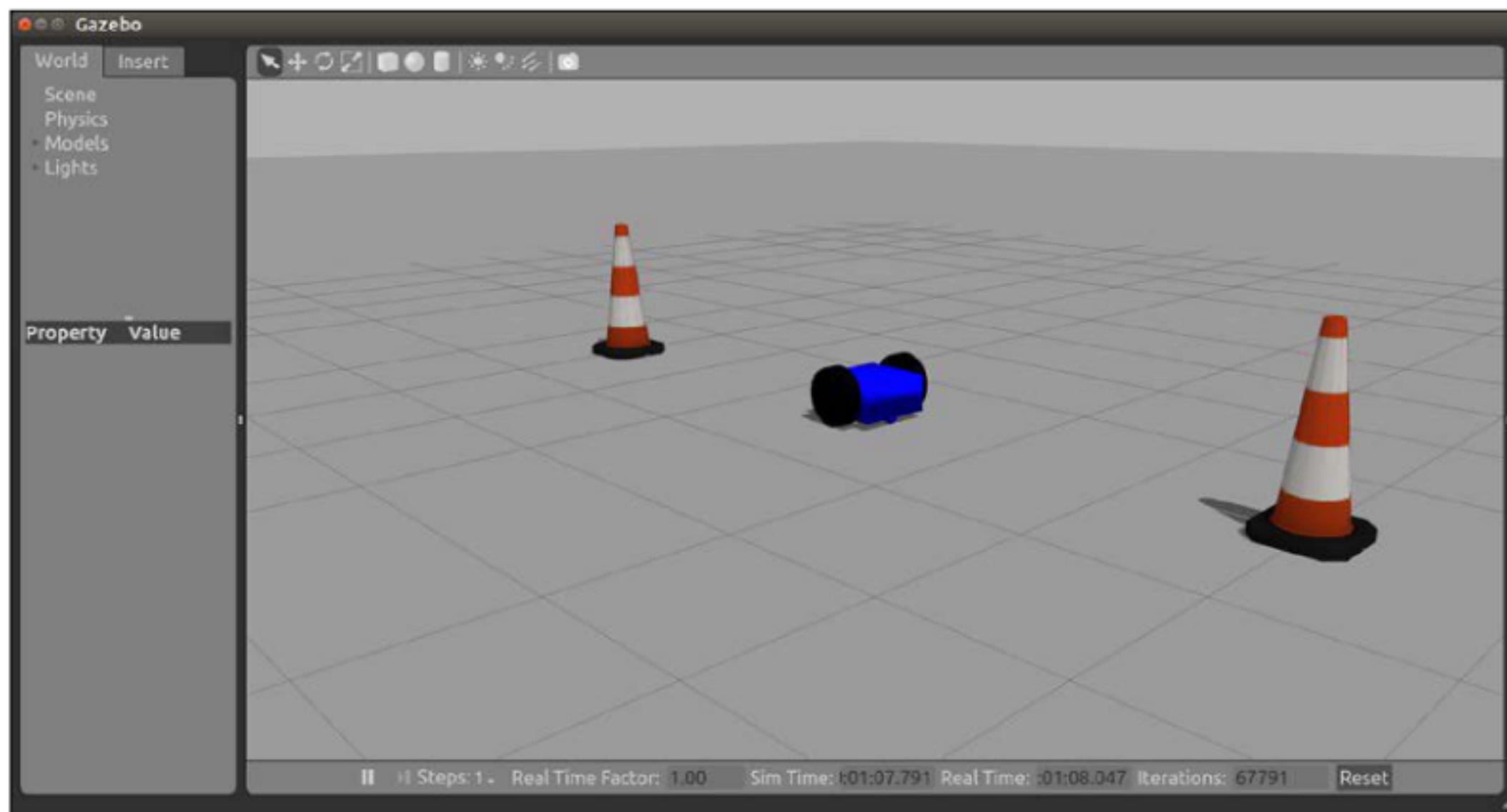


The `ddrobot_gazebo.launch` file should be found in the `/launch` directory and `ddrobot.world` should be found in the `/worlds` directory of the `ros_robots` ROS package.

Now we are ready to launch our `dd_robot` model in Gazebo by typing the following command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots ddrobot_gazebo.launch
```

This command will launch both the Gazebo server and GUI client with the `dd_robot` model and world automatically launched inside the Gazebo environment. Gazebo will look similar to the following screenshot:



dd_robot.gazebo in Gazebo

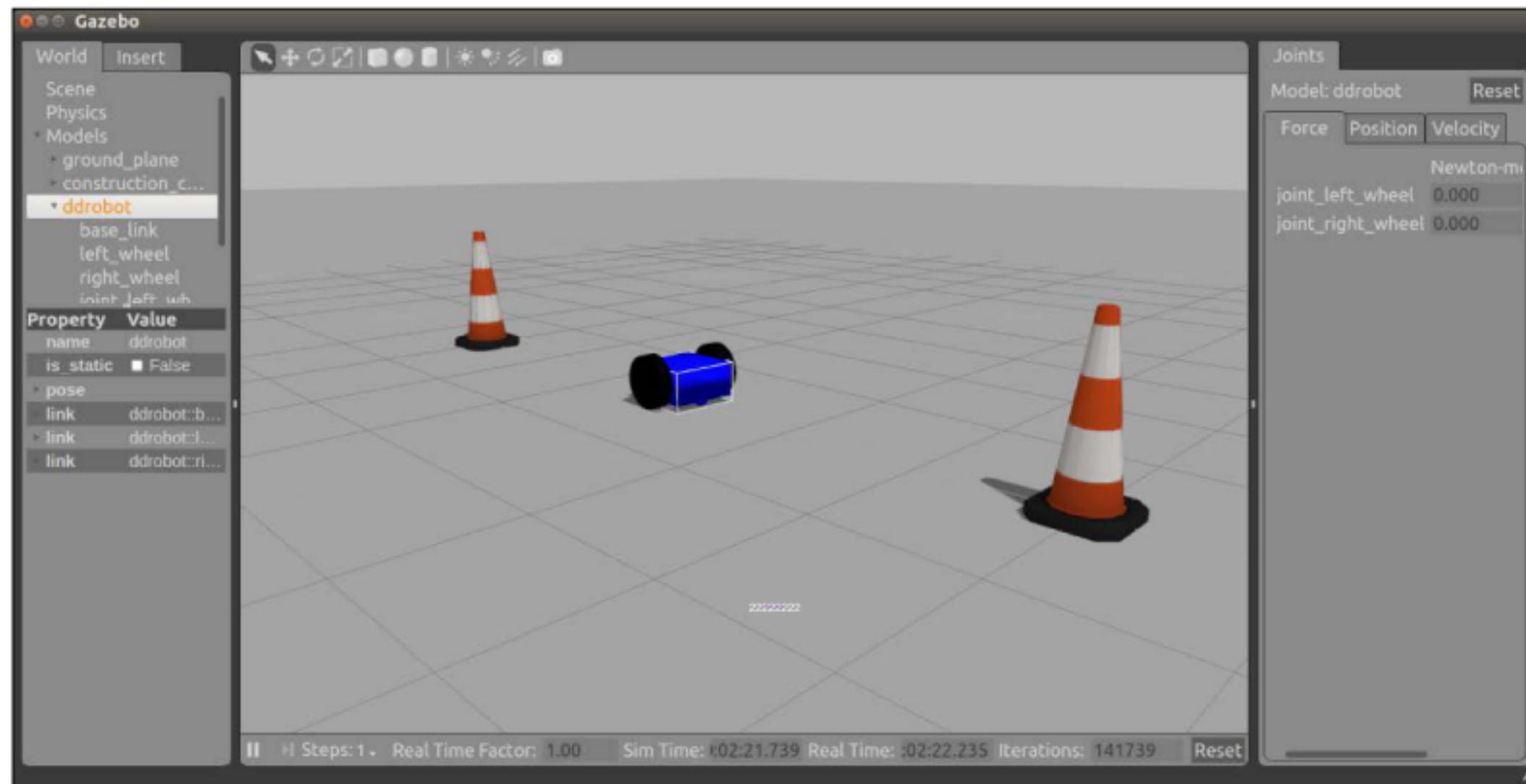
Tweaking your model

If your robot model behaves unexpectedly within Gazebo, it is likely because your model URDF needs further tuning to accurately represent its physics in Gazebo. Refer to the SDF user guide at <http://sdformat.org/spec> for more information on various properties available in Gazebo, which are also available in the URDF via the `<gazebo>` tag.

Moving your model around

To understand the physics of Gazebo, it is important to play with your model in Gazebo. Use the **Selection**, **Translation**, and **Rotation** modes on the Environment toolbar to move your model to different positions, and then watch how the gravity model works. If you are brave, you can even manipulate the environment to experiment with the relationship of the elements. For example, remove the ground plane and see what happens.

Simple joint control of our `dd_robot` model is possible by using the **Joints** panel, which is to the right of the center environment. In selection mode, click on the `ddrobot` model and the model will be highlighted with a white outline box. The `joint_left_wheel` and `joint_right_wheel` will appear under the tabbed sections with a value of **0.000** for each of the input windows. We will experiment by changing the values of the left and right wheel joints to see the `dd_robot` model move around on the ground plane. Values for **Force** and **Position** cause the robot to move; **Velocity** causes the robot to collapse. The following screenshot shows our `dd_robot` ready to be controlled via the **Joints** panel:



`dd_robot.gazebo` in Gazebo with the Joints panel

A greater control of our model can be achieved by adding transmission blocks to the URDF for the model joints. Gazebo plugins are also needed to simulate controllers that publish ROS messages for motor commands. A discussion of these advanced topics will be delayed until *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)* when the reader has a better understanding of ROS messages for control of mobile robots. *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)* will walk you through the construction of a URDF/SDF for a robot arm with a joint control implemented via Gazebo plugins. The implementation of transmission blocks and plugins for our `dd_robot` model is left as an exercise on completion of *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)*.

Other ROS simulation environments

Gazebo is only one simulator that can interface to ROS and ROS models. A list of other simulators, both open source and commercial, is provided along with a website reference:

- MATLAB with Simulink is a commercially available, multi-domain simulation and modeling design package for dynamic systems. It provides support for ROS through its Robotics System Toolbox (<http://www.mathworks.com/hardware-support/robot-operating-system.html>).
- Stage is an open source 2D simulator for mobile robots and sensors (<http://playerstage.sourceforge.net/doc/Stage-3.2.1/>).
- **Virtual Robot Experimentation Platform (V-REP)** is a commercially available robot simulator with an integrated development environment. Developed by Coppelia Robotics, V-REP lends itself to many robotic applications (<http://www.coppeliarobotics.com/>).

Summary

Your first robot design has been a simple two-wheeled differential drive model defined in URDF. There are many other properties that can be defined in the URDF file, and you are free to extend the `dd_robot` model. This introductory exercise was provided so that the elements of simulation can be understood by the reader. In *Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot*, we will use a simulated and a real TurtleBot to explore a variety of ROS control methods for mobile robot navigation. The `rqt` toolset will be introduced and used to monitor and control the TurtleBot's movements.

In *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)*, we will extend our understanding of URDF by learning more about Xacro. We will build a Xacro file to define a robot model for a robot arm.

3

Driving Around with TurtleBot

It is time for a real ROS robot! A robot called TurtleBot will be discussed and described both in simulation and as the real robot. In this chapter, you will learn how to move TurtleBot as a simulated robot and as the real robot. Even if you do not have a real TurtleBot, the examples in this chapter will teach you the techniques to control a mobile robot.

After introducing the TurtleBot, we will cover the following topics:

- Loading the TurtleBot simulation software and using Gazebo with TurtleBot
- Setting up your system to control a real TurtleBot from its own netbook computer or wirelessly from a remote computer
- Controlling the movement of the TurtleBot with ROS terminal commands or using the keyboard for control in teleoperation
- Creating a Python script which, when executed, moves the TurtleBot
- Using rqt tools to provide a GUI that aids the user in analyzing robot programs and also monitoring and controlling the robot
- Exploring an environment using TurtleBot's odometry data
- Executing the automatic docking program of TurtleBot

Introducing TurtleBot

TurtleBot is a mobile robot that can be purchased as a kit or fully assembled. Several companies in North America and around the world sell TurtleBots. The TurtleBot2 model is shown in the following image:



Turtlebot 2

A list of manufacturers can be found at: <http://www.turtlebot.com/manufacturers/>

The main items that comprise the TurtleBot 2 model from bottom to top in the preceding image are as follows:

- A mobile base that also serves as support for the upper stages of the robot
- A netbook resting on a module plate
- Another module plate used to hold items
- A vision sensor with a color camera and 3D depth sensor
- The top most module plate used to hold items

We will discuss the main items briefly here and provide more details for the base and the netbook later in this chapter. Overall, the TurtleBot model stands about 420 mm (16.5 inches) high and the base is approximately 355 mm (14 inches) in diameter.

The particular base in the authors' TurtleBot is a Kobuki mobile platform produced by the Yujin Robot company. TurtleBot rests on the floor on two wheels and a caster. The base is configured as a differential drive base, which means that when the TurtleBot is moving, the rotational velocity of the wheels can be controlled independently. So, for example, TurtleBot can move back and forth in a straight line when the wheels are driven in the same direction, **clockwise (CW)** or **counterclockwise (CCW)**, with the same rotational velocity. If the wheels turn at different rotational velocities, TurtleBot can make turns as the velocity of the wheels is controlled. More details are available at: <http://kobuki.yujinrobot.com/home-en/about/>.

A model of a differential drive robot was built in the *Building a differential drive robot URDF* section in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. The base has a battery pack and various power connections for accessories, including a USB connection and power plug for the netbook. TurtleBot also comes with a separate docking station for charging the Kobuki base.

The netbook is essentially a laptop computer but is lightweight with a small screen compared to many laptops. The netbook purchased with TurtleBot has Ubuntu and ROS packages installed. For a remote control, the netbook is connected via Wi-Fi to a network and a remote computer. There are USB ports used to plug in the vision sensor or other accessories. The setup of the network is described in the *Networking the netbook and remote computer* section of this chapter.

The vision sensor, as shown in the preceding image of TurtleBot2, is an Xbox 360 Kinect sensor manufactured by Microsoft. Originally designed for video games, the Kinect sensor is a popular vision and depth sensor for robotics.



The ROS wiki has a series of tutorials that cover TurtleBot, including the Gazebo simulator, at <http://wiki.ros.org/Robots/TurtleBot>.

Loading TurtleBot simulator software

This section deals with loading software packages for the TurtleBot simulator. The physical TurtleBot is not involved because these software packages are loaded on your laptop or desktop computer. It is assumed that Ubuntu 14.04 and ROS Indigo software are installed on the computer that you will use for the simulation. This installation is described in the *Installing and launching ROS* section in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*.

The procedure to load the TurtleBot software on your computer is documented in the tutorial at: <http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/PC%20Installation>

The installation described on the website will apply to the real TurtleBot netbook also, but we will only consider the simulation here. In a terminal window, type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-turtlebot ros-indigo-turtlebot-apps  
ros-indigo-turtlebot-interactions ros-indigo-turtlebot-simulator ros-  
indigo-kobuki-ftdi ros-indigo-rocon-remocon ros-indigo-rocon-qt-  
library ros-indigo-ar-track-alvar-msgs
```

A large number of ROS packages are loaded by the `sudo apt-get` command. The groups are as follows:

- The TurtleBot software has ROS packages to simulate the TurtleBot and control the real TurtleBot. The TurtleBot simulator download includes the `turtlebot_gazebo` package.
- The Kobuki software consists of ROS packages used to drive or simulate the mobile base.
- The **rocon** (**robots in concert**) software is used for multirobot applications.
- The alvar software is used to track markers guiding a robot.

To view the TurtleBot packages downloaded in each category, type the following command:

```
$ rospack list | grep turtlebot
```

To see the packages that apply to the base, type the following command:

```
$ rospack list | grep kobuki
```

The other software can be viewed in a similar way.

Launching TurtleBot simulator in Gazebo

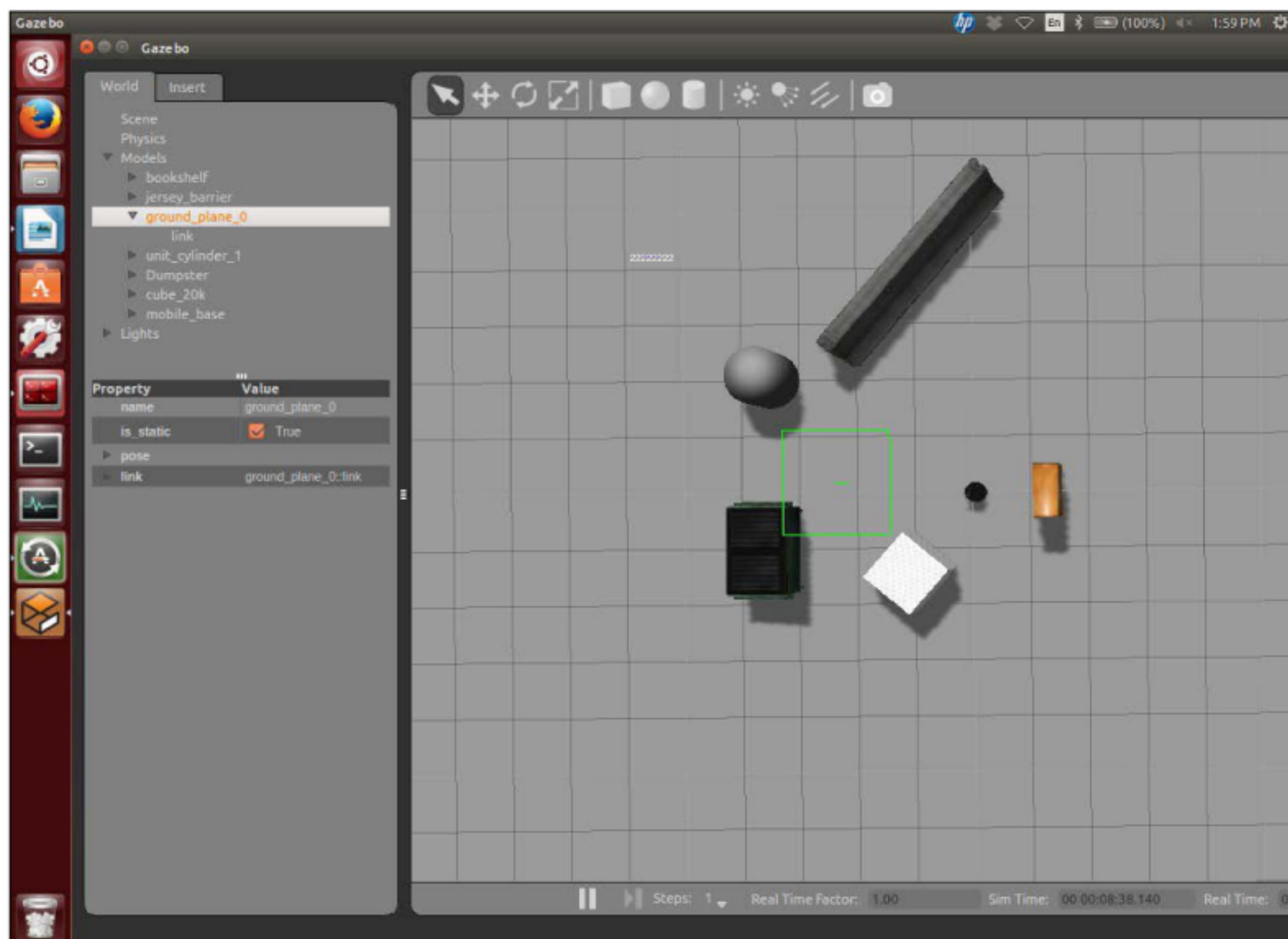
The simulator package Gazebo was introduced in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. If you run the examples there using the differential drive robot, dd_robot, you should have a good understanding of Gazebo, including how to load models and worlds and manipulate the environment.

To run the simulator, you need to install the TurtleBot software, as described in the previous section. If you view the tutorials of TurtleBot Gazebo from the ROS wiki, make sure that you select Indigo since that should be your distribution of ROS.

To start the simulation, open a new terminal window and type the following command:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_gazebo turtlebot_world.launch
```

If all goes well, you will see a screenshot similar to this one:

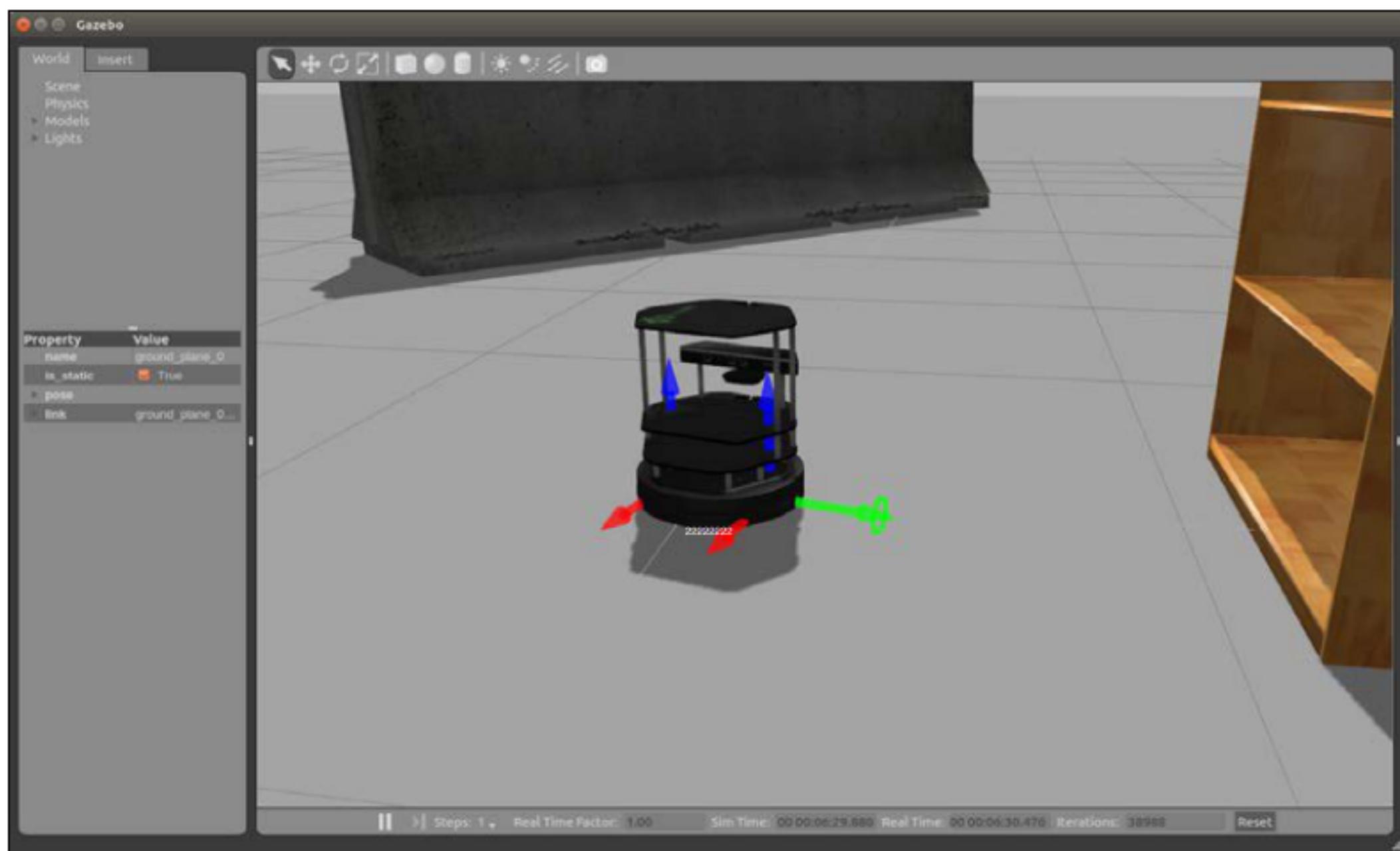


TurtleBot simulated in Gazebo

Driving Around with TurtleBot

If you do not see Gazebo start, refer to the following *Problems and troubleshooting* section. If that is the case, there are a few issues that may help you if you are having problems with the simulation and the use of Gazebo. TurtleBot is in the approximate center of the world view, as seen from an overhead camera.

Right-click on the scene over TurtleBot, and from the menu that appears, select **View and Joints** to see the *x*, *y*, and *z* axes used by the TurtleBot simulator. Of course, TurtleBot will only move along its own *x* axis and rotate about its *z* axis. The following screenshot shows the result of zooming in on the TurtleBot and displaying the axes from choosing **Joints**:



TurtleBot simulated with joint axes shown

If you have modified the scene, you can take a picture of it by left-clicking on the camera icon on the toolbar. You can save the world using the **Edit** tab on the menu bar.



Roll the cursor over the symbols on the Gazebo toolbar to obtain their meaning.



Problems and troubleshooting

The authors have tried their best to present the material in a clear manner so that you can follow along and achieve the same results. However, computers may differ in their abilities to run simulations that rely heavily on graphics, as Gazebo does.

We have run the code on relatively new laptops, older laptops, and on a powerful workstation. On a laptop, the response to commands from the keyboard may be slow, sometimes painfully so! Be patient: if the software is working, the TurtleBot will respond if commanded to move.

Some serious problems that may occur are as follows:

- On some older laptops, the hardware accelerator will not allow Gazebo to run, but this can be fixed by adding the following statement to `.bashrc` file, which disables the hardware accelerator:
`export LIBGL_ALWAYS_SOFTWARE=1`
- You may need to execute the `roslaunch` command several times if Gazebo fails to come up on the first or second try
- Sometimes, it is necessary to close all the windows and start over if the system does not respond
- If you execute the `roscore` or `roslaunch` command, and you have changed your ROS Master address using an `export` command to be linked to the TurtleBot network, as described later in this chapter, you may receive an error message similar to this:

ERROR: unable to contact ROS master at [http://<IP Address>:11311]

The traceback for the exception was written to the log file

It probably means that the ROS Master address is incorrect for your local machine. Usually, the problem can be fixed by issuing the following command:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311
```

This returns the ROS Master control to your local computer to run the simulator. You must run this `export` command in each new terminal window that is opened.

Check the results for these environment variables with the following command:

```
$ env | grep ROS
```

Make sure that the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable points to the proper location.

For more information on computer and network addresses, refer to the *Networking the netbook and remote computer* section in this chapter.

ROS commands and Gazebo

In the left-hand side pane of the Gazebo window, the list of models will appear when you click on **Models**. Notice, particularly, the `mobile_base` link. You can find the position and orientation of the base with the `rosservice` command. In a new terminal window, type the following command:

```
$ rosservice call gazebo/get_model_state '{model_name: mobile_base}'
```

The output of the preceding command is as follows:

pose:

position:

```
x: 0.00161336508139  
y: 0.0091790167961  
z: -0.00113098620237
```

orientation:

```
x: -5.20108036968e-05  
y: -0.00399736084462  
z: -0.0191615228716  
w: 0.999808408868
```

twist:

linear:

```
x: 9.00012388429e-06  
y: 6.54279879125e-05  
z: -1.4365465304e-05
```

angular:

```
x: -0.000449167550145  
y: 0.000197996689198  
z: -0.000470014447946
```

success: True

status_message: GetModelState: got properties

Looking at the position and orientation, we can see that the TurtleBot base is approximately at the center ($x=0, y=0, z=0$) of the grid as you can see by zooming out in the world view. Since so many decimal places are shown, it appears that the TurtleBot is off center.

However, if you notice, the first two decimal places in the position are zeros, and you can see that the values are very small, near zero. The orientation is also near zero and is represented in a special notation called a **quaternion**.

To see the complete list of services, type the following command:

```
$ rosservice list
```

You can also use the `rosnode list` or `rosmsg list` ROS commands, as was shown in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, to list the nodes or messages.

With ROS commands, you can move the TurtleBot as we did with the turtle in Turtlesim in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*. First, find the topic that will control the `mobile_base` link since that is the name given in Gazebo's left panel:

```
$ rostopic list | grep mobile_base
```

The output is as follows:

```
/mobile_base/commands/motor_power
/mobile_base/commands/reset_odometry
/mobile_base/commands/velocity
/mobile_base/events/bumper
/mobile_base/events/cliff
/mobile_base/sensors/bumper_pointcloud
/mobile_base/sensors/core
/mobile_base/sensors/imu_data
/mobile_base_nodelet_manager/bond
```

Now you can find the message type published by the `rostopic /mobile_base/commands/velocity` that moves the base by typing the following command:

```
$ rostopic type /mobile_base/commands/velocity
```

The output is as follows:

geometry_msgs/Twist

From the previously shown screen printout of the `rosservice` command to call `gazebo/get_model_state`, you can see that the twist is a six-dimensional value although all six need not be specified. The values represent velocities, which in the case of the TurtleBot represent the linear velocity along its forward *x* axis and the angular velocity about the vertical *z* axis. A reference is available at

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Screw_theory.

If you drive the turtle with a command, the possible motions are **linear** along its *x* direction and **angular rotation** about the *z* axis since the TurtleBot moves on the *xy* plane and cannot fly. To drive it forward, run the following command:

```
$ rostopic pub -r 10 /mobile_base/commands/velocity  
  \geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: 0.2}}'
```

Notice that the TurtleBot moves forward slowly until you stop it or it drives off the screen or it hits one of the objects in the environment. To stop its motion, press *Ctrl + C*. To bring the TurtleBot back, change the value of *x* to *x: -0.2* in the `rostopic` command and execute it.



If things go wrong, click on the **Edit** menu at the top of the Gazebo window and select **Reset** to reset the model pose.



There are many other features of Gazebo that can be explored, and you are encouraged to try various selections on the menu bar (**File**, **Edit**, **View**, **Window**, and **Help**). Also, you can open the rightmost third panel and change the values of **Force**, **Position**, or **Velocity** for the TurtleBot simulator.

Keyboard teleoperation of TurtleBot in simulation

A command to launch the teleop mode using the keyboard keys to move TurtleBot on the screen is as follows:

```
$ rosrun turtlebot_teleop keyboard_teleop.launch
```

This command allows keyboard keys to maneuver the TurtleBot on the screen.
The keys to command the motion are as follows:

Control Your Turtlebot!

Moving around:

u i o

j k l

m , .

q/z : increase/decrease max speeds by 10%

w/x : increase/decrease only linear speed by 10%

e/c : increase/decrease only angular speed by 10%

space key, k : force stop

anything else : stop smoothly

CTRL-C to quit

currently: speed 0.2 turn 1

Think of the letter **k** as the center of TurtleBot looking down on it. Start with the letter **i** to move the TurtleBot straight ahead along its **x** axis and try the other keys.

Remember to click on the window in which you executed the `roslaunch` command to move TurtleBot. This is termed **focusing** on the window.

The reference for TurtleBot teleoperation is found at:

http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot_gazebo/Tutorials/indigo/Explore%20the%20Gazebo%20world

For now, we leave Gazebo and concentrate on installing software to control the real TurtleBot. However, even if you do not have access to a real TurtleBot, many of the commands and scripts that will be presented can also be used with the simulated TurtleBot. In fact, ideally, the Gazebo simulation should reflect the motion of the real TurtleBot in its environment.

For example, we later present a Python script that moves the real TurtleBot forward. You can use the command to run the script with Gazebo also.

Setting up to control a real TurtleBot

The TurtleBot system consists of the TurtleBot base and its netbook that rides along with the TurtleBot and a separate remote computer that is used to control the robot. The netbook and computer communicate wirelessly once a network connection is established. This section describes the setup of the system, including the network.

A brief overview of the steps to set up and test the TurtleBot are as follows:

1. Set up the netbook with Ubuntu 14.04 and ROS Indigo, and then load the TurtleBot software packages.
2. Set up the remote computer with similar software.
3. Test the TurtleBot in the standalone mode to assure proper operation.
4. Create the network of computers, being careful to define the TurtleBot netbook as the ROS Master to the remote computer.
5. Test the TurtleBot by communicating with commands wirelessly from the remote computer to the netbook of the TurtleBot.

The ROS wiki describes the installation of the ROS software for the TurtleBot netbook at:

<http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Turtlebot%20Installation>

With Ubuntu installed and the ros-indigo-desktop-full installation, the packages for the TurtleBot are installed with the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-turtlebot ros-indigo-turtlebot-apps  
ros-indigo-turtlebot-interactions ros-indigo-turtlebot-simulator ros-  
indigo-kobuki-ftdi ros-indigo-rocon-remocon ros-indigo-rocon-qt-  
library ros-indigo-ar-track-alvar-msgs
```

To link the Kobuki base to the device folder of Ubuntu, visit:

<http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Kobuki%20Base>

To set up your netbook battery monitor for the TurtleBot, visit:

<http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Netbook%20Battery%20Setup>

There are many tutorials that cover TurtleBot. There is a website devoted to the TurtleBot at <http://learn.turtlebot.com/>, with many interesting tutorials that cover the various aspects of the TurtleBot with details of setup, testing, and applications.

TurtleBot standalone test

Before we make an attempt to network the TurtleBot to a remote computer, it is wise to test the TurtleBot in the standalone mode to determine whether the software has been installed properly. Now disconnect the netbook from any networks. Once the TurtleBot and its netbook are powered up, you can test software by opening a new terminal window on the netbook and executing the following command:

```
$ roscore
```

This should respond with a screen output that ends with the following message:

```
started core service [/rosout]
```

If there are no errors indicated in the screen output the netbook is set up correctly with ROS.

After this, press *Ctrl + C* and close this terminal window. Open a new one to move the TurtleBot around, as was done previously in simulation. On the netbook, initialize the TurtleBot by typing the `roslaunch` command in the new window:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

Quite a bit of information is shown on the screen as the minimal launch proceeds, but most of this output is not of any concern now. The ROS Master is the netbook indicated by the following lines:

```
auto-starting new master
```

```
ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311
```

This will launch `roscore` and initialize the TurtleBot for control when the movement commands are issued. The importance of the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable will be explained when networking the TurtleBot is discussed.

To move the TurtleBot, open a **new** terminal window, and launch teleoperation by typing the following command:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_teleop keyboard_teleop.launch
```

Among other things, you will see a diagram of the control keys used to control the robot on the screen:

Control Your Turtlebot!

Moving around:

u i o

j k l

m , .

These are the same keys as discussed previously for the TurtleBot simulator. If all goes well, the TurtleBot will move forward, backward, or turn according to the key pressed on the netbook.

Tutorials devoted to the TurtleBot can be found at:

<http://learn.turtlebot.com/>

Of course, controlling the TurtleBot from its netbook is not very satisfying. It is done only to see that the TurtleBot software is set up correctly. In the next section, we describe the setup of a network so that the robot can be controlled by a remote computer.

In particular, as discussed in the *Using keyboard teleoperation to move TurtleBot* section of this chapter, the keyboard keys of a remote computer are used to move TurtleBot after it is connected to a network.

Networking the netbook and remote computer

ROS has the ability to allow multiple computers to communicate and share nodes, topics, and services. In the case of TurtleBot, the netbook has limited capabilities for graphics applications, such as rviz. It is better to run rviz and other visualization software on a desktop computer or a powerful laptop, both of which will be called a remote computer here to distinguish it from the netbook that rides along with the TurtleBot.

The approach is to designate one computer in the network to run the ROS Master identified by the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable and launch the `roscore` process from that computer. The choice is to set up TurtleBot's netbook as the Master since many applications of the TurtleBot require autonomous motion without the intervention of the remote computer.

Any other remote computer on the network will have its own IP address as the `ROS_IP` address but its `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable will be TurtleBot's netbook IP address.

Types of networks

Networks between computers can be set up in various ways. To link to the TurtleBot from a remote computer, there are several common ways to network wirelessly:

- Use a network with a server computer that allows access to the Internet with Wi-Fi access, as might be found in a university or any other large organization.
- Use a router that allows local communication via Wi-Fi between the netbook and the remote computer. This is commonly used when setting up a private network to connect devices to each other wirelessly and to the Internet.

The network system in an organization may have security limitations that cover computers that can access their network. It is best to check any such requirements. Also, many such networks have network addresses assigned by a server using **Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)**, which means that the IP address of a computer connected to a network can change if the computer is disconnected from the network and then reconnected. If the IP address changes, it is important to assign the ROS Master address as the new IP address of the TurtleBot's netbook connected to the wireless network.

Network addresses

A network identifies each computer on the network in one of the several ways, but each computer connected to the network has a unique identity. If the computers communicate through the Internet, you can refer to any Internet-connected machine by its **Internet Protocol (IP)** address, which is a four-part number string (such as `192.168.11.xxx`) in which the first part identifies the specific network to which the machine is connected. Another way to refer to the computer is by its hostname, which is usually a text string that consists of the machine name and the domain name.

You can determine the hostname of your computer with the `hostname` command and the username using the `whoami` command in the forms:

```
$ hostname  
$ whoami
```

In a ROS network, the Master is designated by a URI used to identify the name of the Master on a network. For example, the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable for the TurtleBot in the authors' laboratory has the following address:

ROS_MASTER_URI=http://192.168.11.123:11311

The IP address in this case is `192.168.11.123`. The IP address of a computer on the network can be determined by the following Ubuntu command:

```
$ ifconfig
```

This command will list the communication properties of the computer. The screen output will typically show an Ethernet connection (`eth0`) if any, a local loopback address (`lo`), and the wireless IP address (`wlan`), which is designated as `inet addr`. The digits `11311` represent the port used by the ROS Master for communication on the computer.

The description of the ROS networking requirements can be viewed on the following websites:

- <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/NetworkSetup>
- <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/MultipleMachines>

There must be a connection between the machines. Using the IP addresses of the machines to identify the machines is sufficient. Only one machine in the network can be the Master.

`ROS_IP` and `ROS_HOSTNAME` are environment variables that set the declared network address of a ROS node. The convention is to use `ROS_IP` if you are specifying an IP address, and `ROS_HOSTNAME` if you are specifying a hostname. The `ROS_HOSTNAME` variable takes precedence over the `ROS_IP` variable.

The `ROS_MASTER_URI`, `ROS_IP`, and `ROS_HOSTNAME` variables are described in the tutorial at: <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/EnvironmentVariables>

In the case of TurtleBot, the ROS Master resides on the netbook and the netbook's IP address must be indicated to the remote computer. On the remote computer, the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable must be set to the address of the netbook so that its nodes can register with the Master. Once that is done, the nodes can communicate with the Master and other nodes wirelessly.

Remote computer network setup

To link the remote computer and the TurtleBot's netbook, make sure that both the computers communicate on the same network. This may involve changing the network choice of the computers if there are several networks available.

For your setup of the remote computer, determine the IP addresses of the netbook and your remote computer using the `ifconfig` command. Your commands will use your specific addresses, and you will use the following commands:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://<IP address of TurtleBot>:11311  
$ export ROS_IP=<IP address of remote computer>
```

We recommend that you add these commands to the `.bashrc` file so that the TurtleBot is the ROS Master every time you open a new window.

To be more specific, on our remote computer, we edited our `.bashrc` file and added the following commands to create these environment variables for the TurtleBot:

```
export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://192.168.11.123:11311  
export ROS_IP=192.168.11.120
```

The ROS Master address points to the TurtleBot netbook, and the `ROS_IP` variable is the IP address of our remote computer's wireless card used in this example. The examples just shown using the network addresses were taken from the actual computers used in the authors' laboratory to run TurtleBot. Of course, your addresses will be different.

To check the variables on the remote computer, type the following command to check the IP addresses of the ROS Master and the remote computer:

```
$ env | grep ROS
```

Netbook network setup

The netbook setup instructions are found at the ROS wiki location at:

<http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Network%20Configuration>

To set up the netbook addresses, you can type the following command at the netbook terminal window:

```
$ echo export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://<IP address of TurtleBot>:11311
>> ~/.bashrc
$ echo export ROS_IP=<IP address of TurtleBot> >> ~/.bashrc
```

where <IP address of TurtleBot> is replaced with the IP address of the TurtleBot netbook, which is normally called the IP address of the TurtleBot. This sets the TurtleBot as the Master.

Secure Shell (SSH) connection

The Secure Shell (SSH) will be used to allow remote login to the TurtleBot's netbook from the remote computer. Check the SSH status with the following command:

```
$ sudo service ssh status
```

If the SSH service is not present, install it according to the instructions available at: <http://learn.turtlebot.com/> in the *Setting Up Networking* section.

For the authors' TurtleBot netbook, our username is `turtlebot`. Your username can be found by running the following command:

```
$ whoami
```

To communicate with the TurtleBot, on the remote computer, type the `ssh` command in the following form and enter your TurtleBot password when prompted:

```
$ ssh <username>@<IP address of TurtleBot>
```

Summary of network setup

In summary, to set up the communication between the TurtleBot and the remote computer to control the robot, check the following on both the computers:

- TurtleBot's netbook hosts the ROS Master with

```
ROS_MASTER_URI= http://<IP address of TurtleBot>:11311
```

and

```
ROS_IP=http://<IP address of TurtleBot>
```

- The remote computer has

```
ROS_MASTER_URI = http://<IP address of TurtleBot>:11311
```

and

```
ROS_IP==http://<IP address of remote computer>
```

The addresses here are assumed to be the addresses of the TurtleBot netbook and the remote computer on a wireless network.

Troubleshooting your network connection

Many problems in networking ROS occur because the IP addresses of the netbook and the remote computer are not set correctly. Perform the following steps:

1. Check the computers' network settings.
2. Make sure that the network is working by communicating with the server or router for the network.
3. Use the `ifconfig` and `env | grep ROS` commands to check whether the network addresses are set correctly.
4. If your network has DHCP, see if the assigned IP addresses have changed.

Some information about networks that may be helpful can be found at the following sites:



http://comnetworking.about.com/cs_protocolsdhcp/g/bldef_dhcp.htm

http://comnetworking.about.com/od_homenetworking/a/routernetworks.htm

Testing the TurtleBot system

To test the system and the communication, perform the following steps:

1. Make sure that the TurtleBot base battery and the netbook battery are charged.
2. Plug in the netbook to the base and power up the base.
3. Turn on the netbook and log on using the netbook's password and then connect to your network.
4. Give the TurtleBot room to move without obstacles in the way.
5. Log on to the remote computer and start communicating with the TurtleBot through your network.

This procedure is used to command the robot from the remote computer by typing the `ssh` command at the remote computer terminal and entering the TurtleBot password. The first example in *Using keyboard teleoperation to move TurtleBot* section will allow you to control the TurtleBot using several keyboard keys.

To start communication with the TurtleBot from the remote computer, type the `ssh` command and enter the TurtleBot password when prompted:

```
$ ssh <username>@<IP address of TurtleBot>
```

(The output is deleted for brevity.)

As described earlier, our TurtleBot IP address is 192.168.11.123.



The window prompt will change to the window prompt of the TurtleBot netbook. Our netbook prompt is `turtlebot@turtlebot-0428:~$` and has been left in the following command lines to identify where the commands are issued.

After the response, you can send commands to the TurtleBot by typing the following command:

```
turtlebot@turtlebot-0428:~$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup  
minimal.launch
```

The output is as follows:

.

.

Checking log directory for disk usage. This may take awhile

After a long list of parameters and nodes, you will see the ROS Master address. In our system, the output is as follows:

auto-starting new master

process[master]: started with pid [23426]

ROS_MASTER_URI=http://192.168.11.123:11311

This line of the output shows that the TurtleBot is the ROS Master. It is followed by a list of the processes running and other information.

To view the nodes that are active after the minimal launch, use the command:

```
$ rosnode list
```

TurtleBot hardware specifications

Before driving the real TurtleBot around, it would be useful to understand the capabilities of the robot in terms of its possible speed, turning capability, carrying capacity, and other such properties. With this information, you can plan the motion and speed of TurtleBot and design interesting applications. The specifications here are taken from the information provided for the Kobuki base by the Yujin Robot company. Their website for general information can be found at:

<http://kobuki.yujinrobot.com/home-en/documentation/get-started/>

For specific information about the base, check out the specifications at:

<http://kobuki.yujinrobot.com/home-en/about/specifications/>

The base has a rechargeable battery that powers the motors turning the wheels. The netbook has its own battery but is not charged when the TurtleBot is moving on its own. There are a number of sensors in the base.

In the previous examples of teleoperation, the TurtleBot linear speed in the forward or backward direction was 0.2 meters/second or 20 cm/second. That is a bit over 1 foot per second and is probably fast enough for a robot moving in a room with obstacles in its way. The turning rate was 1 radian/second. Since there are 2π (6.28) radians in a circle, the TurtleBot will rotate completely around in about 6 seconds or so.

According to the manufacturer, Yujin Robot, the maximum values are as follows:

- The maximum linear speed is 70 cm/second (27.5 inches/second)
- The maximum angular velocity is 180 degrees/second or π radians/second
- The payload is 5 kg (11 pounds) on a hard floor

Review the other functional and hardware specifications to familiarize yourself with TurtleBot and its capabilities and limitations. In our laboratory for safety reasons, we run the TurtleBot at a relatively slow speed compared to its maximum speed.

TurtleBot dashboard

In this section, it is assumed that you have established communication with the TurtleBot and can send commands to start minimal launch. First, view the TurtleBot's dashboard, which indicates its condition, as described on the site at: http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot_dashboard.

In a new terminal window on the remote computer, type the following command to bring up the dashboard:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_dashboard turtlebot_dashboard.launch
```

The output is as follows:

```
... logging to /home/tlharmanphd/.ros/log/2dfad508-6602-11e5-8e83-  
6c71d9a711bd/roslaunch-D125-43873-4550.log
```

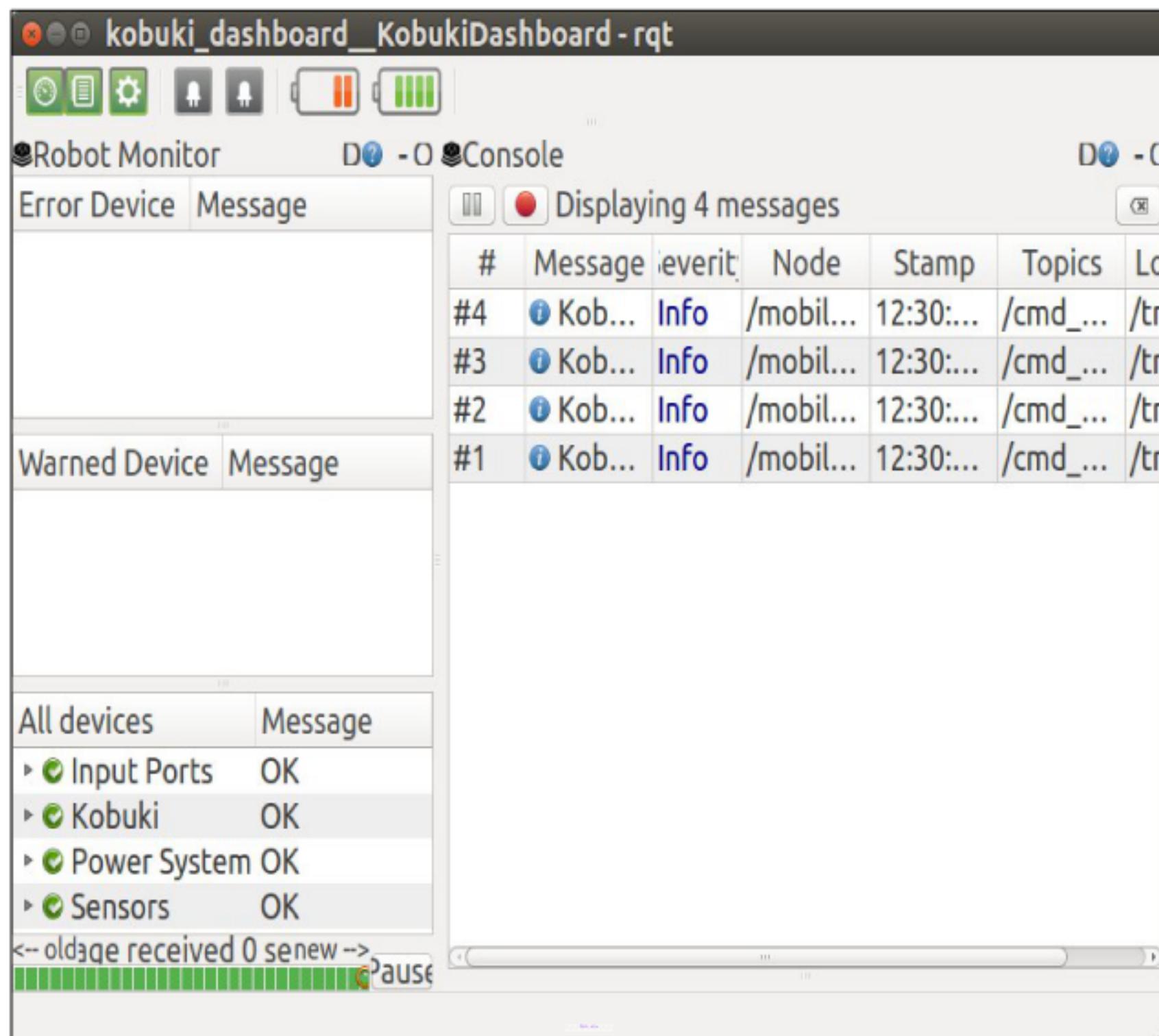
Checking log directory for disk usage. This may take awhile.

Press *Ctrl + C* to interrupt.

The dashboard indicates the status of various systems of the TurtleBot:

- A diagnostic indicator, /rosout messages, and motor control (OFF/ON) in the upper-left corner of the screen
- Controls for two colored LEDs on the base that can be turned on or off
- Battery monitor indicators for the netbook and the Kobuki base
- Status of the power system, the motors, and the sensors

In the following Turtlebot (Kobuki) dashboard screenshot, we have clicked on the diagnostic icon in the far upper-left corner of the screen to bring up the status messages on the dashboard:



Kobuki dashboard

If your netbook battery monitor does not work, check the directions in the *Setting up to control a real TurtleBot* section to select a proper battery for monitoring.

Move the real TurtleBot

There are a number of ways to move the TurtleBot using ROS. In this section, we present the following three methods:

- Using the keyboard
- Using ROS terminal window commands
- Using a Python script

Using keyboard teleoperation to move TurtleBot

In a new terminal window, launch the TurtleBot keyboard teleop program on the remote computer:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_teleop keyboard_teleop.launch
```

The output is as follows:

```
... logging to /home/turtlebot/.ros/log/b662ab4a-c22e-11e5-b730-  
6c71d9a711bd/roslaunch-turtlebot-0428-26633.log
```

Checking log directory for disk usage. This may take awhile.

Press Ctrl-C to interrupt

Done checking log file disk usage. Usage is <1GB.

```
started roslaunch server http://192.168.11.123:58861/
```

SUMMARY

```
=====
```

PARAMETERS

```
* /rosdistro: indigo  
* /rosversion: 1.11.16  
* /turtlebot_teleop_keyboard/scale_angular: 1.5  
* /turtlebot_teleop_keyboard/scale_linear: 0.5
```

NODES

```
/
```

```
  turtlebot_teleop_keyboard (turtlebot_teleop/turtlebot_teleop_key)
```

```
ROS_MASTER_URI=http://192.168.11.123:11311
```

```
core service [/rosout] found
```

```
process[turtlebot_teleop_keyboard-1]: started with pid [26653]
```

Control Your Turtlebot!

Moving around:

u i o

j k l

m , .

q/z : increase/decrease max speeds by 10%

w/x : increase/decrease only linear speed by 10%

e/c : increase/decrease only angular speed by 10%

space key, k : force stop

anything else : stop smoothly

CTRL-C to quit

currently: speed 0.2 turn 1

We have left the entire output from the launch because it is useful to know the parameters and nodes involved when a package is launched. Make sure that the TurtleBot base and the netbook batteries are sufficiently charged so you can move the TurtleBot around to become familiar with its capabilities for straight-line motion and rotation. Now try the **i** key to move the TurtleBot forward or the **,** key to drive backward. The speed is 0.2 meters/second.

Using ROS commands to move TurtleBot around

There are a number of ways to control the TurtleBot movement other than using the keyboard. There are several ROS commands that are useful to move and monitor the TurtleBot in motion:

- `rostopic pub` is used to publish commands to move the TurtleBot
- `rostopic echo` is used to display the messages sent

After the TurtleBot has been brought up with the minimal launch command, the `rostopic pub` command can be used to move and turn the TurtleBot. To move the TurtleBot forward, issue this command from the remote computer:

```
$ rostopic pub -r 10 /mobile_base/commands/velocity  
\geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: 0.2}}'
```

TurtleBot should move forward continuously at 0.2 meters/second until you press *Ctrl + C* while the focus is on the active window.

This command publishes (pub) the `/mobile_base/commands/velocity` topic at the rate of 10 times per second. The `-r` variable indicates that the rate is repeated. To send the message once, use `-1` instead of `-r`.

To move the TurtleBot backward, issue the following command:

```
$ rostopic pub -r 20 /mobile_base/commands/velocity  
\geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: -0.2}}'
```

Always press *Ctrl + C* to stop TurtleBot.

To cause the robot to turn in a circle requires some forward velocity and angular velocity, which the following command shows:

```
$ rostopic pub -r 10 /mobile_base/commands/velocity  
\geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: 0.2}, angular: {x: 0, y: 0, z:  
1.0}}'
```

The linear speed is 0.2 meters/second and the rotation is 1.0 radian (about 57 degrees) per second.

To view the messages sent, type the following command in a separate terminal window:

```
$ rostopic echo /mobile_base/commands/velocity
```

The output is as follows:

linear:

x: 0.2

y: 0.0

z: 0.0

angular:

x: 0.0

y: 0.0

z: 1.0

The message repeats the linear velocity and angular rotation values being sent 10 times a second. Use *Ctrl + C* to stop the display.

Writing your first Python script to control TurtleBot

We will present a simple Python script to move the TurtleBot in this section. The basic approach to create a script begins with a design. The design should detail the activity to be accomplished. For example, a script can command TurtleBot to move straight ahead, make several turns, and then stop. The next step is to determine the commands for TurtleBot to accomplish the tasks. Finally, a script is written and tested to see whether TurtleBot responds in the expected way. The remote computer will execute the Python script and TurtleBot will move as directed if the script is correctly written.

In terms of the TurtleBot commands that will be used, we can summarize the process as follows:

- Design the program outlining the activities of TurtleBot when the script is executed
- Determine the nodes, topics, and messages to be sent (published) or received (subscribed) from the TurtleBot during the activity
- Study the ROS Python tutorials and examples to determine the way to write Python statements that send or receive messages between the remote computer and the TurtleBot

There is a great deal of documentation describing ROS Python scripts. The statement structure is fixed for many operations. The site <http://wiki.ros.org/rospy> briefly describes `rospy`, which is called the ROS client library for Python. The purpose is to allow statements written in Python language to interface with ROS topics and services.

The site http://wiki.ros.org/rospy_tutorials contains a list of tutorials. At the top of the tutorial page, there is a choice of distributions of ROS, and Indigo is chosen for our discussions. A specific tutorial that describes many Python statements that are used in a typical script can be found at: [http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/WritingPublisherSubscriber\(python\)](http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/WritingPublisherSubscriber(python))

To find the nodes that are active after the `keyboard_teleop.launch` file is launched, type this command:

```
$ rosnode list
```

The output is as follows:

```
/app_manager  
/bumper2pointcloud  
/capability_server  
/capability_server_nodelet_manager  
/cmd_vel_mux  
/diagnostic_aggregator  
/interactions  
/master  
/mobile_base  
/mobile_base_nodelet_manager  
/robot_state_publisher  
/rosout  
/turtlebot_laptop_battery  
/turtlebot_teleop_keyboard  
/zeroconf/zeroconf
```

The nodes are described in the Kobuki tutorial that can be found at:

<http://wiki.ros.org/kobuki/Tutorials/Kobuki%27s%20Control%20System>

According to the site, the `mobile_base` node listens for commands, such as velocity, and publishes sensor information. The `cmd_vel_mux` variable serves to multiplex commands to assure that only one velocity command at a time is relayed to the mobile base.

In the previous example, we used the `rostopic pub` command to publish the linear and angular `geometry_msgs/Twist` data in order to move the TurtleBot. The Python script that follows will accomplish essentially the same thing. The script will send a `Twist` message on the `cmd_vel_mux/input/navi` topic.

A Python script will be created to move the TurtleBot forward in a simple example. If you are not very familiar with Python, it may be best to study and execute the example script and then refer to the ROS tutorials. The procedure to create an executable script on the remote computer is as follows:

1. Write the script with the required format for a ROS Python script using an ordinary text editor.
2. Give the script a name in the <name>.py format and save the script.

We have called our script `ControlTurtleBot.py` and saved it in our home directory.

To make the script executable, execute the Ubuntu command:

```
$ chmod +x ControlTurtleBot.py
```

Make sure that the TurtleBot is ready by running the minimal launch. Then, in a new terminal window, type this command:

```
$ python ControlTurtleBot.py
```

In our example, *Ctrl + C* is used to stop the TurtleBot. The comments in the script explain the statements. The tutorials listed previously give further details of Python scripts written using the ROS conventions:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
# Execute as a python script
# Set linear and angular values of TurtleBot's speed and turning.
import rospy      # Needed to create a ROS node
from geometry_msgs.msg import Twist      # Message that moves base

class ControlTurtleBot():
    def __init__(self):
        # ControlTurtleBot is the name of the node sent to the master
        rospy.init_node('ControlTurtleBot', anonymous=False)

        # Message to screen
        rospy.loginfo(" Press CTRL+c to stop TurtleBot")

        # Keys CNTL + c will stop script
        rospy.on_shutdown(self.shutdown)

        # Publisher will send Twist message on topic
        # cmd_vel_mux/input/navi

        self.cmd_vel = rospy.Publisher('cmd_vel_mux/input/navi',
                                      Twist, queue_size=10)
```

```
# TurtleBot will receive the message 10 times per second.
rate = rospy.Rate(10);
# 10 Hz is fine as long as the processing does not exceed
#   1/10 second.

# Twist is geometry_msgs for linear and angular velocity
move_cmd = Twist()
# Linear speed in x in meters/second is + (forward) or
# - (backwards)
move_cmd.linear.x = 0.3
# Modify this value to change speed
# Turn at 0 radians/s
move_cmd.angular.z = 0
# Modify this value to cause rotation rad/s

# Loop and TurtleBot will move until you type CNTL+c
while not rospy.is_shutdown():
# publish Twist values to TurtleBot node /cmd_vel_mux
self.cmd_vel.publish(move_cmd)
# wait for 0.1 seconds (10 HZ) and publish again
rate.sleep()

def shutdown(self):
# You can stop turtlebot by publishing an empty Twist message
rospy.loginfo("Stopping TurtleBot")

    self.cmd_vel.publish(Twist())
# Give TurtleBot time to stop
    rospy.sleep(1)

if __name__ == '__main__':
try:
    ControlTurtleBot()
except:
    rospy.loginfo("End of the trip for TurtleBot")
```

Introducing rqt tools

The rqt tools (ROS Qt GUI toolkit) that are part of ROS allow graphical representations of ROS nodes, topics, messages, and other information. The ROS wiki lists many of the possible tools that are added to the rqt screen as **plugins**:
<http://wiki.ros.org/rqt/Plugins>.

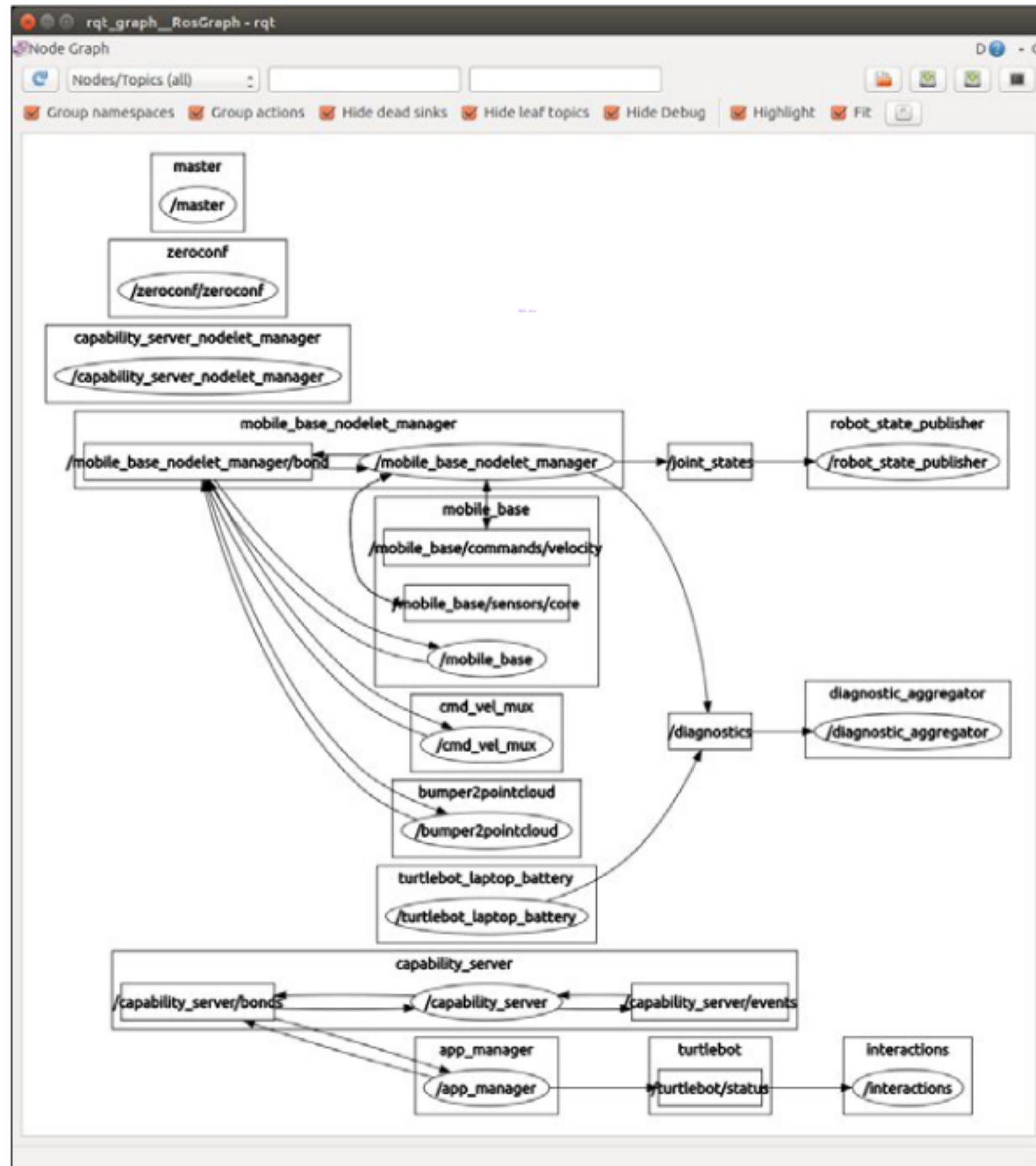
The ROS tutorial on topics also describes some of the features of the rqt tools at:
<http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials/UnderstandingTopics>

rqt_graph

One of the common uses of rqt is to view the nodes and topics that are active. Bring the TurtleBot up with minimal launch as previously described. Then, on the remote computer, issue the following command:

```
$ rqt_graph
```

Select the top-left box, **Nodes/Topics (all)**. The following screenshot of rqt_graph shows the nodes that are active and the connections between the publishers and subscribers that deal with moving the base of the TurtleBot. Pass the cursor over the various items to see the nodes and topics and see how they communicate:



rqt_graph after minimal launch of TurtleBot

On the menu bar at the top of the screen, keep the dead sinks, leaf topics, and debug topics hidden to simplify the graph. Take a look at the preceding graph; the names, such as **master** and **mobile_base** are called namespaces to identify the items. Ellipses (ovals) represent nodes while arrows represent connections through topics. The names in the rectangles represent topics.

For example, the `/mobile_base_nodelet_manager` node publishes on the `/joint_states` topic.

After the minimal launch, the `keyboard_teleop.launch` command is issued in a separate terminal window, as described earlier. When the following command is issued:

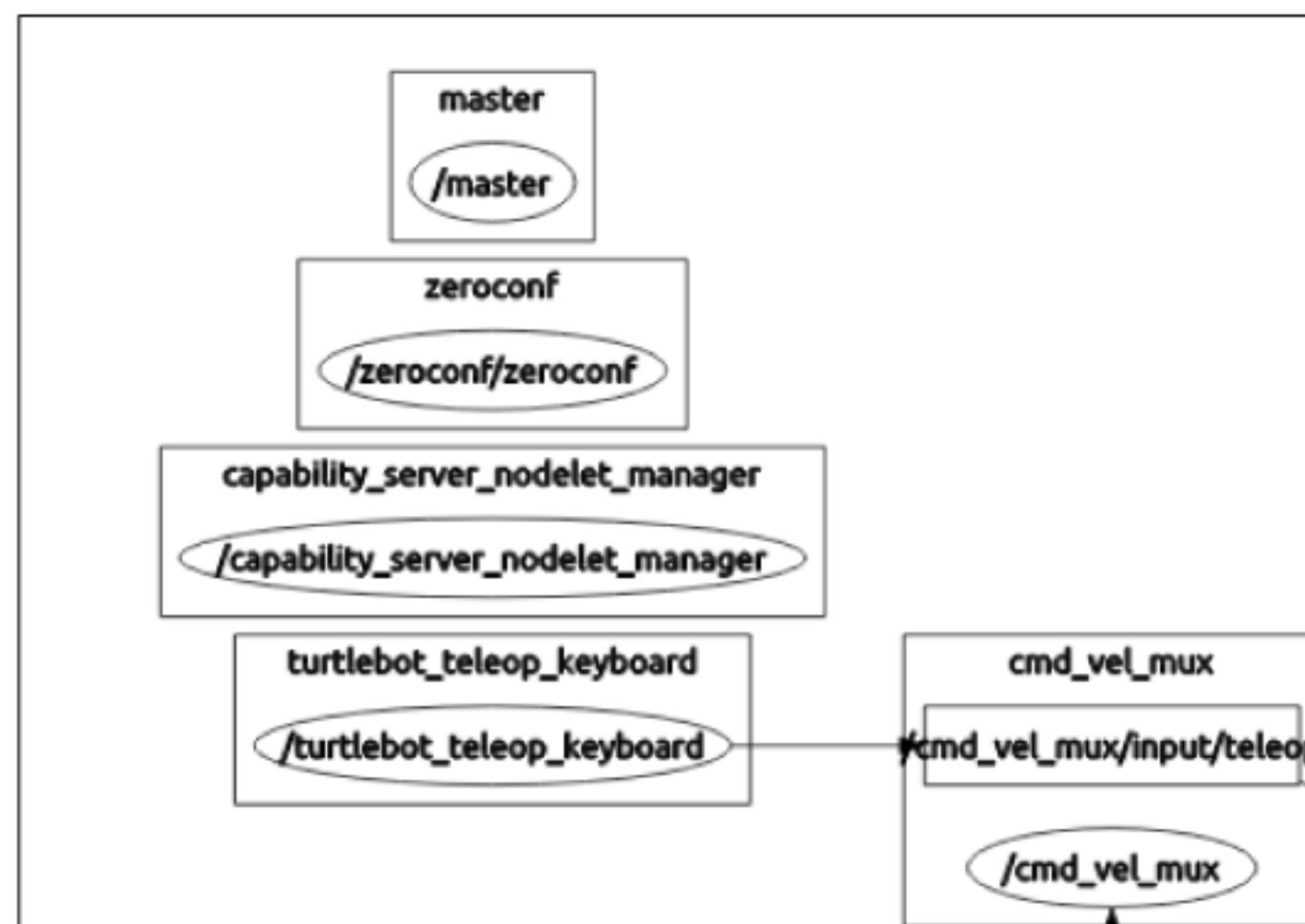
```
$ rosrun turtlebot_teleop keyboard_teleop.launch
```

One of the screen outputs shows the name of the node that the `turtlebot_teleop` package is using as follows:

NODES

/ **turtlebot_teleop_keyboard** (`turtlebot_teleop/turtlebot_teleop_key`)

The following screenshot portion shows selected nodes and topics after the launch of `keyboard_teleop.launch`. As shown in the following screenshot, a new `turtlebot_teleop_keyboard` node has appeared, publishing on the `/cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop` topic:



rqt_graph after TurtleBot teleoperation

To list all the active nodes, the `rosnode list` command, on the remote computer, can be issued. For details on a particular node, such as `/turtlebot_teleop_keyboard`, type the following command:

```
$ rosnode info /turtlebot_teleop_keyboard
```

The output is as follows:

Node [/turtlebot_teleop_keyboard]

Publications:

- * `/rosout [rosgraph_msgs/Log]`
- * `/cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop [geometry_msgs/Twist]`

Subscriptions: None

Services:

- * `/turtlebot_teleop_keyboard/set_logger_level`
- * `/turtlebot_teleop_keyboard/get_loggers`

contacting node `http://192.168.11.120:46784/...`

Pid: 12745

Connections:

- * **topic:** `/cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop`
 - * **to:** `/mobile_base_nodelet_manager`
 - * **direction:** `outbound`
 - * **transport:** `TCPROS`
- * **topic:** `/rosout`
 - * **to:** `/rosout`
 - * **direction:** `outbound`
 - * **transport:** `TCPROS`

From the keyboard, the messages of the `geometry_msgs/Twist` type are sent when you press a key that moves TurtleBot as indicated by the node's publications.

rqt message publisher and topic monitor

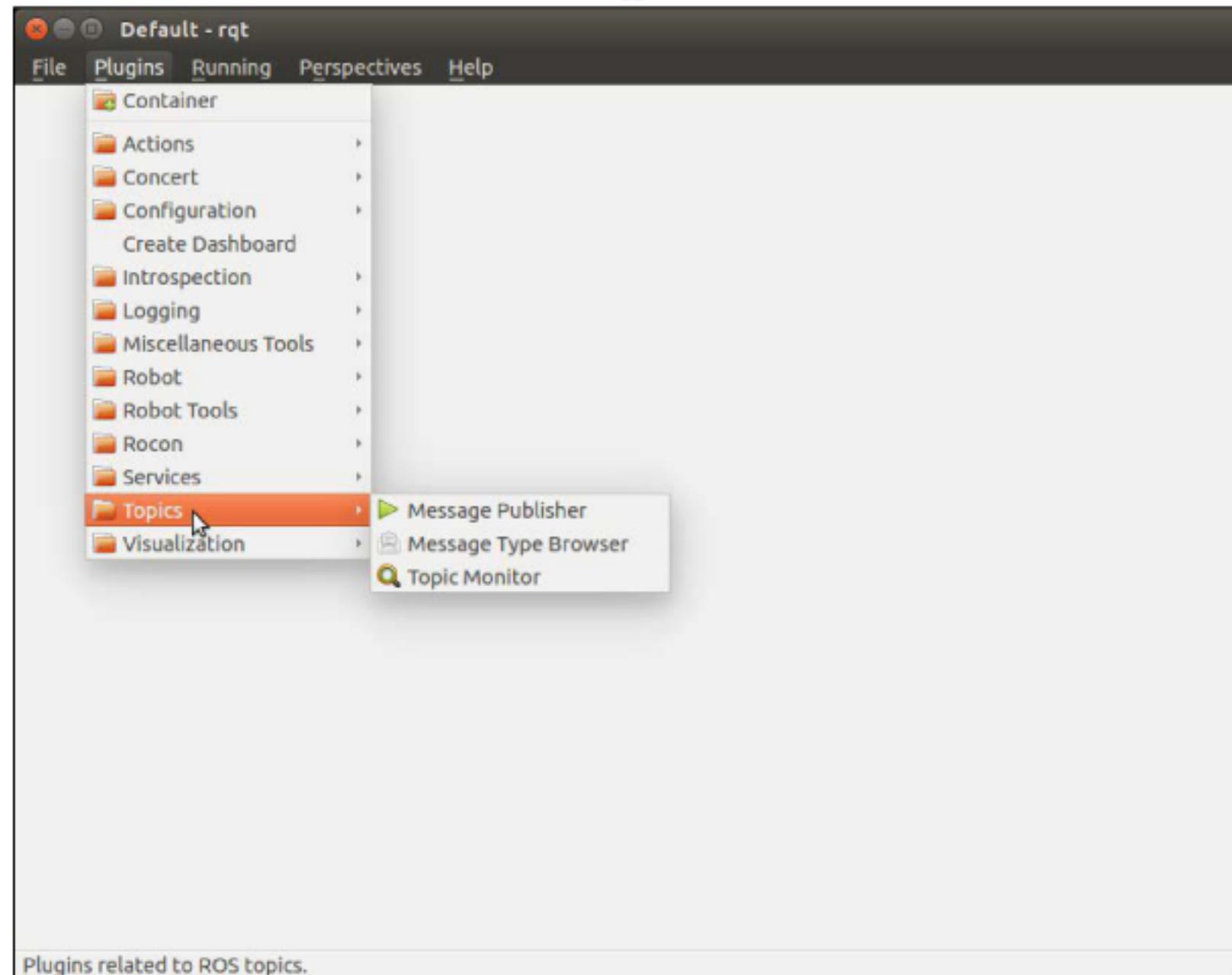
There are a number of variations of the `rqt` command with options. The simplest command is as follows:

```
$ rqt
```

This brings up a display screen, as shown in the following screenshot. In the menu bar, there are drop-down menu items that allow you to make choices to perform the following steps:

1. Select the **Plugins** tab that will be displayed; in our screenshot, the **Message Publisher** and the **Topic Monitor** options were chosen from the **Plugins** tab.
2. Select the topics or other information for your plugins.
3. Rearrange the screen to suit your preferences if you choose more than one plugin.

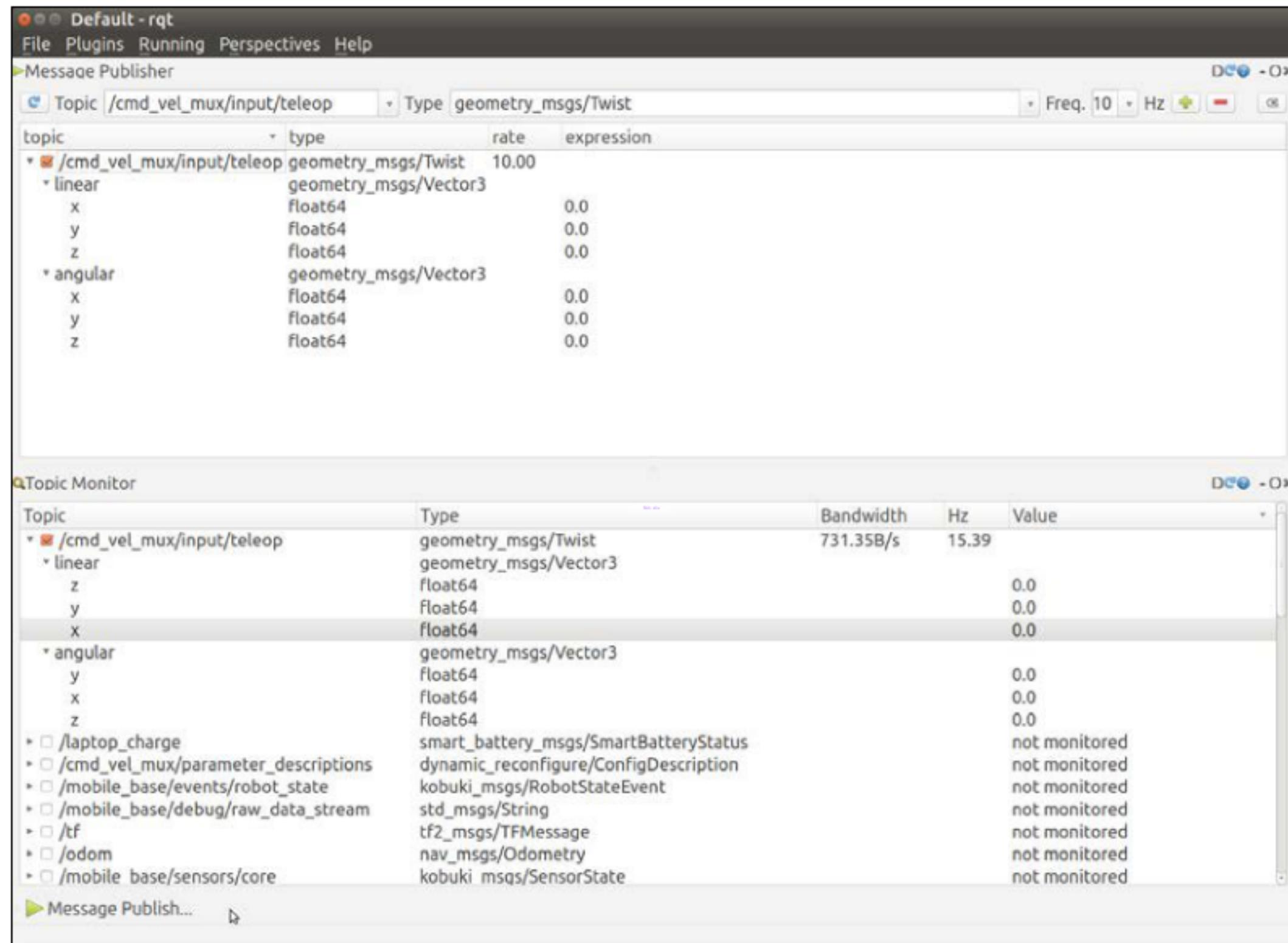
The `rqt` command and the drop-down menu selections are shown in the following screenshot:



rqt command initial screen with plugin selections

For the following screenshot of rqt, the selections are made in the following order:

1. Issue the rqt command.
2. From the **Plugins** tab, select **Message Publisher** under the **Topics** tab.
3. From the **Plugins** tab, select **Topic Monitor** under the **Topics** tab.
4. Choose to publish the Twist message to /cmd_vel_mux and see the message monitored.
5. Rearrange the plugins on the screen for convenient viewing:



Two rqt plugins to publish and monitor messages

After you make the selections, there will be two plugins on the screen. You can rearrange them by clicking on the undocking symbol (◊) in the upper-right corner of the plugins screen and dragging the window of the **Topic Monitor** below that of the **Message Publisher**.

Specifically, in the **Topic** entry box, type `/cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop` and click on the **+** button to add the topic. Left-click to check the topic's checkbox and right-click to expand the parameters of the message to see the angular and linear parameters of the `Twist` message. Note that the **rate** variable has been set to **10.00** from its original value of 1.00 so that the TurtleBot can move smoothly. When you click on the **linear x** or **angular z** variable, you can change the parameter under the column titled **expression**. Changing the values from 0.0 will cause the TurtleBot to move because the message will be published.

The result shows the **Message Publisher** and the **Topic Monitor** with the `/cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop` topic selected. From the `geometry_msgs` package, the `Twist` message will be sent to the TurtleBot to move the robot.

From the screenshot showing the drop-down menu, it is clear that there are many options associated with the `rqt` tools. View the tutorials and try various options to experience the power of the `rqt` tools to allow you to control and monitor your robot's activities. One use is for **debugging** your scripts if the TurtleBot does not respond as expected, because you can monitor the messages sent to the TurtleBot.

TurtleBot's odometry

In this section, we explore the TurtleBot's odometry. The general definition of odometry is the use of data from motion sensors to estimate change in position over time. Odometry is used by the TurtleBot to estimate its position and orientation relative to a starting location given in terms of an x and y position and an orientation around the z (upward) axis. The topic is `/odom` and the command to view the form of the `/odom` message is as follows:

```
$ rostopic echo /odom
```

When you execute this `echo` command, the output will be updated continuously on the screen. However, we wish to display TurtleBot's motion using `rviz`. When the odometry option is chosen in `rviz`, the TurtleBot's position and orientation will be displayed with arrows that are generated as TurtleBot moves.

Odom for the simulated TurtleBot

The simulated TurtleBot will be used to demonstrate the odometry display possible in rviz.



To run Gazebo on your remote computer, you must reassign the ROS Master if it is assigned to the TurtleBot in the `.bashrc` file. In each terminal window you open, type the following command:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311
```

The commands executed on the remote computer to start Gazebo for simulation and rviz for visualization are as follows:

```
$ rosrun turtlebot_gazebo turtlebot_world.launch
```

In another terminal window, run this command:

```
$ rosrun turtlebot_rviz_launchers view_robot.launch
```

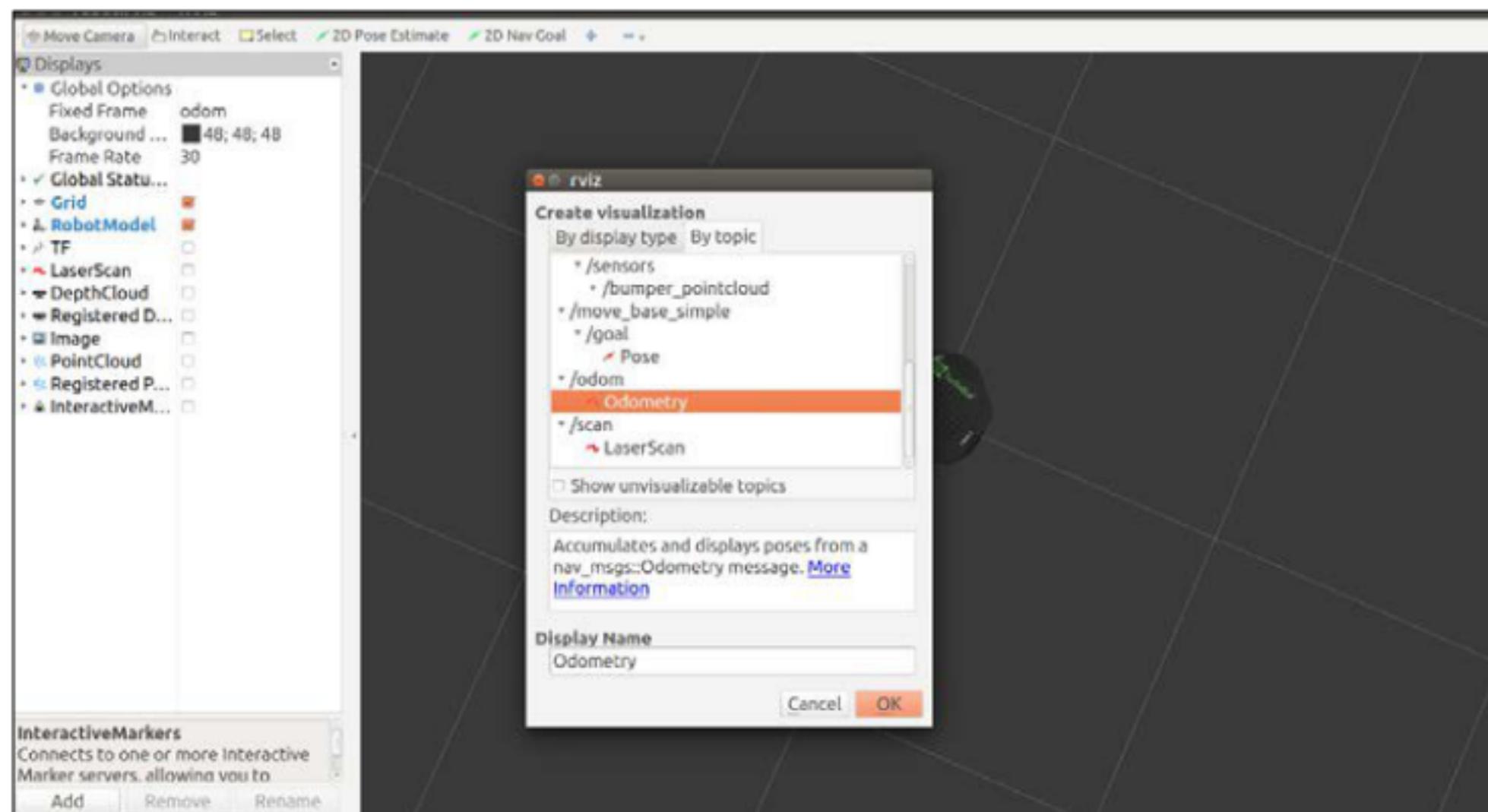
Gazebo includes the physics of the robot and rviz allows a variety of visualization options. In particular, it is useful to show the pose of the robot as indicated by arrows that point in the direction of motion of the TurtleBot on the screen.

In rviz, it is necessary to choose several options to show the TurtleBot's odometry arrows on the screen. As shown in the following screenshot, we choose the following:

1. Under **Global Options** on the left side panel for **Fixed Frame**, change **base_link** or **base_footprint** to **odom**.
2. Click on **Add**, and select the **By topic** tab shown.
3. Choose **Odometry** and click on **OK**.

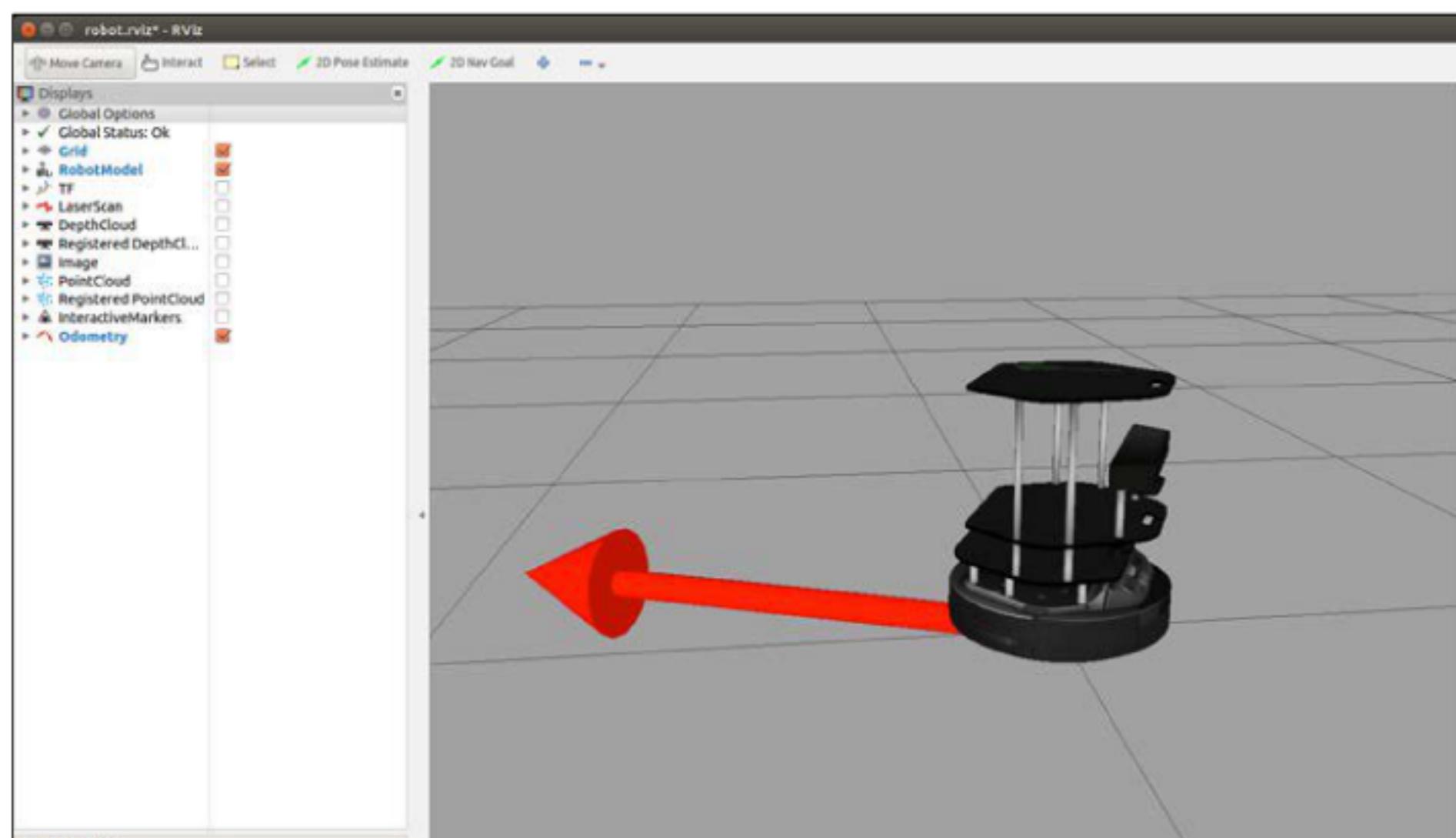
Driving Around with TurtleBot

4. On the left side panel, click on the small arrow to the left of **Odometry** to show the various options. The topic is **odom** and the screen will keep 100 arrows that point to the direction of the simulated TurtleBot as it moves:



Selection of the odom topic in rviz showing a list of topics

5. Once these selections are made, the simulated TurtleBot will appear on the screen with an arrow pointing in its forward direction, as shown in the following screenshot:



Rviz showing odom arrow for initial position of simulated TurtleBot

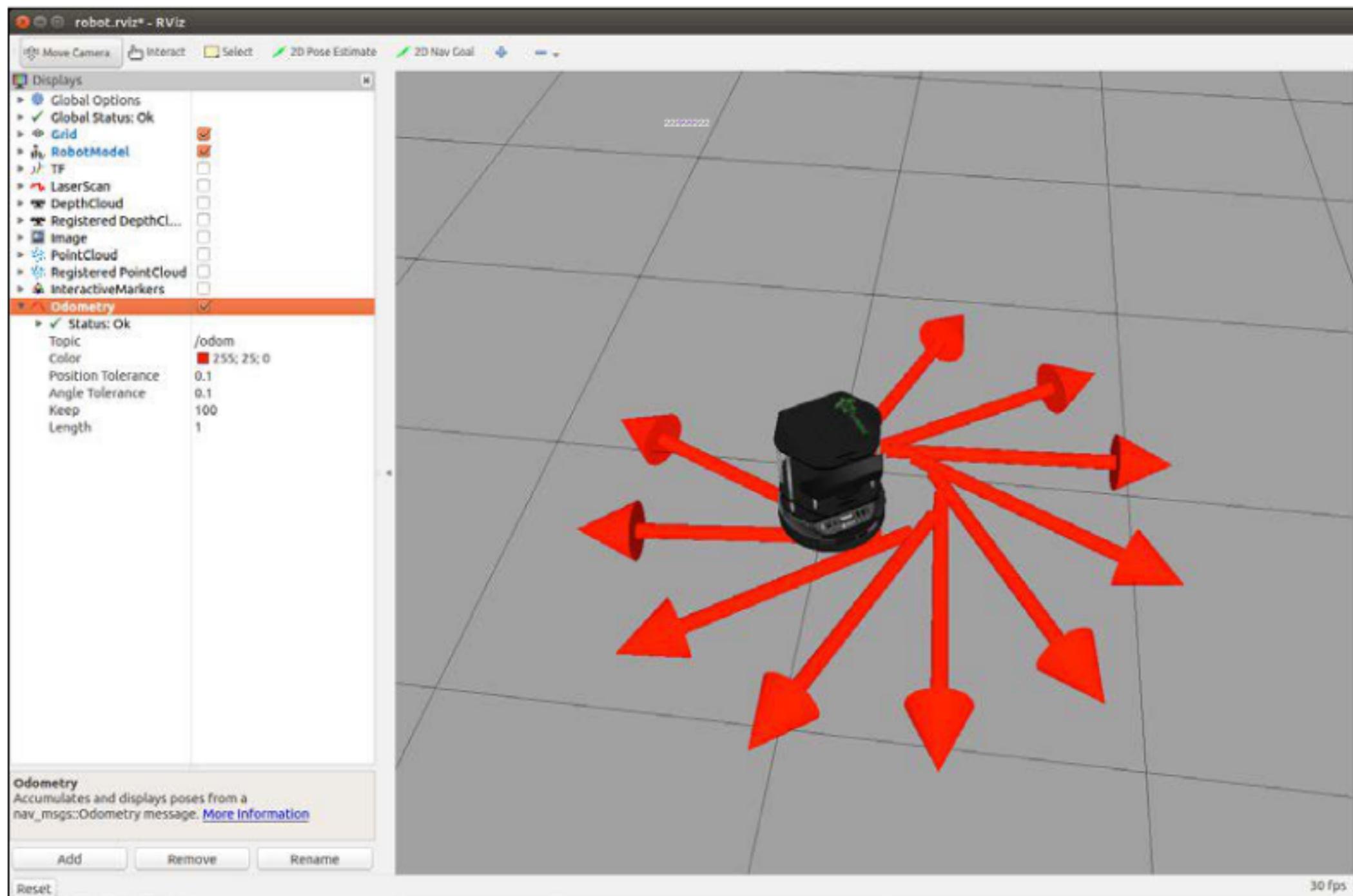
To track the motion of the simulated TurtleBot on the screen and display the arrows, we issue a movement command. Once the two screens are up for Gazebo and rviz, any commands to move the robot are possible, including the execution of a Python script. For example, in a third terminal window, issue one of the following commands to make the TurtleBot move in a circle on the screen:

```
$ rostopic pub -r 10 /cmd_vel_mux/input/teleop \geometry_msgs/Twist
'{linear: {x: 0.1, y: 0, z: 0}, angular: {x: 0, y: 0, z: -0.5}}'

$ rostopic pub -r 10 /mobile_base/commands/velocity
\geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: 0.1, y: 0, z: 0}, angular: {x: 0,
y: 0, z: -0.5}}'
```

The result is the same in terms of the movement of the robot in our examples, but the /mobile_base/commands/velocity topic is used to control the mobile base as explained in the Kobuki tutorial at: <http://wiki.ros.org/kobuki/Tutorials/Kobuki%20Control%20System>.

The /cmd_vel_mux variable is used to multiplex velocity commands from different sources, such as the keyboard or a Python script. Either commands make the TurtleBot move in a circle with the result shown in the following screenshot:



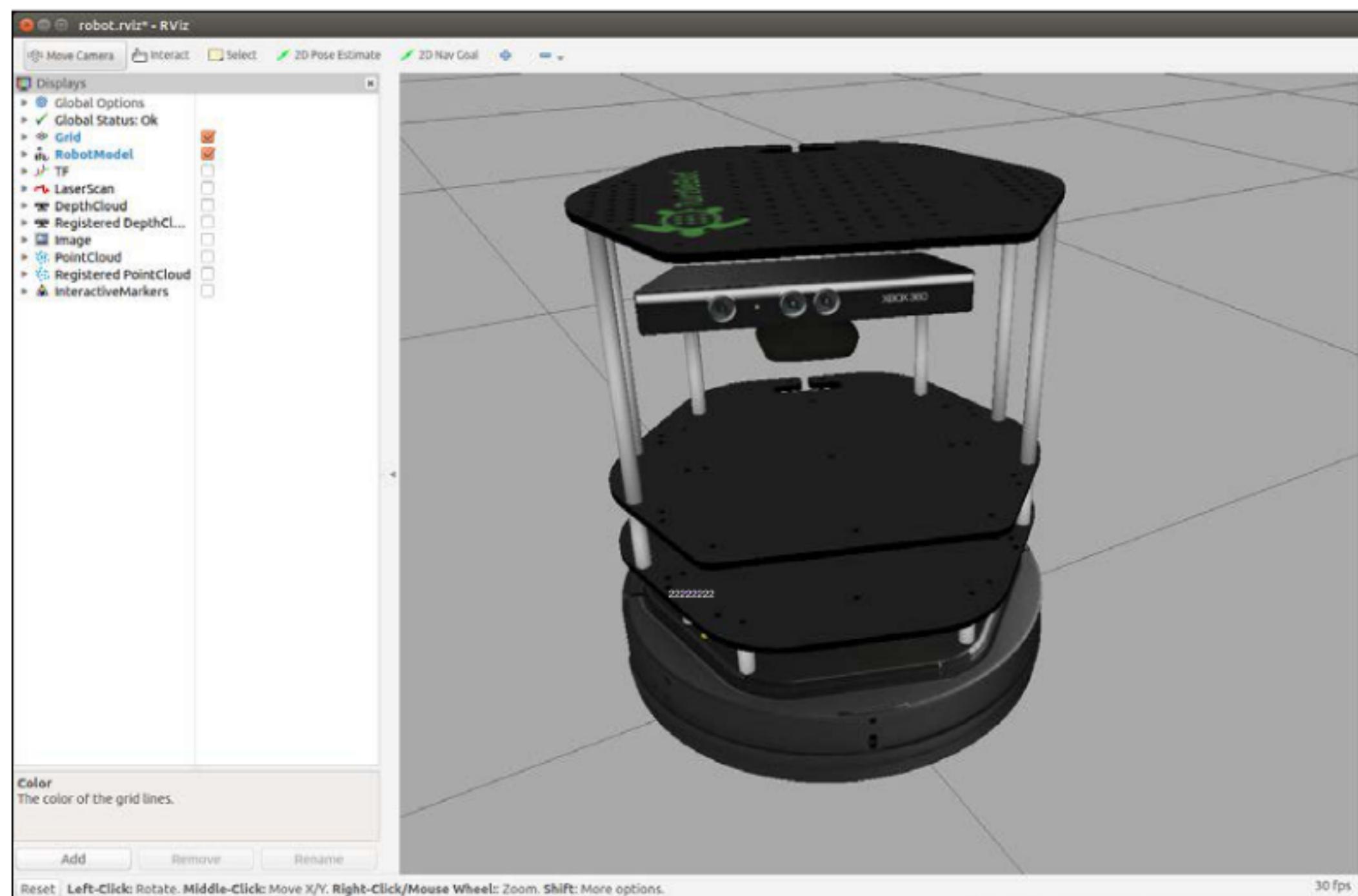
Simulated TurtleBot moving in a circle with the direction shown in rviz

Real TurtleBot's odometry display in rviz

The commands used in simulation can be used with the physical TurtleBot. After bringing up the real TurtleBot with the minimal launch, start rviz on the remote computer:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_rviz_launchers view_robot.launch
```

TurtleBot will appear in rviz, as shown in the following screenshot:



TurtleBot on rviz bringup

Then, set up rviz with odom for **Fixed Frame** and navigate to **Add | By topic | Odometry**, as was done with the simulated TurtleBot.

Run the following command to move TurtleBot in a circle:

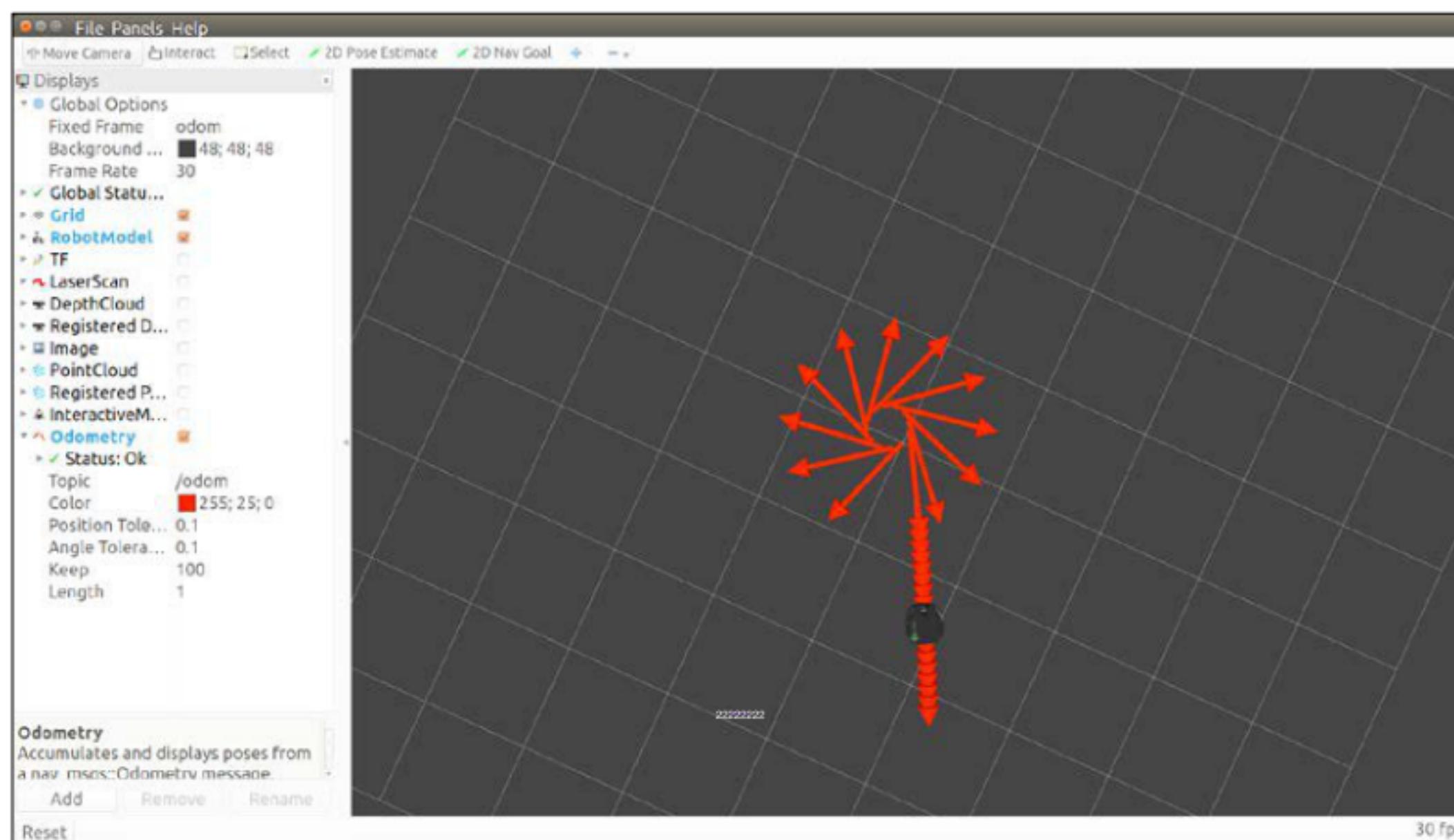
```
$ rostopic pub -r 10 /mobile_base/commands/velocity  
\geometry_msgs/Twist '{linear: {x: 0.1, y: 0, z: 0}, angular: {x: 0,  
y: 0, z: -0.5}}'
```

Stop the TurtleBot by pressing *Ctrl + C* with focus on the window in which you executed the command to move the robot.

In the following screenshot, TurtleBot's turning was stopped by pressing *Ctrl + C*, and the Python script was executed that drives TurtleBot straight forward until the *Ctrl + C* keys are pressed again.

The command is as follows:

```
$ python ControlTurtleBot.py
```



TurtleBot's path after the Twist message and running of the Python script

TurtleBot automatic docking

The TurtleBot has the capability of finding its docking station and moving to that station for recharging as described in the tutorial available at: <http://wiki.ros.org/kobuki/Tutorials/Testing%20Automatic%20Docking>.

According to the tutorial, the TurtleBot must be placed in line-of-sight of the docking station since the robot homes on the station using an infrared beam. The docking station will show a solid red light when it is powered up. If the TurtleBot finds the station and docks properly, the red light will turn to blinking green when charging and solid green when TurtleBot's battery is fully charged.

Driving Around with TurtleBot

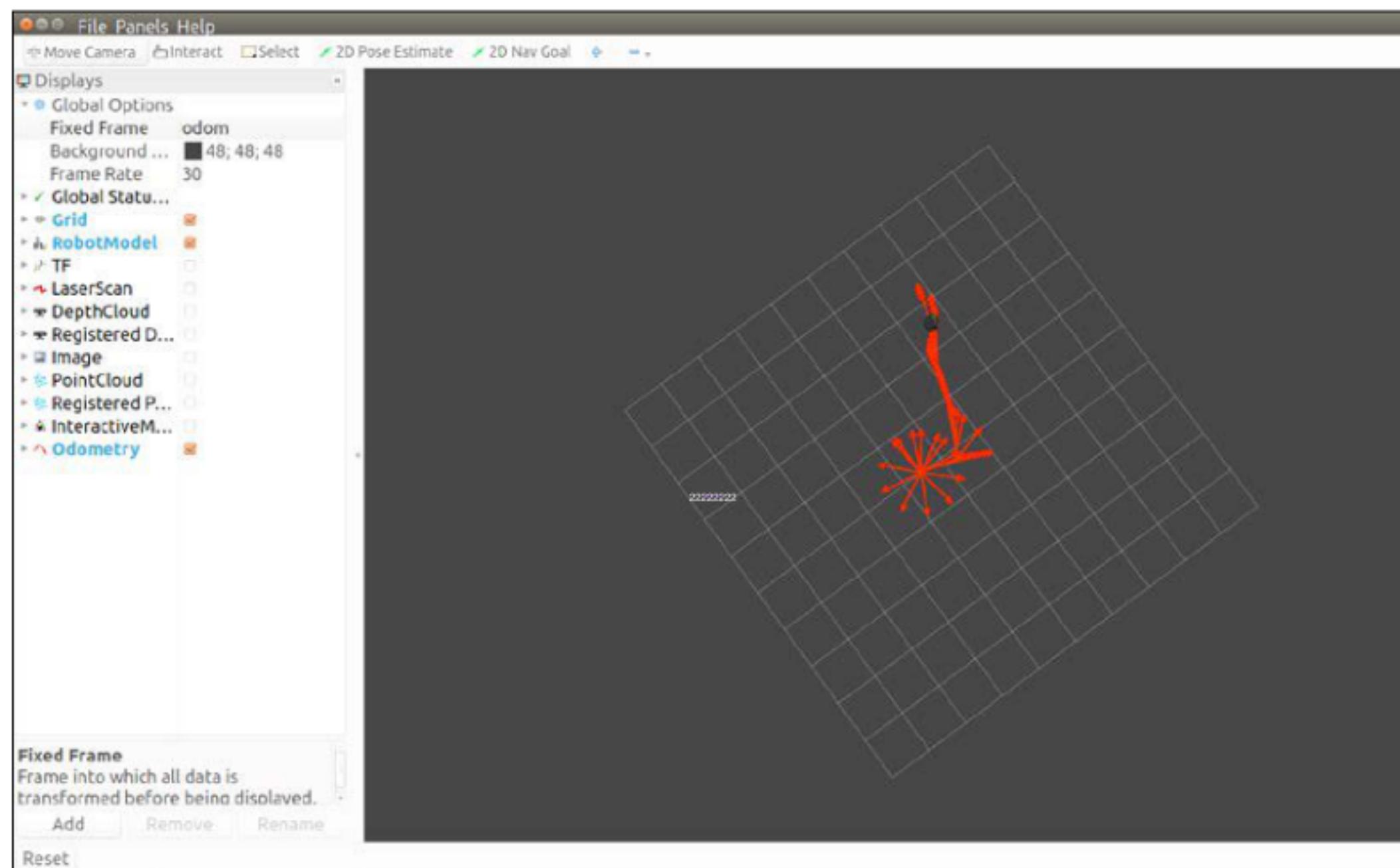
Make sure that the minimal launch is active and the TurtleBot is within the line-of-sight to the docking station. On the remote computer, type the following command:

```
$ rosrun kobuki_auto_docking minimal.launch
```

Then, in another terminal window, type the following command to cause the TurtleBot to start the search for the docking station:

```
$ rosrun kobuki_auto_docking activate.launch
```

The following screenshot shows the TurtleBot rotating to find the IR signal and then heading toward the dock:



TurtleBot docking

In the preceding screenshot, the distance that the TurtleBot moved was about 2 meters (about 6 feet) to find the docking station and start recharging the base battery. The screen output as TurtleBot was completing the docking is as follows:

Feedback: [DockDrive: DOCKED_IN]:

Feedback: [DockDrive: DOCKED_IN]:

Result - [ActionServer: SUCCEEDED]: Arrived on docking station successfully.

[dock_drive_client_py-1] process has finished cleanly

log file: /home/tlharmanphd/.ros/log/789b3ecc-6bca-11e5-b156-6c71d9a711bd/dock_drive_client_py-1*.log

**all processes on machine have died, roslaunch will exit
shutting down processing monitor...
... shutting down processing monitor complete
done**

Summary

This chapter introduced the TurtleBot robot and described how to load the necessary software for TurtleBot. The Gazebo simulator was used to show the capability of ROS to control TurtleBot.

To control a real TurtleBot and allow it to roam autonomously, it is desirable to set up a wireless communication between a remote computer and the TurtleBot's netbook. The explanation given in this chapter will allow you to set up the network and remotely control TurtleBot.

The various methods to control TurtleBot were presented. Teleoperation from the remote computer is one of the common methods used to control the robot's motion. A Python script was shown, which, when executed, will make the TurtleBot move in a straight line. This chapter also covered the use of rqt tools to send commands to TurtleBot and monitor them.

An important aspect of this chapter is that the TurtleBot can be controlled in simulation or in a real environment with the same commands and scripts. This use of a simulator can save much time in planning, testing, and debugging the applications for TurtleBot before the real robot is turned loose.

Odometry for the TurtleBot was described for the simulated TurtleBot and the real TurtleBot using rviz for visualizing the robot's motion. Finally, the auto-docking feature of TurtleBot was demonstrated.

The next chapter explains TurtleBot's use of the vision sensor. The chapter shows in detail how to create a map for TurtleBot and enable it to autonomously navigate around its environment.

4

Navigating the World with TurtleBot

In the previous chapter, the TurtleBot robot was described as a two-wheeled differential drive robot developed by Willow Garage. The setup of the TurtleBot hardware, netbook, network system, and remote computer were explained, so the user could set up and operate his own TurtleBot. Then, the TurtleBot was driven around using the keyboard control, command-line control, and a Python script.

In this chapter, we will expand TurtleBot's capabilities by giving the robot vision. The chapter begins by describing 3D vision systems and how they are used to map obstacles within the camera's field of view. The three types of 3D sensors typically used for TurtleBot are shown and described, detailing their specifications.

Setting up the 3D sensor for use on TurtleBot is described and the configuration is tested in a standalone mode. To visualize the sensor data coming from TurtleBot, two ROS tools are utilized: Image Viewer and rviz. Then, an important aspect of TurtleBot is described and realized: **navigation**. TurtleBot will be driven around and the vision system will be used to build a map of the environment. The map is loaded into rviz and used to give the user point and click control of TurtleBot so that it can autonomously navigate to a location selected on the map.

In this chapter, you will learn the following topics:

- How 3D vision sensors work
- The difference between the three primary 3D sensors for TurtleBot
- Information on TurtleBot environmental variables and the ROS software required for the sensors
- ROS tools for the rgb and depth camera output

- How to use TurtleBot to map a room using **Simultaneous Localization and Mapping (SLAM)**
- How to operate TurtleBot in autonomous navigation mode by **adaptive monte carlo localization (amcl)**

3D vision systems for TurtleBot

TurtleBot's capability is greatly enhanced by the addition of a 3D vision sensor. The function of 3D sensors is to map the environment around the robot by discovering nearby objects that are either stationary or moving. The mapping function must be accomplished in real time so that the robot can move around the environment, evaluate its path choices, and avoid obstacles. For autonomous vehicles, such as Google's self-driving cars, 3D mapping is accomplished by a high-cost LIDAR system that uses laser radar to illuminate its environment and analyze the reflected light. For our TurtleBot, we will present a number of low cost but effective options. These standard 3D sensors for TurtleBot include Kinect sensors, ASUS Xtion sensors, and Carmine sensors.

How these 3D vision sensors work

The 3D vision systems that we describe for TurtleBot have a common infrared technology to sense depth. This technology was developed by PrimeSense, an Israeli 3D sensing company and originally licensed to Microsoft in 2010 for the Kinect motion sensor used in the Xbox 360 gaming system. The **depth camera** uses an infrared projector to transmit beams that are reflected back to a monochrome **Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS)** sensor that continuously captures image data. This data is converted into depth information, indicating the distance that each infrared beam has traveled. Data in x, y, and z distance is captured for each point measured from the sensor axis reference frame.



For a quick explanation of how 3D sensors work, the video *How the Kinect Depth Sensor Works in 2 Minutes* is worth watching at
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uq9SEJxZiUg>.

This 3D sensor technology is primarily for use indoors and does not typically work well outdoors. Infrared from the sunlight has a negative effect on the quality of readings from the depth camera. Objects that are shiny or curved also present a challenge for the depth camera.

Comparison of 3D sensors

Currently, three manufacturers produce 3D vision sensors that have been integrated with the TurtleBot. Microsoft Kinect, ASUS Xtion, and PrimeSense Carmine have all been integrated with camera drivers that provide a ROS interface. The ROS packages that handle the processing for these 3D sensors will be described in an upcoming section, but first, a comparison of the three products is provided.

Microsoft Kinect

Kinect was developed by Microsoft as a motion sensing device for video games, but it works well as a mapping tool for TurtleBot. Kinect is equipped with a rgb camera, a depth camera, an array of microphones, and a tilt motor.

The rgb camera acquires 2D color images in the same way in which our smart phones or webcams acquire color video images. The Kinect microphones can be used to capture sound data and a 3-axis accelerometer can be used to find the orientation of the Kinect. These features hold the promise of exciting applications for TurtleBot, but unfortunately, this book will not delve into the use of these Kinect sensor capabilities.

Kinect is connected to the TurtleBot netbook through a USB 2.0 port (USB 3.0 for Kinect v2). Software development on Kinect can be done using the **Kinect Software Development Kit (SDK)**, freenect, and **OpenSource Computer Vision (OpenCV)**. The Kinect SDK was created by Microsoft to develop Kinect apps, but unfortunately, it only runs on Windows. OpenCV is an open source library of hundreds of computer vision algorithms and provides support for mostly 2D image processing. 3D depth sensors, such as the Kinect, ASUS, and PrimeSense are supported in the `VideoCapture` class of OpenCV. **Freenect** packages and libraries are open source ROS software that provides support for Microsoft Kinect. More details on freenect will be provided in an upcoming section titled *Configuring TurtleBot and installing 3D sensor software*.

Microsoft has developed three versions of Kinect to date: Kinect for Xbox 360, Kinect for Xbox One, and Kinect for Windows v2. The following table presents images of their variations and the subsequent table shows their specifications:



Microsoft Kinect versions

Microsoft Kinect version specifications:

Spec	Kinect 360	Kinect One	Kinect for Windows v2
Release date	November 2010	November 2013	July 2014
Horizontal field of view (degrees)	57	57	70
Vertical field of view (degrees)	43	43	60
Color camera data	640 x 480 32-bit @ 30 fps	640 x 480 @ 30 fps	1920 x 1080 @ 30 fps

Spec	Kinect 360	Kinect One	Kinect for Windows v2
Depth camera data	320 x 240 16-bit @ 30 fps	320 x 240 @ 30 fps	512 x 424 @ 30 fps
Depth range (meters)	1.2 – 3.5	0.5 – 4.5	0.5 – 4.5
Audio	16-bit @ 16 kHz	4 microphones	
Dimensions	28 x 6.5 x 6.5 cm	25 x 6.5 x 6.5 cm	25 x 6.5 x 7.5 cm
Additional information	Motorized tilt base range \pm 27 degrees; USB 2.0	Manual tilt base; USB 2.0	No tilt base; USB 3.0 only
	Requires external power		

fps: frames per second

ASUS

ASUS Xtion, Xtion PRO, and PRO LIVE are also 3D vision sensors designed for motion sensing applications. The technology is similar to the Kinect, using an infrared projector and a monochrome CMOS receptor to capture the depth information.

The ASUS sensor is connected to the TurtleBot netbook through a USB 2.0 port and no other external power is required. Applications for the ASUS Xtion PRO can be developed using the ASUS development solution software, OpenNi, and OpenCV for the PRO LIVE rgb camera. **OpenNi** packages and libraries are open source software that provides support for ASUS and PrimeSense 3D sensors. More details on OpenNi will be provided in the following *Configuring TurtleBot and installing 3D sensor software* section.

The following figure presents images of the ASUS sensor variations and the subsequent table shows their specifications:



ASUS Xtion and PRO versions

ASUS Xtion and PRO version specifications:

Spec	Xtion	Xtion PRO	Xtion PRO LIVE
Horizontal field of view (degrees)	58	58	58
Vertical field of view (degrees)	45	45	45
Color camera data	none	none	1280 x 1024
Depth camera data	unspecified	640 x 480 @ 30 fps 320 x 240 @ 60 fps	640 x 480 @ 30 fps 320 x 240 @ 60 fps
Depth range (meters)	0.8 – 3.5	0.8 – 3.5	0.8 – 3.5
Audio	none	none	2 microphones
Dimensions	18 x 3.5 x 5 cm	18 x 3.5 x 5 cm	18 x 3.5 x 5 cm

Spec	Xtion	Xtion PRO	Xtion PRO LIVE
Additional information	USB 2.0	USB 2.0	USB 2.0/ 3.0
No additional power required – powered through USB			

PrimeSense Carmine

PrimeSense was the original developer of the 3D vision sensing technology using near-infrared light. They also developed the NiTE software that allows developers to analyze people, track their motions, and develop user interfaces based on gesture control. PrimeSense offered its own sensors, Carmine 1.08 and 1.09, to the market before the company was bought by Apple in November 2013. The Carmine sensor is shown in the following image. ROS OpenNi packages and libraries also support the PrimeSense Carmine sensors. More details on OpenNi will be provided in an upcoming section titled *Configuring TurtleBot and installing 3D sensor software*:



PrimeSense Carmine

PrimeSense has two versions of the Carmine sensor: 1.08 and the short range 1.09. The preceding image shows how the sensors look and the subsequent table shows their specifications:

Spec	Carmine 1.08	Carmine 1.09
Horizontal field of view (degrees)	57.5	57.5
Vertical field of view (degrees)	45	45
Color camera data	640 x 480 @ 30 Hz	640 x 480 @ 60 Hz
Depth camera data	640 x 480 @ 60 Hz	640 x 480 @ 60 Hz
Depth range (meters)	0.8 – 3.5	0.35 – 1.4
Audio	2 microphones	2 microphones
Dimensions	18 x 2.5 x 3.5 cm	18 x 3.5 x 5 cm
Additional information	USB 2.0 / 3.0	USB 2.0 / 3.0
	No additional power required – powered through USB	

TurtleBot uses 3D sensing for autonomous navigation and obstacle avoidance, as described later in this chapter. Other applications that these 3D sensors are used in include 3D motion capture, skeleton tracking, face recognition, and voice recognition.

Obstacle avoidance drawbacks

There are a few drawbacks that you need to know about when using the infrared 3D sensor technology for obstacle avoidance. These sensors have a narrow imaging area of about 58 degrees horizontal and 43 degrees vertical. It can also not detect anything within the first 0.5 meters (~20 inches). Highly reflective surfaces, such as metals, glass, or mirrors cannot be detected by the 3D vision sensors.

Configuring TurtleBot and installing the 3D sensor software

There are minor but important environmental variables and software that are needed for the TurtleBot based on your selection of 3D sensors. We have attached a Kinect Xbox 360 sensor to our TurtleBot, but we will provide instructions to configure each of the 3D sensors mentioned in this chapter. These environmental variables are used by the ROS launch files to launch the correct camera drivers. In ROS Indigo, the Kinect and ASUS sensors are supported by different camera drivers, as described in the following sections.

Kinect

The environmental variables for the Kinect sensors are as follows:

```
export KINECT_DRIVER=freenect  
export TURTLEBOT_3D_SENSOR=kinect
```

These variables should be added to the `~/.bashrc` files of both the TurtleBot and the remote computer.

Kinect also requires a special driver for the camera to be downloaded from GitHub. Type the following commands in a terminal window on the TurtleBot netbook:

```
$ mkdir ~/kinectdriver  
$ cd ~/kinectdriver  
$ git clone https://github.com/avin2/SensorKinect  
$ cd SensorKinect/Bin/  
$ tar xvjf SensorKinect093-Bin-Linux-x64-v5.1.2.1.tar.bz2  
$ cd Sensor-Bin-Linux-x64-v5.1.2.1/  
$ sudo ./install.sh
```

If your netbook has an 86-bit processor, change the fifth and sixth commands, as follows:

```
$ tar xvjf SensorKinect093-Bin-Linux-x86-v5.1.2.1.tar.bz2  
$ cd Sensor-Bin-Linux-x86-v5.1.2.1/
```

Libfreenect is an open source library that provides an interface for Microsoft Kinect to be used with Linux, Windows, and Mac. ROS packages for Kinect 360 and Kinect One can be installed with the following commands:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libfreenect-dev  
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-freenect*
```

This command installs the following packages:

- freeglut3-dev
- ros-indigo-depth-image-proc
- ros-indigo-eigen-conversions
- ros-indigo-freenect-camera
- ros-indigo-freenect-launch
- ros-indigo-freenect-stack
- ros-indigo-image-proc
- ros-indigo-libfreenect
- ros-indigo-rgbd-launch

Kinect for Windows v2 requires a different camera driver named **libfreenect2** and the **iai_kinect2** software toolkit. The installation of this software is described in *Chapter 9, Flying a Mission with Crazyflie*.



For the latest information on the ROS freenect software, check the ROS wiki at http://wiki.ros.org/freenect_launch. Maintainers of the freenect software utilize as much of the OpenNi software as possible to preserve compatibility.



ASUS and PrimeSense

The TurtleBot software for ROS Indigo is configured to work with the ASUS Xtion PRO as the default configuration. It is possible to add the following environmental variable:

```
export TURTLEBOT_3D_SENSOR=asus_xtion_pro
```

although (at this time) it is not necessary.

The `openni2_camera` ROS package supports the ASUS Xtion, Xtion PRO, and the PrimeSense 1.08 and 1.09 cameras. The `openni2_camera` package does not support any Kinect devices. This package provides drivers for the cameras to publish raw rgb, depth, and infrared image streams.

ROS packages for OpenNi2 can be installed with the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-openni2*
```



For the latest information on the ROS OpenNi2 software, check the ROS wiki at http://wiki.ros.org/openni2_launch.



Camera software structure

The `freenect_camera` and `openni_camera` packages are ROS nodelet packages used to streamline the processing of the enormous quantity of image data. Initially, a nodelet manager is launched and then nodelets are added to the manager.

The default 3D sensor data type for the `freenect/openni` nodelet processing is `depth_image`. The camera driver software publishes the `depth_image` message streams. These messages can be converted to point cloud data types to make them more usable for **Point Cloud Library (PCL)** algorithms. Basic navigation operations on TurtleBot use `depth_images` for faster processing. Launching nodelets to handle the conversion of raw depth, rgb, and IR data streams to the `depth_image`, `disparity_image`, and `registered_point_cloud` messages is the method of handling all the conversions in one process. Nodelets allow multiple algorithms to be running in a single process without creating multiple copies of the data when messages are passed between processes.

The `depthimage_to_laserscan` package uses the `depth_image` data to create `sensor_msgs/LaserScan` in order to utilize more processing power to generate maps. For more complex applications, converting `depth_images` to the point cloud format offers the advantage of using the PCL algorithms.

Defining terms

The important terms that are used in configuring TurtleBot are as follows:

Depth cloud: Depth cloud is another name for the `depth_image` produced by the 3D sensor, such as the Kinect, ASUS, and PrimeSense depth cameras.

Point cloud: A point cloud is a set of points with x, y, and z coordinates that represent the surface of an object.

Registered DepthCloud and Registered PointCloud: These terms are used by ROS for special DepthCloud or PointCloud data colored by the `rgb` image data. These data streams are available when the `depth_registration` option is selected (set to `true`).

Testing the 3D sensor in standalone mode

Before we make an attempt to control the TurtleBot from a remote computer, it is wise to test the TurtleBot in standalone mode. TurtleBot will be powered on and we will use its netbook to check whether the robot is operational on its own.

To prepare the TurtleBot, perform the following steps:

1. Plug in the power to the 3D sensor via the TurtleBot base connection (Kinect only).
2. Plug in the power to the netbook via the TurtleBot base connection.
3. Power on the netbook and establish the network connection on the netbook. This should be the network used for TurtleBot's `ROS_MASTER_URI` IP address.
4. Power on the TurtleBot base.
5. Plug in the 3D sensor to the netbook through a USB 2.0 port (Kinect for Windows v2 uses the USB 3.0 port).

Ensure that ROS environment variables are configured correctly on the netbook. Refer to the *Netbook network setup* section in *Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot*, and the *Configuring TurtleBot and installing 3D sensor software* section.

To test the operation of the TurtleBot 3D sensor in standalone mode, perform the following steps **on the netbook**:

1. On the TurtleBot netbook, bring up a terminal window and run the TurtleBot minimal launch:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

2. Open another terminal window and start the camera nodelets for Kinect:

```
$ roslaunch freenect_launch freenect.launch
```

If you are using an ASUS or Carmine sensor, start the camera nodelets using the following command:

```
$ roslaunch openni2_launch openni2.launch
```

If these commands run on TurtleBot with no errors, you are ready to proceed with running 3D visualizations from the remote computer. If you receive errors, such as **No devices connected...**, make sure that the correct camera drivers are installed, as described in the *Configuring TurtleBot and installing 3D sensor software* section. Also, make sure that the TurtleBot base is powered on.

Running ROS nodes for visualization

Viewing images on the remote computer is the next step to setting up the TurtleBot. Two ROS tools can be used to visualize the rgb and depth camera images. Image Viewer and rviz are used in the following sections to view the image streams published by the Kinect sensor.

Visual data using Image Viewer

A ROS node can allow us to view images that come from the rgb camera on Kinect. The `camera_nodelet_manager` node implements a basic camera capture program using OpenCV to handle publishing ROS image messages as a topic. This node publishes the camera images in the `/camera` namespace.

Three terminal windows will be required to launch the base and camera nodes on TurtleBot and launch the Image Viewer node on the remote computer. The steps are as follows:

1. Terminal Window 1: Minimal launch of TurtleBot:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

2. Terminal Window 2: Launch freenect camera:

```
$ ssh <username>@< TurtleBot's IP Address >
$ roslaunch freenect_launch freenect.launch
```

This `freenect.launch` file starts the `camera_nodelet_manager` node, which prepares to publish both the `rgb` and `depth` stream data. When the node is running, we can check the topics by executing the `rostopic list` command. The topic list shows the `/camera` namespace with multiple `depth`, `depth_registered`, `ir`, `rectify_color`, `rectify_mono`, and `rgb` topics.

3. To view the image messages, open a third terminal window and type the following command to bring up the Image Viewer:

```
$ rosrun image_view image_view image:=~/camera/rgb/image_color
```

This command creates the `/image_view` node that opens a window, subscribes to the `/camera/rgb/image_color` topic, and displays the image messages. These image messages are published over the network from the TurtleBot to the remote computer (a workstation or laptop). If you want to save an image frame, you can right-click on the window and save the current image to your directory.

 If you are using an ASUS sensor and `openni2.launch`, the `/camera/rgb/image_color` topic does not exist. Instead, use the `/camera/rgb/image_raw` topic.



An image view of a rgb image

4. To view depth camera images, press *Ctrl + C* keys to end the previous *image_view* process. Then, type the following command in the third terminal window:

```
$ rosrun image_view image_view image:=/camera/depth/image
```

A pop-up window for Image Viewer will appear on your screen:



An image view of a depth image

To close the Image Viewer and other windows, press *Ctrl + C* keys in each terminal window.

Visual data using rviz

To visualize the 3D sensor data from the TurtleBot using *rviz*, begin by launching the TurtleBot minimal launch software. Next, a second terminal window will be opened to start the launch software for the 3D sensor.

1. Terminal Window 1: Minimal launch of TurtleBot:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

2. Terminal Window 2: Launch 3D sensor software:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup 3dsensor.launch
```

The `3dsensor.launch` file within the `turtlebot_bringup` package configures itself based on the `TURTLEBOT_3D_SENSOR` environment variable set by the user. Using this variable, it includes a custom Kinect or ASUS Xtion PRO `launch.xml` file that contains all of the unique camera and processing parameters set for that particular 3D sensor. The `3dsensor.launch` file turns on all the sensor processing modules as the default. These modules include the following:

- `rgb_processing`
- `ir_processing`
- `depth_processing`
- `depth_registered_processing`
- `disparity_processing`
- `disparity_registered_processing`
- `scan_processing`

It is typically not desirable to generate so much sensor data for an application. The `3dsensor.launch` file allows users to set arguments to minimize the amount of sensor data generated. Typically, TurtleBot applications only turn on the sensor data needed in order to minimize the amount of processing performed. This is done by setting these `roslaunch` arguments to `false` when data is not needed.

When the `3dsensor.launch` file is executed, the `turtlebot_bringup` package launches a `/camera_nodelet_manager` node with multiple nodelets. Nodelets were described in the *Camera software structure* section. The following is a list of nodelets that are started:

NODES

`/camera/`

- `camera_nodelet_manager (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `debayer (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `depth_metric (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `depth_metric_rect (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `depth_points (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `depth_rectify_depth (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `depth_registered_rectify_depth (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `disparity_depth (nodelet/nodelet)`
- `disparity_registered_hw (nodelet/nodelet)`

```
disparity_registered_sw (nodelet/nodelet)
driver (nodelet/nodelet)
points_xyzrgb_hw_registered (nodelet/nodelet)
points_xyzrgb_sw_registered (nodelet/nodelet)
rectify_color (nodelet/nodelet)
rectify_ir (nodelet/nodelet)
rectify_mono (nodelet/nodelet)
register_depth_rgb (nodelet/nodelet)
/
depthimage_to_laserscan (nodelet/nodelet)
```

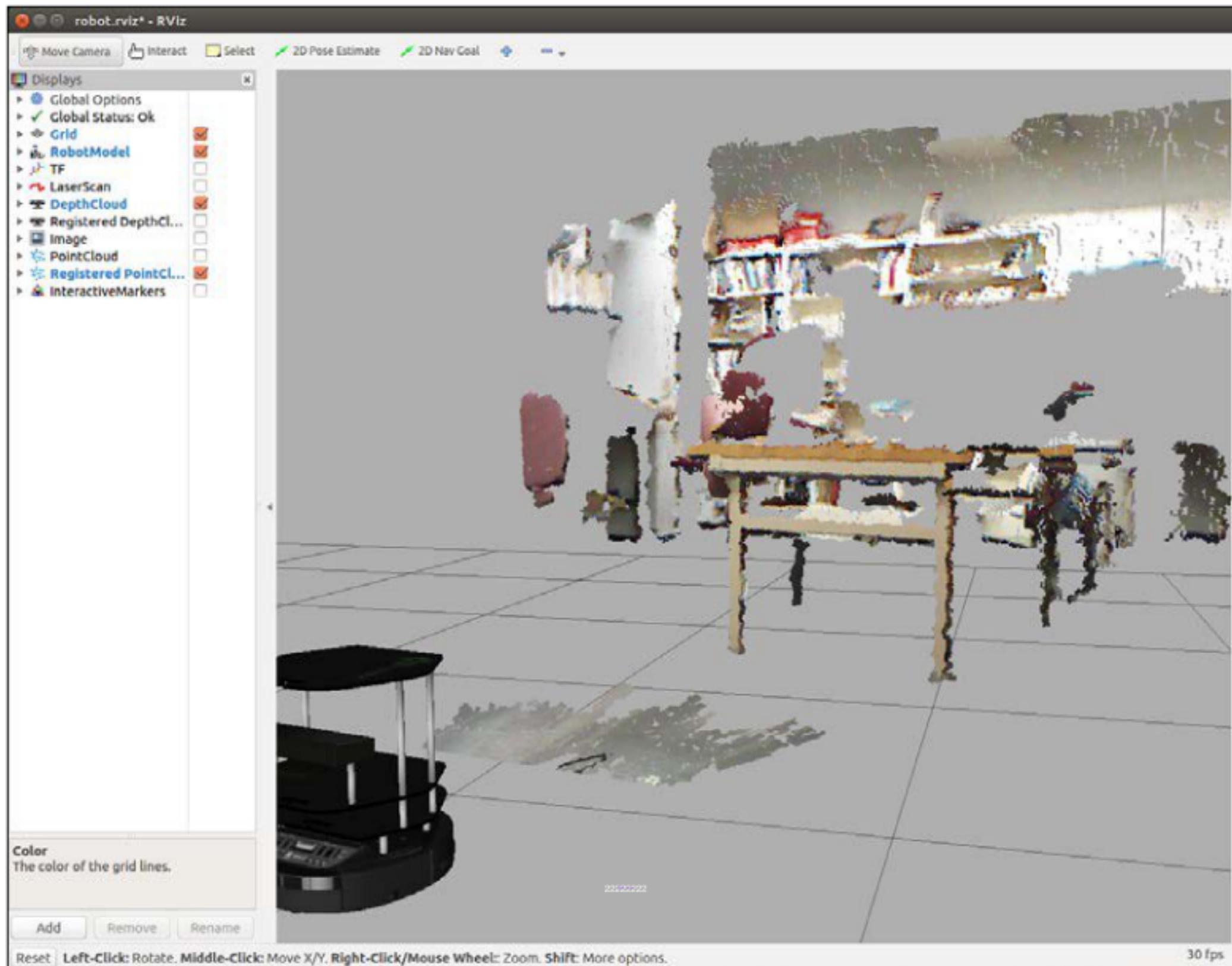
Next, rviz is launched to allow us to see the various forms of visualization data. A third terminal window will be opened for the following command:

3. Terminal Window 3: View sensor data on rviz:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_rviz_launchers view_robot.launch
```

The `turtlebot_rviz_launchers` package provides the `view_robot.launch` file for bringing up rviz and is configured to visualize the TurtleBot and its sensor output.

Within rviz, the 3D sensor data can be displayed in many formats. If images are not visible in the environment window, set the **Fixed Frame** (under **Global Options**) on the **Displays** panel to `/camera_link`. Try checking the box for the **Registered PointCloud** and rotating the TurtleBot's screen environment in order to see what the Kinect is sensing. Then wait. Patience is required because displaying a point cloud involves a lot of processing power. The following screenshot shows the rviz display of a **Registered PointCloud** image in our lab:



A Registered PointCloud image

On the rviz **Displays** panel, the following sensors can be added and checked for display in the environment window:

- **DepthCloud**
- **Registered DepthCloud**
- **Image**
- **LaserScan**
- **PointCloud**
- **Registered PointCloud**

The following table describes the different types of image sensor displays available in rviz and the message types that they display:

Sensor name	Description	Messages used
Camera	This creates a new rendering window from the perspective of a camera and overlays the image on top of it.	<code>sensor_msgs/Image</code> , <code>sensor_msgs/CameraInfo</code>
DepthCloud , Registered DepthCloud	This displays point clouds based on depth maps.	<code>sensor_msgs/Image</code>
Image	This creates a new rendering window with an image. Unlike the camera display, this display does not use camera information.	<code>sensor_msgs/Image</code>
LaserScan	This shows data from a laser scan with different options for rendering modes, accumulation, and so on.	<code>sensor_msgs/LaserScan</code>
Map	This displays an occupancy grid on the ground plane.	<code>nav_msgs/OccupancyGrid</code>
PointCloud , PointCloud2 , and Registered PointCloud	This shows data from a point cloud with different options for rendering modes, accumulation, and so on.	<code>sensor_msgs/PointCloud</code> , <code>sensor_msgs/PointCloud2</code>

Navigating with TurtleBot

Launch files for TurtleBot will create ROS nodes either remotely on the TurtleBot netbook (via SSH to TurtleBot) or locally on the remote computer. As a general rule, the launch files (and nodes) that handle the GUI and visualization processing should run on the remote computer while the minimal launch and camera drivers should run on the TurtleBot netbook. Note that we will specify when to SSH to TurtleBot for a ROS command or omit the SSH for using a ROS command on the remote computer.

Mapping a room with TurtleBot

TurtleBot can autonomously drive around its environment if a map is made of the environment. The 3D sensor is used to create a 2D map of the room as the TurtleBot is driven around either by a joystick, keyboard, or any other method of teleoperation.

Since we are using the Kobuki base, calibration of the gyro inside the base is not necessary. If you are using the Create base, make sure that you perform the gyro calibration procedure in the TurtleBot ROS wiki at http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot_calibration/Tutorials/Calibrate%20odomentry%20and%20Gyro before you begin with the mapping operation.

Defining terms

The core terms that are used in TurtleBot navigation are as follows:

Odometry: Data gathered from moving sensors is used to estimate the change in a robot's position over time. This data is used to estimate the current position of the robot relative to its starting location.

Map: For TurtleBot, a map is a 2D representation of an environment encoded with occupancy data.

Occupancy Grid Map (OGM): An OGM is a map generated from the 3D sensor measurement data and the known pose of the robot. The environment is divided into an evenly-spaced grid in which the presence of obstacles is identified as a probabilistic value in each cell on the grid.

Localization: Localization determines the present position of the robot with respect to a known map. The robot uses features in the map to determine where its current position is on the map.

Building a map

The following steps are fairly complex and will require the use of four or five terminal windows. Be conscious of which commands are on TurtleBot (requiring ssh from the remote computer) and those that are on the remote computer (not requiring ssh). In each terminal window, enter the commands following the \$ prompt:

1. Terminal window 1: Minimal launch of TurtleBot

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

These commands are the now familiar process of setting the many arguments and parameters and launching nodes for the TurtleBot mobile base functionality.

2. Terminal window 2: Launch the gmapping operation as follows:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_navigation gmapping_demo.launch
```

Look for the following text on your window:

odom received!

The gmapping_demo launch file launches the 3dsensor.launch file, specifying turning off the rgb_processing, depth_registration, and depth_processing modules. This leaves the modules for ir_processing, disparity_processing, disparity_registered_processing, and scan_processing. The .xml files for gmapping.launch and move_base.launch are also invoked. gmapping.launch.xml launches the slam_gmapping node and sets multiple parameters in the .xml file. move_base.launch.xml launches the move_base node and also starts the nodes for velocity_smoother and safety_controller. A more complete description of this processing is provided in the following *How does TurtleBot accomplish this mapping task?* section.

3. Terminal window 3: View navigation on rviz by running the following command:

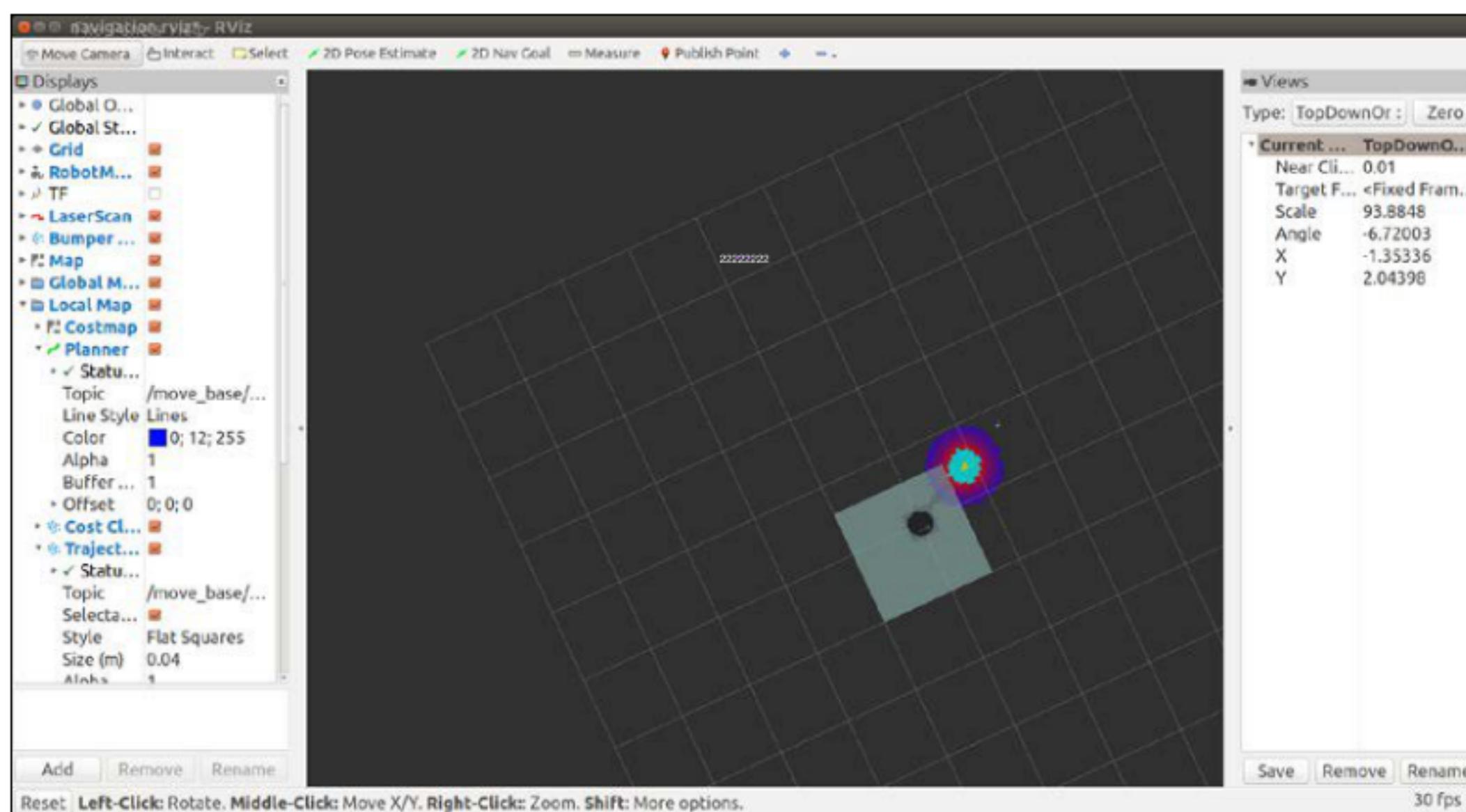
```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_rviz_launchers view_navigation.launch
```

Rviz should come up in the **TopDownOrtho** view identified in the **Views** panel on the right side of the screen. This environment shows a map that is the initial OGM, which shows occupied space, free space, and unknown space.

If a map is not displayed, make sure that the following display checkboxes have been selected on the **Displays** panel (on the left side):

- **Grid**
- **RobotModel**
- **LaserScan**
- **Bumper Hit**
- **Map**
- **Global Map**
- **Local Map**
- **Amcl Particle Swarm**
- **Full Plan**

Your rviz screen should display results similar to the following screenshot:



An initial gmapping screen in rviz

4. Terminal window 4: Keyboard control of TurtleBot:

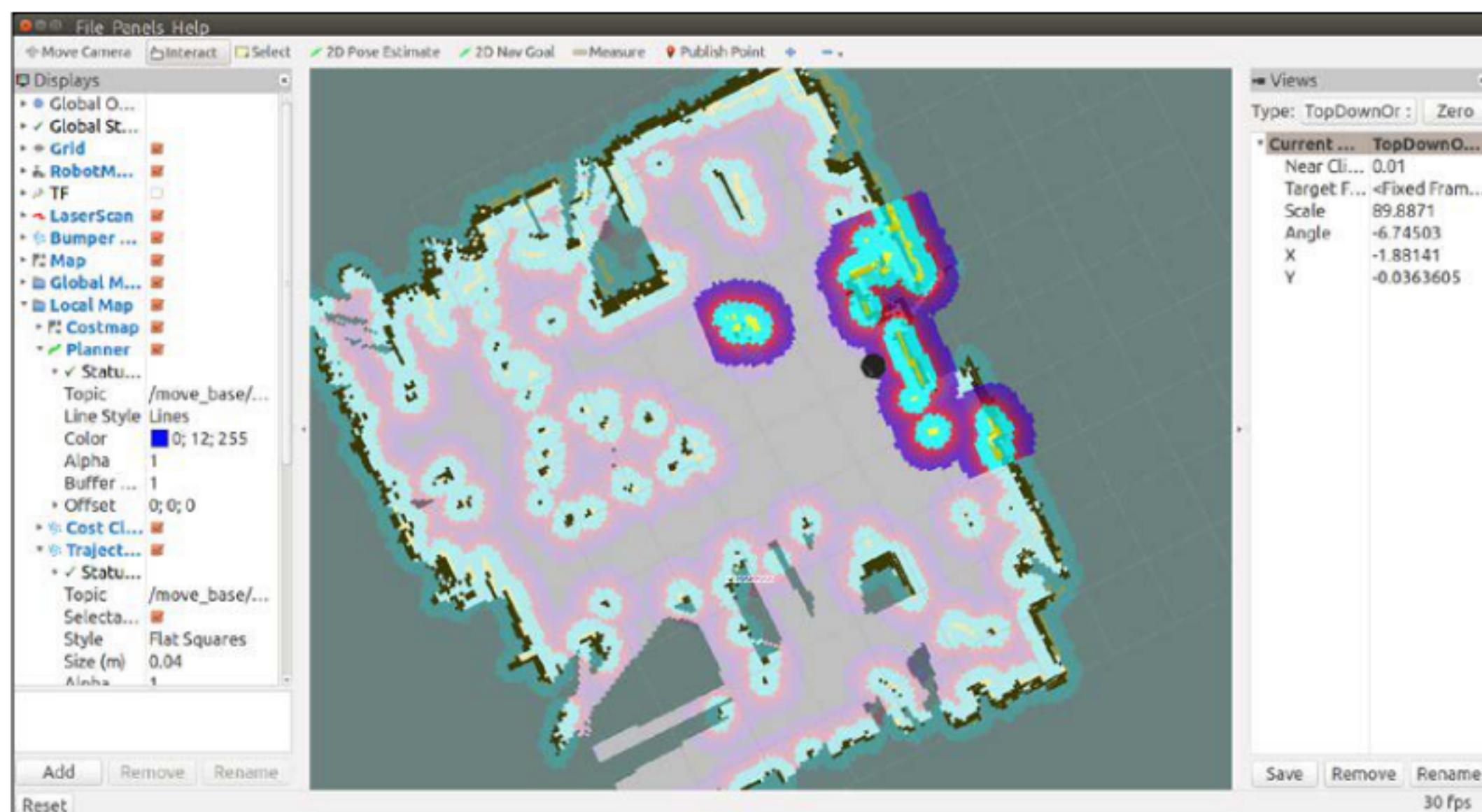
```
$ rosrun turtlebot_teleop keyboard_teleop.launch
```



Here, the keyboard navigation command is used, but the joystick teleop or interactive marker navigation can be used instead.

At this point, the operator should use keyboard commands to navigate TurtleBot completely around the environment. A representation of the map is built and can be viewed in rviz as TurtleBot's 3D sensor detects objects within its range.

The following screenshot shows a map of our lab that TurtleBot produced on rviz:



TurtleBot mapping a room

Notice that light gray areas are clear, unoccupied space, dark gray areas are unexplored areas, black indicates a solid border, such as a wall, and colored spots are obstacles in the room. The area of the brightest color is TurtleBot's local map (the area the sensor is currently detecting).

When a complete map of the environment appears on rviz, the map should be saved. Without killing any of the prior processes, open another terminal window and type the following commands:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ rosrun map_server map_saver -f /home/<TurtleBot's username>/my_map
```

If you do not know the TurtleBot's username, after ssh'ing to TurtleBot, use the `pwd` command to find it.

The process creates two files: `my_map.yaml` and `my_map.pgm` and places them in your TurtleBot netbook home directory. The path and filename can be changed as you desire, but files should be saved on the TurtleBot.

The `.yaml` file contains configuration information of the map and the path and name of the `.pgm` image file. The `.pgm` file is in portable gray map format and contains the image of the OGM.

The map configuration information includes the following:

- The absolute pathname to the `.pgm` image file
- The map resolution in meters per pixel
- Coordinates (x , y , and yaw) of the origin on the lower-left corner of the grid
- A flag to reverse the white `pixel=free` and black `pixel=occupied` semantics of the map color space
- The lowest threshold value at which pixels will be considered completely occupied
- The highest threshold value at which pixels will be considered completely free

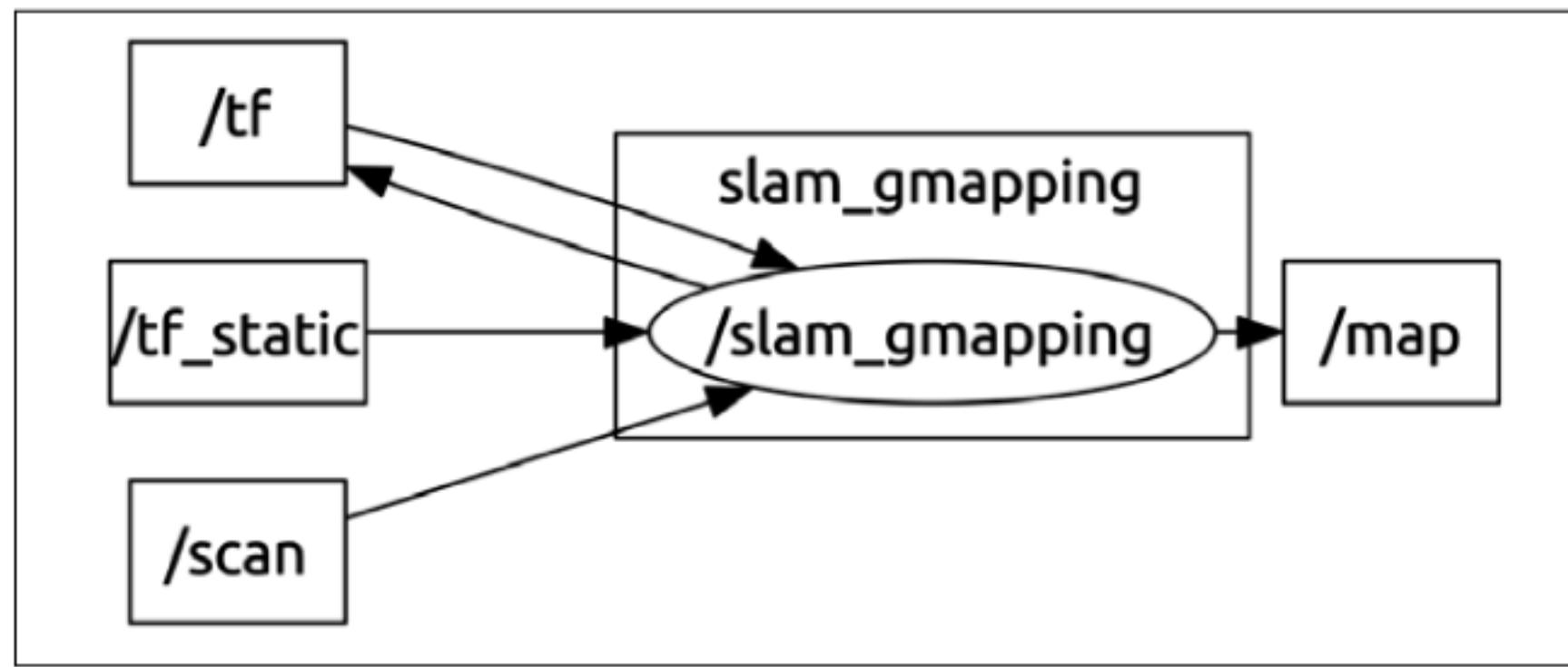
In the next section, we will examine TurtleBot's mapping process from a more in-depth ROS perspective.

How does TurtleBot accomplish this mapping task?

TurtleBot builds maps using the ROS `gmapping` package. The `gmapping` package is based on OpenSlam's Gmapping (<http://openslam.org/gmapping.html>), which is a highly efficient Rao-Blackwellized particle filter algorithm. This approach is based on a laser scan-based SLAM implementation. Although a laser scanner would work the best for SLAM, the Kinect will provide a simulated laser scan for the TurtleBot. The ROS `gmapping` package contains the `slam_gmapping` node that takes the incoming laser scan stream and transforms it to the odometry tf reference frame.

The `gmapping` process is implemented by a set of parameters within the `gmapping_demo.launch` file in the `turtlebot_navigation` package. This launch file initiates the `3dsensor.launch` file from the `turtlebot_bringup` package to handle the processing of the 3D sensor. Some of the sensor processing modules are turned off to minimize processing for this task.

The `slam_gmapping` node subscribes to the `sensor_msgs/LaserScan` messages from the `camera_nodelet_manager` node and the `tf/tfMessage` messages containing the odometry frames. The following diagram from `rqt_graph` shows the `/tf` and `/tf_static` topics (with `tf/tfMessage` messages) and the `/scan` topic (with `sensor_msgs/LaserScan` messages) being subscribed to by the `slam_gmapping` node. The `slam_gmapping` node combines this data to create an OGM of the environment. As the robot is driven around the room, the `slam_gmapping` node publishes the `/map` topic to update the OGM with an estimate of TurtleBot's location and the surrounding environment based on data from the laser scan.



slam_gmapping node

When the operator issues the command to save the map, the `map_saver` node of the `map_server` package gets activated. The `map_saver` node provides a ROS service to take the OGM data and saves it to a pair of files (the `.pgm` and `.yaml` files described in the previous section). Each cell of the OGM records its occupancy state as a color for the corresponding pixel. Free space is identified as white with a value of 0 and occupied space is identified as black with a value of 100. A special value of -1 is used for unknown (unmapped) space. The threshold values within the `.yaml` file make the pixel values between 0 and 100 categorized as occupied, free, or in-between.

Autonomous navigation with TurtleBot

ROS has implemented the concept of a **Navigation Stack**. ROS stacks are a collection of packages that provide a useful functionality, in this case navigation. Packages in the Navigation Stack handle the processing of odometry data and sensor streams into velocity commands for the robot base. As a differential drive base, TurtleBot takes advantage of the ROS Navigation Stack to perform tasks, such as autonomous navigation and obstacle avoidance. Therefore, understanding TurtleBot's navigation processes will provide the knowledge base for many other ROS mobile robots as well as a basic understanding of navigation for aerial and underwater robots.

In this section, we will use the map that we created in the *Mapping a room with TurtleBot* section. As an alternative, you can use a bitmap image of a map of the environment, but you will need to build the `.yaml` file by hand. Values for map resolution, coordinates of the origin, and the threshold values will need to be selected. With the environment map loaded, we will command TurtleBot to move from its present location to a given location on the map defined as its goal.

At this point, understand that:

- TurtleBot is publishing odometry data and accepting velocity commands
- Kinect is publishing 3D sensor data (fake laser scan data)
- The tf library is maintaining the transformations between `base_link`, `odom` frame, and the depth sensor frame of Kinect
- Our map (`my_map`) will identify the environment locations that have obstacles

Defining terms

The following are the core terms used for autonomous navigation with TurtleBot:

Amcl: The amcl algorithm works to figure out where the robot would need to be on the map in order for its laser scans to make sense. Each possible location is represented by a particle. Particles with laser scans that do not match well are removed, resulting in a group of particles representing the location of the robot in the map. The amcl node uses the particle positions to compute and publish the transform from map to `base_link`.

Global navigation: These processes perform path planning for a robot to reach a goal on the map.

Local navigation: These processes perform path planning for a robot to create paths to nearby locations on a map and avoid obstacles.

Global costmap: This costmap keeps information for global navigation. Global costmap parameters control the global navigation behavior. These parameters are stored in `global_costmap_params.yaml`. Parameters common to global and local costmaps are stored in `costmap_common_params.yaml`.

Local costmap: This costmap keeps information for local navigation. Local costmap parameters control the local navigation behavior and are stored in `local_costmap_params.yaml`.

Driving without steering TurtleBot

To navigate the environment, TurtleBot needs a map, a localization module, and a path planning module. TurtleBot can safely and autonomously navigate the environment if the map completely and accurately defines the environment.

Before we begin with the steps for autonomous navigation, check the location of your `.yaml` and `.pgm` map files created in the previous section.

As in the previous section, be conscious of which commands are on TurtleBot (requiring `ssh` from the remote computer) and those that are on the remote computer (not requiring `ssh`). In each terminal window, enter the commands following the `$` prompt:

1. Terminal Window 1: Minimal launch of TurtleBot:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

2. Terminal Window 2: Launch amcl operation:

```
$ ssh <username>@<TurtleBot's IP Address>
$ roslaunch turtlebot_navigation amcl_demo.launch map_file:=/
  home/<TurtleBot's username>/my_map.yaml
```

Look for the following text on your window:

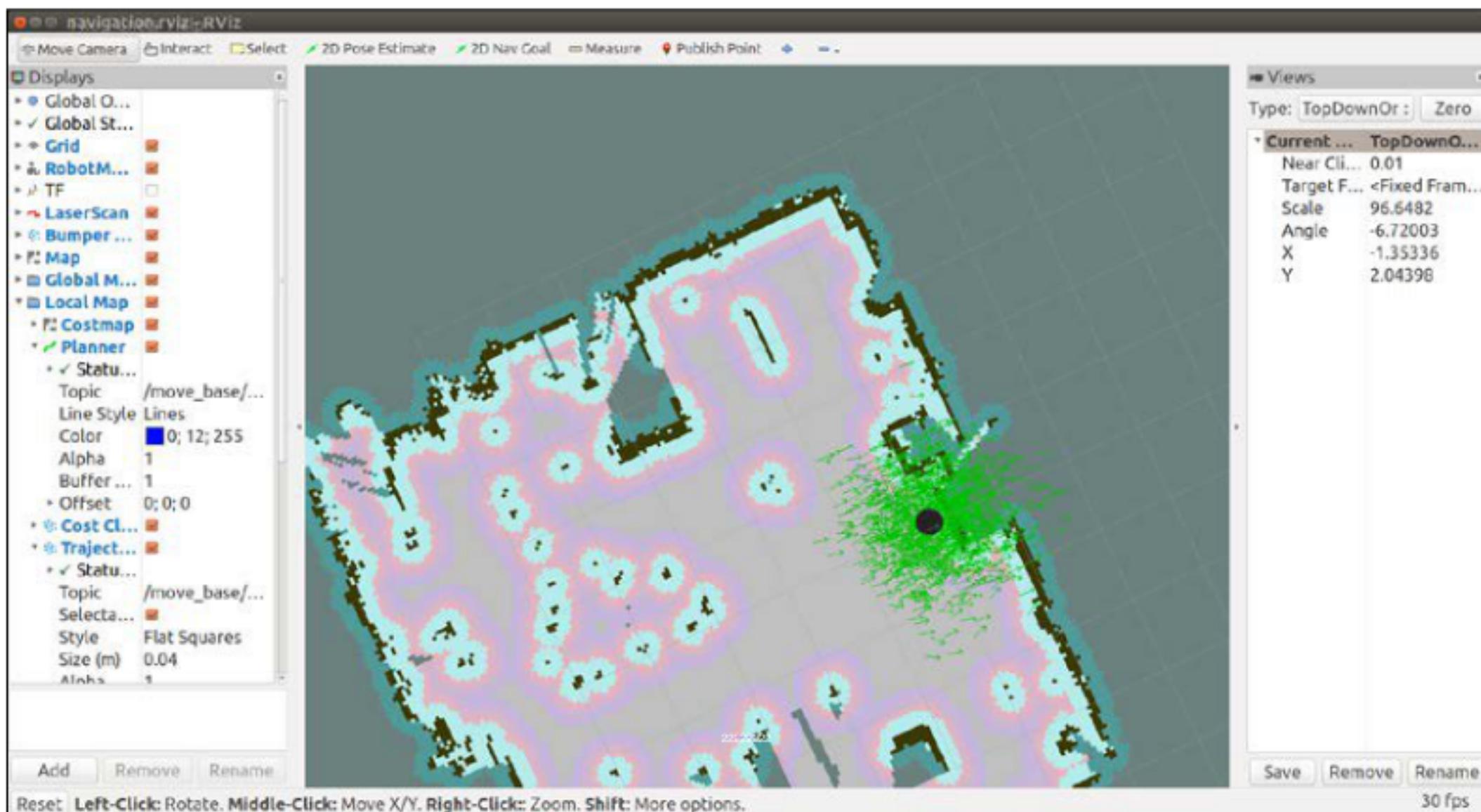
odom received!

The `amcl_demo` launch file launches the `3dsensor.launch` file, specifying to turning off the `rgb_processing`, `depth_registration`, and `depth_processing` modules. This leaves the modules for `ir_processing`, `disparity_processing`, `disparity_registered_processing`, and `scan_processing`. The `map_server` node is launched to read the map data from the file. The `.xml` files for `amcl.launch` and `move_base.launch` are also invoked. `amcl.launch.xml` launches the `amcl` node and processing sets multiple parameters in the `.xml` file. `move_base.launch.xml` launches the `move_base` node and also starts the nodes for `velocity_smoother` and `safety_controller`. A more complete description of this processing is provided in the following *How does TurtleBot accomplish this navigation task?* section.

3. Terminal Window 3: View navigation on rviz:

```
$ rosrun turtlebot_rviz_launchers view_navigation.launch
```

This command launches the rviz node and rviz will come up in the **TopDownOrtho** view. Your rviz screen should display results similar to the following screenshot:



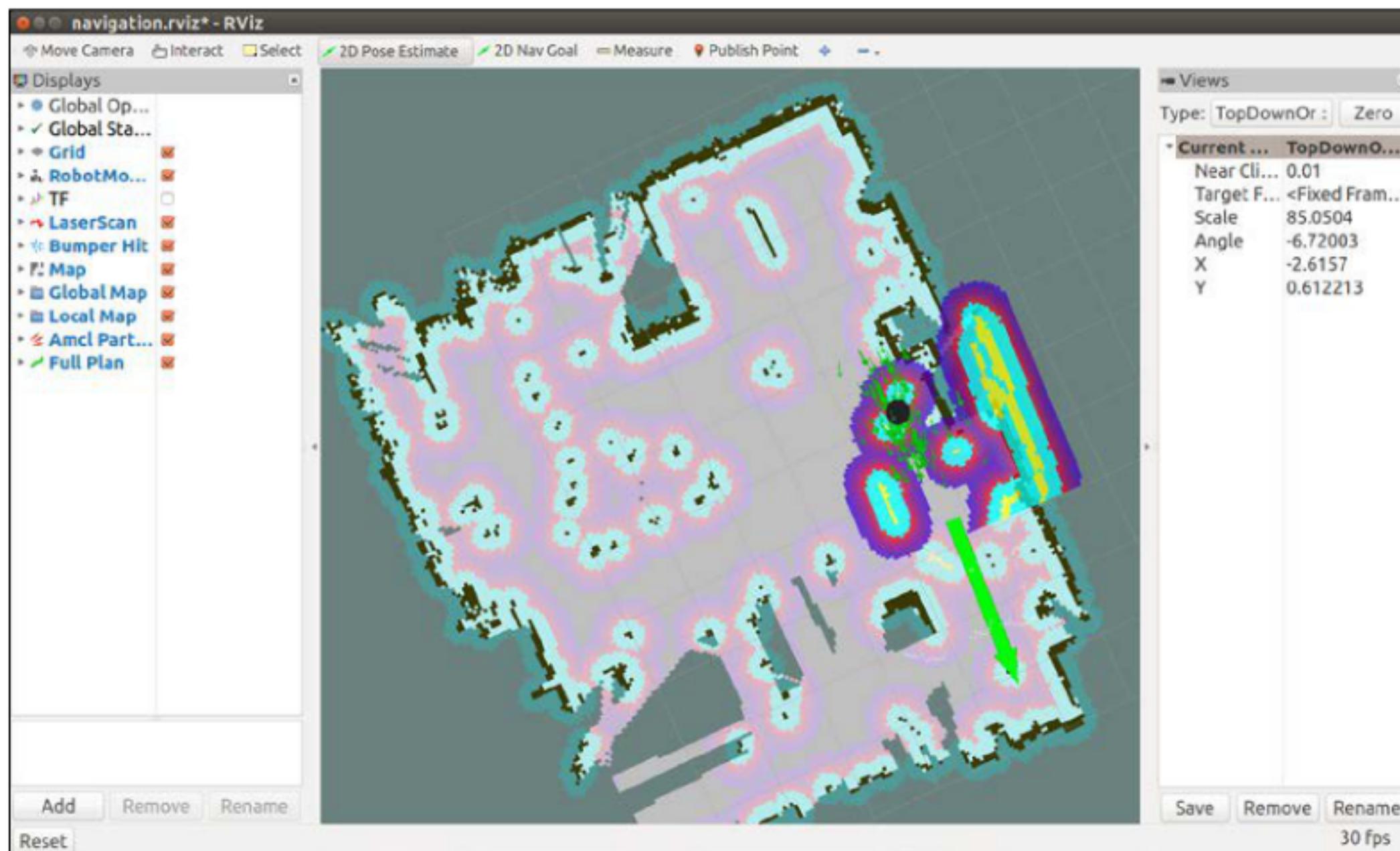
An initial amcl screen in rviz

rviz control

When `amcl_demo` loads the map of the environment, TurtleBot does not know its current location on the map. It needs a little help. Locate TurtleBot's position in the rviz environment and let TurtleBot know this location by performing the following steps:

1. Click on the **2D Pose Estimate** button on the tool toolbar at the top of the main screen.
2. Click on the location on the map where TurtleBot is located **and** drag the mouse in the direction TurtleBot is facing.

A giant green arrow will appear to help you align the direction of TurtleBot's orientation, as shown in the following screenshot:



TurtleBot 2D Pose Estimate

When the mouse button is released, a collection of small arrows will appear around TurtleBot to show the direction. If the location and/or orientation are not correct, these steps can be repeated.

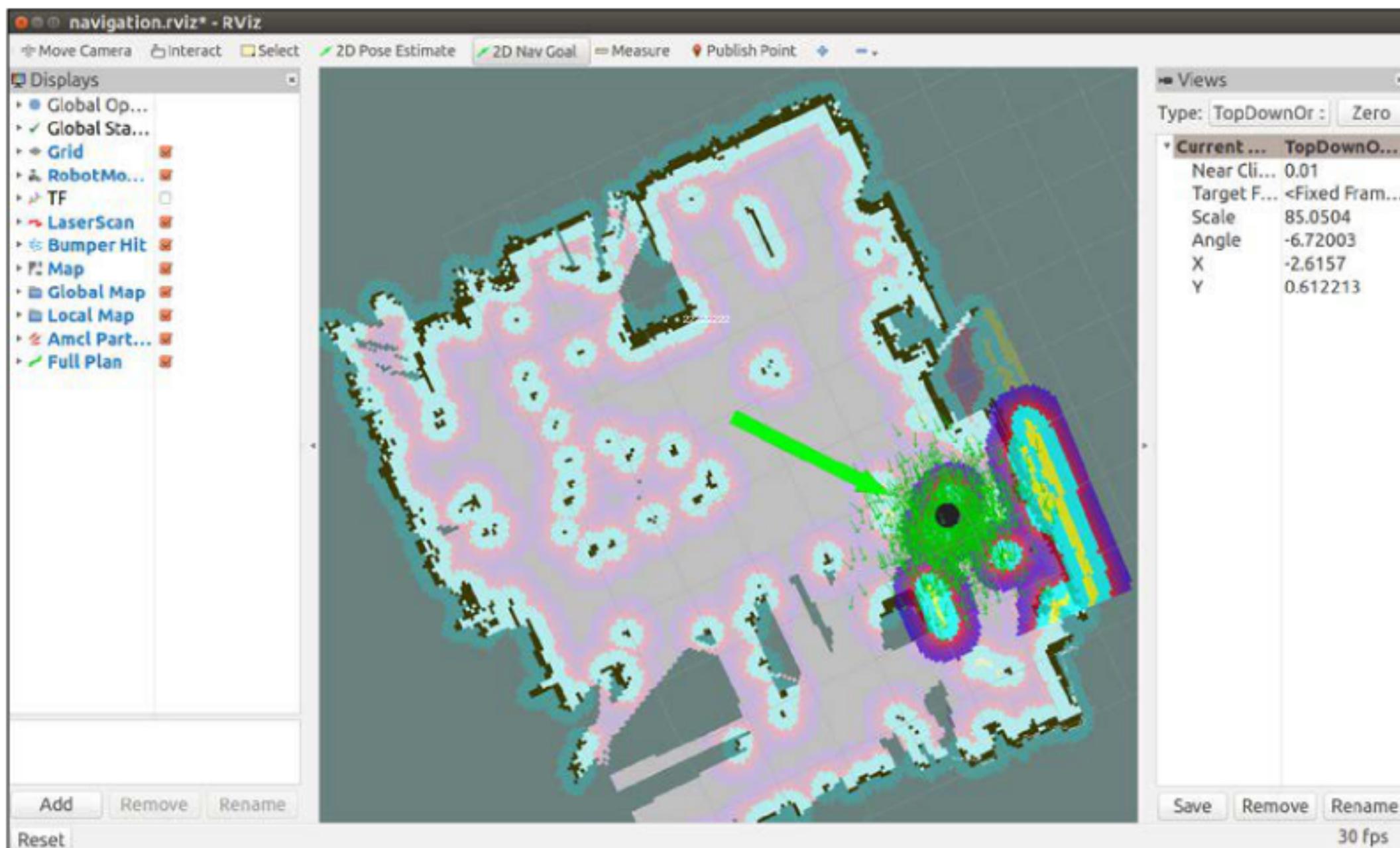
The previous steps seed TurtleBot's localization, so it has some idea where it is on the environment map. To improve the accuracy of the localization, it is best to drive TurtleBot around a bit so that the estimate of its current position converges when comparing data from the map with TurtleBot's current sensor streams. Use one of the teleoperation methods previously discussed. Be careful driving around the environment because there is no obstacle avoidance software running at this point. TurtleBot can be driven into obstacles even though they appear on its map.

Next, we can command TurtleBot to a new location and orientation in the room by identifying a goal:

1. Click on the **2D Nav Goal** button on the tool toolbar at the top of the main screen.
2. Click on the location on the map where you want TurtleBot to go and drag the mouse in the direction TurtleBot should be facing when it is finished.

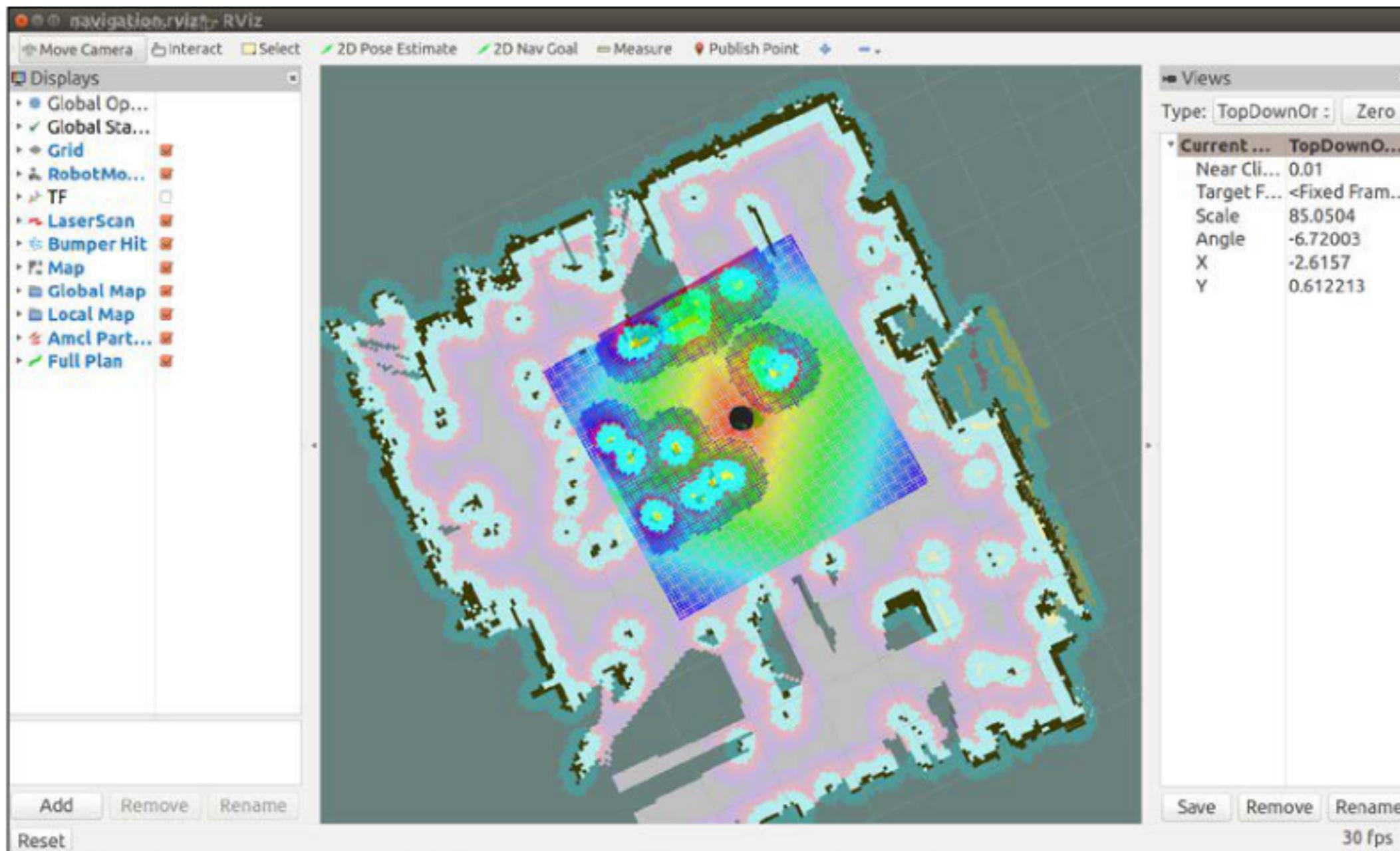
 Warning: Try to avoid navigating near obstacles that have low protrusions that will not be detected by the 3D sensor. In our lab, the extensions at the base of the Baxter robot cannot be seen by the TurtleBot.

The following screenshot shows setting the navigation goal for our TurtleBot:



TurtleBot 2D Nav Goal

The following screenshot shows our TurtleBot accomplishing the goal:



TurtleBot reaches its goal

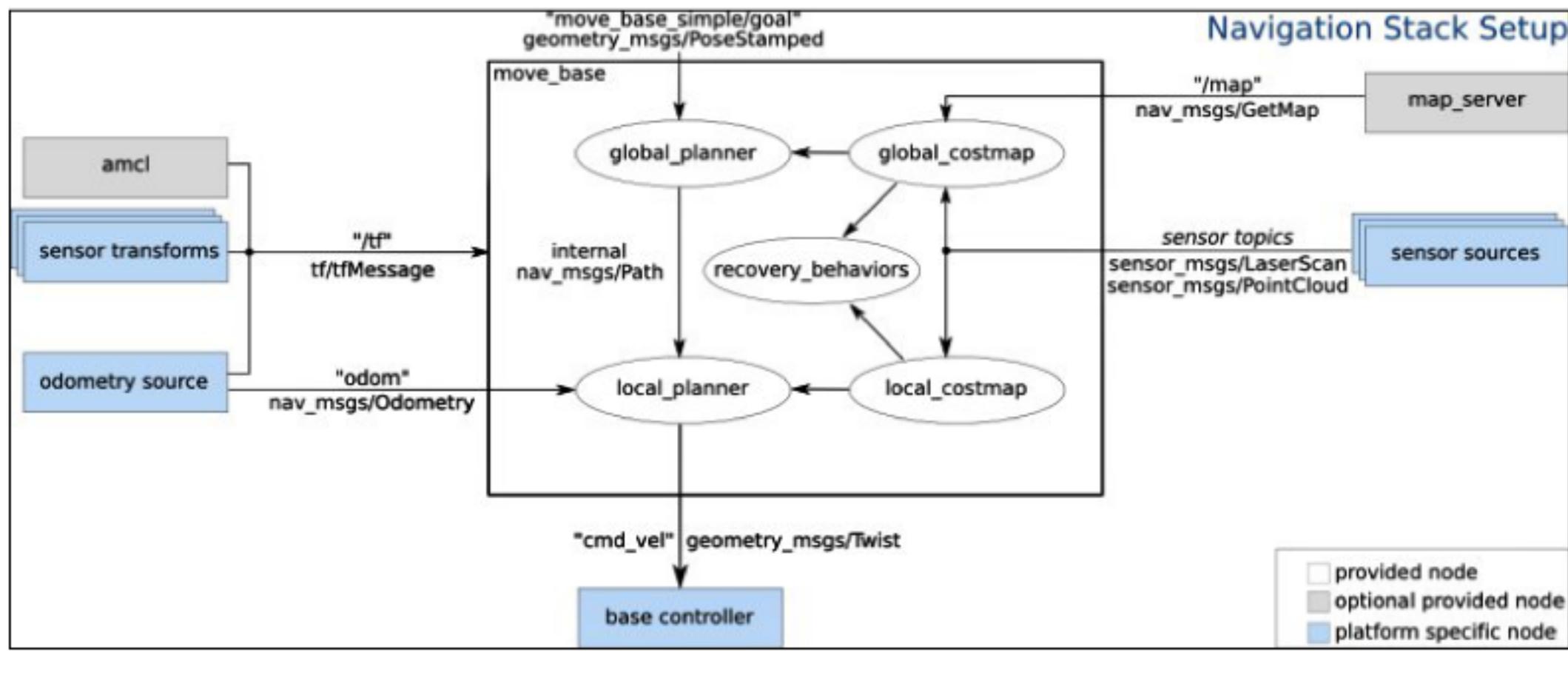
TurtleBot can also perform obstacle avoidance during autonomous navigation. While TurtleBot is on its way to a goal, step in front of it (at least 0.5 meters (1.6 feet) in front of the Kinect) and see that TurtleBot will move around you. Objects can be moved around or doors can be opened or closed to alter the environment. TurtleBot can also respond to the teleoperation control during this autonomous navigation.

In the next section, we will examine TurtleBot's autonomous navigation process from a more in-depth ROS perspective.

How does TurtleBot accomplish this navigation task?

At the highest level of processing, ROS navigation acquires odometry data from the robot base, 3D sensor data, and a goal robot pose. To accomplish the autonomous navigation task, safe velocity commands are sent to the robot to move it to the goal location.

TurtleBot's navigation package, `turtlebot_navigation`, contains a collection of launch and YAML configuration files to launch nodes with the flexibility of modifying process parameters on-the-fly. The following diagram shows an overview of the navigation process:



The ROS navigation process

When the **amcl** node is launched, it begins providing localization information on the robot based on the current 3D sensor scans (**sensor_msgs/LaserScan**), tf transforms (**tf/tfMessage**), and the OGM (**nav_msgs/OccupancyGrid**). When a **2D Pose Estimate** is input by the operator, an **initialpose** message (**geometry_msgs/PoseWithCovarianceStamped**) resets the localization parameter and reinitializes the amcl particle filter. As laser scans are read, amcl resolves the data to the odometry frame. The **amcl** node provides TurtleBot's estimated position in the map (**geometry_msgs/PoseWithCovarianceStamped**), a particle cloud (**geometry_msgs/PoseArray**), and the tf transforms for odom (**tf/tfMessage**).

The main component of the TurtleBot navigation is the **move_base** node. This node performs the task of commanding the TurtleBot to make an attempt to reach the goal location. This task is set as a preemptable action based on its implementation as a ROS action and TurtleBot's progress toward the goal is provided as feedback. The **move_base** node uses a global and a local planner to accomplish the task. Two costmaps, **global_costmap** and **local_costmap**, are also maintained for the planners by the **move_base** node.

The behavior of the `move_base` node relies on the following YAML files:

- `costmap_common_params.yaml`
- `local_costmap_params.yaml`
- `global_costmap_params.yaml`
- `dwa_local_planner_params.yaml`
- `move_base_params.yaml`
- `global_planner_params.yaml`
- `navfn_global_planner_params.yaml`

The global planner and costmap are used to create long-term plans over the entire environment, such as path planning for the robot to get to its goal. The local planner and costmap are primarily used for interim goals and obstacle avoidance.

The `move_base` node receives the goal information as a pose with position and orientation of the robot in relation to its reference frame.

A `move_base-msg/MoveBaseActionGoal` message is used to specify the goal. The global planner will calculate a route from the robot's starting location to the goal taking into account data from the map. The 3D sensor will publish `sensor-msgs/LaserScan` with information on obstacles in the world to be avoided. The local planner will send navigation commands for TurtleBot to steer around objects even if they are not on the map. Navigation velocity commands are generated by the `move_base` node as `geometry-msgs/Twist` messages. TurtleBot's base will use the `cmd_vel.linear.x`, `cmd_vel.linear.y`, and `cmd_vel.angular.z` velocities for the base motors.

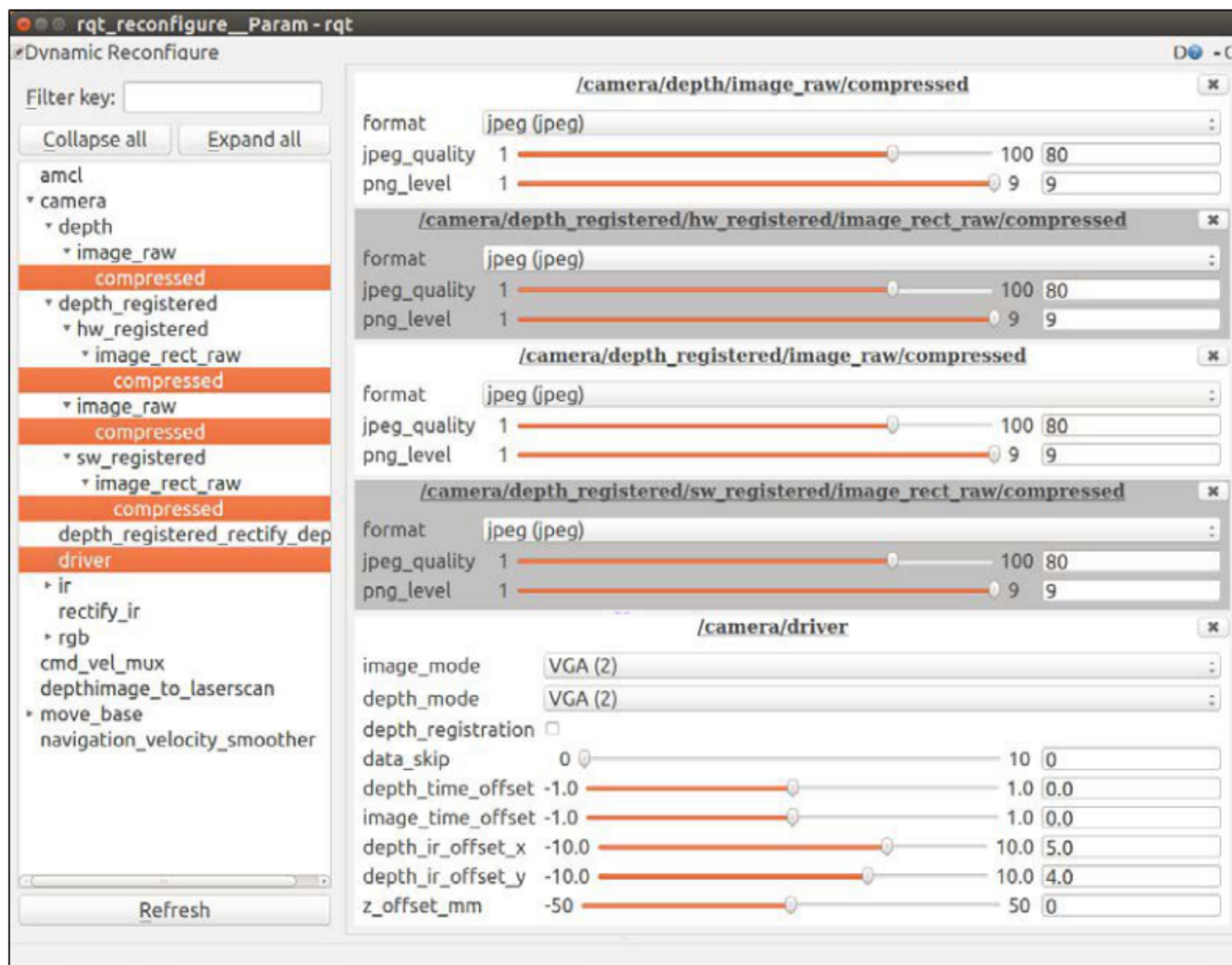
Goal tolerance is a parameter set by the user to specify the acceptable limit for achieving the goal pose. The `move_base` node will attempt certain recovery behaviors if TurtleBot is stuck and cannot proceed. These recovery behaviors include clearing out the supplied map and using sensor data by rotating in place.

rqt_reconfigure

The many parameters involved in TurtleBot navigation can be tweaked on-the-fly by using the `rqt_reconfigure` tool. This tool was previously named Dynamic Reconfigure and this name still appears on the screen. To activate this rqt plugin, use the following command:

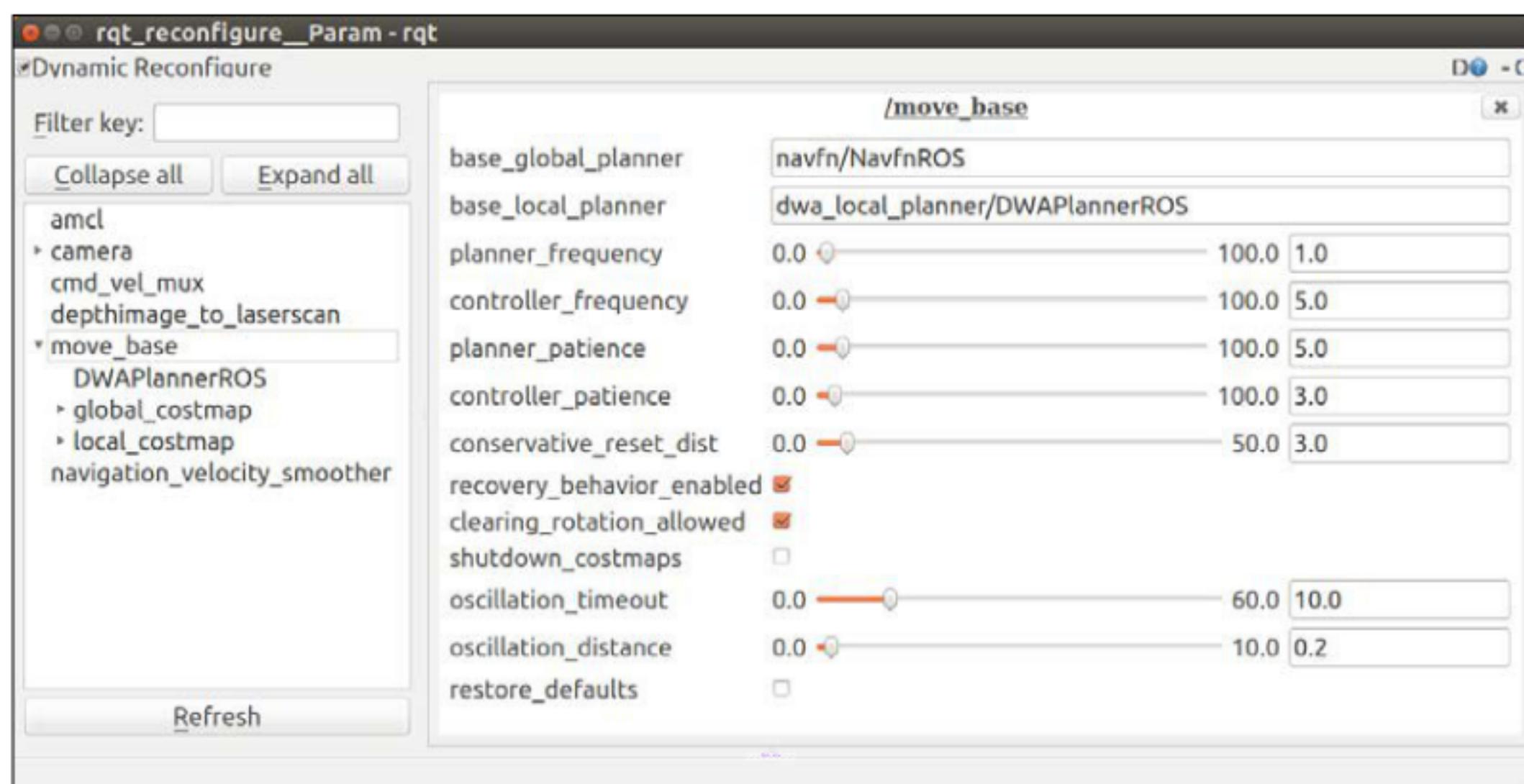
```
$ rosrun rqt_reconfigure rqt_reconfigure
```

Nodes that have been programmed using the `rqt_reconfigure` API will be visible on the `rqt_reconfigure` GUI. On the GUI, nodes can be selected and a window with the nodes' parameters will appear with the current values and range limits. Sliders and input boxes allow the user to enter new values that will dynamically overwrite the current values. The following screenshot shows configuration parameters that can be changed for the `/camera/depth`, `/camera/depth_registered`, and `/camera/driver`:



`rqt_reconfigure` camera parameters

The parameters for the `move_base` node control can be accessed through `rqt_reconfigure`. These parameters are set by the `move_base_params.yaml` file mentioned in the previous section. This screen identifies the `base_global_planner` and the `base_local_planner` as well as how often to update the planning process (`planner_frequency`) and so on. These parameters allow the operator to tweak the performance of the software during an operation.



`rqt_reconfigure` move_base parameters

Exploring ROS navigation further

The ROS wiki provides extensive information on all aspects of setting up and configuring the navigation parameters. The following links are provided to enhance your understanding:

- <http://wiki.ros.org/navigation>
- <http://wiki.ros.org/navigation/Tutorials/RobotSetup>
- <http://wiki.ros.org/navigation/Tutorials/Navigation%20Tuning%20Guide>

The following book is worth reading to gain an understanding on amcl and robotic navigation:

Probabilistic Robotics by Thrun, Burgard, and Fox by MIT Press

Summary

TurtleBot comes with its own 3D vision system that is a low-cost laser scanner. The Kinect, ASUS, or PrimeSense devices can be mounted on the TurtleBot base and provide a 3D depth view of the environment. This chapter provides a comparison of these three types of sensors and identifies the software that is needed to operate them as ROS components. We check their operation by testing the sensor on TurtleBot in standalone mode. To use the devices, we can utilize Image Viewer or rviz to view image streams from the rgb or depth cameras.

The primary objective is for TurtleBot to see its surroundings and be able to autonomously navigate through them. First, TurtleBot is driven around in teleoperation mode to create a map of the environment. The map provides the room boundaries and obstacles so that TurtleBot's navigation algorithm, amcl, can plan a path through the environment from its start location to a user-defined goal.

In the next chapter, we will return to the ROS simulation world and create a robot arm. The development of a URDF for a robotic arm and control of it in simulation will then prepare us to examine the robotic arms of Baxter in *Chapter 6, Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control*. Using Baxter's robot arms, we will explore the complexities of multiple joint control and the mathematics of kinematic solutions for positioning multiple joints.

5

Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)

In this chapter, you will begin to understand the control of robot arms with ROS. We begin with a simple three-link, two-joint articulated robotic arm in simulation. The simulated robot arm, `rrbot`, has two revolute joints that will help you to understand, without the complexities of more joints. We will use the URDF elements described in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled Robot (in Simulation)* and incorporate the advantages of Xacro to make our code more modular and efficient. We will also include a **mesh** design for our gripper, and add control elements for the arm and gripper to our URDF. Next, we will show various ways to control the robot arm in Gazebo.

In this chapter, you will learn:

- The advantages of using Xacro in a URDF
- How to design a three-link, two-joint robotic arm using Xacro and mesh files
- How to control the arm in Gazebo using ROS commands and `rqt`

We begin by expanding your 3D modeling skills in order to create a robot arm URDF using Xacro. First, the advantages of Xacro will be described.

Features of Xacro

Xacro is the XML macro language for ROS. Xacro provides a set of macro operations to replace some repetitive statements with shorter, concise macros that will expand into full XML statements when processed. Xacro can be used with any XML document, but is most useful with long, complex URDF files. Xacro allows you to create shorter and more readable XML files for the robot URDF. Xacro provides advantages in many different areas:

- **Property and property blocks:** If repeated information is used in a URDF/SDF file, the `<property>` tag can be used to specify these constant values in a central location. These are typically parameters that can be changed later. Properties are usually identified at the beginning of the file, but they can be found anywhere in the XML file at any level. It does not matter whether the property declaration is before or after its use.

Here is an example of how to implement a property:

- Define as `<xacro:property name="my_name" value = "Robby" />`
- Use as `"${my_name}"`, which stands for the value of `my_name` and can be used to substitute text or values into an attribute

- **Simple math:** Math expressions can be constructed using the four basic operations: `+`, `-`, `/`, and `*`. Unary minus and parenthesis can also be used. The expression must be enclosed in the `$()` construct. Numeric values are floating point numbers.
- **Macros:** This is the main feature of Xacro. When creating a macro, a simple `<xacro>` tag can expand into a statement or sequence of statements in the URDF/SDF file. Macros are extremely useful when statements are repeated or reused with modifications defined by parameters.
- **Use of rospack commands:** Xacro supports the use of rospack commands, just as roslaunch does for substitution arguments (args) (<http://wiki.ros.org/roslaunch/XML>). Rospack commands enclosed within `$()` will be resolved during Xacro processing. For example, `$(find ros_robotics)` will find the relative pathname for the `ros_robotics` package. The `$(arg var1)` argument will be resolved to a value passed by an Xacro statement or the command line. Arguments passed via the command line must use the `myvar:=true` flag.
- **Combining multiple Xacro files:** Other Xacro files can be included in the main URDF file to allow you to modularize the URDF file into component files. The tag is as follows:

```
<xacro:include filename="path to filename/filename" />
```

- Other features of Xacro can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/xacro>. Additional features are part of the ROS Jade software release.

These features will be used in the URDF file for `rrbot` throughout this chapter. The order in which Xacro processes all these features is as follows:

1. Includes
2. Properties and property blocks
3. Macro definitions
4. Instantiation of macros
5. Expression evaluation

Expanding Xacro

In order to create the URDF file from Xacro files, the Xacro file must contain an XML namespace declaration using the `xmlns` attribute with the Xacro prefix and corresponding URI. Here is the XML namespace (`xmlns`) attribute for our `rrbot` robot arm:

```
<robot name="rrbot"
      xmlns:xacro="http://www.ros.org/wiki/xacro">
```

This declaration is vital for the file to parse properly. This statement appears as the second line in the main Xacro file, following the XML version reference.

To generate a URDF file, the `xacro` program (from the `xacro` package) expands all the macros and outputs a resulting URDF file. For example:

```
$ rosrun xacro xacro rrbot.xacro > rrbot.urdf
```

This command will pull together all of the `xacro` include files, expand the `xacro` macros in `rrbot.xacro`, and output the result to `rrbot.urdf`. This step is not necessary for running in `rviz` or `Gazebo`, but it can be a handy tool when used to examine the full URDF. The URDF XML file is generated with a heading comment warning that the file is autogenerated and editing of the file is not recommended.

The most common way to generate the URDF is in a launch file. The following line of code can be added to a launch file to create the most current `robot_description` from the Xacro file:

```
<param name="robot_description"
      command="$(find xacro)/xacro.py
'$(find rrbot_description)/urdf/rrbot.xacro'" />
```

For complex robots, generating the URDF file at launch time will require a bit more time to process. The advantages are that the URDF is up to date and does not require a lot of memory to be stored.

Building an articulated robot arm URDF using Xacro

In the next few sections, our `rrbot` URDF will be created and incrementally built to incorporate the advantages of each of the Xacro features we discussed for our robot.

Using the Xacro property tag

For the first iteration of our `rrbot` robot arm, we will build a URDF file that defines three links with the `<visual>`, `<collision>`, and `<inertial>` tags, and two joints with the `<parent>`, `<child>`, `<origin>`, and `<axis>` tags. This is a very similar format to the `dd_robot` URDF file that you are familiar with from *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. The differences for the Xacro format are listed here and explained in more detail after the code is presented:

- Addition of the XML namespace declaration on the second line
- Use of the Xacro `<property>` tag to define constant values
- Addition of property names instead of values within the `<box>` and `<origin>` tags
- Simple math (along with property names) to calculate link `<origin>z` values
- Joints for this arm are revolute and have the additional tags of `<dynamics>` and `<limit>`

The `rrbot.xacro` file can be downloaded from the Packt website, or you can enter the following code into your favorite editor:

```
<?xml version="1.0">
<!-- Revolute-Revolute Manipulator -->
<robot xmlns:xacro="http://www.ros.org/wiki/xacro" name="rrbot">
  <!-- Constants for robot dimensions -->
  <xacro:property name="width" value="0.1" />
  <xacro:property name="height1" value="2" />
  <xacro:property name="height2" value="1" />
  <xacro:property name="height3" value="1" />
```

```
<xacro:property name="axle_offset" value="0.05" />
<xacro:property name="damp" value="0.7" />

<!-- Base Link -->
<link name="base_link">
  <visual>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height1/2}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <geometry>
      <box size="${width} ${width} ${height1}" />
    </geometry>
  </visual>
  <collision>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height1/2}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <geometry>
      <box size="${width} ${width} ${height1}" />
    </geometry>
  </collision>
  <inertial>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height1/2}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <mass value="1" />
    <inertia ixx="1.0" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0" iyy="1.0" iyz="0.0"
      izz="1.0" />
  </inertial>
</link>

<!-- Joint between Base Link and Middle Link -->
<joint name="joint_base_mid" type="revolute">
  <parent link="base_link" />
  <child link="mid_link" />
  <origin xyz="0 ${width} ${height1 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
  <axis xyz="0 1 0" />
  <dynamics damping="${damp}" />
  <limit effort="100.0" velocity="0.5" lower="-3.14"
    upper="3.14" />
</joint>

<!-- Middle Link -->
<link name="mid_link">
  <visual>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height2/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <geometry>
      <box size="${width} ${width} ${height2}" />
    </geometry>
```

```
</visual>
<collision>
  <origin xyz="0 0 ${height2/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
  <geometry>
    <box size="${width} ${width} ${height2}" />
  </geometry>
</collision>
<inertial>
  <origin xyz="0 0 ${height2/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
  <mass value="1" />
  <inertia ixx="1.0" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0" iyy="1.0" iyz="0.0"
  izz="1.0" />
</inertial>
</link>

<!-- Joint between Middle Link and Top Link -->
<joint name="joint_mid_top" type="revolute">
  <parent link="mid_link" />
  <child link="top_link" />
  <origin xyz="0 ${width} ${height2 - axle_offset*2}" rpy="0 0
0" />
  <axis xyz="0 1 0" />
  <dynamics damping="${damp}" />
  <limit effort="100.0" velocity="0.5" lower="-3.14"
upper="3.14" />
</joint>

<!-- Top Link -->
<link name="top_link">
  <visual>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height3/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <geometry>
      <box size="${width} ${width} ${height3}" />
    </geometry>
  </visual>
  <collision>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height3/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <geometry>
      <box size="${width} ${width} ${height3}" />
    </geometry>
  </collision>
  <inertial>
    <origin xyz="0 0 ${height3/2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 0 0" />
    <mass value="1" />
    <inertia ixx="1.0" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0" iyy="1.0" iyz="0.0"
    izz="1.0" />
  </inertial>
</link>
</robot>
```

This file and all .xacro files should be saved in the /urdf directory of your ros_robots package.

This XML code defines a robot arm, labeled rrbot, which has three links that are 0.1 meters deep and wide. The base_link is 2 meters tall, and the mid_link and top_link are both 1 meter tall. The origin of the base_link is at (0, 0, 1) in order for the arm to be above the ground plane in rviz. The reference frame of the box is 1 meter in the z direction above the reference frame of the link. This base_link is identified as the URDF root link and is the beginning of the kinematic chain for the arm. The collision elements of each match their visual elements. Each inertial element indicates that each link weighs 1 kilogram and has the same basic inertia matrix values. (We will utilize this duplication of the inertial element when we improve the code for rrbot later in this chapter.)

In rrbot.xacro, the <property> elements are used for constants for the dimensions of the links, the offset for the axis of rotation, and for the damping coefficient. These values are declared at the beginning of the XML code, making it easy to change the size of the links, the limits of the joints' rotation, or the damping characteristics of the arm.

Two new tags have been added to the <dynamics damping> and <limit> joint elements. The dynamics damping coefficient is set to 0.7 Nms/rad. This damping is the amount of opposing force to any joint velocity, used to slow down the moving arms to a rest position. Using the <property> element, this damping value can be changed in one location. You are encouraged to change the value when you run the rrbot URDF/SDF with Gazebo and see the changes made to the pendulum swinging motion. The <limit> tag is required for revolute joints. The limit effort is set to 1000.0 N-m for the maximum joint effort that can be commanded. The joint velocity is limited to a magnitude of 0.5 rad/s, with a damping effort applied when the joint is commanded beyond this limit. The upper and lower limits of the joint are set to pi radians and -pi radians, respectively.

Using roslaunch for rrbot

Modifications made to the launch file in rviz are necessary, but you will notice similarities to the ddrobot_rviz.launch file in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled Robot (in Simulation)*. Either download the rrbot_rviz.launch file from the ros_robots/launch directory on this book's website, or create the rrbot_rviz.launch file from the following code:

```
<launch>
  <!-- set parameter on Parameter Server -->
  <arg name="model" />
  <param name="robot_description"
```

```
command="$(find xacro)/xacro.py  
        '$(find ros_robotics)/urdf/${arg model}'" />  
  
<!-- send joint values from gui -->  
<node name="joint_state_publisher" pkg="joint_state_publisher"  
      type="joint_state_publisher">  
  <param name="use_gui" value="TRUE"/>  
</node>  
  
<!-- use joint positions to update tf -->  
<node name="robot_state_publisher" pkg="robot_state_publisher"  
      type="state_publisher"/>  
  
<!-- visualize robot model in 3D -->  
<node name="rviz" pkg="rviz" type="rviz"  
      args="-d $(find ros_robotics)/urdf.rviz" required="true"  
/>  
  
</launch>
```

The main difference in this rviz launch file is executing `xacro.py` with the argument passed as the `model` parameter. This process will generate the `robot_description` parameter to be loaded on the Parameter Server. Make sure that you place this `rrbot_rviz.launch` file in the `/launch` directory of your `ros_robotics` directory.

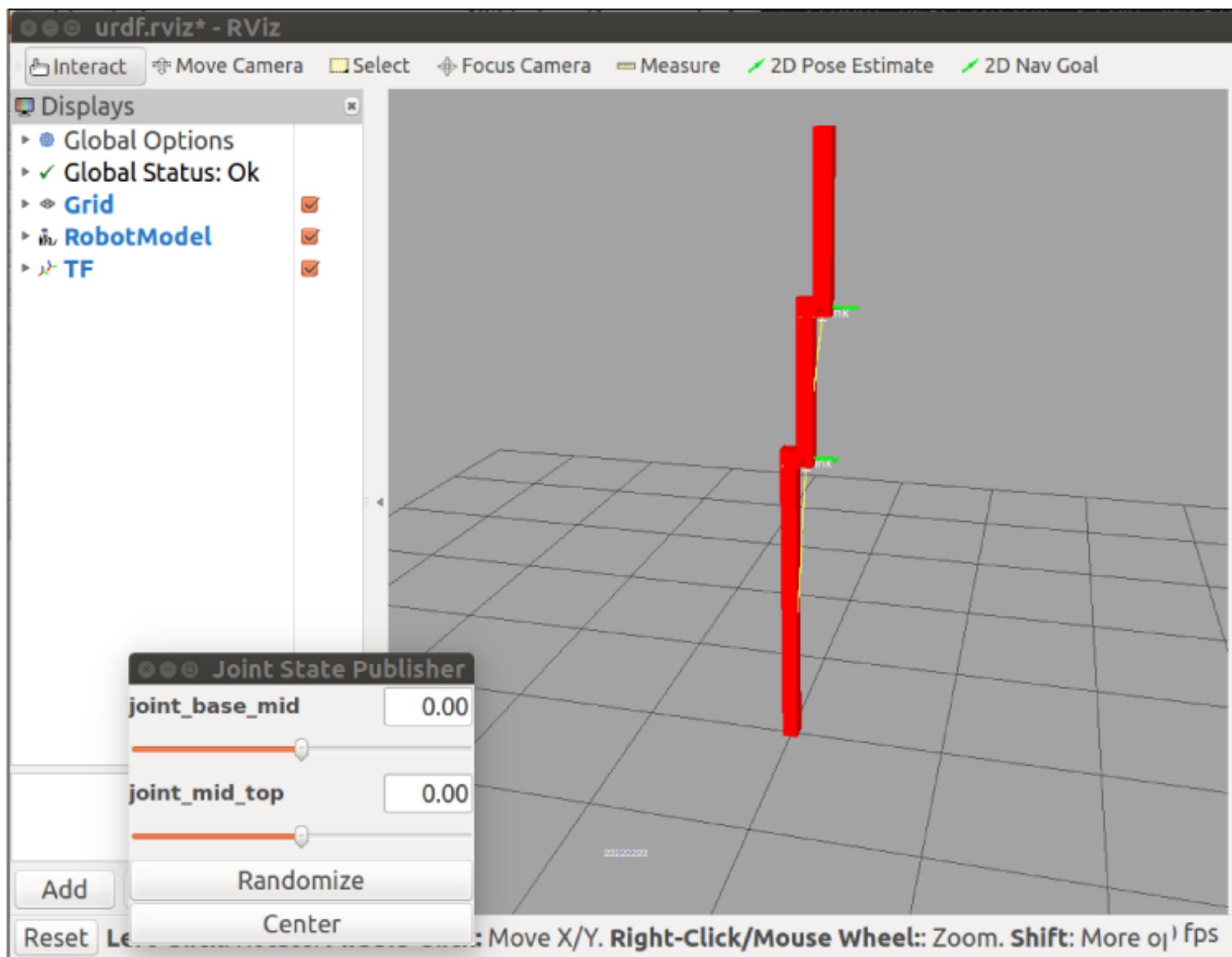
If you have added the `ROS_MASTER_URI` and `ROS_HOSTNAME` or `ROS_IP` environment variables to your `.bashrc` file, you will need to comment out these lines with a `#` as the first character of the line. Add the following two commands to your `.bashrc` file to be able to execute the ROS commands used in this chapter:

```
export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311/  
export ROS_HOSTNAME=localhost
```

Next, run your `rviz` `roslaunch` command:

```
$ roslaunch ros_robotics rrbot_rviz.launch model:=rrbot.xacro
```

The rviz screen will look similar to the following screenshot:



rrbot.xacro in rviz

In the preceding screenshot, notice the pop-up window with two joint control sliders for `joint_base_mid` and `joint_mid_top`. The center (0.00) position for both the joints puts the arm in a vertical position. You are encouraged to play with the sliders and the **Randomize** and **Center** buttons to understand the controls for the arm joints.

Using Xacro include and macro tags

In the following increment of the `rrbot` Xacro file, we will use an Xacro `<include>` tag to specify colors for each link of the robot arm. The `materials.xacro` file must be in the `ros_robots/urdf` directory. To create the `materials.xacro` file, use the following code:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<robot>

<material name="black">
```

```
<color rgba="0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="blue">
  <color rgba="0.0 0.0 0.8 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="green">
  <color rgba="0.0 1.0 0.0 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="grey">
  <color rgba="0.2 0.2 0.2 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="orange">
  <color rgba="${255/255} ${108/255} ${10/255} 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="brown">
  <color rgba="${222/255} ${207/255} ${195/255} 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="red">
  <color rgba="0.8 0.0 0.0 1.0"/>
</material>

<material name="white">
  <color rgba="1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0"/>
</material>

</robot>
```

Color values can be modified to your preferences for colors and textures. Within each `<visual>` element of the arm link, the following code should be added with an appropriate color:

```
<material name="any color defined in materials.xacro"/>
```

An Xacro <macro> block is also added to the rrbott Xacro file to replace the duplicate inertial elements in each link. The macro for <inertial> is as follows:

```
<xacro:macro name="default_inertial" params="z_value i_value  
mass">  
    <inertial>  
        <origin xyz="0 0 ${z_value}" rpy="0 0 0"/>  
        <mass value="${mass}" />  
        <inertia ixx="${i_value}" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"  
            iyy="${i_value}" iyz="0.0"  
            izz="${i_value}" />  
    </inertial>  
</xacro:macro>
```

Within each <link> of the arm, the entire <inertial> block is replaced with the following code:

```
<xacro:default_inertial z_value="${computation for <origin> in  
z-axis}" i_value="1.0" mass="1"/>
```

Study the following code to understand the computation for <origin> in z axis. This code is in the rrbott2.xacro file available for download on the book's website, or can be entered from the following lines: (lines from the previous code have been left in or omitted and new code has been highlighted):

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<!-- Revolute-Revolute Manipulator -->  
...  
  
<!-- Import Rviz colors -->  
<xacro:include  
    filename="$(find ros_robotics)/urdf/materials.xacro" />  
  
<!-- Default Inertial -->  
<xacro:macro name="default_inertial" params="z_value i_value mass">  
    <inertial>  
        <origin xyz="0 0 ${z_value}" rpy="0 0 0"/>  
        <mass value="${mass}" />  
        <inertia ixx="${i_value}" ixy="0.0" ixz="0.0"  
            iyy="${i_value}" iyz="0.0"
```

```
    izz="${i_value}" />
  </inertial>
</xacro:macro>

<!-- Base Link -->
...
</collision>

<xacro:default_inertial z_value="${height1/2}"
  i_value="1.0" mass="1"/>
</link>
...
<!-- Middle Link -->
...
</collision>

<xacro:default_inertial z_value="${height2/2 - axle_offset}"
  i_value="1.0" mass="1"/>
</link>
...
<!-- Top Link -->
...
</collision>

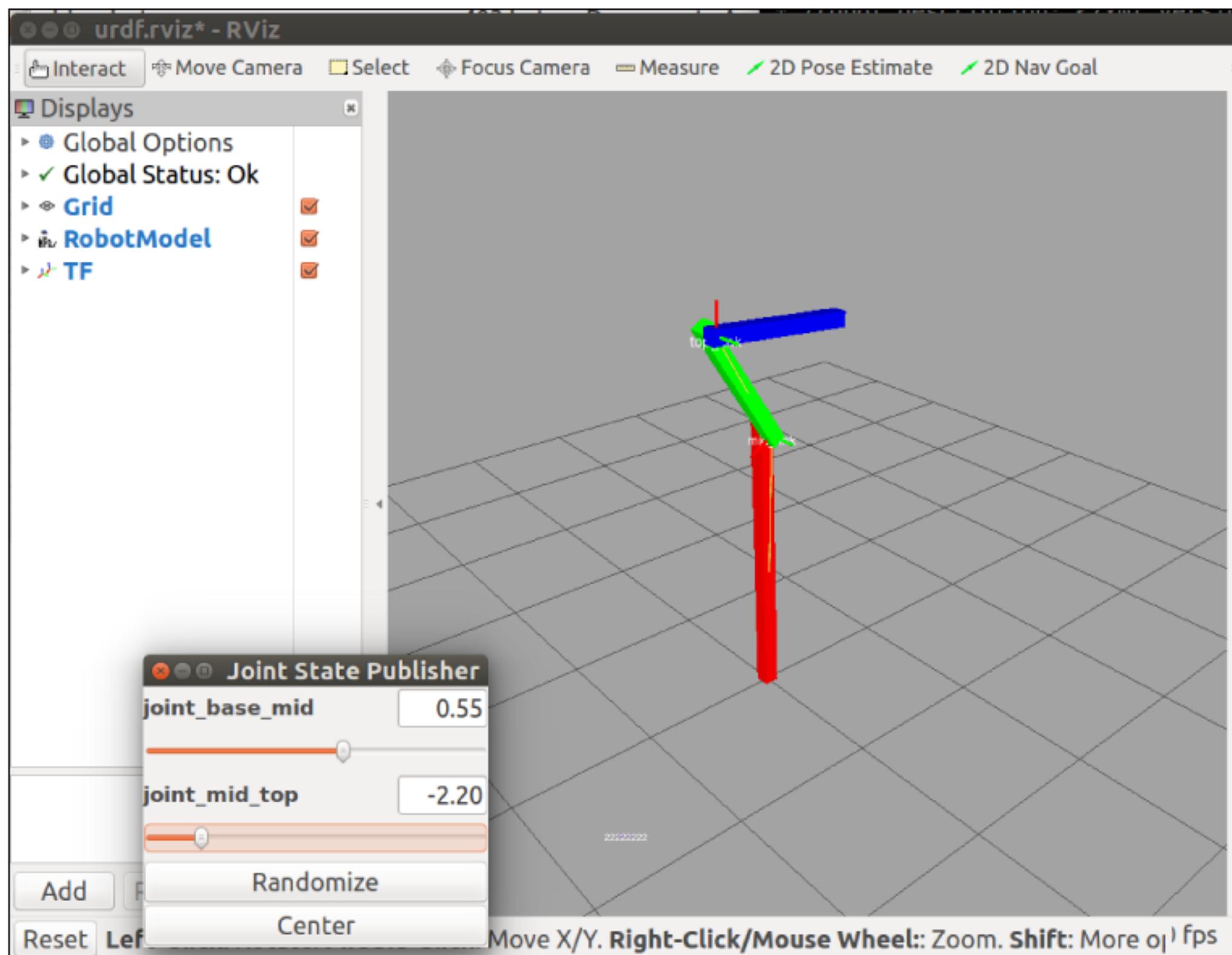
<xacro:default_inertial z_value="${height3/2 - axle_offset}"
  i_value="1.0" mass="1"/>
</link>

</robot>
```

Next, run the rviz roslaunch command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robotics rrbot_rviz.launch model:=rrbot2.xacro
```

The rviz screen will look similar to the following screenshot:



rrbot2.xacro in rviz

Although the book may show the screenshot in shades of gray, the `base_link` of the arm is now red, the `mid_link` is green, and the `top_link` is blue. On your screen, you will see the colors specified in your `rrbot2.xacro` file. The arm is shown in a random pose.

Adding mesh to the robot arm

A mesh is a collection of polygon surfaces that provides a more realistic shape for an object in 3D. Although adding a mesh to the URDF is not specific to Xacro, we include the exercise here to give you the experience of using meshes and to append a more realistic gripper for our robot arm.

For the next upgrade to our robot arm, we will add a composite mesh image of a gripper to the `top_link` of the arm. To make our code design modular, we will create the gripper code in a separate file and use an Xacro `<include>` statement in the main `rrbot3.xacro` file:

```
<xacro:include filename="$(find ros_robots)/urdf/gripper.xacro" />
```

Using this `<include>` statement, the `gripper.xacro` file must be in the `ros_robots/urdf` directory.

The gripper is defined as four links with the `<visual>`, `<collision>`, and `<inertial>` tags, and four joints with the `<parent>`, `<child>`, `<origin>`, and `<axis>` tags. The four links are identified as the `left_gripper`, `left_tip`, `right_gripper`, and `right_tip`. The links utilize mesh files from the PR2 robot for their `<visual>` and `<geometry>` definitions. The PR2 robot is another famous Willow Garage robot, now mainly used for academic research. The `PR2_description` Xacro files are part of the `ros-indigo-desktop-full` installation described in the *Installing and launching ROS* section in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*. The files used for the gripper are found in the `/opt/ros/indigo/share/pr2_description/meshes/gripper_v0` directory. The `l_finger.dae` and `l_finger_tip.dae` files should be copied to a `/meshes` directory under your `ros_robots` package directory, or they can be downloaded from the example code on the book's website.

Code to add the mesh file to the `left_gripper` link:

```
<link name="left_gripper">
  <visual>
    <origin rpy="0 0 0" xyz="0 0 0"/>
    <geometry>
      <mesh filename="package://ros_robots/meshes/l_finger.dae"/>
    </geometry>
  </visual>
```

The other links follow the same format with the `left_tip` and `right_tip` links, utilizing the `l_finger_tip.dae` file. The `.dae` file is a Digital Asset Exchange file in the COLLADA format, representing a 3D image. These images can be created in Photoshop, SketchUp, AutoCAD, Blender, and other graphics software.

You can use the same geometry or meshes for both the `<collision>` and `<visual>` elements, although for performance improvements, we strongly suggest that you have simplified models/meshes for your collision geometry. A good open source tool used to simplify meshes is Blender. There are many closed source tools, such as Maya and 3DS Max, which can also simplify meshes. In the case of our robot arm, we specify a simple 0.1 meter cube to be the `<collision>` and `<geometry>` for each of these links.

Two types of joints are used for our gripper. The `left_gripper` and `right_gripper` links are connected to the `top_link` of our robot arm using a revolute joint to restrict the range of movement of the joint. A `<limit>` tag is required for a revolute joint to define the `<effort>`, `<velocity>`, and `<lower>` and `<upper>` limits of the range. The effort limit is set to 30 Nm, the velocity limit is 0.5 rad/s, and the range is from -0.548 to 0.0 radians for the `left_gripper_joint` and 0.0 to 0.548 radians for the `right_gripper_joint`.

A fixed joint is specified between the `left_gripper` and the `left_tip` and also between the `right_gripper` and the `right_tip`. There is no movement between these links.

This following code is provided for `gripper.xacro`, or it can be downloaded from the Packt website for this book:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<robot xmlns:xacro="http://www.ros.org/wiki/xacro">

    <!-- Gripper -->
    <joint name="left_gripper_joint" type="revolute">
        <parent link="top_link"/>
        <child link="left_gripper"/>
        <origin xyz="0 0 ${height2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 -1.57 0"/>
        <axis xyz="0 0 1"/>
        <limit effort="30.0" lower="-0.548" upper="0.0"
velocity="0.1"/>
    </joint>

    <link name="left_gripper">
        <visual>
            <origin rpy="0 0 0" xyz="0 0 0"/>
            <geometry>
                <mesh filename="package://ros_robotics/meshes/l_finger.dae"/>
            </geometry>
        </visual>

        <collision>
            <geometry>
                <box size="0.1 0.1 0.1"/>
            </geometry>
        </collision>
        <xacro:default_inertial z_value="0" i_value="0.000001"
mass="1"/>
    </link>
```

```
<joint name="left_tip_joint" type="fixed">
  <parent link="left_gripper"/>
  <child link="left_tip"/>
</joint>

<link name="left_tip">
  <visual>
    <origin rpy="0 0 0" xyz="0.09137 0.00495 0"/>
    <geometry>
      <mesh
        filename="package://ros_robotics/meshes/l_finger_tip.dae"/>
    </geometry>
  </visual>

  <collision>
    <geometry>
      <box size="0.1 0.1 0.1"/>
    </geometry>
  </collision>
  <xacro:default_inertial z_value="0" i_value="1e-6" mass="1e-5"/>
</link>

<joint name="right_gripper_joint" type="revolute">
  <parent link="top_link"/>
  <child link="right_gripper"/>
  <origin xyz="0 0 ${height2 - axle_offset}" rpy="0 -1.57 0"/>
  <axis xyz="0 0 -1"/>
  <limit effort="30.0" lower="0.0" upper="0.548" velocity="0.5"/>
</joint>

<link name="right_gripper">
  <visual>
    <origin rpy="3.1415 0 0" xyz="0 0 0"/>
    <geometry>
      <mesh filename="package://ros_robotics/meshes/l_finger.dae"/>
    </geometry>
  </visual>
```

```
<collision>
  <geometry>
    <box size="0.1 .1 .1"/>
  </geometry>
</collision>
<xacro:default_inertial z_value="0" i_value="1e-6" mass="1"/>
</link>

<joint name="right_tip_joint" type="fixed">
  <parent link="right_gripper"/>
  <child link="right_tip"/>
</joint>

<link name="right_tip">
  <visual>
    <origin rpy="-3.1415 0 0" xyz="0.09137 0.00495 0"/>
    <geometry>
      <mesh
        filename="package://ros_robotics/meshes/l_finger_tip.dae"/>
    </geometry>
  </visual>

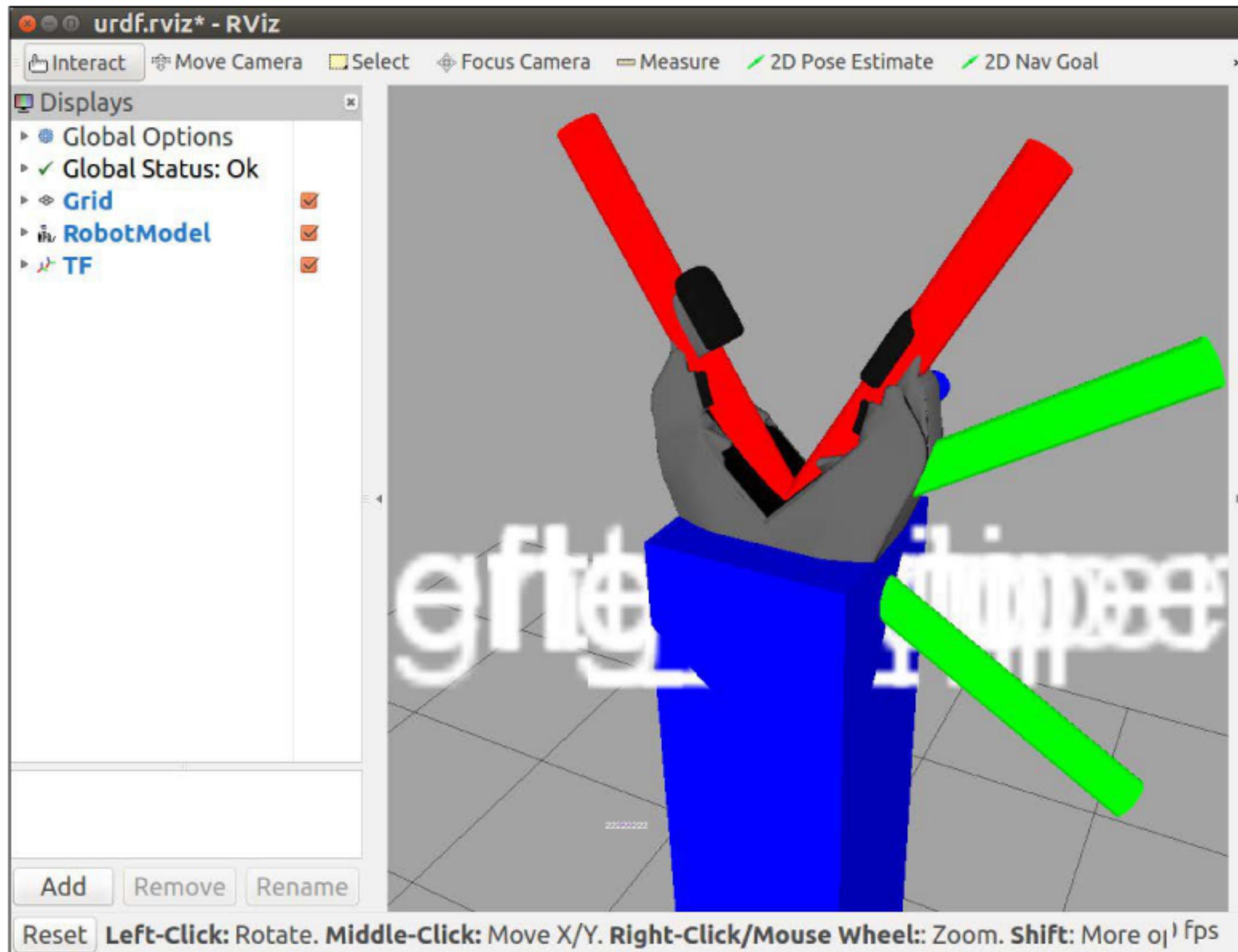
  <collision>
    <geometry>
      <box size="0.1 .1 .1"/>
    </geometry>
  </collision>
  <xacro:default_inertial z_value="0" i_value="1e-6" mass="1e-5"/>
</link>
</robot>
```

Next, run the rviz roslaunch command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robotics rrbot_rviz.launch model:=rrbot3.xacro
```

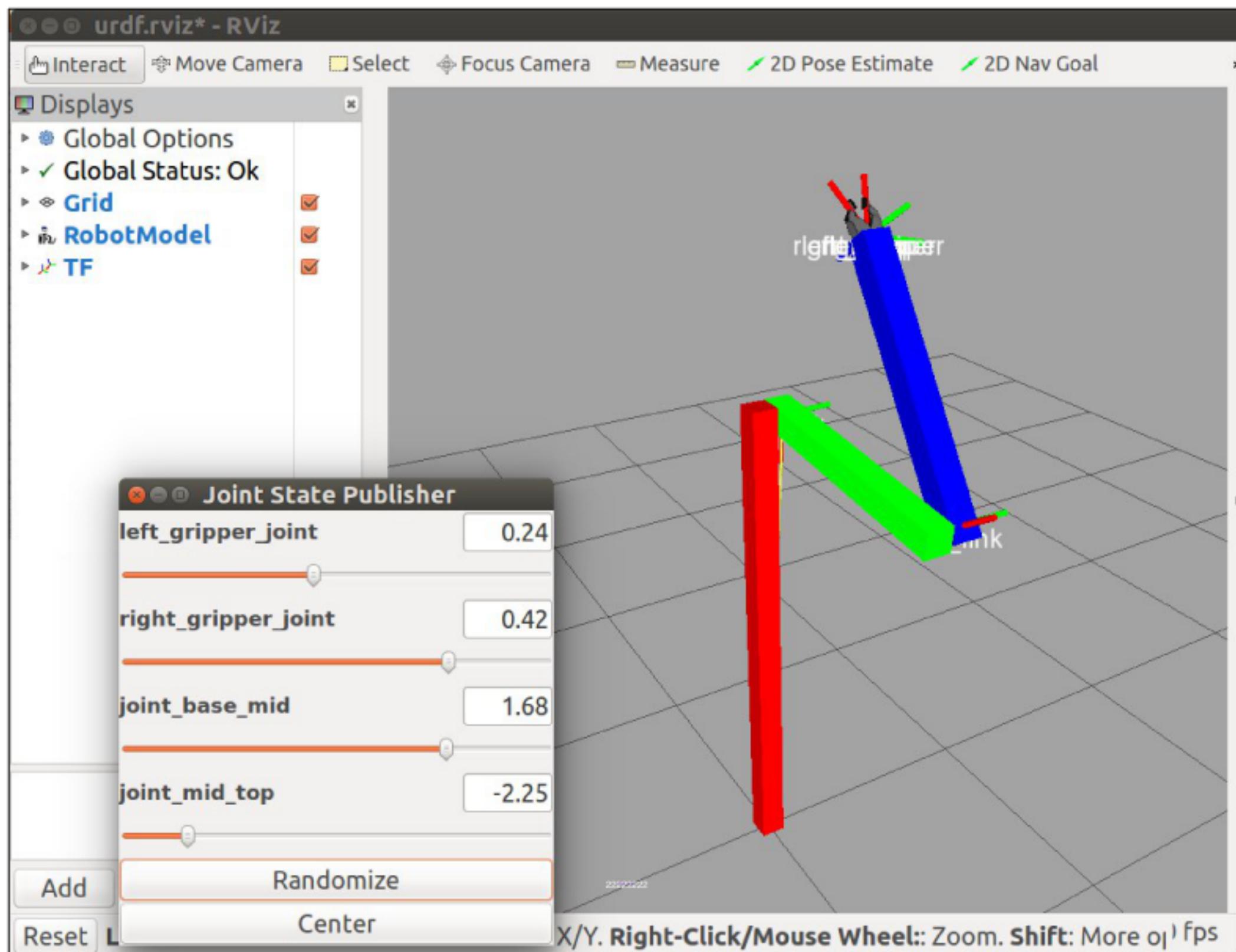
Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)

A close-up view of the gripper should look similar to the following screenshot:



rrbot gripper in rviz

The controls for the arm and gripper are accessible via the four joint control sliders, as shown in the following screenshot. Controls for `left_gripper_joint` and `right_gripper_joint` have been added to the arm joints. The robot arm is shown in a random pose:



rrbot3.xacro in rviz

With our robot arm built using Xacro, we are ready to add modifications to the Xacro file so that it can be recognized as an SDF by Gazebo. Then, we will add transmission and control plugins to enable our robot arm to be controlled by ROS commands from the command line or rqt.

Controlling an articulated robot arm in Gazebo

The *Modifications to the robot URDF section* in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled Robot (in Simulation)* describes changes that need to be made to the URDF model so that Gazebo recognizes it as an SDF. The next section identifies the changes needed for our robot arm, rrbot.

Adding Gazebo-specific elements

Specific elements unique to the Gazebo simulation environment are grouped in the following areas:

- The `<material>` tags are used to specify the Gazebo color or texture for each link
- The `<mu1>` and `<mu2>` tags are used to define friction coefficients for the contact surfaces for four of the robot's links
- Plugin to control the revolute joints of `rrbot` (included here but described in the *Adding a Gazebo ROS control plugin* section)

These specific Gazebo XML elements needed for simulation are split into a separate file, labeled `rrbot.gazebo`, and an Xacro `<include>` statement is used in the main `rrbot4.xacro` file:

```
<xacro:include filename="$(find ros_robots)/urdf/rrbot.gazebo" />
```

Using this `<include>` statement, the `rrbot.gazebo` file must be located in the `ros_robots/urdf` directory.

To create the `rrbot.gazebo` file, use the following code:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<robot>

    <!-- Base Link -->
    <gazebo reference="base_link">
        <material>Gazebo/Red</material>
    </gazebo>

    <!-- Middle Link -->
    <gazebo reference="mid_link">
        <mu1>0.2</mu1>
        <mu2>0.2</mu2>
        <material>Gazebo/Green</material>
    </gazebo>

    <!-- Top Link -->
    <gazebo reference="top_link">
        <mu1>0.2</mu1>
        <mu2>0.2</mu2>
        <material>Gazebo/Blue</material>
```

```
</gazebo>

<!-- Gripper Elements -->
<gazebo reference="left_gripper">
    <mu1>0.2</mu1>
    <mu2>0.2</mu2>
</gazebo>

<gazebo reference="right_gripper">
    <mu1>0.2</mu1>
    <mu2>0.2</mu2>
</gazebo>

<gazebo reference="left_tip" />
<gazebo reference="right_tip" />

<!-- ros_control plugin -->
<gazebo>
    <plugin name="gazebo_ros_control"
        filename="libgazebo_ros_control.so">
        <robotNamespace>/rrbot</robotNamespace>
        <robotSimType>
            gazebo_ros_control/DefaultRobotHWSim
        </robotSimType>
    </plugin>
</gazebo>

</robot>
```

Fixing the robot arm to the world

Since Gazebo simulates the physics of the real world, a robot arm, as we have defined it, will not stand up for long as the force of gravity will cause it to topple. Therefore, we need to attach our robot arm model to Gazebo's world frame. In the `rrbot4.xacro` version of our code, a world link has been added and a joint fixing our robot's `base_link` to the world link:

```
<link name="world"/>

<joint name="fixed" type="fixed">
    <parent link="world"/>
    <child link="base_link"/>
</joint>
```

With the `base_link` of the arm fixed to the `world link`, the `mid_link` and `top_link` will still succumb to the force of gravity. Although the robot arm appears to be standing straight up when the arm is launched in Gazebo, you will see that these top two links of the arm fall. The arm will swing and slow due to the `<dynamics>` element defined for the joint, until it comes to a complete stop. We encourage you to play with the `<damping>` value in order to understand its property in relation to the Gazebo simulation.

Viewing the robot arm in Gazebo

Before we continue to add control elements to our URDF, we need to launch the `rrbot4.xacro` file in Gazebo. This launch file is similar to the `ddrobot_gazebo.launch` file in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled Robot (in Simulation)*. This launch file can be downloaded from the book's website, or created as `rrbot_gazebo.launch` from the following XML code:

```
<launch>
    <!-- We resume the logic in gazebo_ros package
empty_world.launch,
    changing only the name of the world to be launched -->
    <include file="$(find gazebo_ros)/launch/empty_world.launch">
        <arg name="world_name"
            value="$(find ros_robotics)/worlds/rrbot.world"/>

        <arg name="paused" default="false"/>
        <arg name="use_sim_time" default="true"/>
        <arg name="gui" default="true"/>
        <arg name="headless" default="false"/>
        <arg name="debug" default="false"/>
    </include>

    <!-- Load the URDF into the ROS Parameter Server -->
    <param name="robot_description"
        command="$(find xacro)/xacro.py
        '$(find ros_robotics)/urdf/rrbot4.xacro'" />

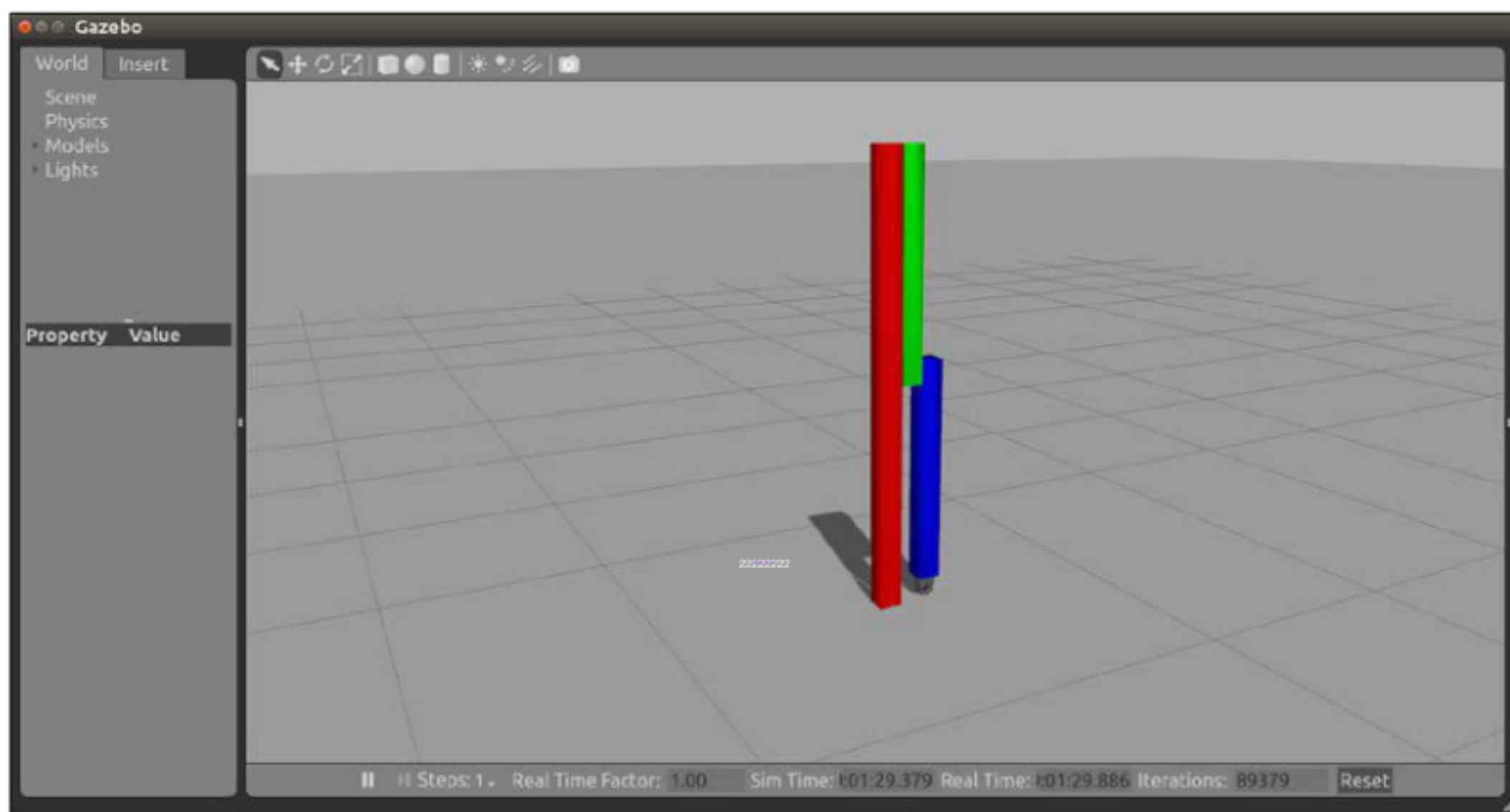
    <!-- Spawn rrbot into Gazebo -->
    <node name="spawn_urdf" pkg="gazebo_ros"
        type="spawn_model" respawn="false" output="screen"
        args="-param robot_description -urdf -model rrbot" />
</launch>
```

The `rrbot.world` file from the book's website can be downloaded and used, or you can use the `ddrobot.world` file created in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled Robot (in Simulation)*. You can even just omit the argument for `world_name` in the `include` statement and use the `empty_world` from the `gazebo_ros` package.

The command to launch the robot arm in Gazebo is as follows:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots rrbot_gazebo.launch
```

The Gazebo screen should look similar to the following screenshot after the top two links of the arm have fallen and slowed to a stop:



rrbot4.xacro in Gazebo

After verifying the model in Gazebo, additional control elements should be added to the robot arm URDF.

Adding controls to the Xacro

The following are the steps used to set up controls for this robot arm in the Gazebo simulation:

1. Define **transmission** elements for joints in the `rrbot` and gripper Xacro files.
2. Add a `gazebo_ros_control` plugin to our file of Gazebo-specific elements.
3. Create a YAML configuration file for control parameters.
4. Create a control launch file to launch the robot joint controllers.

To begin with, we need to install four packages: `gazebo_ros_pkgs`, `gazebo_ros_control`, `ros_control`, and `ros_controllers`. The `Gazebo_ros_pkgs` metapackage is a set of ROS packages (a **metapackage**) that provides the interface and control for a robot in Gazebo. The `Ros_control` and `ros_controllers` packages provide generic controllers for ROS robots. For ROS Indigo, the Debian packages can be installed with the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-gazebo-ros-pkgs ros-indigo-gazebo-ros-control ros-indigo-ros-control ros-indigo-ros-controllers
```

The `gazebo_ros_control` package integrates the `ros_control` controller software with the Gazebo simulator. `Gazebo_ros_control` instantiates the `ros_control` (metapackage) `controller_manager` (package) to provide simulation of the robot's controllers. The controller manager will be used by our control launch file to spawn controllers for the `joint_state_controller` and controllers for all four of the robot arm's revolute joints.

More details on the ROS controllers and the `ros_control` packages can be found at http://wiki.ros.org/ros_control.

Defining transmission elements for joints

Specific elements must be added to the URDF/SDF in order for a model to be controlled in the Gazebo simulation environment. The `<transmission>` element is used to define the relationship between the robot joint and the actuator. These elements are supposed to encapsulate the details of the mechanical coupling, with specific gear ratios and parallel linkages defined. As you will note, we have a simple mechanical joint and do not require complex transmission element definitions.

The `rrbot` robot arm requires a `<transmission>` element for each of the `rrbot` revolute joints (`joint_base_mid`, `joint_mid_top`, `left_gripper`, and `right_gripper`). Each `<transmission>` element has a unique `<name>` and is associated with one of the `<joint names>` for the revolute joints. The `<type>` is `transmission_interface/SimpleTransmission`. In the `<actuator>` tag, the `<hardwareInterface>` is `EffortJointInterface`, since it is the only type implemented for Gazebo at the present time. Each of the four `<transmission>` element will look similar to the following code:

```
<transmission name="transmission1">
  <type>transmission_interface/SimpleTransmission</type>
  <joint name="joint_base_mid">
    <hardwareInterface>EffortJointInterface</hardwareInterface>
  </joint>
  <actuator name="motor1">
    <hardwareInterface>EffortJointInterface</hardwareInterface>
    <mechanicalReduction>1</mechanicalReduction>
```

```
</actuator>
</transmission>
```

This code should be duplicated and added once each for the `joint_base_mid` and `joint_mid_top` in the `rrbot4.xacro` file. It should also be duplicated and added once each for the `left_gripper` and `right_gripper` in the `gripper.xacro` file.

More details on the `<transmission>` elements can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/urdf/XML/Transmission>.

Adding a Gazebo ROS control plugin

The `gazebo_ros_control` plugin defined previously in the *Adding Gazebo-specific elements* section is as follows:

```
<!-- ros_control plugin -->
<gazebo>
  <plugin name="gazebo_ros_control"
    filename="libgazebo_ros_control.so">
    <robotNamespace>/rrbot</robotNamespace>
    <robotSimType>
      gazebo_ros_control/DefaultRobotHWSim
    </robotSimType>
  </plugin>
</gazebo>
```

This plugin will parse the `<transmission>` elements in the `rrbot4.xacro` and `gripper.xacro` files and load the identified hardware interfaces and controller managers. The preceding control plugin is a simple default plugin that should already be in the `rrbot.gazebo` file.

Creating a YAML configuration file

YAML is a markup language commonly used for ROS parameters. It is convenient to use YAML-encoded files to set ROS parameters on the Parameter Server. For `rrbot`, a YAML file is created to hold the joint controller configurations, and this YAML file is loaded via the control launch file. The controller type is defined for the `joint_state_controller`, as well as for all the four `rrbot` joint controllers. The four `rrbot` controllers also have **proportional-integral-derivative (PID)** gains defined. These PID gains have been tuned to the control of the `rrbot` arm and gripper. The `rrbot_control.yaml` file contains the following code:

```
rrbot:
  # Publish all joint states
  joint_state_controller:
    type: joint_state_controller/JointStateController
```

```
publish_rate: 50

# Position Controllers
joint_base_mid_position_controller:
    type: effort_controllers/JointPositionController
    joint: joint_base_mid
    pid: {p: 100.0, i: 0.01, d: 10.0}
joint_mid_top_position_controller:
    type: effort_controllers/JointPositionController
    joint: joint_mid_top
    pid: {p: 100.0, i: 0.01, d: 10.0}
left_gripper_joint_position_controller:
    type: effort_controllers/JointPositionController
    joint: left_gripper_joint
    pid: {p: 1.0, i: 0.00, d: 0.0}
right_gripper_joint_position_controller:
    type: effort_controllers/JointPositionController
    joint: right_gripper_joint
    pid: {p: 1.0, i: 0.00, d: 0.0}
```

The `rrbot_control.yaml` file should be saved to a `/config` directory under the `ros_robots` package directory.

Creating a control launch file

The best way to initiate control of our `rrbot` robot arm is to create a launch file to load the parameters into the Parameter Server and start all the `ros_control` controllers. The `rosparam` statement loads the controller settings to the Parameter Server from the YAML configuration file. Next, the `control_spawner` node creates the five controllers for `rrbot` using the `controller_manager` package. Another node is started for the `robot_state_publisher`. This `rrbot_control.launch` control file is shown as follows, and is stored in the `/launch` directory of the `ros_robots` package directory:

```
<launch>

    <!-- Load joint controller configurations from YAML file to
        parameter server -->
    <rosparam file="$(find ros_robots)/config/rrbot_control.yaml"
        command="load"/>

    <!-- load the controllers -->
```

```
<node name="control_spawner" pkg="controller_manager"
  type="spawner" respawn="false"
  output="screen" ns="/rrbot" args="joint_state_controller
  joint_base_mid_position_controller
  joint_mid_top_position_controller
  left_gripper_joint_position_controller
  right_gripper_joint_position_controller"/>

<!-- convert joint states to TF transforms for rviz, etc -->
<node name="robot_state_publisher" pkg="robot_state_publisher"
  type="robot_state_publisher" respawn="false" output="screen">
  <remap from="/joint_states" to="/rrbot/joint_states" />
</node>

</launch>
```

After the nodes are started, the `joint_state_controller` begins publishing all the (non-fixed) joint states of `rrbot` on the `JointState` topic. The `robot_state_publisher` subscribes to the `JointState` messages and publishes the robot's transforms to the `tf` transform library. Each of the other joint position controllers manages the control for its particular revolute joint.

To start the `rrbot` simulation, launch `rrbot` in Gazebo using the following command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots rrbot_gazebo.launch
```

When `rrbot` is visible in the Gazebo window, open a second terminal window and launch the controllers using the following command:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots rrbot_control.launch
```

In the previously created control launch file, both the `controller_manager` and `robot_state_publisher` packages are used. If you plan to reuse this code or share it, it is recommended that you add these dependencies to your package `.xml` file for the `ros_robots` package. The following statements should be added under the dependencies:

```
<exec_depend>controller_manager</exec_depend>
<exec_depend>robot_state_publisher</exec_depend>
```

Controlling your robot arm with the ROS command line

Now, we are able to send commands via a third terminal window to control our `rrbot` robot arm. The `rostopic pub` command is used to publish our command data to a specific joint position controller.

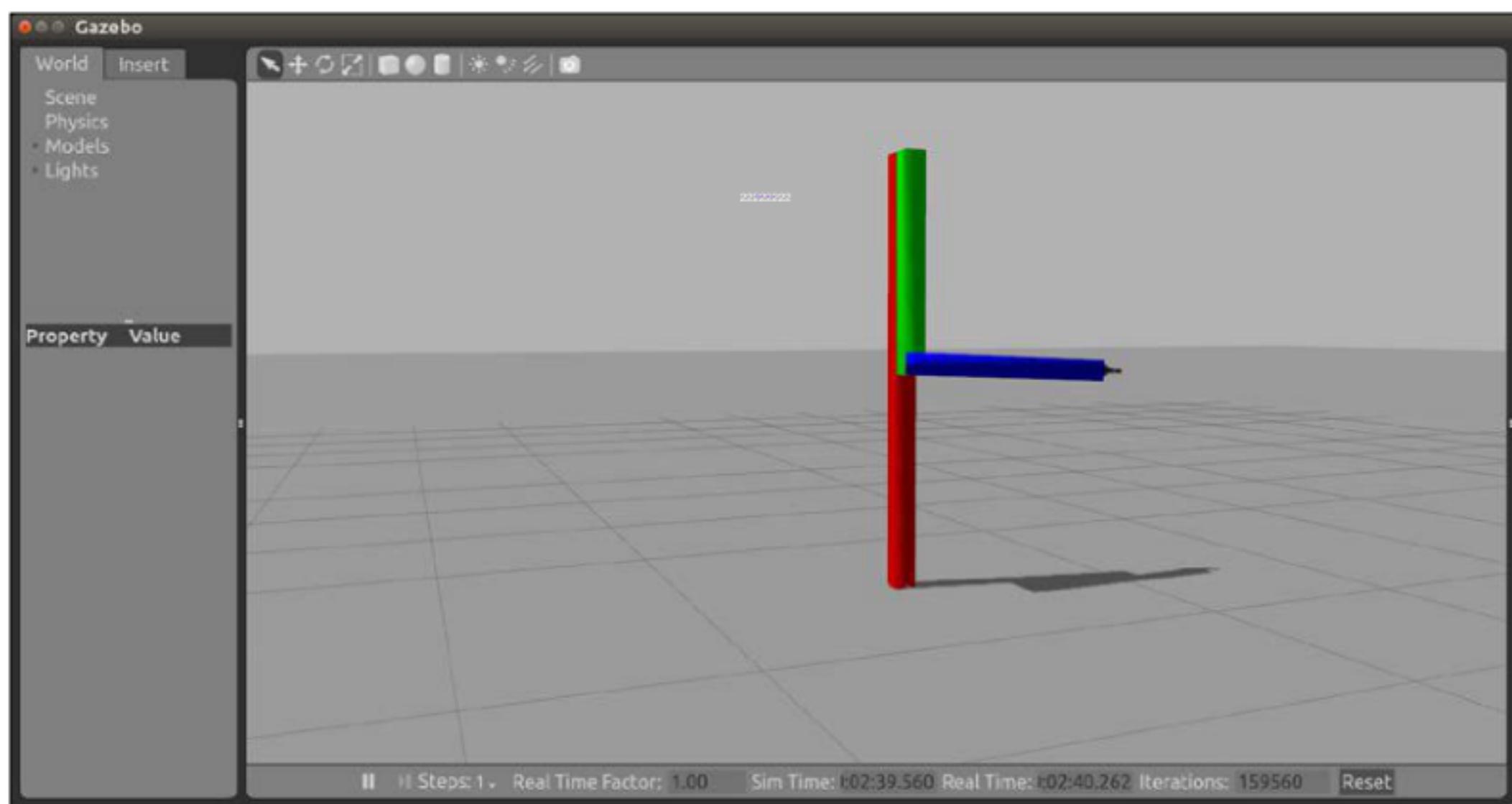
This command will move the top link of the arm to a 1.57-radian (90-degree) position, relative to the middle link:

```
$ rostopic pub -1 /rrbot/joint_mid_top_position_controller/command std_msgs/Float64 "data: 1.57"
```

On the terminal, the following screen message is displayed:

publishing and latching message for 3.0 seconds

On the Gazebo screen, the `rrbot` arm should look similar to the following screenshot. The view has been rotated to make the arm more visible to the reader:

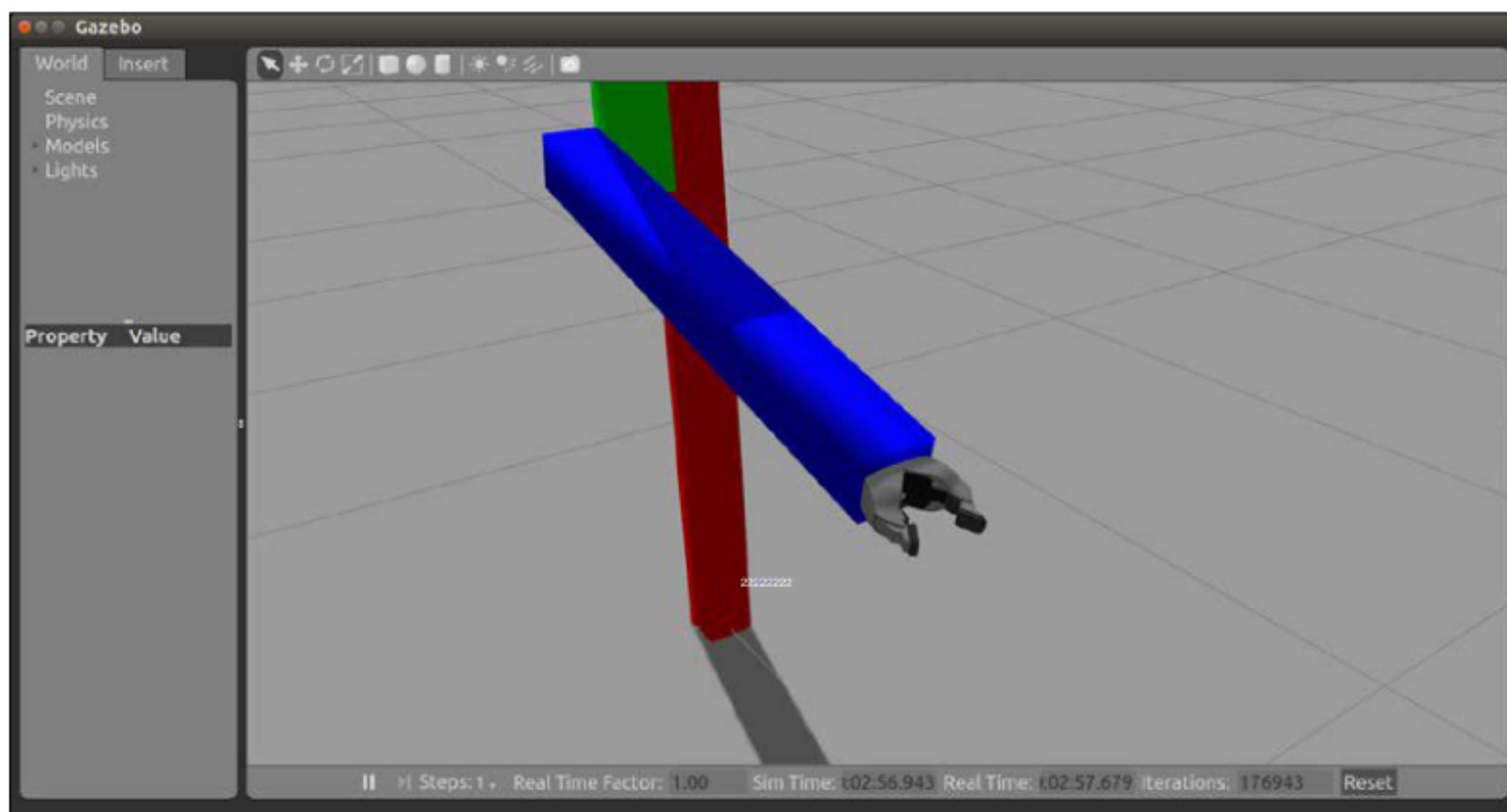


rrbot joint_mid_top at 1.57 radians

To open the gripper, two commands can be sent consecutively to move the right gripper and then the left gripper -0.5 radians from its center position:

```
$ rostopic pub -1  
/rrbot/right_gripper_joint_position_controller/command  
std_msgs/Float64 "data: -0.5"; rostopic pub -1  
/rrbot/left_gripper_joint_position_controller/command  
std_msgs/Float64 "data: -0.5"
```

On the Gazebo screen, the rrbot gripper should look similar to the following screenshot. Joint axes and rotation are shown in the Gazebo view:



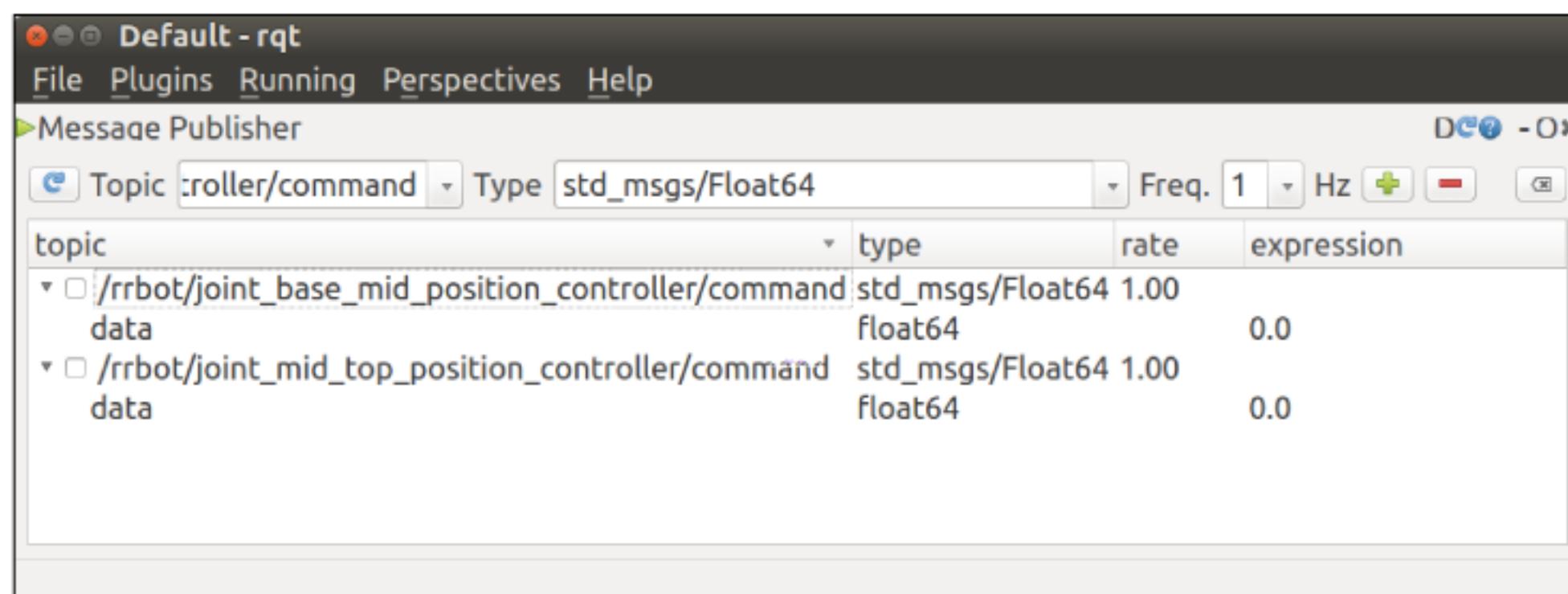
rrbot gripper open 1.0 radians

Controlling your robot arm with rqt

Another tool that we can use to control our rrbott arm is rqt, the ROS plugin-based user interface described in the *Introducing RQT tools* section of *Chapter 3, Driving Around with TurtleBot*. The command to start rqt is as follows:

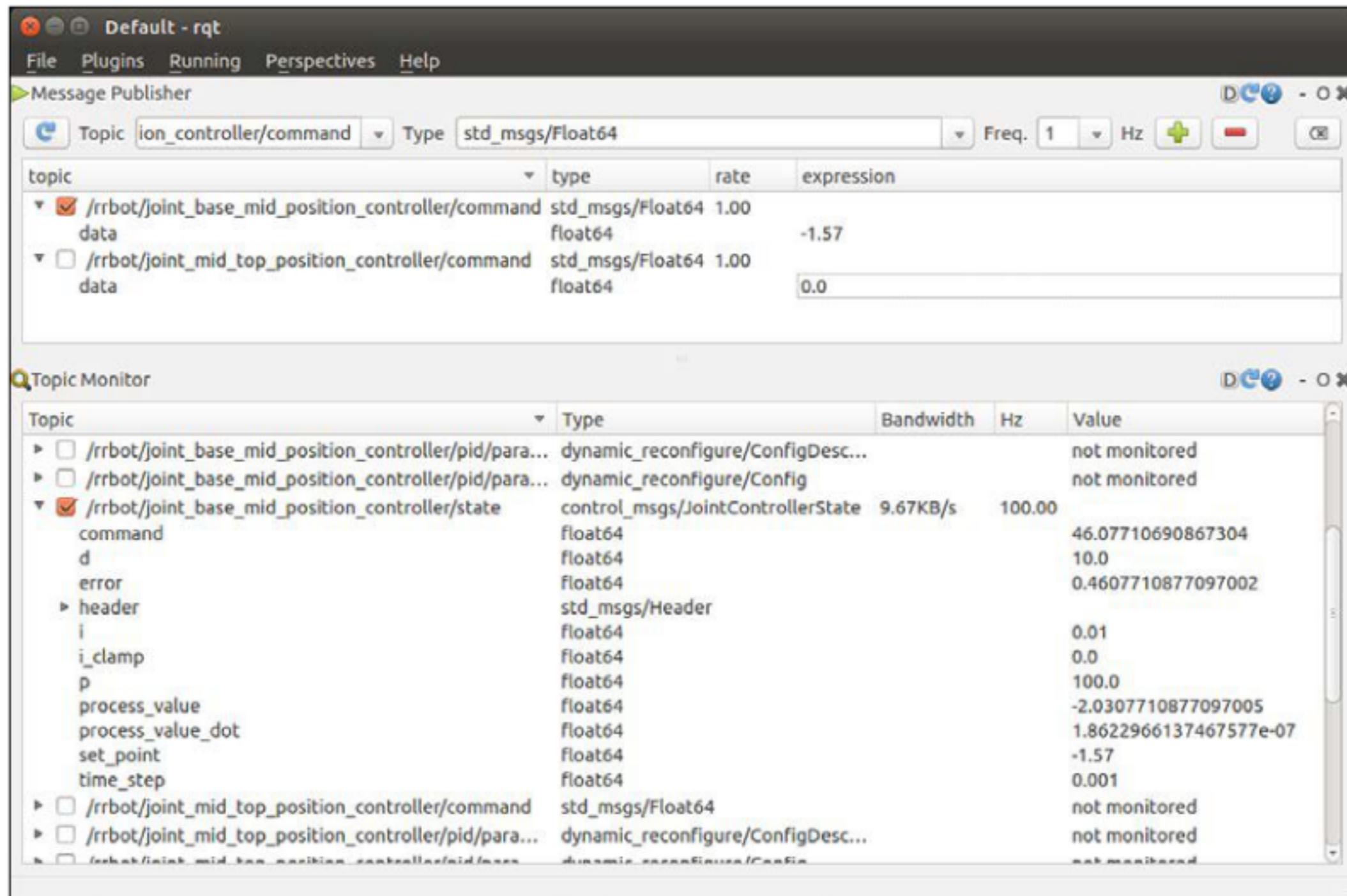
```
$ rosrun rqt_gui rqt_gui
```

Under the **Plugins** menu on the rqt main window menu bar, select the **Topic | Message Publisher** plugin. From the **Topic** drop-down box, at the top of the **Message Publisher** plugin, select the command for the particular controller that you want to publish to and add it to the **Message Publisher** main screen. The green plus sign button in the top-right corner of the window will add the command to the main screen. In the following screenshot, the `/rrbot/joint_base_mid_position_controller/command` and the `/rrbot/joint_mid_top_position_controller/command` topics have been added to the **Message Publisher** main screen:



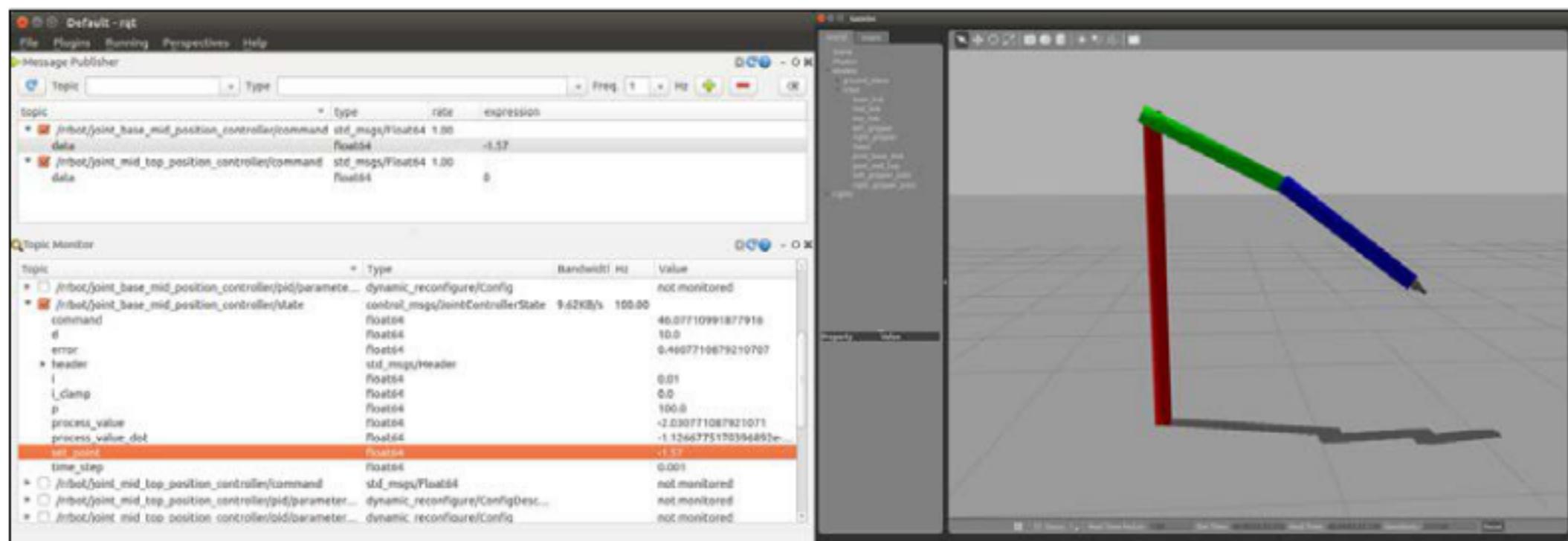
rqt Message Publisher screen for rrbott

To change the position of the rrbott arm, select and change the **expression** field of one of the topics. In the following screenshot, the value of the `/rrbot/joint_base_mid_position_controller` has been changed to `-1.57` radians. In addition to this, the plugin for the **Topic Monitor** has been displayed so that the change in the published state of the `/rrbot/joint_base_mid_position_controller` can be verified:



rqt Message Publisher and Topic Monitor

The following screenshot shows both rqt and Gazebo with the rrbot arm positioned with its `joint_base_mid` at **-1.57** radians. The `joint_mid_top` is set at **0.0** radians:



rrbot arm controlled via rqt

Trying more things in rqt

The following suggestions are additional starting points for using rqt with your rrbot arm:

- **Message Publisher** expression values can also be equations, such as $\sin(i/10)$, where i is an rqt variable for time. Inserting this equation into one of the joint commands will make the joint vary sinusoidally with respect to time.
- The rqt **Plot** plugin is found under **Plugins | Visualization | Plot**. Choose to plot the `joint_xxx_position_controller/command/data` to the screen or even the `joint_xxx_position_controller/state/error`. The error plot will visually display how well the PID control eliminates the error on the joint.
- The rqt **Dynamic Reconfigure** plugin is found under **Plugins | Configuration | Dynamic Reconfigure**. Click on **Expand All** to see all the options and select **PID** for any of the joint controllers. A pop-up window will allow you to dynamically change the `p_gain`, `i_gain`, `d_gain`, `i_clamp_min`, and `i_clamp_max` to tune that controller's performance.

It is also possible to move the robot arm with a Python script, but this is left as an exercise for the reader.

Summary

This chapter developed an understanding of how robot arms are modeled and controlled. We created a URDF/SDF for a simple three-link, two-joint robot arm to be used in a Gazebo simulation. Xacro was used to make the URDF/SDF modular and efficient. Mesh files were incorporated into the gripper design to give it a more realistic look. Control plugins and transmission elements were added to the robot model code to enable control of the robot arm in simulation. Then, ROS commands were used via the command line and rqt tools to control the arm's position in Gazebo.

In *Chapter 6, Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Controls*, we will extend our control of robot arms to the 7-DOF dual-armed Baxter. We will learn multiple ways to command and control Baxter's arms using both forward kinematic and inverse kinematic methods.

6

Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

Mobile robots are good at getting from one location to another without running into things around them. To be even more useful, a robot arm can grasp and manipulate objects in its environment. This chapter features a leading-edge robot that uses its two arms to perform tasks from manufacturing to human assistance and more. The Baxter robot by Rethink Robotics is a collaborative robot that safely works alongside humans without the need for safety precautions. The authors thank Rethink Robotics for their recent open source release of Baxter Simulator so that the simulated version of Baxter could be included in this book for those who cannot afford to purchase a real Baxter.

In this chapter, you will be introduced to Baxter in both real and simulated form. The software for Baxter Simulator will be installed and executed to bring up the Gazebo environment with a Baxter model in it. Baxter's arms will be controlled using a variety of methods: keyboard, joystick, and Python script. Demonstrations of the different types of joint controls for Baxter's arms will be provided.

A more in-depth look at `tf`, ROS transform reference frames, is included in this chapter. These reference frames are critical for maintaining the complex kinematic equations that are required for Baxter's arm joints. Another ROS tool, **MoveIt**, will be introduced and used to manipulate Baxter's arms. MoveIt provides a framework for motion planning for both of Baxter's arms, an individual arm, or a subset of joints in an arm.

A section on the real Baxter is included and describes the configuration of Baxter with a workstation computer. This setup is the standard for what is referred to as **the research Baxter**. In the section *Introducing Baxter*, the different versions of Baxter will be clarified. All commands and controls described for Baxter Simulator will also apply to the real Baxter. The use of MoveIt to plan Baxter's arm movements to avoid obstacles will be presented.

In this chapter, you will learn about the following topics:

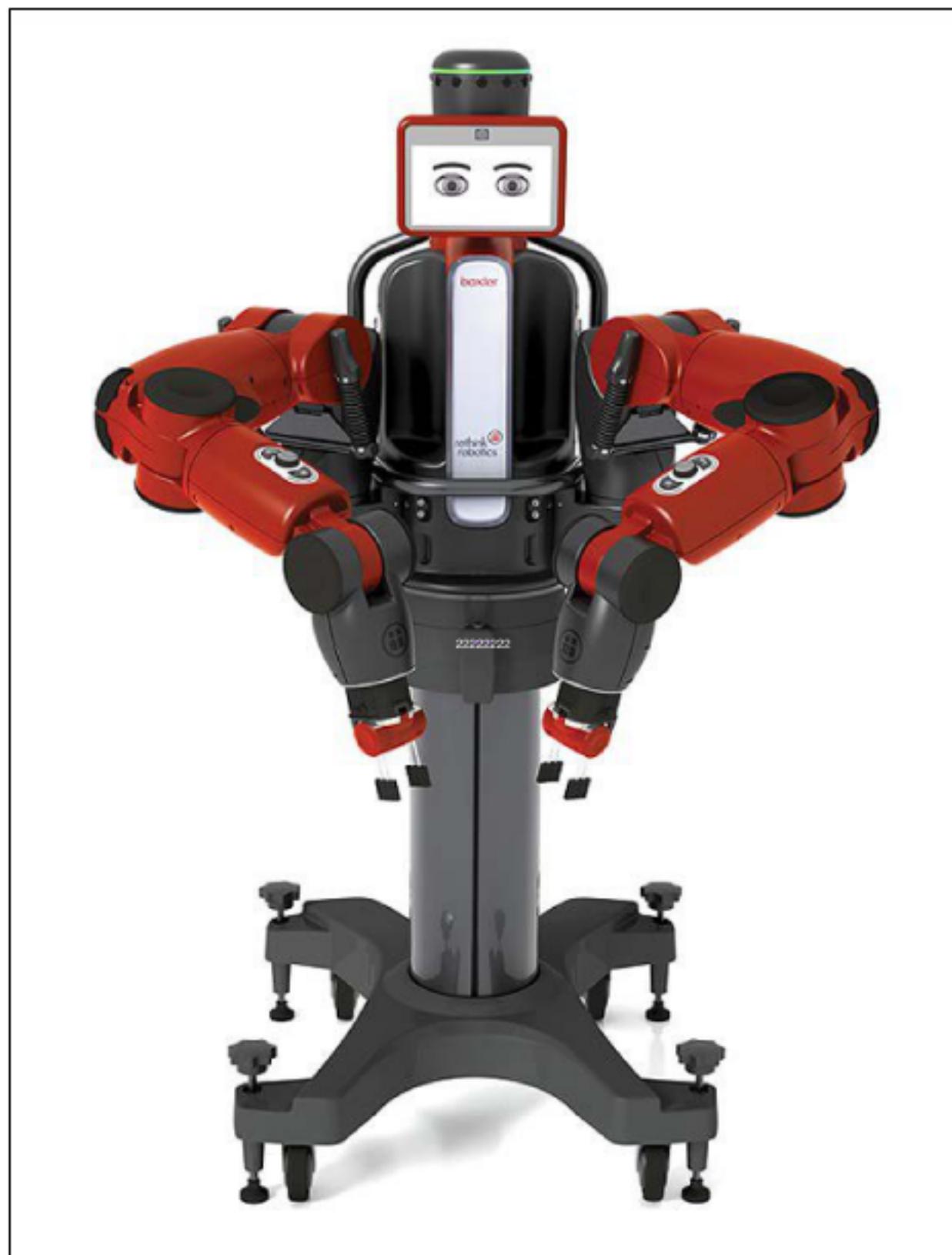
- Baxter and the robot's hardware
- Loading and using Baxter Simulator with Gazebo
- Using MoveIt to create trajectories for Baxter's arms
- Controlling the real Baxter with applications

Introducing Baxter

Baxter is a two-armed robot created by Rethink Robotics to be a collaborative worker for the manufacturing industry. Each of Baxter's arms has seven **degrees of freedom (DOF)** and a series of joint actuators that make Baxter unique as a manufacturing robot. Baxter's joints are composed of **series elastic actuators (SEAs)** that have a spring between the motor/gearing and the output of the actuator. This **springiness** makes Baxter's arms compliant and capable of detecting external forces such as contact with a human. This advantage makes Baxter safe to work alongside people without a safety cage. The SEAs also provide greater flexibility for control using the torque deflection as feedback for the control system.

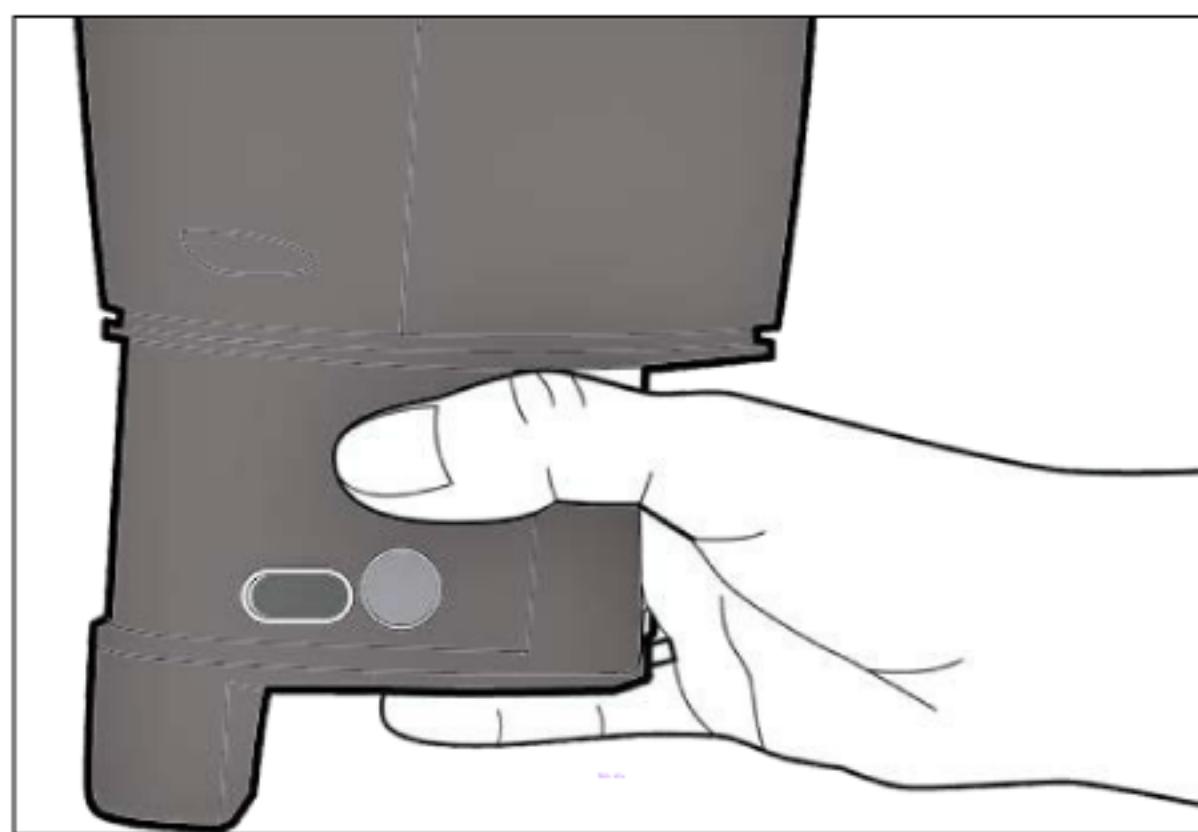
Baxter, as shown in the following figure, sports sensors that enable Baxter to perform many tasks:

- 360-degree sonar sensor at the top of Baxter's head
- 1024 x 600 pixel screen face with built-in camera
- Camera, infrared sensor, and accelerometer on the cuff at the end of each arm
- Gripper mount that can easily mount a variety of end-effectors
- Navigator buttons with a scroll wheel dial on each forearm and torso side



Baxter on pedestal

The manufacturing version of Baxter is programmed by moving the arms to desired locations and interacting with navigator buttons on the arm or torso to remember the positions. Gripper control is achieved by activation of buttons located on each cuff. An indented spot on Baxter's cuff places the arm in **Zero Force Gravity (Zero-G)** mode to allow the arm's joints to be moved effortlessly into position. Teaching Baxter different arm positions and trajectories can be collected into a sequence and stored as a type of program. The display screen face is used as a GUI for the worker to build and store these programs. No special programming language or mathematics is required, only arm manipulation, button presses, and a scroll wheel dial located with the navigator buttons.



Position to activate Zero-G mode

More information on Baxter's technical specifications can be found at the following websites:

- <http://www.rethinkrobotics.com/baxter/tech-specs/>
- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Hardware_Specifications
- <http://www.active8robots.com/wp-content/uploads/Baxter-Hardware-Specification-Architecture-Datasheet.pdf>

Information on the manufacturing version of Baxter can be found at:
<http://www.rethinkrobotics.com/baxter/>.

Baxter, the research robot

A second version of Baxter was introduced by Rethink the year following the release of the manufacturing version of Baxter. This second Baxter version is for use by academic and research organizations. The hardware for the research version of Baxter is identical to the manufacturing version. However, the software for the two versions is not the same.

The Baxter research robot is configured with an SDK that runs on a remote computer workstation and allows researchers to develop custom software for Baxter. The SDK provides an open source ROS **application programming interface (API)** to directly run ROS commands and scripts to operate Baxter. Baxter runs as the ROS Master and any remote workstation (on Baxter's network) launches ROS nodes to connect to Baxter and control the joints and sensors.

An alternative arrangement of configuring the SDK directly on the physical Baxter is possible, but this scenario will not be covered in this book.

For information on the Baxter on-robot workspace setup and code execution, visit <http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/SSH>.

Researchers have been able to develop applications with Baxter in numerous areas. Rethink Robotics hosts a web page to link many of the accomplishments.

For videos, visit http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Customer_Videos.

For research papers, visit http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Published_Work.

We recommend you explore these websites after completing this chapter.

Baxter Simulator

Baxter Simulator has been developed by Rethink Robotics to provide a comparable simulation experience for controlling Baxter using Gazebo. The simulation software for Baxter is contained in the ROS metapackage `baxter_simulator`. Baxter's URDF is used to create the simulated Baxter model and an emulation of the hardware interfaces to the research Baxter is provided by the ROS package `baxter_sim_hardware`. This package allows the models of the position and velocity controllers to be modified using the ROS rqt tool. Arm and head controllers are found in the package `baxter_sim_controllers`. These controller plugins for Gazebo are for the arm position, velocity, and torque control and the position control for the head and the electric grippers. Interfaces are also simulated for Baxter's components:

- The head sonar ring
- The infrared sensors on each cuff
- The cameras on each cuff and head
- The navigator lights and buttons
- The shoulder buttons
- The head screen display (xdisplay)

Baxter Simulator can also be used with the ROS tools rviz and MoveIt. Details on rviz can be found in the *Rviz* section of *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*; details on MoveIt will be provided later in this chapter. Further details on Baxter Simulator will be supplied as we install the software and learn to control the simulated Baxter in Gazebo.

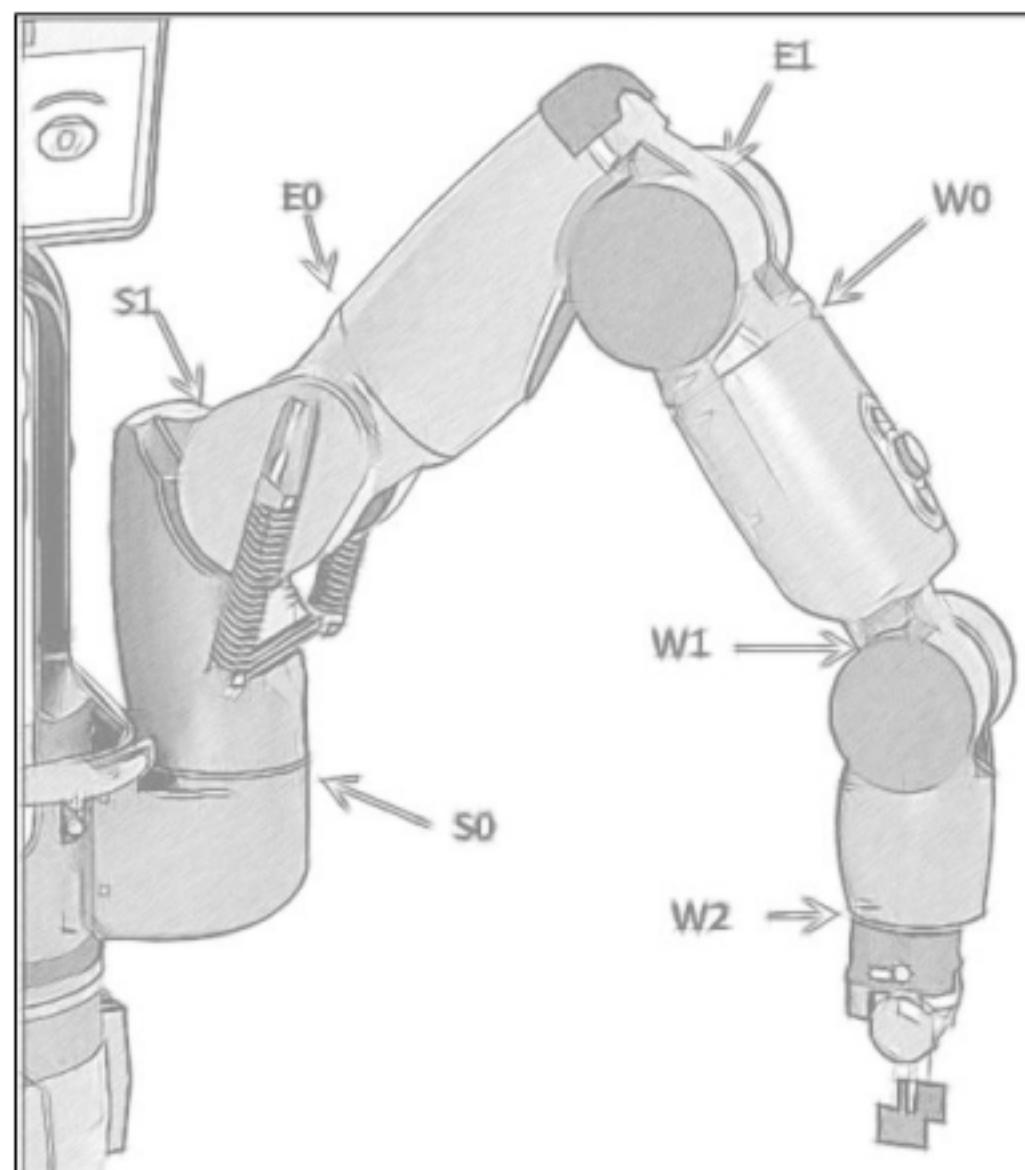
For details on the Baxter Simulator ROS packages and API, refer to the following Rethink websites:

- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Simulator_Architecture
- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/API_Reference#tab.3DSimulator_API
- <https://github.com/RethinkRobotics/sdk-docs/wiki/Baxter-simulator-API>

Baxter's arms

Baxter has seven rotary joints as shown in the following figure. Each arm is often referred to as a 7-DOF arm, since motion of the arm is controlled by seven actuators (motors) that are capable of independent rotation.

Baxter's 7-DOF arms are described on the Rethink Robotics site at
<http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Arms>.



Baxter's arm joints

The arm joints are named in the following manner:

- **S0**: Shoulder Roll
- **S1**: Shoulder Pitch
- **E0**: Elbow Roll
- **E1**: Elbow Pitch
- **W0**: Wrist Roll
- **W1**: Wrist Pitch
- **W2**: Wrist Roll

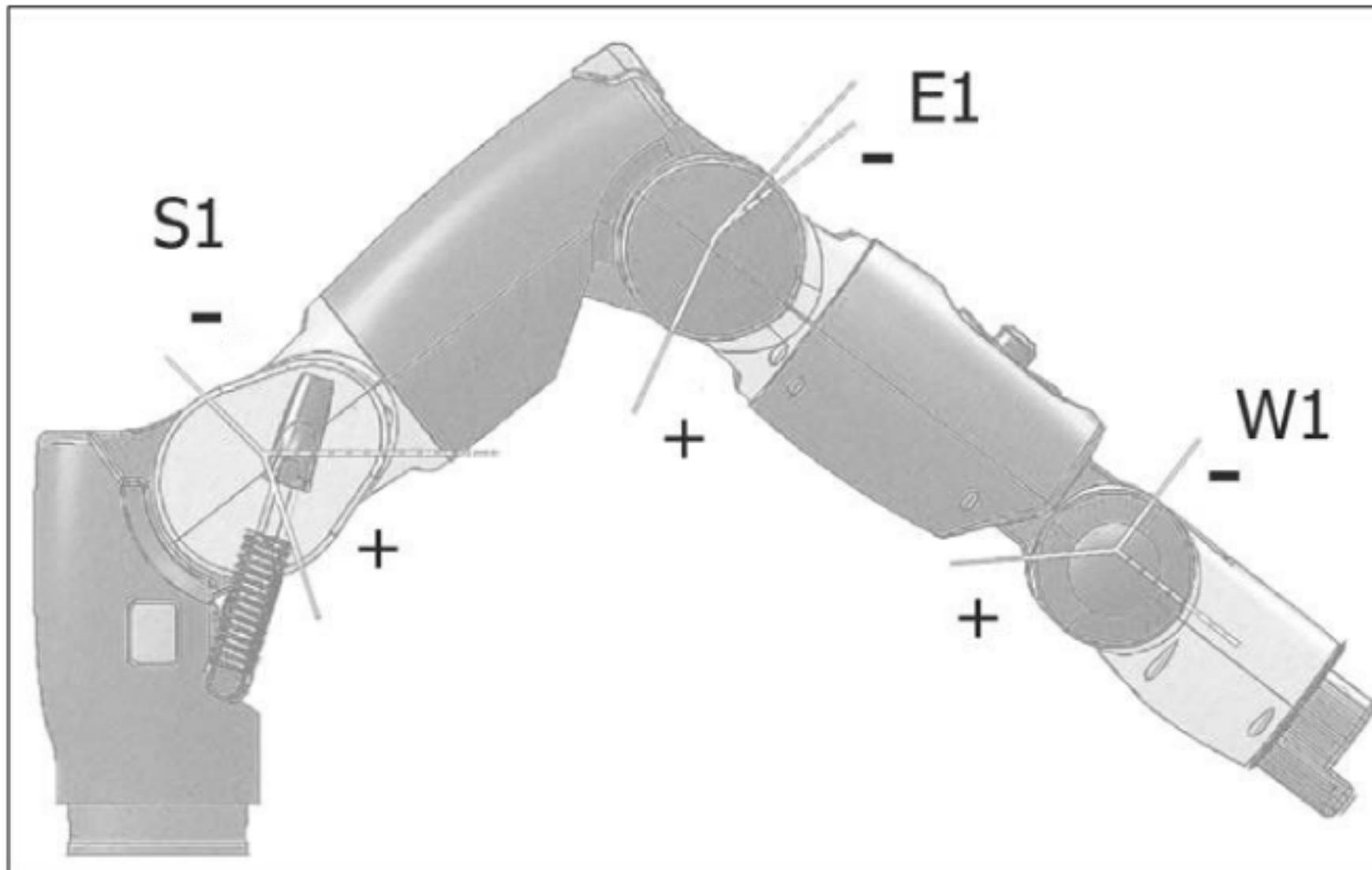
The designation of the joints as **S0**, **S1**, **E0**, **E1**, **W0**, **W1**, and **W2** enables us to define and even monitor each of the angles for these joints with respect to the coordinates of the joints. The angles are measured in ROS in radians. As there are 2π radians in a complete circle, one radian is $360/(2\pi)$ or about 57.3 degrees. A 90-degree angle is $\pi/4$ or about 0.7854 radians. These conversion values are given because it is often required to move the joints to a 90-degree position or other angle defined in radians and it is usual for us to think in terms of degrees of rotation.

The joints of the arms are connected by links of various lengths. Although all the joints are rotary joints, there is a distinction between **bend** joints and **twist** joints. The bend joints, also called **pitch** joints, are S1, E1, and W1. They pitch up and down on the arm and rotate about their axis perpendicular to the joint. The twist or **roll** joints S0, E0, W0, and W2 rotate about an axis that extends along their centerline.

Information on maximum joint speeds, joint flexure stiffness, peak torque, and other detailed arm specifications can be found at: http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Hardware_Specifications.

Baxter's pitch joints

Three of the arm joints, **S1**, **E1**, and **W1**, are defined as pitch joints and are labeled in the following figure for positive and negative direction:



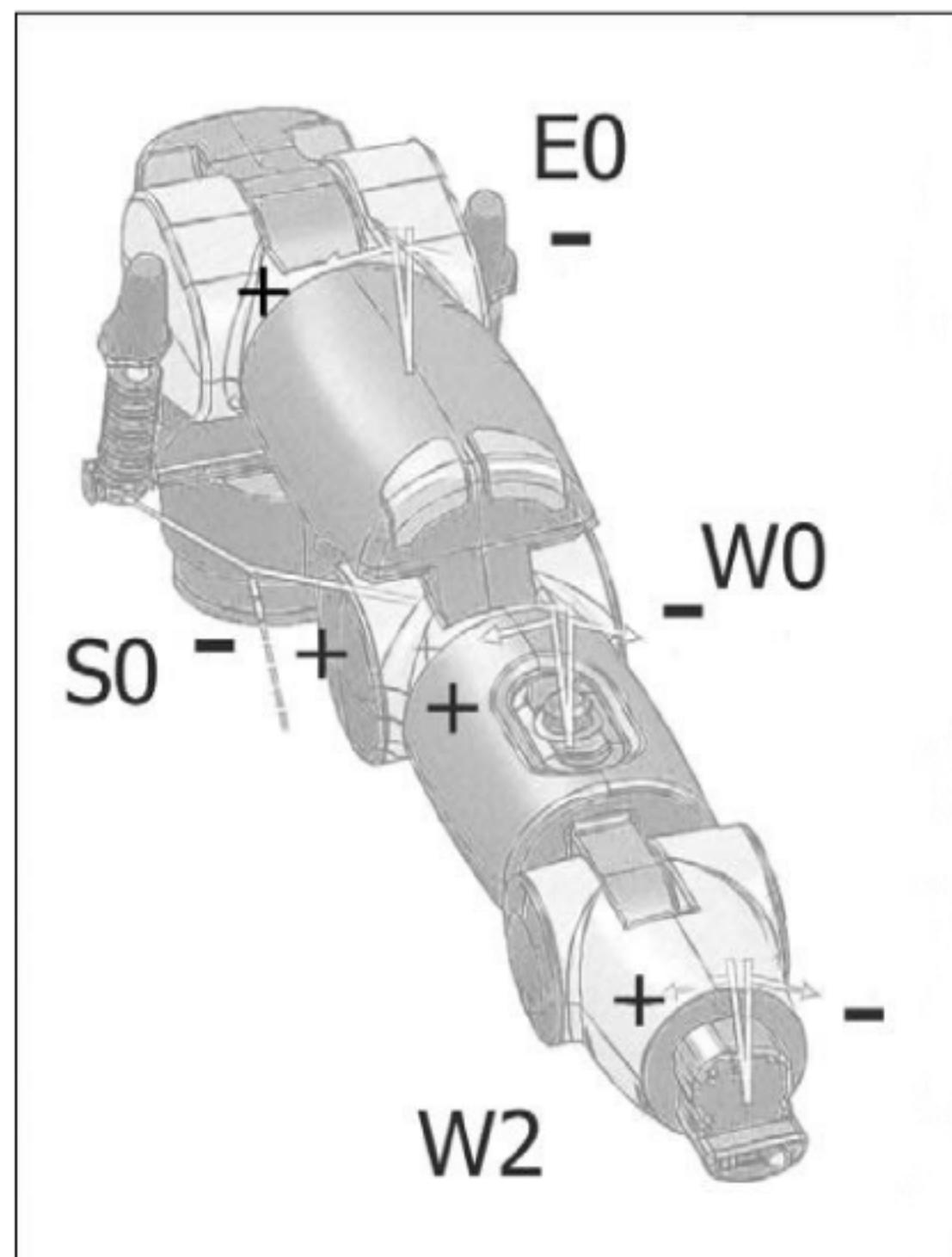
Baxter's pitch joints

The following table shows Baxter's pitch joint limits and range of motion measured in degrees and radians:

Joint	Min limit	Max limit	Range	Min limit	Max limit	Range
	in degrees			in radians		
S1	-123	+60	183	-2.147	+1.047	3.194
E1	-3	+150	153	-0.052	+2.618	2.67
W1	-90	+120	210	-1.571	+2.094	3.665

Baxter's roll joints

Four of Baxter's arm joints, **S0**, **E0**, **W0**, and **W2**, are defined as roll joints and are labeled in the following figure for positive and negative direction.



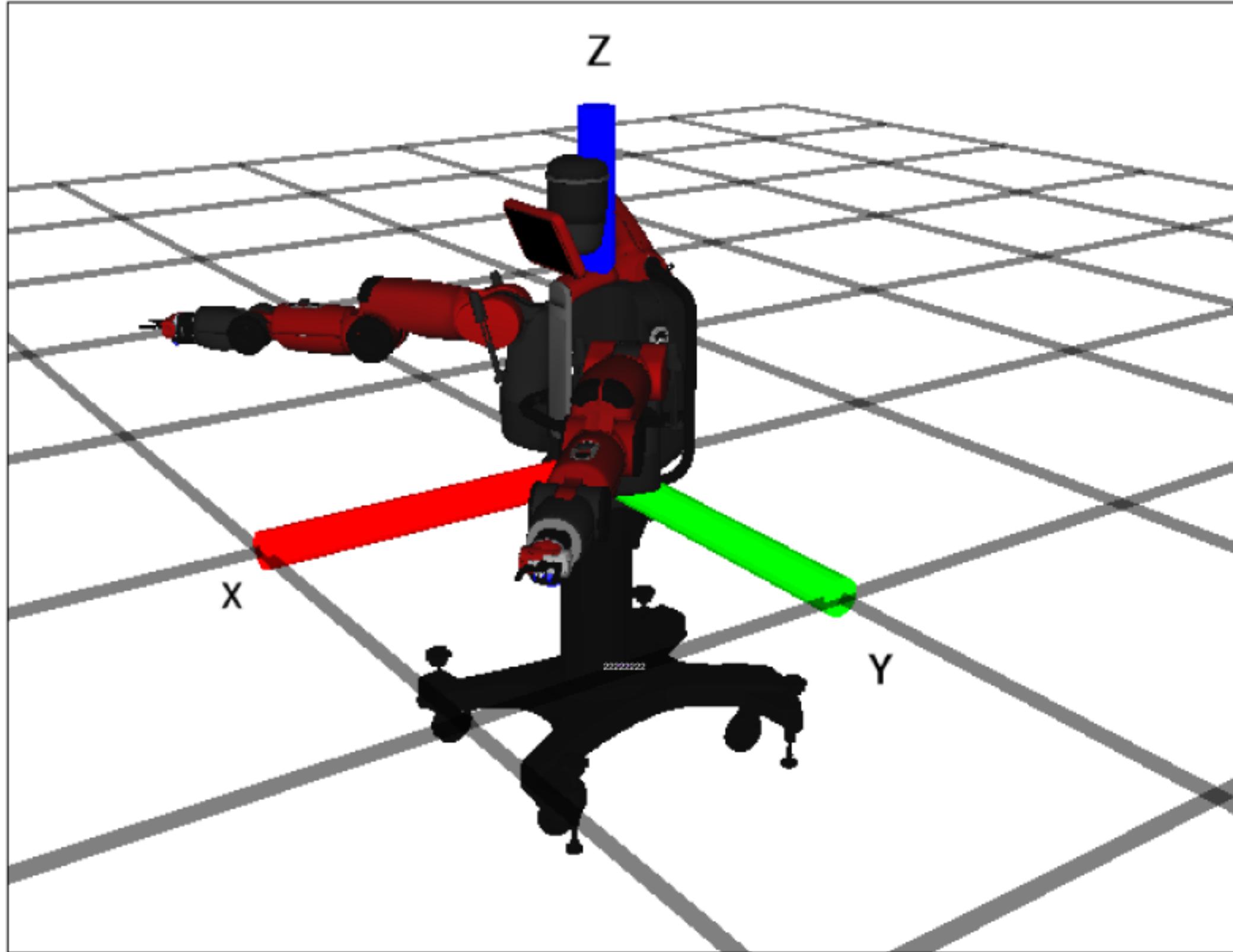
Baxter's roll joints

The following table shows Baxter's roll joint limits and range of motion measured in degrees and radians:

Joint	Min limit	Max limit	Range	Min limit	Max limit	Range
	in degrees			in radians		
E0	-173.5	+173.5	347	-3.028	+3.028	6.056
S0	-141	+51	192	-2.461	+0.890	3.351
W0	-175.25	+175.25	350.5	-3.059	+3.059	6.118
W2	-175.25	+175.25	350.5	-3.059	+3.059	6.118

Baxter's coordinate frame

Before we can discuss the details of the arm positions and orientations, it is necessary to define a **base coordinate system** from which other positions are measured. The following figure shows Baxter's reference coordinate system:



Baxter's base coordinate system

Standing behind Baxter, the positive x axis is forward along the centerline of Baxter, the positive y axis is to the left from the center line, and the positive z axis is up vertically. The z axis center of Baxter's base coordinate system is at the base of Baxter's torso. This is the $z=0$ position. The position $x=0, y=0$ is back from Baxter's front plate, along the center line along the vertical axis.

An important use of this base coordinate system is to define the position of the grippers at the end of Baxter's arms in terms of the distance in x , y , and z from the base origin considered $(0, 0, 0)$. This is useful since Baxter on the pedestal has a base coordinate system that does not move during operations. The coordinates of each joint and the gripper will change as Baxter performs various tasks.

Cartesian positions are defined in meters in ROS as defined in REP-103, titled *Standard Units of Measure and Coordinate Conventions* (<http://www.ros.org/reps/rep-0103.html>).

Another measure for any three-dimensional object is its orientation or angles with respect to a given coordinate system, usually a coordinate system centered at the object itself. We will discuss the orientation of Baxter's grippers when the transformation of coordinate systems, `tf`, is introduced.

Baxter's outstretched arms in the previous figure represent the joint angles of zero degrees for all the joints. The various conventions for measuring the distance and rotation of Baxter's grippers will be presented later.

Control modes for Baxter's arms

There are four modes of controlling Baxter's arms: joint position, joint velocity, joint torque, and (the most recent mode) raw joint position control. Please note the descriptions and the important differences between these four joint control modes:

- **Joint position control:** This mode is the most fundamental control mode and is the primary method for controlling Baxter's arms. The angle of each of Baxter's joints is specified in the message to the motor controllers. This message contains seven values, one value for each of the seven joints. The motor controller processes the message, checking for collisions in the URDF model between the arms and also with the torso. If a potential collision is detected, the collision-avoidance model plans offsets to the commanded path to avoid the impact.
- **Joint velocity control:** This mode is for the advanced control of Baxter's arms. Joint velocities are specified for the joints to simultaneously achieve. The joint command message will contain seven velocity values for the controllers to achieve. Collision avoidance and detection is applied. If the commanded velocity takes the joint to a position outside its limits, no joints will move. **This mode is dangerous and its use is not advised.**
- **Joint torque control:** This mode is also for the advanced control of Baxter's arms. Joint torques are specified for the joints to simultaneously achieve. The joint command message will contain seven torque values for the controllers to achieve. Collision avoidance and detection is **not** applied. **This mode is dangerous and its use is not advised.**

- **Raw joint position control:** This mode provides a more direct position control, leaving the execution of the joint commands primarily for the controllers. Collision avoidance and detection is **not** implemented and motor velocity limits are **not** monitored. **This mode is dangerous and its use is not advised.**

For an in-depth description of the joint control modes, refer to Rethink's wiki at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Arm_Control_Modes.

Baxter's grippers

Rethink provides two options of grippers for Baxter: electric gripper and suction gripper. The electric gripper, as shown on the left in the following figure, has two fingers with removable inserts to allow different configurations of the gripping surface. Force control of the grippers allows them to pick up rigid and semi-rigid objects. The electric grippers can grasp an object from the inside or the outside. The gripper can open fully to 144 mm (approximately 5.6 inches) to grasp an object, though the fingers have various configurations within this grasping range.

The suction gripper supports the attachment of a single vacuum cup or a multi-cup vacuum manifold. The figure shows a single suction gripper (on the right). The gripper is powered by an external air supply line. This gripper works well on smooth, non-porous, or flat objects:

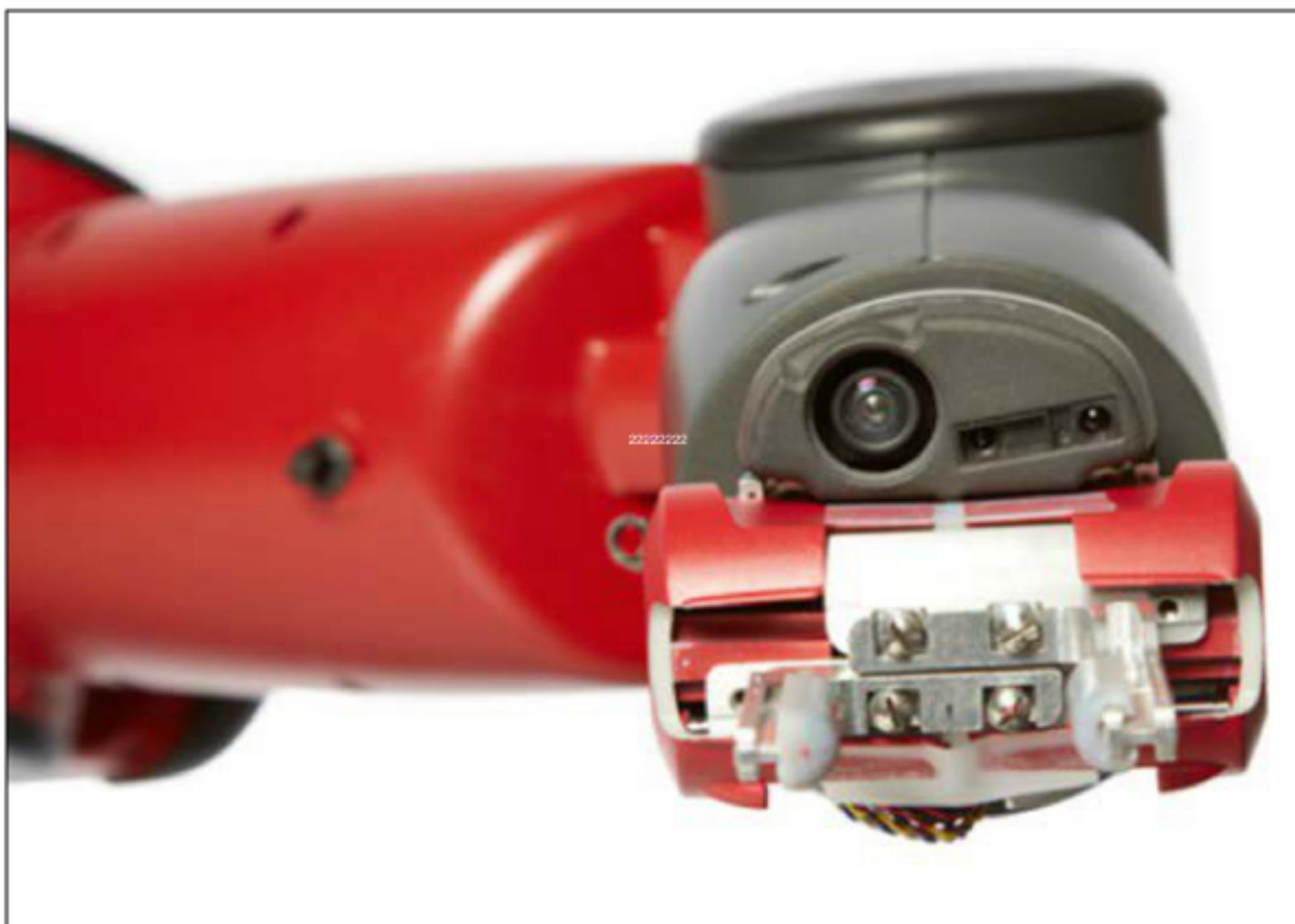


Baxter's electric and suction grippers

Baxter's arm sensors

Each of Baxter's arms has a number of sensors on the cuff at the end of the arm. An integrated camera is mounted on the cuff and pointed towards objects that the gripper could potentially pick up. The camera has a frame rate of 30 frames per second and a maximum resolution of 1280 x 800 pixels. An Infrared sensor pointed in the same direction can detect distances from 4 to 40 cm (1.5–15 inches). The following figure shows the position of the cuff camera and the Infrared sensor. Each cuff also contains a 3-axis accelerometer. Additional information on these sensors can be found at the following websites:

- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Hardware_Specifications
- <https://github.com/RethinkRobotics/sdk-docs/wiki/API-Reference>



Baxter's cuff camera and Infrared sensor

Loading the Baxter software

This section describes loading the software packages for the SDK, Baxter Simulator, and MoveIt. It is assumed that Ubuntu 14.04 and ROS Indigo software are installed on the computer to be used for the Baxter Simulator and software development. The steps for installing Ubuntu and ROS are described in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, in the *Installing and launching ROS* section.

Installing Baxter SDK software

The installation of Baxter Simulator requires that the SDK already be downloaded and installed into an ROS catkin workspace on the workstation computer.

Instructions for the installation are presented here and can be found on the Rethink website at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Workstation_Setup.

In *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, we created the catkin workspace `catkin_ws` and used this workspace in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)* to create the ROS package `ros_robotics`. For the Baxter SDK packages, we will create another catkin workspace, `baxter_ws`, to contain the Rethink ROS packages and be the development space for the new software we wish to create. If you wish to use the `catkin_ws` workspace for your Baxter software, skip to the step where the Baxter SDK dependencies are installed. (Afterwards, remember to replace the `baxter_ws` name in each of the command lines with `catkin_ws`.)



At the system level, the Baxter software can also be installed for all users of the workstation computer. Administrator privileges are necessary. We have installed our Baxter workspace under the `/opt` directory using the following instructions by replacing `~/baxter_ws` with `/opt/baxter_ws`.

For a user-level installation, create the Baxter catkin workspace `baxter_ws` by typing these commands:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/baxter_ws/src  
$ cd ~/baxter_ws/src  
$ catkin_init_workspace
```

Build and install the Baxter workspace:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ catkin_make
```

Next, source the `setup.bash` file within the Baxter workspace to overlay this workspace on top of the ROS environment for the workstation:

```
$ source ~/baxter_ws/devel/setup.bash
```

Remember to add this source command to your `.bashrc` file:

```
$ echo "source ~/baxter_ws/devel/setup.bash" >> ~/.bashrc
```

Make sure the `ROS_PACKAGE_PATH` environment variable includes the path you just sourced by typing:

```
$ echo $ROS_PACKAGE_PATH
```

The path `/home/<username>/baxter_ws/src` should be displayed as one of the paths on the screen.

Now that the Baxter catkin workspace has been created, the Baxter SDK dependencies are installed by typing the following commands:

```
$ sudo apt-get update  
$ sudo apt-get install git-core python-argparse python-wstool python-vcstools python-rosdep ros-indigo-control-msgs ros-indigo-joystick-drivers
```

Next, the ROS `wstool` workspace tool is used to check out all the required Baxter SDK packages from the GitHub repository and place them in the Baxter workspace source directory:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws/src  
$ wstool init  
  
$ wstool merge  
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/RethinkRobotics/baxter/master/baxter_sdk.rosinstall  
$ wstool update
```

Then, the workspace is built and installed:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ catkin_make  
$ catkin_make install
```

These instructions install the latest version of the Baxter SDK source, which is version 1.2 at the time of writing. In the next section, installation instructions for the Baxter Simulator software packages will be described.

Installing Baxter Simulator

Since Rethink has made the packages for Baxter Simulator open source, owning a real Baxter robot is no longer necessary for gaining access to the GitHub files. The instructions presented here for loading the Baxter Simulator software on your computer can also be found at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Simulator_Installation.

To ensure that you have the supporting ROS packages required for Baxter Simulator, we recommend that you execute the following two commands in preparation for loading the Baxter Simulator packages:

```
$ sudo apt-get update  
$ sudo apt-get install gazebo2 ros-indigo-qt-build ros-indigo-driver-common ros-indigo-gazebo-ros-control ros-indigo-gazebo-ros-pkgs ros-indigo-ros-control ros-indigo-control-toolbox ros-indigo-realtime-tools ros-indigo-ros-controllers ros-indigo-xacro ros-indigo-tf-conversions ros-indigo-kdl-parser
```

A large number of ROS packages are loaded by the `sudo apt-get` command. The packages are as follows:

- `Gazebo2`: This is the correct version of Gazebo to work with ROS Indigo.
- `qt_build`: This is necessary for building qt and rqt applications such as `rqt_reconfigure`.
- `driver_common`: This package provides support for keyboard and joystick drivers as well as drivers for output devices such as cameras and displays.
- `gazebo_ros_control`, `ros_control`, `control_toolbox`, and `ros_controllers`: These provide the simulated control software as well as the real-time control software for Baxter Simulator.
- `gazebo_ros_pkgs`: This provides the interface between Gazebo and ROS enabling robots to be simulated in the Gazebo environment.
- `realtime_tools`: This provides a real-time publisher that publishes ROS messages to a topic from a real-time thread.
- `xacro`: This package is used with Baxter's URDF to generate the `robot_description` parameter. Xacro is described in some detail in *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)*.
- `tf_conversions`: This package and `kdl_parser` work together to support the `tf` transforms of Baxter. The `tf_conversion` package provides conversions for the user to obtain the data type they require from the transform library. KDL stands for Kinematics and Dynamics Library. The `kdl_parser` package provides the tools to construct the full KDL tree from the URDF. If you are not familiar with URDF, *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)* and *Chapter 5, Creating Your First Robot Arm (in Simulation)* will provide an understanding of how the URDF describes the robot, its kinematics structure and its dynamic movement.

The ROS wstool workspace tool is used to checkout all the required Baxter Simulator packages from the GitHub repository and place them in the Baxter workspace source directory:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws/src  
$ wstool init  
  
$ wstool merge https://raw.githubusercontent.com/RethinkRobotics/baxter_simulator/master/baxter_simulator.rosinstall  
$ wstool update
```

Then, the workspace is built and installed:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ catkin_make  
$ catkin_make install
```

Configuring the Baxter shell

The Baxter SDK requires the script file baxter.sh to establish the connections between the Baxter robot and the workstation computer. This connection will depend on how your network is set up. Further details on the network connection to a real Baxter will be discussed in the *Configuring a real Baxter setup* section.

Baxter Simulator additionally uses the file baxter.sh to establish a simulation mode where the ROS environment variables are setup to identify the host workstation computer. The script file baxter.sh contains a **special hook** for Baxter Simulator. First, the file must be copied to the baxter_ws directory and the file permissions changed to grant execution privileges to all users:

```
$ cp ~/baxter_ws/src/baxter/baxter.sh ~/baxter_ws  
$ chmod +x baxter.sh
```

Next, open the baxter.sh script in your favorite editor and find the `your_ip` parameter (around line 26). Change the `your_ip` value to be the IP address of your workstation computer:

```
your_ip="192.168.XXX.XXX"
```

If the IP address of your computer is unknown, use the `ifconfig` command:

```
$ ifconfig
```

The screen results will contain the `inet_addr` field for the IP address of the workstation computer.

Alternatively, if you wish to use the hostname, comment out the line for `your_ip` and uncomment the line for `your_hostname`. To use the real hostname of your workstation computer, use the following command:

```
$ hostname
```

Then, add this to the `your_hostname` parameter.

These parameters will assign either the `ROS_IP` or `ROS_HOSTNAME` environment variable. If both are present, the `ROS_HOSTNAME` variable takes precedence.

Also, notice near line 30 that `ros_version` should be set to `indigo`.

Then, save and close the `baxter.sh` script.

Installing MoveIt

MoveIt is an important ROS tool for path planning and can be used with Baxter Simulator or a real Baxter. The installation of MoveIt is described here and the operation of MoveIt is detailed later in the chapter. Instructions for the installation can also be found on the Rethink website at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/MoveIt_Tutorial.

The MoveIt software should be loaded into the source (`src`) directory of the catkin workplace `baxter_ws` created earlier in the chapter. The commands are as follows:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws/src  
$ git clone https://github.com/ros-planning/moveit_robots.git  
$ sudo apt-get update  
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-moveit-full
```

Then, the new additions to the workspace are incorporated with the `catkin_make` command:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ catkin_make
```

To verify that all the Baxter SDK, simulator, and MoveIt packages were downloaded and installed, type the following command:

```
$ ls ~/baxter_ws/src
```

The output should be as follows:

<code>baxter</code>	<code>baxter_examples</code>	<code>baxter_simulator</code>	<code>CMakeLists.txt</code>
<code>baxter_common</code>	<code>baxter_interface</code>	<code>baxter_tools</code>	<code>moveit_robots</code>

Launching Baxter Simulator in Gazebo

Before launching Baxter Simulator in Gazebo, it is important to check the ROS environment variables. To start up Baxter Simulator, use the following commands to get to your Baxter catkin workspace and run your `baxter.sh` script with the `sim` parameter:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim
```

At this point, check your ROS environment with the following command:

```
$ env | grep ROS
```

Within the output screen text, look for the following result:

ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311

ROS_IP= <your workstation's IP address>

or

ROS_HOSTNAME=<your workstation's hostname>

The `ROS_HOSTNAME` field need not be present.

If there are issues with Baxter's hardware, software, or network, refer to the general Baxter troubleshooting website at <http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Troubleshooting>.

The `baxter.sh` script should run without errors and the ROS environment variables should be correct. The next section covers the first experience of running Baxter Simulator.

Bringing Baxter Simulator to life

To start Baxter Simulator, go to the `baxter_ws` workspace and run the Baxter shell script with the `sim` parameter specified:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim
```

The command prompt should return with the tag [baxter - http://localhost:11311] appended to the beginning of the prompt. You are now talking to the simulated Baxter!

Next, call `roslaunch` command to start the simulation with controllers:

```
$ rosrun baxter_gazebo baxter_world.launch
```

The following lines are some of the results you will see on the screen while Baxter Simulator starts. Look for the last three lines to be assured that the simulation has started correctly:

NODES

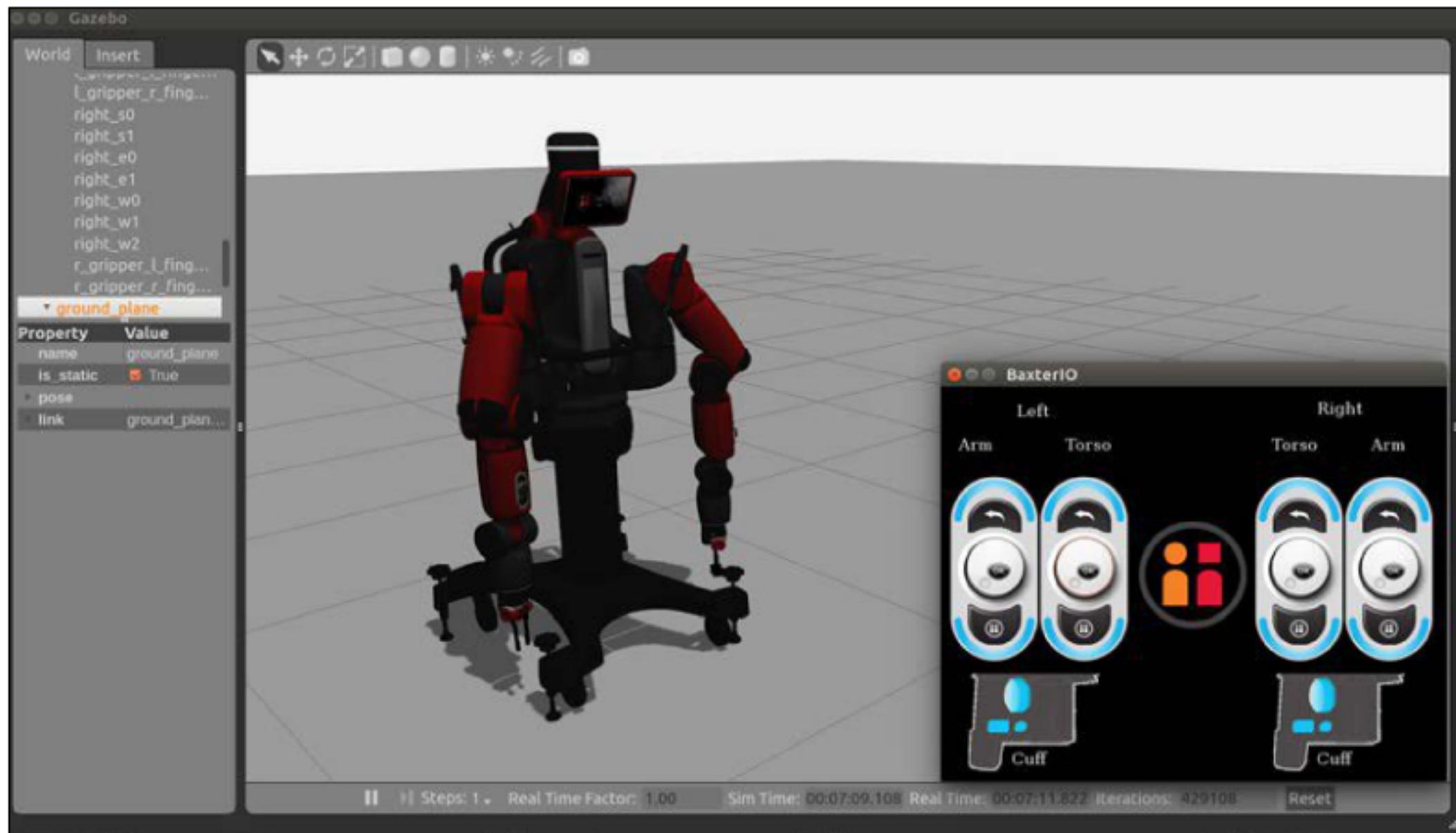
```
/  
  base_to_world (tf2_ros/static_transform_publisher)  
  baxter_emulator (baxter_sim_hardware/baxter_emulator)  
  baxter_sim_io (baxter_sim_io/baxter_sim_io)  
  baxter_sim_kinematics_left (baxter_sim_kinematics/kinematics)  
  baxter_sim_kinematics_right (baxter_sim_kinematics/kinematics)  
  gazebo (gazebo_ros/gzserver)  
  gazebo_gui (gazebo_ros/gzclient)  
  robot_state_publisher (robot_state_publisher/robot_state_publisher)  
  urdf_spawner (gazebo_ros/spawn_model)  
  
/robot/  
  controller_spawner (controller_manager/spawner)  
  controller_spawner_stopped (controller_manager/spawner)  
  left_gripper_controller_spawner_stopped (controller_manager/spawner)  
  right_gripper_controller_spawner_stopped (controller_manager/spawner)
```

[INFO] [1459630925.769891432, 34.821000000]: Simulator is loaded and started successfully

[INFO] [1459630925.773241168, 34.826000000]: Robot is disabled

[INFO] [1459630925.773390870, 34.826000000]: Gravity compensation was turned off

The following screenshot should appear with Baxter in a disabled state:



Baxter's initial state in Gazebo

If Gazebo and Baxter Simulator fail to appear or there are red error messages in your terminal window, refer to the Gazebo Troubleshooting page provided by Rethink Robotics at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Gazebo_Troubleshooting.

For an introduction to using Gazebo, refer to the *Using Gazebo* section in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. In this section, the various Gazebo display panels, menus, and toolbars are explained. Gazebo uses the same cursor/mouse control as rviz and these mouse/cursor actions are described in the *rviz: Mouse control* section of *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*.

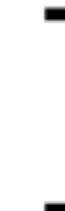
In the previous screenshot, the left **World** panel shows the **Models** element open to reveal the two models in the environment: **ground_plane** and **baxter**. Under the **baxter** model, all of Baxter's links are listed and you are welcome to select the links to explore the details about each link. The screenshot also shows the smaller display window that contains Baxter's IO. Baxter's four navigators, located one on each side of the back torso (near the shoulders) and one on each arm, are also shown. The oval-shaped navigators have three push buttons, one of which is a scroll wheel. Baxter's cuff buttons are also shown in this window. There are two buttons and one touch sensor on each cuff.

The terminal window in which the `roslaunch` command was performed will be unable to run additional commands, so a second terminal window should be opened. In this window, go to the `baxter_ws` workspace and run the `baxter.sh` script with the `sim` parameter:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim
```



For each additional terminal window opened, go to the `baxter_ws` workspace and run the `baxter.sh` script with the `sim` parameter.



Baxter (in simulation) is initially in a disabled state. To confirm this, use the `enable_robot` script from the `baxter_tools` package using the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -s
```

The screen should display the following output:

```
ready: False  
enabled: False  
stopped: False  
error: False  
estop_button: 0  
estop_source: 0
```

To enable Baxter, use the same `enable_robot` script with the `-e` option:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -e
```

The output is similar to the following:

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444937074.277686] [736.081000] Robot Enabled
```

Confirm Baxter is enabled by using the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -s
```

The output should as follows:

ready: False

enabled: True

stopped: False

error: False

estop_button: 0

estop_source: 0



Always enable Baxter Simulator before attempting to control any of the motors.



At this point, a **cheat sheet** for use with Baxter Simulator is provided for you to use with the example programs that follow. The commands for launching, enabling, and untucking are provided here for your reference:

Baxter Simulator cheat sheet

To launch Baxter Simulator in Gazebo, use the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ roslaunch baxter_gazebo baxter_world.launch
```

For subsequent terminal windows, use the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim
```

To enable the robot, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -e
```

To enable and set the arms in a known position, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -u
```

With Baxter enabled, the next section describes some of Baxter's example scripts that use the **head** display screen.

Warm-up exercises

Rethink Robotics has provided a collection of example scripts to demonstrate Baxter's interfaces and features. These example programs are contained in the package `baxter_examples` and work primarily with a real Baxter and the SDK. A portion of these example programs also work with Baxter Simulator.

The `baxter_examples` are Python programs that access Baxter's hardware and functionality through the `baxter_interface` package. The `baxter_examples` programs are written to demonstrate how to use the Baxter interfaces. The `baxter_interface` package is a repository of Python APIs to use for interacting with the Baxter Research Robot. The repository contains a set of classes that are ROS wrappers for communication to and control of Baxter's hardware and functionality. These Python classes are built on top of the ROS API layer.

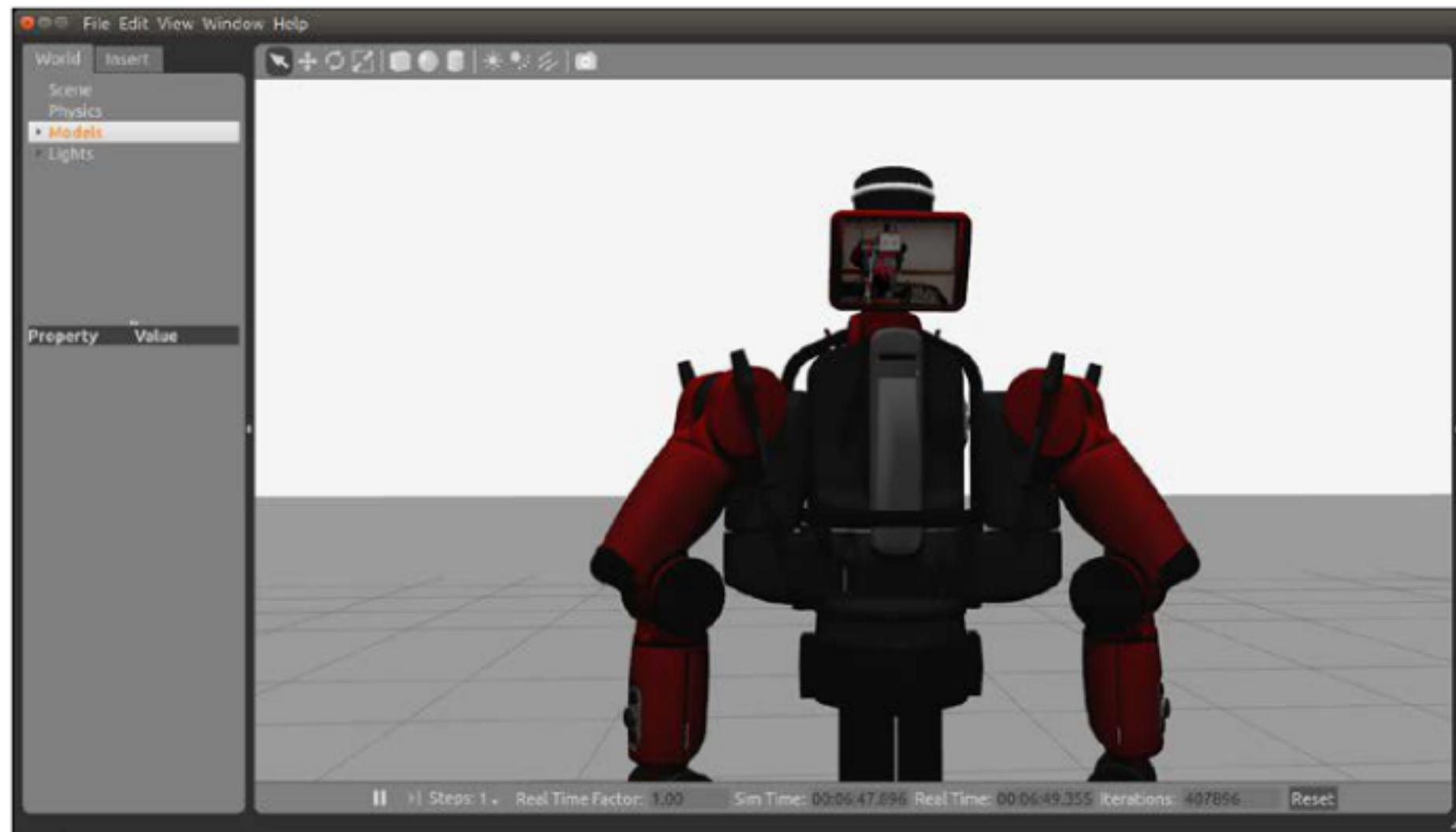
This section and the following sections present SDK example programs that can be used with Baxter Simulator. To find additional information on the SDK example programs implemented in Baxter Simulator, visit the following websites:

- <https://github.com/RethinkRobotics/sdk-docs/wiki/Baxter-simulator-API>
- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/API_Reference#tab.3DSimulator_API

The first example program will display an image on Baxter's (simulated) head display screen using the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples xdisplay_image.py --file=`rospack find baxter_examples`/share/images/baxterworking.png
```

Your screen should look similar to the following screenshot:



Baxter after xdisplay_image.py

The program `xdisplay_image.py` locates the image `baxterworking.png` in the specified location under the `baxter_examples` package. This image data is published as a `sensor_msgs/Image` ROS message. The display image must be a `.png` or `.jpg` file with display resolution 1024 x 600 pixels or smaller. Smaller images will appear in the top-left corner of Baxter's display screen.

A second `baxter_examples` program will cause Baxter Simulator to nod Baxter's head up and down then turn from side to side:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples head_wobbler.py
```

The simulated Baxter should randomly wobble its head until *Ctrl + C* is pressed. The movement demonstrates both the head pan motion (side to side) and head nod motion (up and down) interfaces. This program shows the use of the `baxter_interface` Head class (`head.py`). The `command_nod` function is called first to trigger an up-down motion of the head. A specific angle for the nod motion cannot be commanded. The pan motion is achieved with several calls to the `set_pan` function with random angles provided as the parameter.

Another `baxter_examples` program also moves Baxter's head through a set of head positions and velocities. The Head Action Client Example demonstrates the use of the Head Action Server. This example is similar to the head wobble just performed but provides a good example of an action server and client interaction. If you wish to try the Head Action Client Example, access the instructions and explanations at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Head_Action_Client_Example.

The next section will demonstrate some example programs for Baxter's arms.

Flexing Baxter's arms

The focus of the following sections will be on Baxter's arms. The section on *Bringing Baxter Simulator to life* should be completed before starting these sections. Baxter Simulator should be launched in Gazebo and the robot should be enabled and arms untucked.

The following example programs use the `baxter_interface` Limb class (`limb.py`) to create instances for each arm. The function `joint_names` is used to return an array of all the joints in the limb.

Commands for the joint control modes are via ROS messages within the `baxter_core_msgs` package. To move the arm, a `JointCommand` message must be published on the topic `robot/limb/<left/right>/joint_command`. Within the `JointCommand` message, a mode field indicates the control mode to the Joint Controller Boards as `POSITION_MODE`, `VELOCITY_MODE`, `TORQUE_MODE`, or `RAW_POSITION_MODE`.

In the sections to follow, various methods of controlling Baxter's arm movement will be demonstrated. After several example arm programs are presented, a Python script to command Baxter's arms to a *home* position will be shown.

Tucking and untucking

As the first step to control Baxter's arms, the tuck and untuck commands are used to bring Baxter's arms to a known configuration. The tuck operation is used to place the real Baxter in the position referred to as the shipping pose. The following figure shows Baxter in simulation in a tucked position. This pose is Baxter's most compact state and is useful for storing Baxter during inactive periods. Remember that Baxter's arm control programs cannot be run from this state. The arms must be untucked for the joints to be commanded to a specific position.

During the tuck and untuck movements, Baxter collision avoidance aspect is disabled. Collision avoidance for Baxter Simulator is modeled as part of the URDF. Each of Baxter's links is tagged with a collision block that is slightly larger than the visual element. For further details on the URDF, collision blocks, and visual element, refer to *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. Typically, when the pose of the arm places the collision blocks into contact with each other, the collision model detects the contact and stops the movement to avoid collision between the actual parts.

To command Baxter to the tuck position, the following command is used:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -t
```

Here is the output on the screen:

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965397.509736] [0.000000] Tucking arms
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965397.615134] [83.930000] Moving head to neutral  
position
```

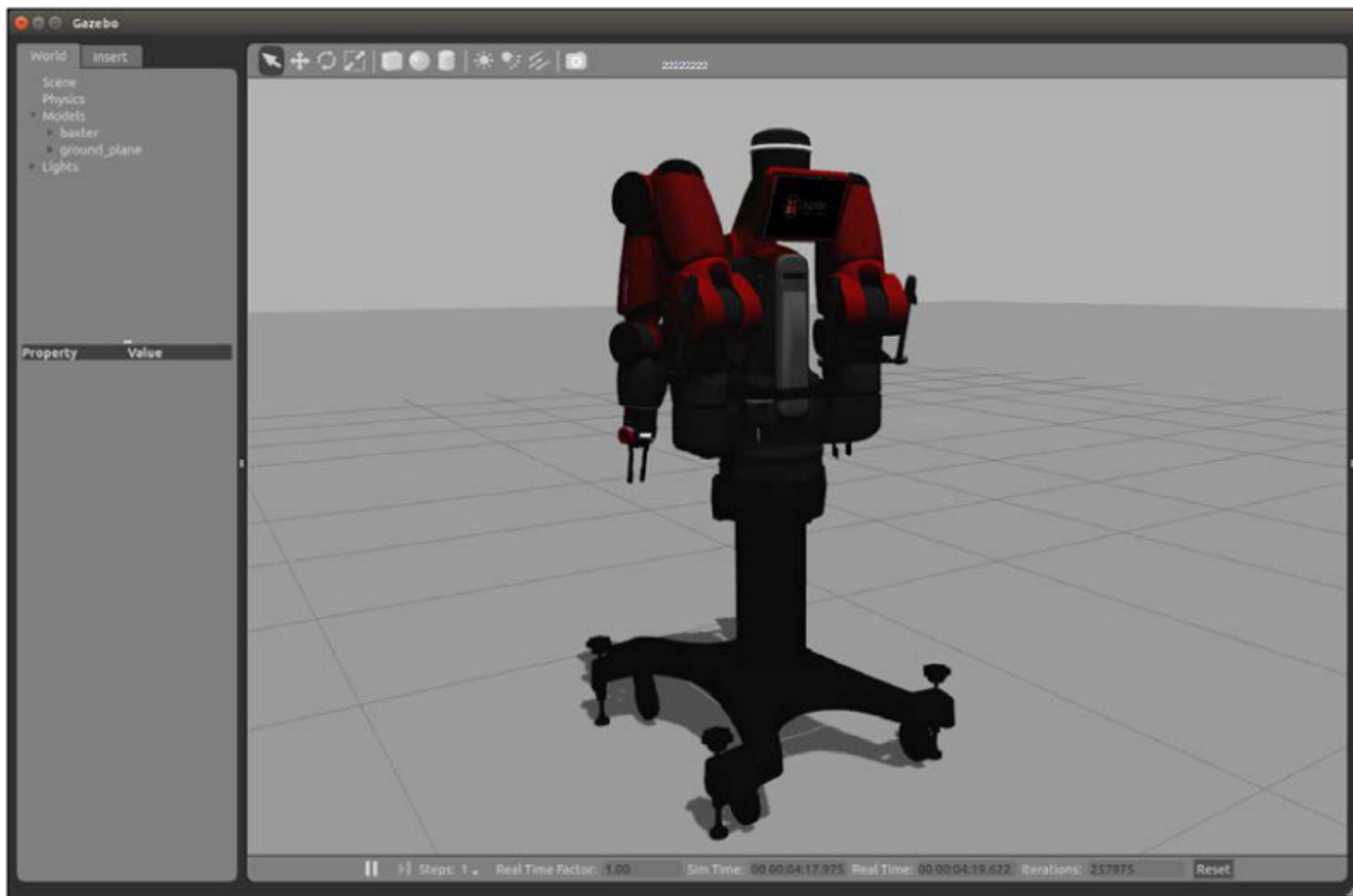
```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965397.615655] [83.931000] Tucking: One or more  
arms not Tucked.
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965397.615829] [83.931000] Moving to neutral start  
position with collision on.
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965399.012163] [85.320000] Tucking: Tucking with  
collision avoidance off.
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1445965399.612480] [85.920000] Finished tuck
```

This screenshot shows the simulated Baxter in the tucked position:



Baxter tucked

To command Baxter to the untuck position, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -u
```

The output should be as follows:

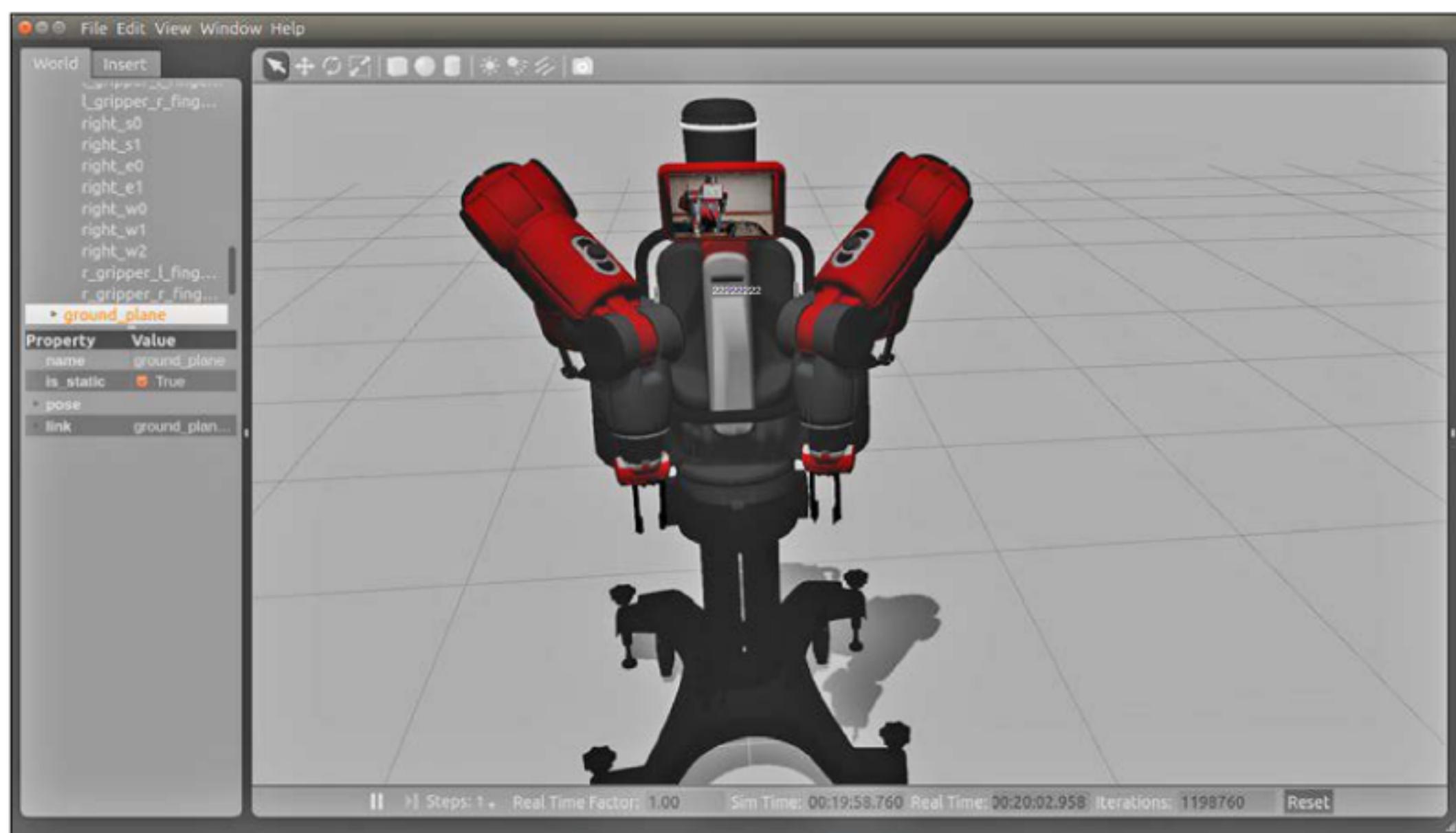
```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444940090.850322] [0.000000] Untucking arms
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444940090.955454] [3742.494000] Moving head to neutral  
position
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444940090.955729] [3742.494000] Untucking: Arms  
already Untucked; Moving to neutral position.
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444940092.864302] [3744.397000] Finished tuck
```

The following screenshot shows the simulated Baxter in the untucked position:



Baxter untucked

To explore Baxter's tuck and untuck operations further, refer to the Rethink wiki Tuck Arms Tool information at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Tuck_Arms_Tool.

Wobbling arms

The next example program provides a demonstration of controlling Baxter's arms using joint velocity control. The subject matter of joint control modes for Baxter's arms has been described previously in the *Baxter's arms* section. In simulation, the joint velocity wobble can be observed by typing the command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_velocity_wobbler.py
```

The output should be as follows:

Initializing node...

Getting robot state...

Enabling robot...

[INFO] [WallTime: 1445967379.527851] [2059.870000] Robot Enabled

Moving to neutral pose...

Wobbling. Press Ctrl-C to stop...

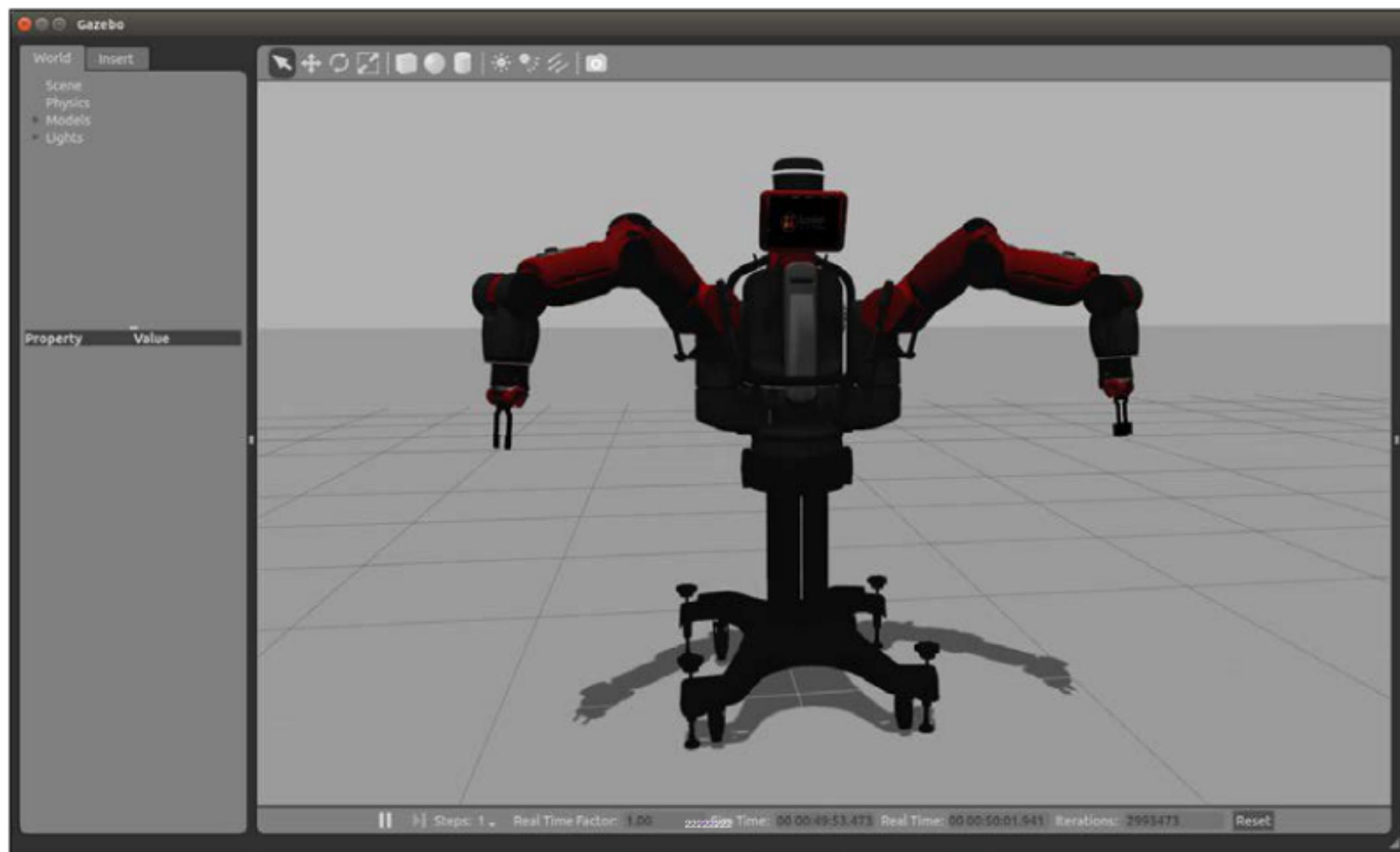
^C

Exiting example...

Moving to neutral pose...

Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

The program will begin by moving Baxter's arms to a preset neutral starting position. Next, random velocity commands are sent to each arm to create a sinusoidal motion across both limbs. The following screenshot shows Baxter's neutral starting position:



Baxter's neutral position

To explore Baxter's arms' joint_velocity_wobbler operation in more detail, refer to the Rethink wiki Wobbler Example information at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Wobbler_Example.

Controlling arms and grippers with a keyboard

Baxter's arms can also be controlled with keyboard keystrokes. The keystrokes are used to control the positions of the joints, with each keyboard key mapped to either increase or decrease the angle of one of Baxter's 14 arm joints. Keys on the right side of the keyboard are mapped to Baxter's left arm and keys on the left side of the keyboard are mapped to Baxter's right arm.

This example demonstrates another of Baxter's arm control modes: joint position control.

To start the keyboard joint position control example, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_position_keyboard.py
```

This should be the output on the screen:

Initializing node...

Getting robot state...

Enabling robot...

[INFO] [WallTime: 1444939449.128589] [3103.020000] Robot Enabled

Controlling joints. Press ? for help, Esc to quit.

key bindings:

Esc: Quit

?: Help

/: left: gripper calibrate	b: right: gripper calibrate
,: left: gripper close	c: right: gripper close
m: left: gripper open	x: right: gripper open
y: left_e0 decrease	q: right_e0 decrease
o: left_e0 increase	r: right_e0 increase
u: left_e1 decrease	w: right_e1 decrease
i: left_e1 increase	e: right_e1 increase
6: left_s0 decrease	l: right_s0 decrease
9: left_s0 increase	4: right_s0 increase
7: left_s1 decrease	2: right_s1 decrease
8: left_s1 increase	3: right_s1 increase
h: left_w0 decrease	a: right_w0 decrease
l: left_w0 increase	f: right_w0 increase
j: left_w1 decrease	s: right_w1 decrease
k: left_w1 increase	d: right_w1 increase
n: left_w2 decrease	z: right_w2 decrease
,: left_w2 increase	v: right_w2 increase



The output has been modified to aid ease of use.



Controlling arms and grippers with a joystick

This example program uses a joystick to control Baxter's arms. The `joint_position_joystick` program uses the ROS drivers from the `joy` package to interface with a generic Linux joystick. Joysticks with a USB interface are supported by the `joy` package. The `joy` package creates a `joy_node` to generate a `joy_msg` containing the various button push and joystick move events.

The first step is to check for the joystick driver package `joy` using the following command:

```
$ rospack find joy
```

If the ROS package is on the computer, the screen should display this:

`/opt/ros/indigo/share/joy`

If it is not, then an error message is displayed:

[rospack] Error: stack/package joy not found

If the `joy` package is not present, install it with the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-joystick-drivers
```

For a PS3 joystick controller, you will need the `ps3joy` package.

Instructions can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/ps3joy/Tutorials/PairingJoystickAndBluetoothDongle>.

Next, type the command to start the `joint_position_joystick` program using one of the joystick types (`xbox`, `logitech`, or `ps3`):

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_position_joystick.launch  
joystick:=<joystick_type>
```

We used the Xbox controller joystick in our example; the output is as follows:

...

NODES

/

`joy_node (joy/joy_node)`

rsdk_joint_position_joystick (baxter_examples/joint_position_joystick.py)

...

[INFO] [WallTime: 1444940605.062164] [4255.152000] Robot Enabled

Press Ctrl-C to quit.

rightTrigger: left gripper close

rightTrigger: left gripper open

leftTrigger: right gripper close

leftTrigger: right gripper open

leftStickHorz: right inc right_s0

leftStickHorz: right dec right_s0

rightStickHorz: left inc left_s0

rightStickHorz: left dec left_s0

leftStickVert: right inc right_s1

leftStickVert: right dec right_s1

rightStickVert: left inc left_s1

rightStickVert: left dec left_s1

rightBumper: left: cycle joint

leftBumper: right: cycle joint

btnRight: left calibrate

btnLeft: right calibrate

function1: help

function2: help

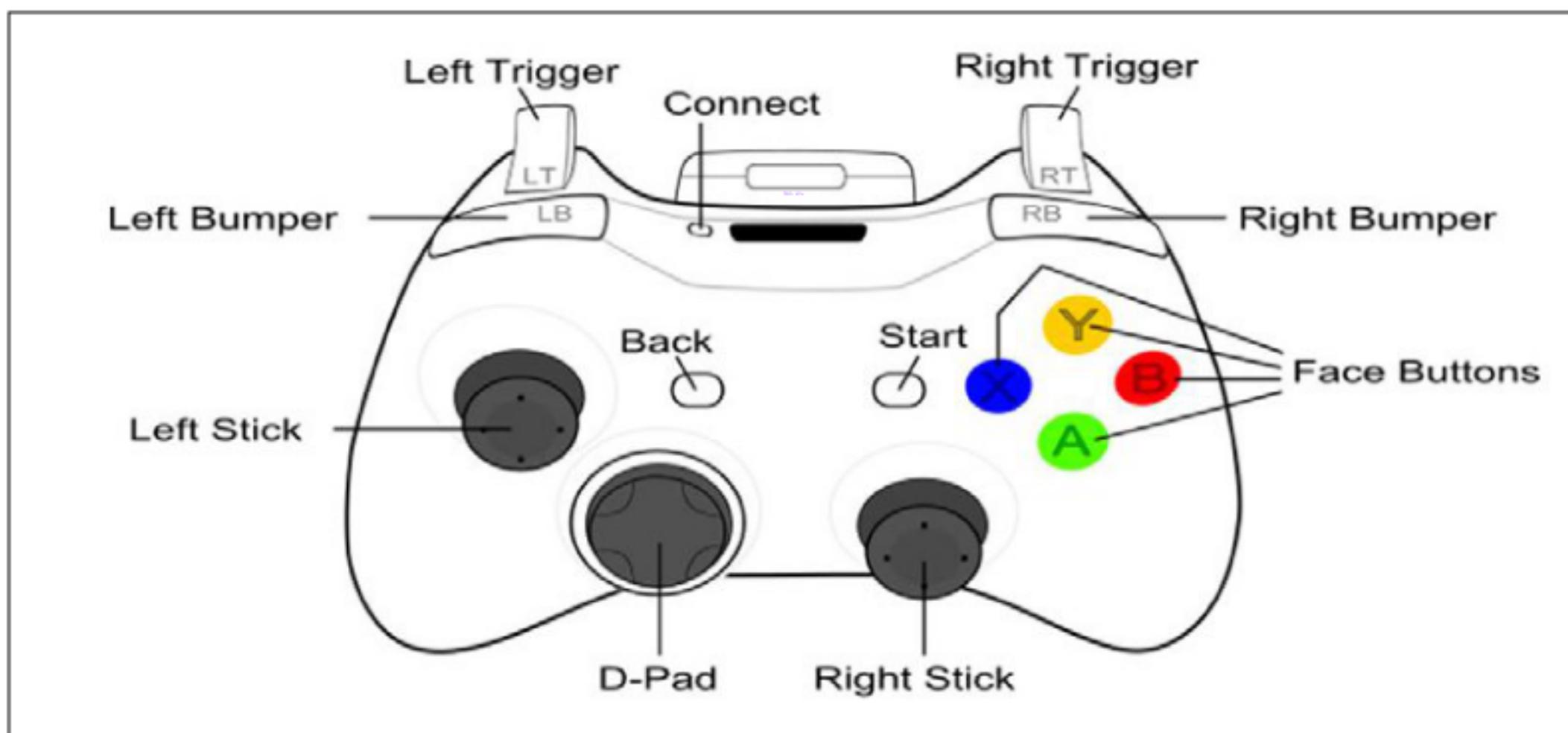
Press Ctrl-C to stop.

The preceding output shows the Xbox joystick buttons and knobs to move Baxter's joints. The joystick controls two joints at a time on each of Baxter's two arms by using the **Left Stick** and the **Right Stick** (see following diagram). The up-down (vertical) control of the stick controls increasing and decreasing one of the joint angles. The side-to-side (horizontal) control increases and decreases another joint angle. The **Left Bumper** and **Right Bumper** cycle the joystick control through all of Baxter's arm joints in the order: S0-S1-E0-E1-W0-W1-W2. For example, initially the **Left Stick** control will be in command of the (right arm) S0 joint using horizontal direction and the S1 joint using vertical direction. When the **Left Bumper** is pressed, the **Left Stick** horizontal control will command the S1 joint and the vertical control will command the E0 joint. Cycling the joints continues in a continuous loop where the S0 joint will be selected next after the W2 joint.



The joystick mapping of *joystick left = robot right* allows the operator ease of use while the operator is positioned facing Baxter.

The following diagram and table describe the mapping of the Xbox joystick controls:



Xbox joystick controls

Buttons	Action for RIGHT Arm	Buttons	Action for LEFT Arm
Back	Help	Ctrl+C or Ctrl+Z	Quit
Left Button (X)	gripper calibrate	Right Button (B)	gripper calibrate
Top Button (Y)	none	Bottom Button (A)	none
Left Trigger [PRESS]	gripper close	Right Trigger[PRESS]	gripper close
Left Trigger [RELEASE]	gripper open	Right Trigger[RELEASE]	gripper open
Left Bumper	cycle joints	Right Bumper	cycle joints

Stick Axes	Action
Left Stick Horizontal	right: increase/decrease <current joint 1> (S0)
Left Stick Vertical	right: increase/decrease <current joint 2> (S1)
Right Stick Horizontal	left: increase/decrease <current joint 1> (S0)
Right Stick Vertical	left: increase/decrease <current joint 2> (S1)

Controlling arms with a Python script

In this section, we will create a simple Python script to command Baxter's arms to a specific pose. The following script commands Baxter's arms to a *home* position similar to the *tuck* position. Comments have been placed throughout the code to provide information on the process. Further explanation of the Python code operation is given following the script:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

"""
Script to return Baxter's arms to a "home" position
"""

# rospy - ROS Python API
import rospy

# baxter_interface - Baxter Python API
import baxter_interface
```

```
# initialize our ROS node, registering it with the Master
rospy.init_node('Home_Arms')

# create instances of baxter_interface's Limb class
limb_right = baxter_interface.Limb('right')
limb_left = baxter_interface.Limb('left')

# store the home position of the arms
home_right = {'right_s0': 0.08, 'right_s1': -1.00, 'right_w0': -0.67, 'right_w1': 1.03, 'right_w2': 0.50, 'right_e0': 1.18, 'right_e1': 1.94}
home_left = {'left_s0': -0.08, 'left_s1': -1.00, 'left_w0': 0.67, 'left_w1': 1.03, 'left_w2': -0.50, 'left_e0': -1.18, 'left_e1': 1.94}

# move both arms to home position
limb_right.move_to_joint_positions(home_right)
limb_left.move_to_joint_positions(home_left)

quit()
```

This code can be placed in a file `home_arms.py` and executed after it is made executable using the Ubuntu `chmod +x` command with this terminal command:

```
$ python home_arms.py
```

In this script, the ROS-Python interface package `rospy` is used to create ROS components from Python code. The `rospy` client API provides software routines for initializing the ROS node, `Home_Arms`, to invoke the process. The `baxter_interface` package provides the API for interacting with Baxter. In the script, we instantiate instances of the `Limb` class for both the right and left arms. A Python dictionary is used to assign joint angles to specific joints for both the right arm and left arm. These joint angle dictionaries are passed to the `move_to_joint_positions` method to command the respective arm to the provided position. The `move_to_joint_positions` method is also a part of the `baxter_interface` package.

Recording and replaying arm movements

Another capability provided by the `baxter_examples` programs is the ability to record and playback arm positions. A recorder program captures the time and joint positions to an external file. The filename `armRoutine` is used in the following command lines, but you may substitute your own filename instead. After the command for the recorder program is executed, the operator should move Baxter's arms by hand or by using the keyboard, joystick, ROS commands, or a script. When the operator wishes to end the recording, `Ctrl + C` or `Ctrl + Z` must be pressed to stop the recording. The playback program can be executed with the external file passed as a parameter. The playback program will run through the arm positions in the file once and then exit. The following instructions show the commands and the order of operation:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_recorder.py -f armRoutine
```

The output should be as follows:

Initializing node...

Getting robot state...

Enabling robot...

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444942596.926847] [6239.995000] Robot Enabled
```

Recording. Press Ctrl-C to stop.

At this time, you should use the joystick, keyboard, Python script, and/or commands to move Baxter's arms. Press `Ctrl + C` when you are finished moving Baxter's arms. Next, execute the following command to playback the file:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_position_file_playback.py -f armRoutine
```

The output on the screen should be similar to the following:

Initializing node...

Getting robot state...

Enabling robot...

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1444943103.913642] [6745.321000] Robot Enabled
```

Playing back: armRoutine

Moving to start position...

Record 10462 of 10462, loop 1 of 1

Exiting example...

If the file `armRoutine` is brought up in an editor, you should see that it contains data similar to the following:

```
time,left_s0,left_s1,left_e0,left_e1,left_w0,left_w1,left_w2,left_gripper,right_s0,right_s1,right_e0,right_e1,right_w0,right_w1,right_w2,right_gripper  
0.221000,-0.0799704928309,-1.0000362209,-0.745950772448,-0.0499208630966,-  
1.6948350728,1.03001017593,-0.500000660376,0.0,-1.04466483018,-  
0.129655442605,1.5342459042,1.94952695585,-  
0.909650985497,1.03000093981,0.825985250377,0.0
```

...

As shown, the first line contains the labels for the data on each of the subsequent rows. As the first label indicates, the first field contains the timestamp. The subsequent fields hold the joint positions for each of the left and right arm joints and grippers.

Tuning Baxter's arm controllers

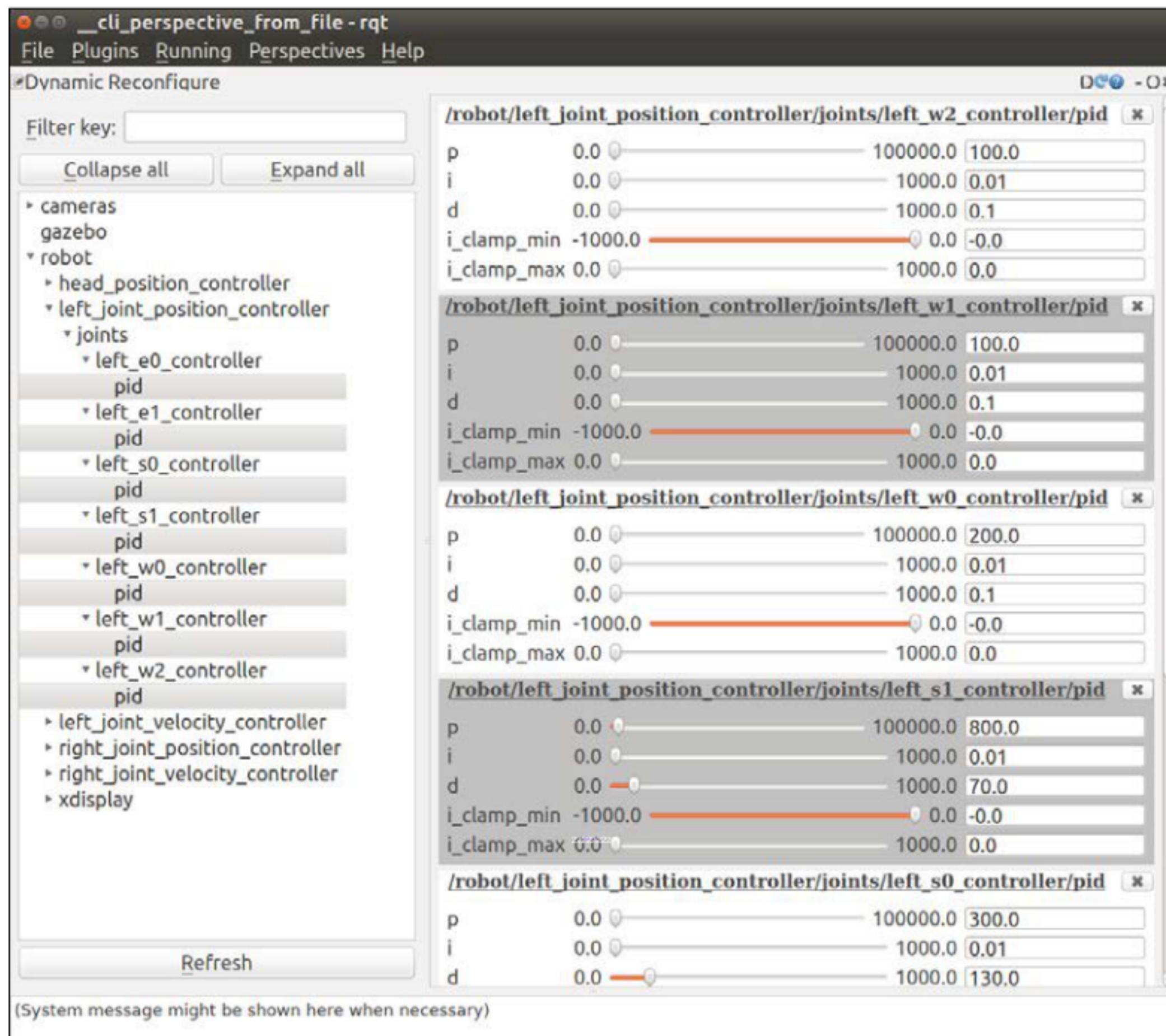
The velocity controllers and the position controllers for Baxter's arm joints can be tweaked using an rqt dashboard GUI. Baxter Simulator should be running velocity or position joint control mode before using one of the following command to launch rqt. For position control mode, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_simulator baxter_ssd_position_rqt.launch
```

For velocity control mode, you can use the following command:

```
$ rosrun baxter_simulator baxter_ssd_velocity_rqt.launch
```

The following figure shows the rqt **Dynamic Configure** plugin position controller GUI where the PID values can be modified for Baxter Simulator:



rqt GUI control for Baxter's positon controllers

 Be careful changing these values!

If you experiment with Baxter's control system, you should record the initial values and reset the PID values to the originals after changing them.

Baxter's arms and forward kinematics

Considering Baxter's arms up to the wrist cuff, each arm has seven values that define the rotation angle of each joint. Since the link lengths and joint angles are known, it is possible to calculate the position and orientation of the gripper attached to the wrist. This approach to calculating the **pose** of the gripper given the configuration of the arm is called **forward kinematic analysis**.

Fortunately, ROS has programs that allow calculation and publishing of the joint angles given a particular position and orientation of the gripper. The particular topic for Baxter is `/robot/joint_states`.

Joints and joint state publisher

Baxter has seven joints in each of its two arms and two more joints in its head. The topic `/robot/joint_states` publishes the current joint states of the head pan (side-to-side) joint and the 14 arm joints. These joint states show position, velocity, and effort values for each of these joints. Joint position values are in radians, velocity values are in radians per second, and torque values are in Newton meters. The robot state publisher internally has a kinematic model of the robot. So, given the joint positions of the robot, the robot state publisher can compute and broadcast the 3D pose of each link in the robot.

For the examples in this section, it is assumed that Baxter Simulator is running, `baxter_world` is launched from `baxter_gazebo`, and the simulated robot is enabled:

```
$ cd baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ roslaunch baxter_gazebo baxter_world.launch
```

In a second terminal, type:

```
$ cd ros_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -e
```

Baxter's arms will be placed in the *home* position using the Python script presented before using the command:

```
$ python home_arms.py
```

The joint states will be displayed with the screen output edited to show the arm positions as angles of rotation in radians. To view the joint states, type:

```
$ rostopic echo /robot/joint_states
```

Here's the output on the screen:

header:

seq: 42448

stamp:

secs: 850

nsecs: 553000000

frame_id: "

name: ['head_pan', 'l_gripper_l_finger_joint', 'l_gripper_r_finger_joint', 'left_e0', 'left_e1', 'left_s0', 'left_s1', 'left_w0', 'left_w1', 'left_w2', 'r_gripper_l_finger_joint', 'r_gripper_r_finger_joint', 'right_e0', 'right_e1', 'right_s0', 'right_s1', 'right_w0', 'right_w1', 'right_w2']

position: [9.642012118504795e-06 (Head),

Left: -9.409649977892339e-08, -0.02083311343765363, -1.171334885477055,
1.9312641121225074, -0.07941855421008803, -0.9965989736590268,
0.6650922280384437, 1.0314330310192892, -0.49634000104265397,

Right: 0.020833000098799456, 2.9266103072174966e-10, 1.1714460516466971,
1.9313701087550257, 0.07941788278369621, -0.9966421178258322, -
0.6651529936706897, 1.0314155121179436, 0.49638770883940264]

```
velocity: [8.463358573117045e-09, 2.2845555643152853e-05, 2.766005018018799e-05, 6.96516608889685e-08, -1.4347584964474649e-07, 5.379243329637427e-08, -3.07783563763457e-08, -5.9625446169838476e-06, -2.765075210928186e-06, 4.37915209815064e-06, -1.9330586583769175e-08, -3.396963606705046e-08, -4.1024914575147146e-07, -6.470964538079114e-07, 1.2464164369422782e-07, -3.489373517131325e-08, 1.3838850846575283e-06, 1.1659521943505596e-06, -3.293066091641411e-06]
```

```
effort: [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, -0.12553439407980704, -0.16093410986695034, 1.538268268319598e-06, -0.1584186302672208, 0.0026223415490989055, -0.007023475006633362, -0.0002595722218323715, 0.0, 0.0, 0.12551329635801522, -0.16096013901023554, -1.4389475655463002e-05, -0.1583874287014453, -0.0026439994199378702, -0.0070054474078151685, 0.00024931690616014635]
```

Compare the radian values from `home_arms.py` and the result of `rostopic echo` of joint states, but watch the order of listing of the joints:

```
# store the home position of the arms
home_right = {'right_s0': 0.08, 'right_s1': -1.00, 'right_w0': -0.67, 'right_w1': 1.03, 'right_w2': 0.50, 'right_e0': 1.18, 'right_e1': 1.94}
home_left = {'left_s0': -0.08, 'left_s1': -1.00, 'left_w0': 0.67, 'left_w1': 1.03, 'left_w2': -0.50, 'left_e0': -1.18, 'left_e1': 1.94}
```

The velocity and effort (torque) terms are essentially zero since Baxter's arms are not moving. Rounding off the arm joint position values to two places shows that the angular positions of the arm joints are as set in the Python script.

We find the type of messages for joint states are from `sensor_msgs` using the command:

```
$ rostopic type /robot/joint_states
```

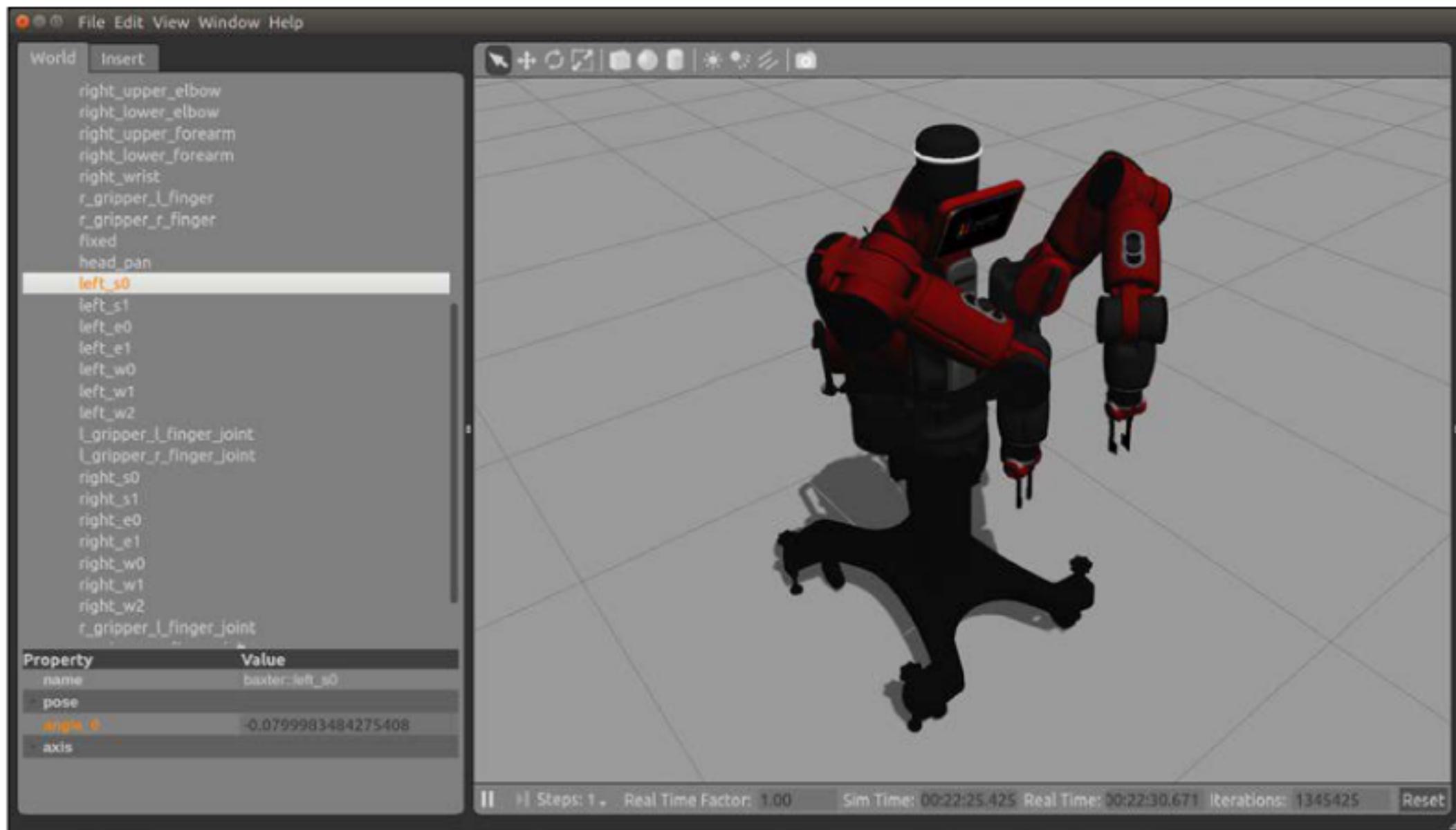
The output is as follows:

sensor_msgs/JointState

To show the `home_arms` pose for Baxter in Gazebo, follow these steps:

1. Go to **World | Models | baxter | left_s0**.
2. Pull the **Property** window into view by clicking and dragging the three small ticks above this panel.

The figure should look like this:



Baxter home position

Choose **pose** and look at **angle_0 -0.0799983484275408**. Rounded off, this is the **left_s0: -0.08** selected in `home_arms.py`. You can view other information by selecting another joint or link of Baxter from the **World** panel.

Another command shows the position and orientation of the end of the left arm:

```
$ rostopic echo /robot/limb/left/endpoint_state
```

The output should be similar to the following:

header:

seq: 62403

stamp:

secs: 1249

nsecs: 653000000

frame_id: "

pose:

position:

Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

x: 0.582326339279

y: 0.191017651504

z: 0.111128161508

orientation:

x: 0.131168552915

y: 0.991040351028

z: 0.0117205349262

w: 0.0222814367168

(Other output deleted.)

Yet another way to see the values is to start rqt and select **Topics as Plugins** and **Topic Monitor**, as shown in the screenshot:

The screenshot shows the rqt application window titled "Default - rqt". The menu bar includes File, Plugins, Running, Perspectives, Help, and a toolbar with icons for DC and ?.

The main window is titled "Topic Monitor". It displays a table of topics and their details. The table has columns for Topic, Type, Bandwidth, Hz, and Value.

The topics listed are:

- /robot/left/joint_velocity_controller/joints/left_w2... control_msgs/JointControllerState not monitored
- /robot/limb/left/endpoint_state baxter_core_msgs/EndpointState 8.46KB/s 49.77
- header std_msgs/Header
- pose geometry_msgs/Pose
- orientation geometry_msgs/Quaternion
- w float64 0.022281433295881014
- x float64 0.1311685567478608
- y float64 0.9910403505177976
- z float64 0.01172054164811699
- position geometry_msgs/Point
- x float64 0.5823263388282515
- y float64 0.1910176575824131
- z float64 0.11112816196017064
- twist geometry_msgs/Twist
- wrench geometry_msgs/Wrench
- /robot/limb/left/gravity_compensation_torques baxter_core_msgs/SEAJointState not monitored
- /robot/limb/right/endpoint_state baxter_core_msgs/EndpointState 8.46KB/s 49.77
- header std_msgs/Header
- pose geometry_msgs/Pose
- orientation geometry_msgs/Quaternion
- w float64 0.022297400703710755
- x float64 -0.1312326671662762
- y float64 0.9910312425550769
- z float64 -0.011742626197909735
- position geometry_msgs/Point
- x float64 0.5822958000748767
- y float64 -0.19098681299201517
- z float64 0.11113570617297241
- twist geometry_msgs/Twist
- wrench geometry_msgs/Wrench
- /robot/limb/right/gravity_compensation_torques baxter_core_msgs/SEAJointState not monitored

Topic Monitor in rqt for endpoint states

The left arm's endpoint x , y , and z position agrees with the output from the `rostopic echo` command for the left `endpoint_state`. The right arm endpoint has the same x and z positions, but a negative value for y . This indicates that it is to the right of Baxter's vertical center line.

Understanding tf

Tf is a transform system used to keep track of the relation between different coordinate frames in ROS. The relationship between the coordinate frames is maintained in a tree structure which can be viewed. In Baxter's example, the robot has many coordinate frames that can be referenced to Baxter's base frame.

Tutorials about tf are given on the ROS wiki at <http://wiki.ros.org/tf/Tutorials>.

To demonstrate the use of tf, the following Baxter examples will be provided:

- Show tf in rviz after Baxter's arms are moved to a position such that the angles of the joints are zero
- Show various coordinate frames for Baxter's elements, such as cameras or grippers

A program to move Baxter's arms to a zero angle position

With Baxter Simulator running (Gazebo), executing the Python script `home_arms_zero.py` will move Baxter's arms to a position with all the joint angles zero.

The following code simply sets the joint angles to zero:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python  # home_arms_zero.py 10/29/2015
#
"""
Script to return Baxter's arms to a "home zero" position
"""

# rospy - ROS Python API
import rospy

# baxter_interface - Baxter Python API
import baxter_interface

# initialize our ROS node, registering it with the Master
rospy.init_node('Home_Arms')

# create instances of baxter_interface's Limb class
limb_right = baxter_interface.Limb('right')
```

```
limb_left = baxter_interface.Limb('left')

# store the home position of the arms
home_zero_right = {'right_s0': 0.0, 'right_s1': 0.0, 'right_w0':
0.0, 'right_w1': 0.0, 'right_w2': 0.0, 'right_e0': 0.0,
'right_e1': 0.0}
home_zero_left = {'left_s0': 0.0, 'left_s1': 0.0, 'left_w0':
0.0, 'left_w1': 0.0, 'left_w2': 0.0, 'left_e0': 0.0,
'left_e1': 0.0}

# move both arms to home position
limb_right.move_to_joint_positions(home_zero_right)
limb_left.move_to_joint_positions(home_zero_left)

quit()
```

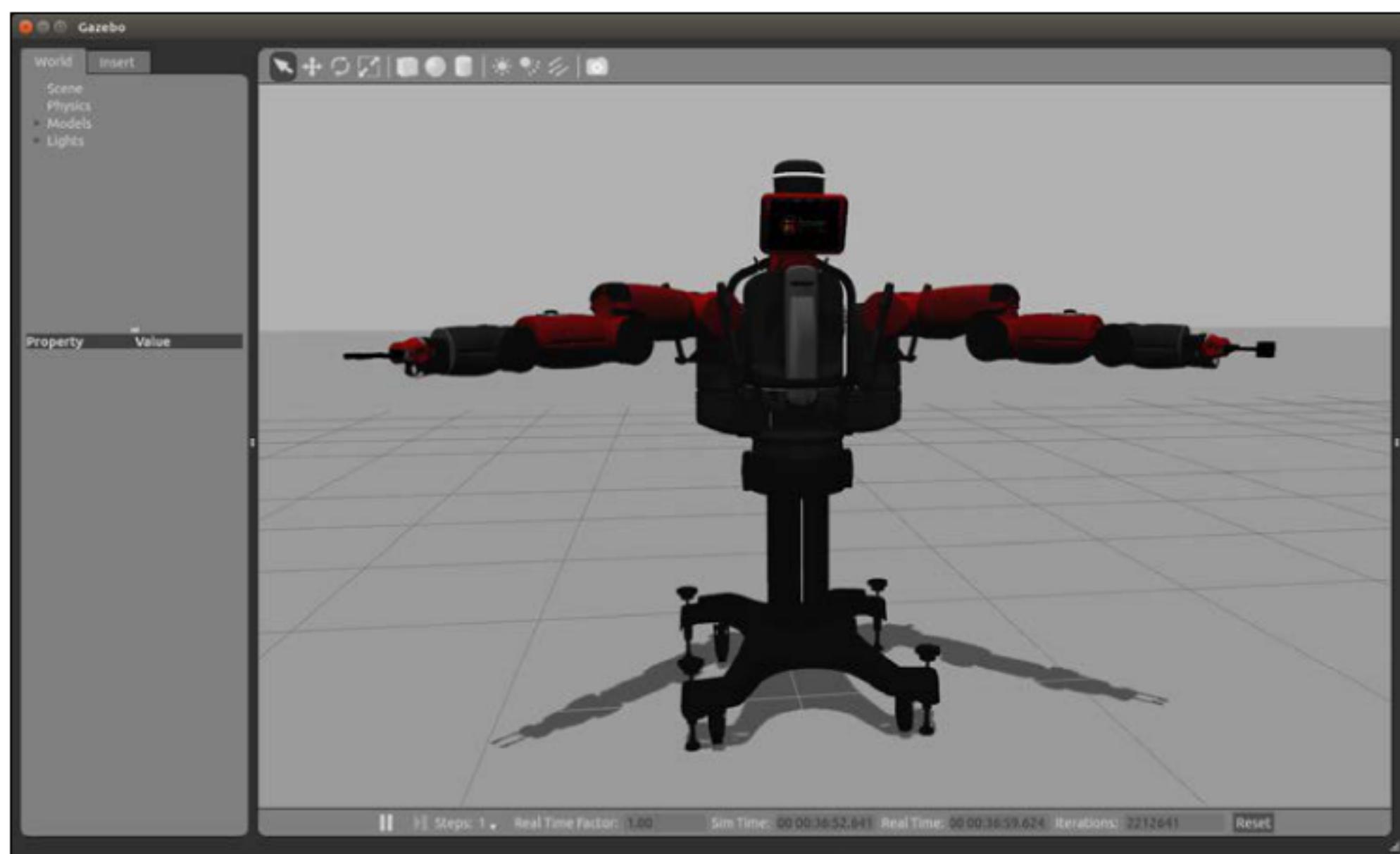
Make the Python script executable:

```
$ chmod +x home_arms_zero.py
```

Then, run the script:

```
$ python home_arms_zero.py
```

The position of the arms can be visualized in Gazebo and the values position, velocity, and effort can be displayed. In the following Gazebo window, Baxter has arms outstretched at an angle from the torso:



Baxter's joints at zero degrees

The results of the joint states without the velocity and effort are as follows:

header:

seq: 120710

stamp:

secs: 2415

nsecs: 793000000

frame_id: "

name: ['head_pan', 'l_gripper_l_finger_joint', 'l_gripper_r_finger_joint',
'left_e0', 'left_e1', 'left_s0', 'left_s1', 'left_w0', 'left_w1', 'left_w2',
'r_gripper_l_finger_joint', 'r_gripper_r_finger_joint', 'right_e0', 'right_e1',
'right_s0', 'right_s1', 'right_w0', 'right_w1', 'right_w2']

position: [2.1480795875383762e-05,

0.02083300010459807, 7.094235804419552e-09,

-0.0052020885142498585, 0.008648349108503872, -0.0003526224733487737, -
0.004363080957646481, 0.0029469234535000055, 0.004783709772852696, -
0.0022098995590349446,

-4.685055459408831e-10, -0.02083300002921974, 0.005137618938708677,
0.008541712202397633, 0.0003482148331919177, -0.004308001456631239, -
0.0029103069740452625, 0.004726431947482013, 0.002182588672263286]

Within numerical error tolerance, the values are zero for the arm joint angles.

Rviz tf frames

With Gazebo running and Baxter's arms in zero angles pose, start rviz:

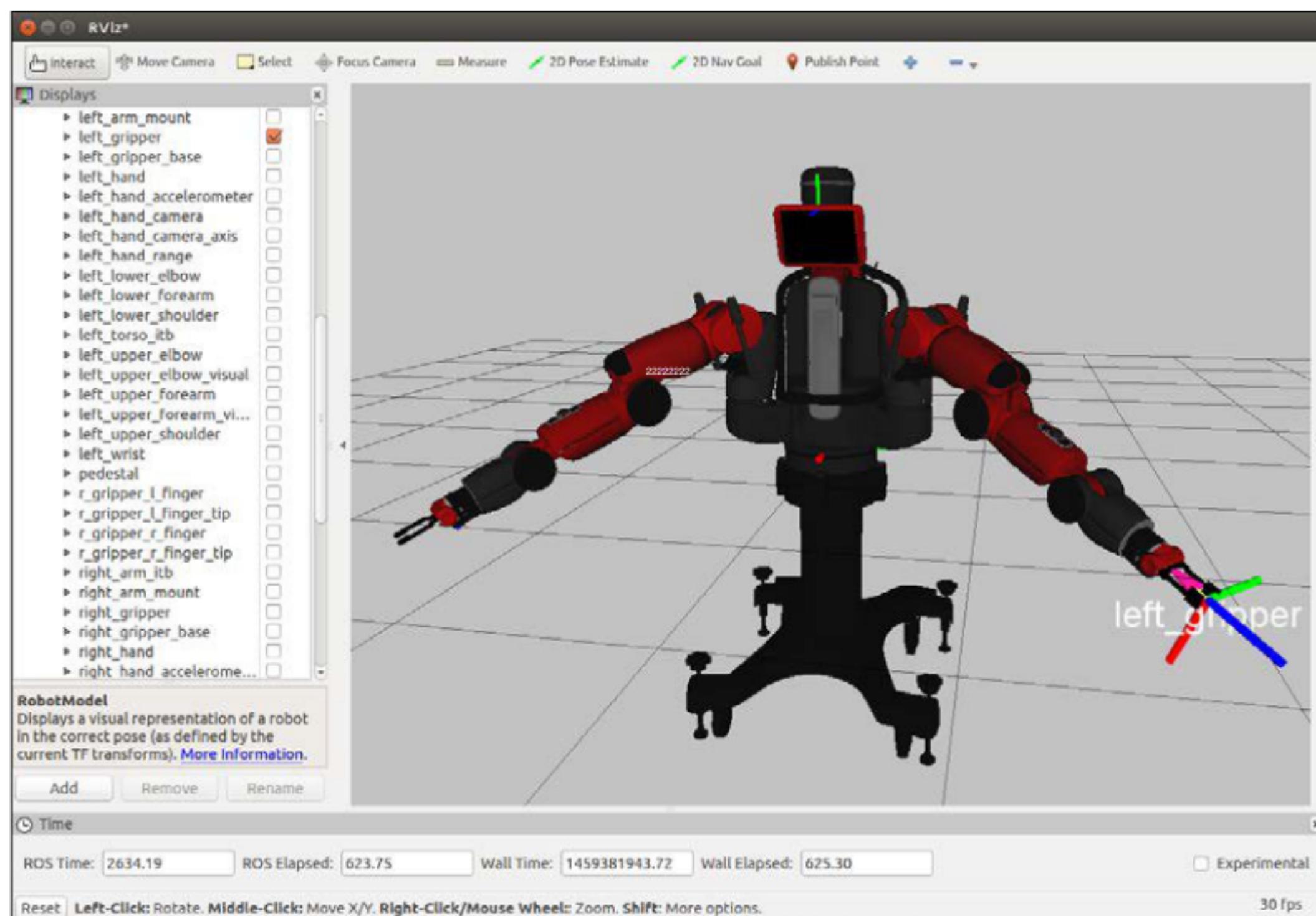
```
$ rosrun rviz rviz
```

Now select the parameters for rviz:

1. Select the field next to **Fixed Frame** (under **Global Options**) and select **base**.
2. Select the **Add** button under the **Displays** panel and add **Robot Model** and you will see Baxter appear.

3. Select the **Add** button under the **Displays** panel and add **TF** and see all the frames, which are too complicated to use.
4. Arrange the windows to see the left panel and the figure. Close the **Views** on the right panel.
 - Expand **TF** in the **Displays** panel by clicking on the triangle symbol at the left
 - Under **TF**, expand **Frames** by clicking on the left triangle
 - Uncheck the checkbox next to **All enabled**
5. Now, check **left_gripper** to display the axes.

The rviz display looks like similar to the following screenshot:



tf transform base and left gripper

You will see the left gripper axes in color on your screen: x is down (red), y is to the right (green), and z is forward (blue) in the preceding screenshot.

Now you can choose various elements of Baxter to see the tf coordinate axes.

Viewing a tf tree of robot elements

The program `view_frames` can generate a PDF file with a graphical representation of the complete tf tree. To try the program, Baxter Simulator or the real Baxter should be communicating to the terminal window. To run `view_frames`, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun tf view_frames
```

In the current working folder, you should now have a file called `frames.pdf`. Open the file with the following command:

```
$ evince frames.pdf
```

More information about the tf frames can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/tf/Tutorials/Introduction%20to%20tf>.

Introducing MoveIt

One of the difficult problems in robotics is to define a path for the motion of a robot's arms to grasp an object, especially when obstacles may obstruct the most obvious path of motion. Fortunately, a ROS package called MoveIt allows us to plan and execute a complicated trajectory.

A video created at Rethink Robotics shows how to use MoveIt to plan the motion of Baxter's arms and then have MoveIt actually cause a real or simulated Baxter to execute the motion. To see the video, go to https://www.youtube.com/watch?feature=player_detailpage&v=1Zdkwym42P4.

A tutorial is available at the Rethink wiki site at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/MoveIt_Tutorial.

First, start the Baxter simulator in Gazebo:

```
$ cd baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ roslaunch baxter_gazebo baxter_world.launch
```

In a second terminal window, untuck Baxter's arms and start the Python script that starts the `joint_trajectory_action_server`:

```
$ cd baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -u  
$ rosrun baxter_interface joint_trajectory_action_server.py
```

Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

The output on the screen should be as follows:

Initializing node...

Initializing joint trajectory action server...

Running. Ctrl-c to quit

In a third terminal, start MoveIt and wait for the response:

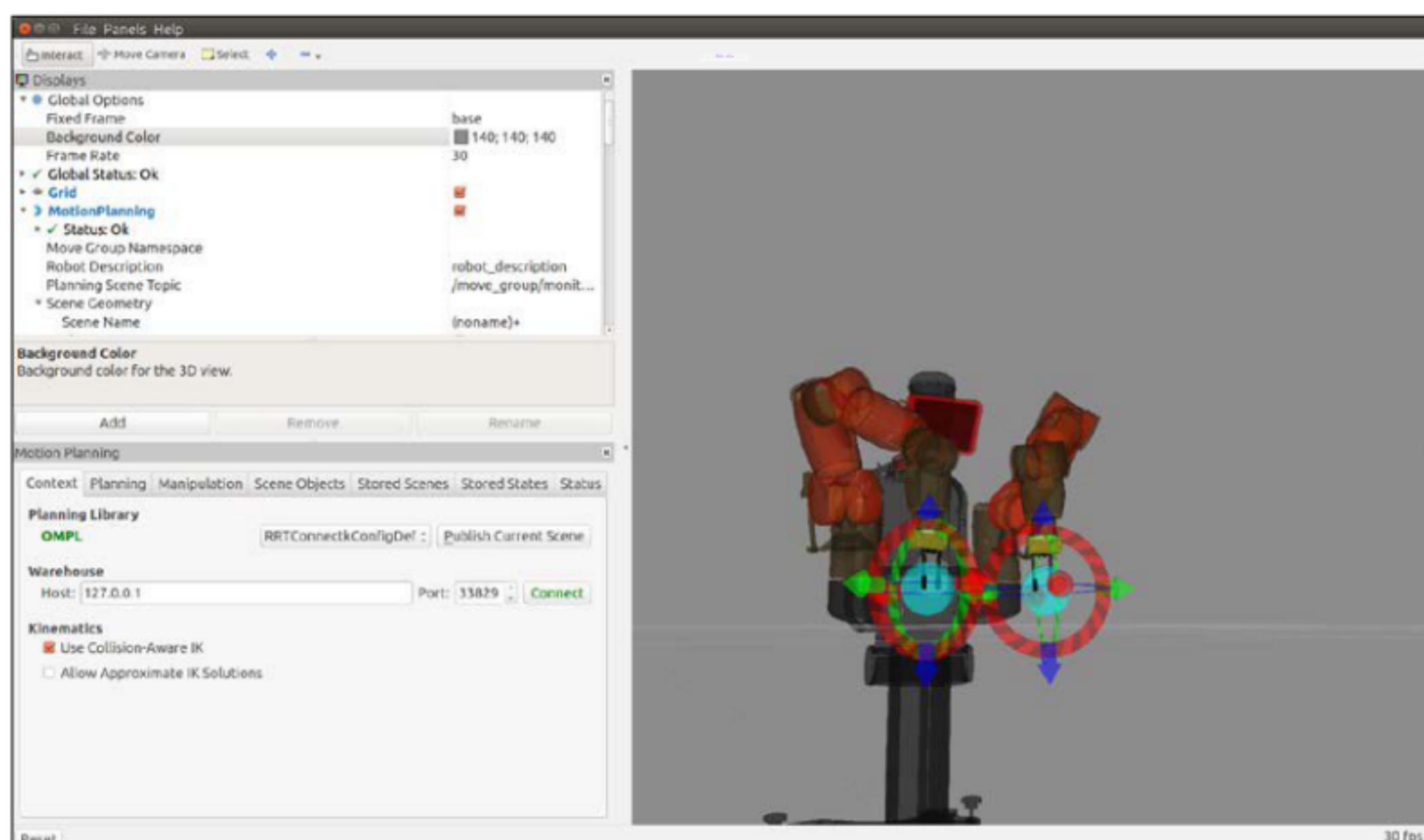
```
$ cd baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh sim  
$ roslaunch baxter_moveit_config baxter_grippers.launch
```

The output should end as follows:

...

All is well! Everyone is happy! You can start planning now!

Most of the screen text has been deleted here, but wait for the happy ending! Looking at the Gazebo window and the MoveIt window, you'll see that Baxter looks the same in terms of the positions of the arms:



MoveIt startup

In the figure, which is the rviz screen, the **Displays** and **Motion Planning** windows are shown on the left with the **Context** tab information showing. On the right, you can see the simulated Baxter in the starting position of MoveIt with arms untucked.

You can select any one of the **Displays** categories and modify the parameters. For example, the figure shows Baxter with a lightened **Background Color** chosen under **Global Options**.

Under the **Motion Planning** panel, the tabs **Context/Planning/Manipulation/Scene Objects/Stored Scenes/Stored States/Status** are defined in the following table:

Tab	Uses
Context	Publish Current Scene and Save scene to a database
Planning	Set the start state, the goal state, and plan and execute moves of Baxter's arms
Manipulation	Object detection and manipulation
Scene Objects	Import or export scenes such as pillars or tabletops from a disk file
Stored Scenes	Stored scenes on a database
Stored States	Store and load robot states
Status	Status

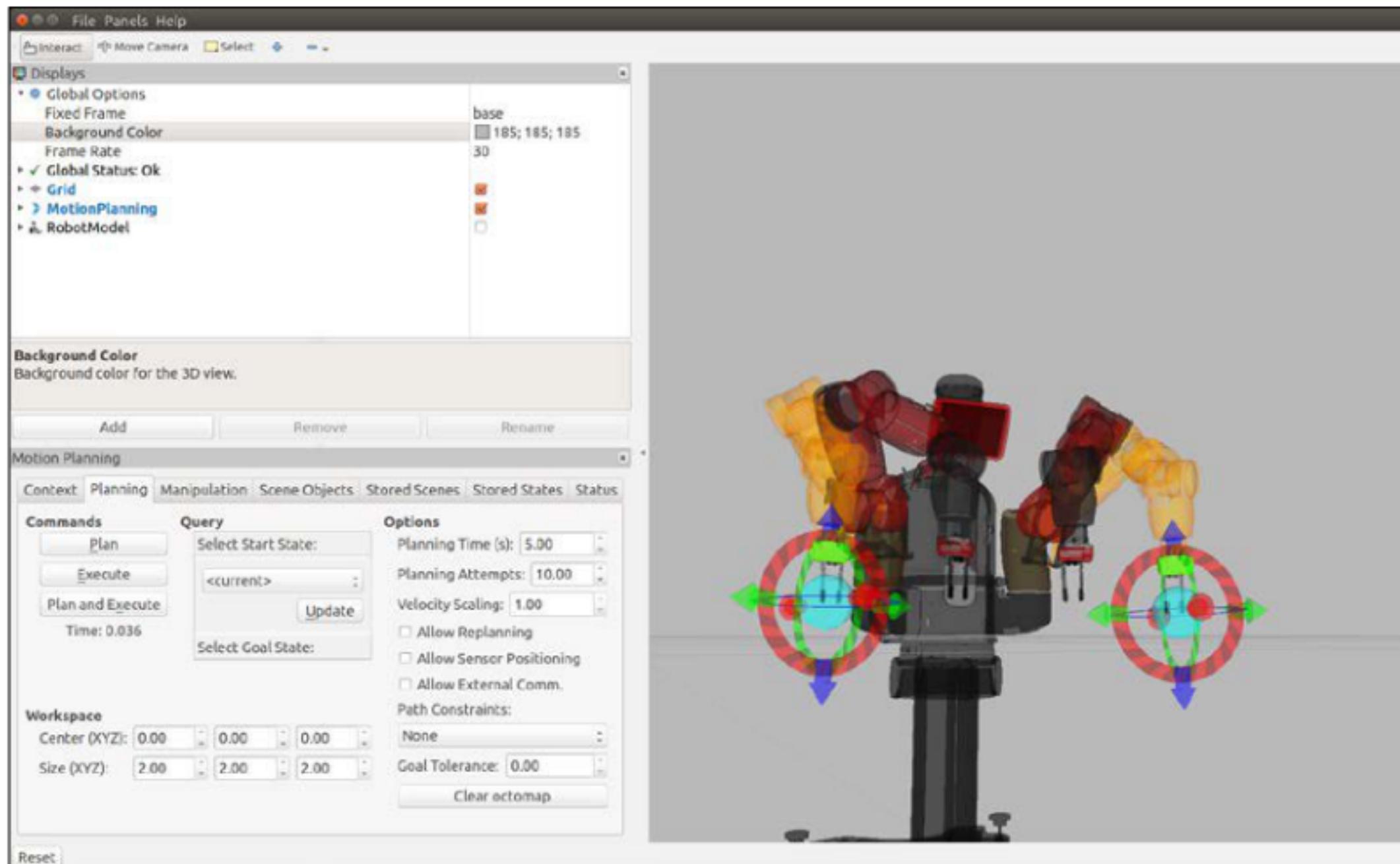
Planning a move of Baxter's arms with MoveIt

Click on the **Planning** tab under **Motion Planning**. On the **Planning** panel, look for the **Query** field and the heading **Select Start State**. Click on **Select Start State** to reveal a menu box and set it to **<current>**. Then, click on the **Update** button.

- Use arrows and rings to move Baxter's simulated arms to the desired positions. The desired goal positions should appear in orange in the simulation window.
- Under the **Commands** area, choose the **Plan** button to see the trajectory of Baxter's arms in MoveIt.
- Choose the **Execute** button to see Baxter's arms move to the goal positions.

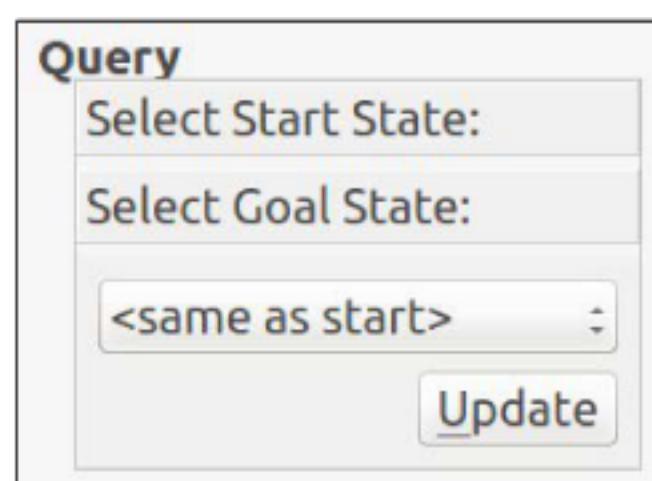
Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

- You should see red arms move from the start state to the final (goal) states:



Baxter's arms and goal state for the arms

Next, have the arms move back to original start position to perform another move. To do this, under the **Query** field, click on **Select Goal State** to reveal the menu box and set it to **<same as start>**. Then, click on the **Update** button:



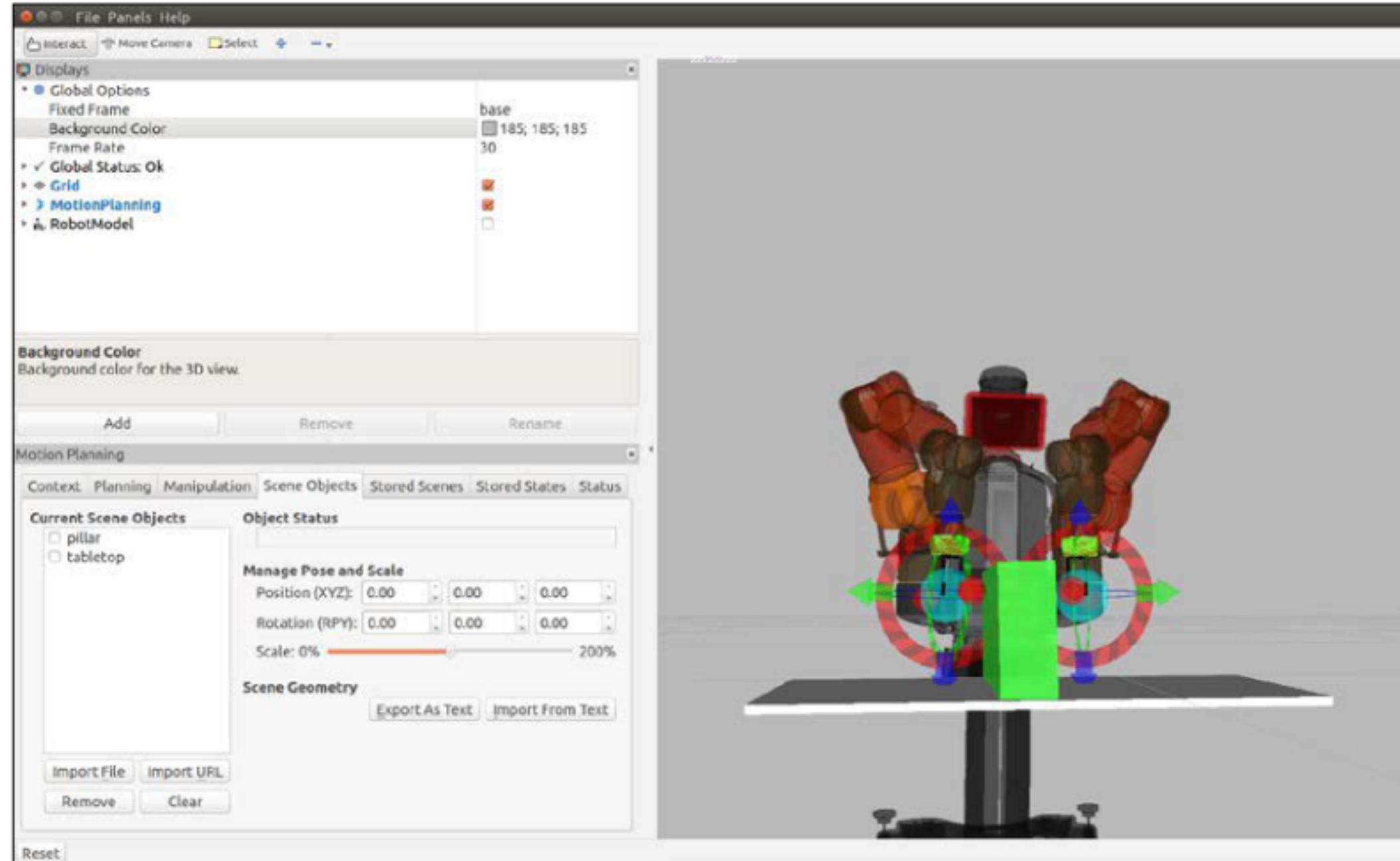
Query field to return arms to start positions

Adding objects to a scene

Select the **Scene Objects** tab from the **Motion Planning** frame. If you have scenes in your computer's directories, you can import them using the **Scene Geometry** field by selecting **Import From Text**. Alternatively, use the following scene we created in the file `PillarTable.scene`. Make sure that this file is saved as a text file.

```
(noname) +
* pillar
1
box
0.308 0.13056 0.6528
0.7 -0.01 0.03
0.0108439 0.706876 0.0103685 0.707178
0 0 0 0
* tabletop
1
box
0.7 1.3 0.02
0.7 0.04 -0.13
0 0 0 1
0.705882 0.705882 0.705882 1
.
```

The first line of dimensions under `box` in the file represents the height, width, and length of the pillar in meters. The next line defines the position from Baxter's origin. The third line is the pose of the pillar as a quaternion. The following screenshot shows the results of importing the scene elements:



Baxter with tabletop and pillar

To manipulate the objects by moving or rotating, select the object name (not the checkbox), and the arrows and rings should appear. Change position with the green and blue arrows and rotate with the ring. Moving the **Scale** slider will change the size of the object. Move the mouse to rotate the object and roll the mouse wheel, if you have one, to zoom the object's size. You can save the scene (**Export as Text**) after you finish manipulating it.

Next, select the **Context** tab from the **Motion Planning** panel and click on the **Publish Current Scene** button under the **Planning Library** field. **This step is important and tells MoveIt to plan around the obstacles in the environment!**

Position of objects

When **pillar** is selected under the **Current Scene Objects** (select the word, not the checkbox), values for its **Position (XYZ)** and **Rotation (RPY)** appear under **Manage Pose and Scale**. The position of x , y , and z of the centroid of the pillar is shown with respect to Baxter's origin. Baxter's x axis extends outward toward the viewer. The positive y axis is to the right in the view and the z axis is upward. Note that the roll, pitch, and yaw are about the x , y , and z axes, respectively.

Planning a move to avoid obstacles with MoveIt

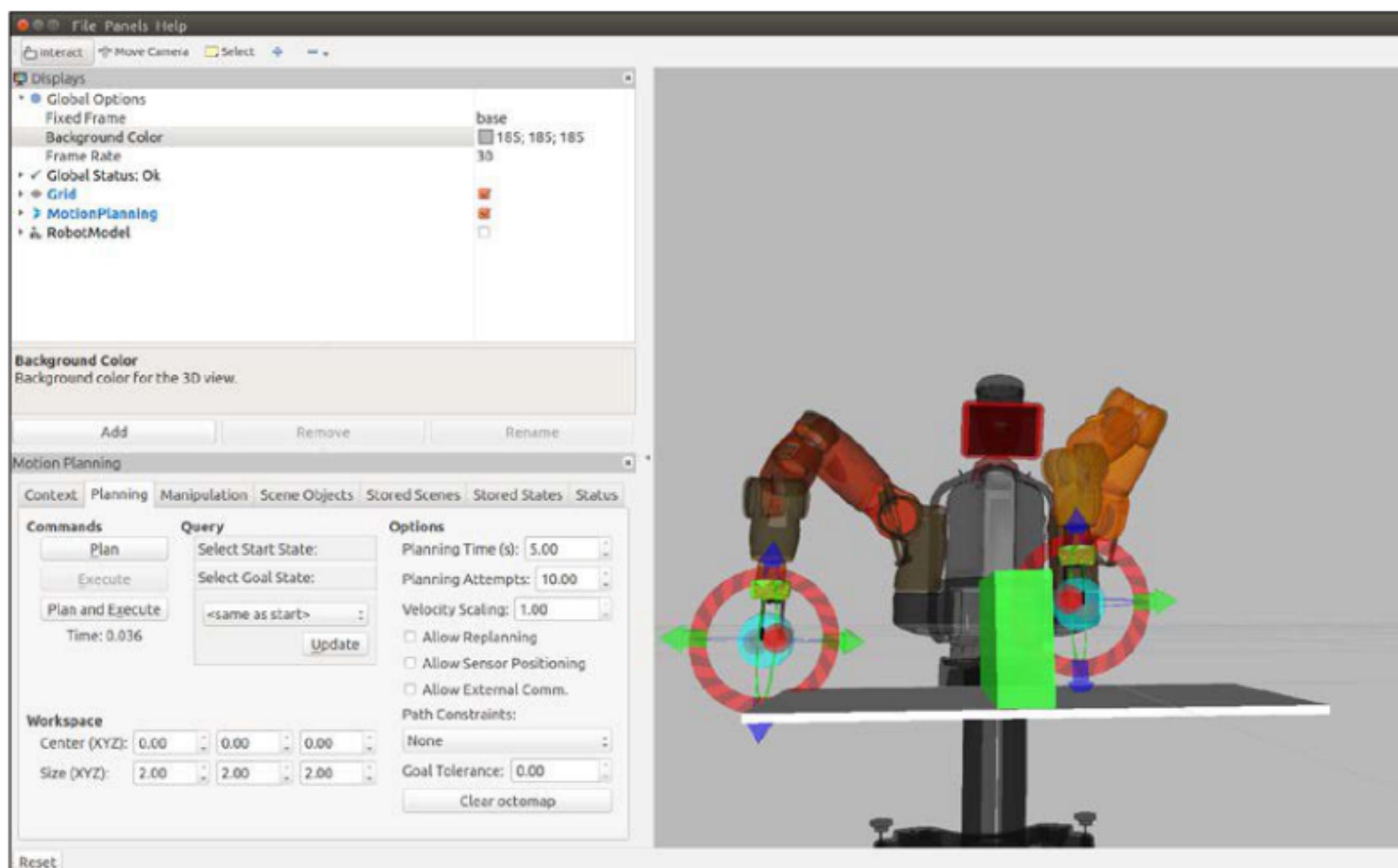
In our example, the left arm is going to move to the other side of the obstacle. MoveIt will plan the trajectory so that Baxter's arm will not hit the pillar.

Return to the **Planning** tab on the **Motion Planning** panel. First, move Baxter's right arm away from the pillar. We can now drag our interactive markers for Baxter's left arm to move the goal state to a location on the opposite side of the pillar. Each time you click on the **Plan** button, a different arm trajectory path is shown on virtual Baxter. Each path avoids collision with the pillar.

Caution!

We move Baxter's other arm (right arm, in this case) out of the way to avoid any possible collisions. This is necessary if the MoveIt trajectories are used on the real Baxter. Move the right arm with the markers and choose **Plan and Execute**.

The following screenshot shows Baxter prior to moving the left arm around the pillar. Notice that the right arm is moved out of the way:



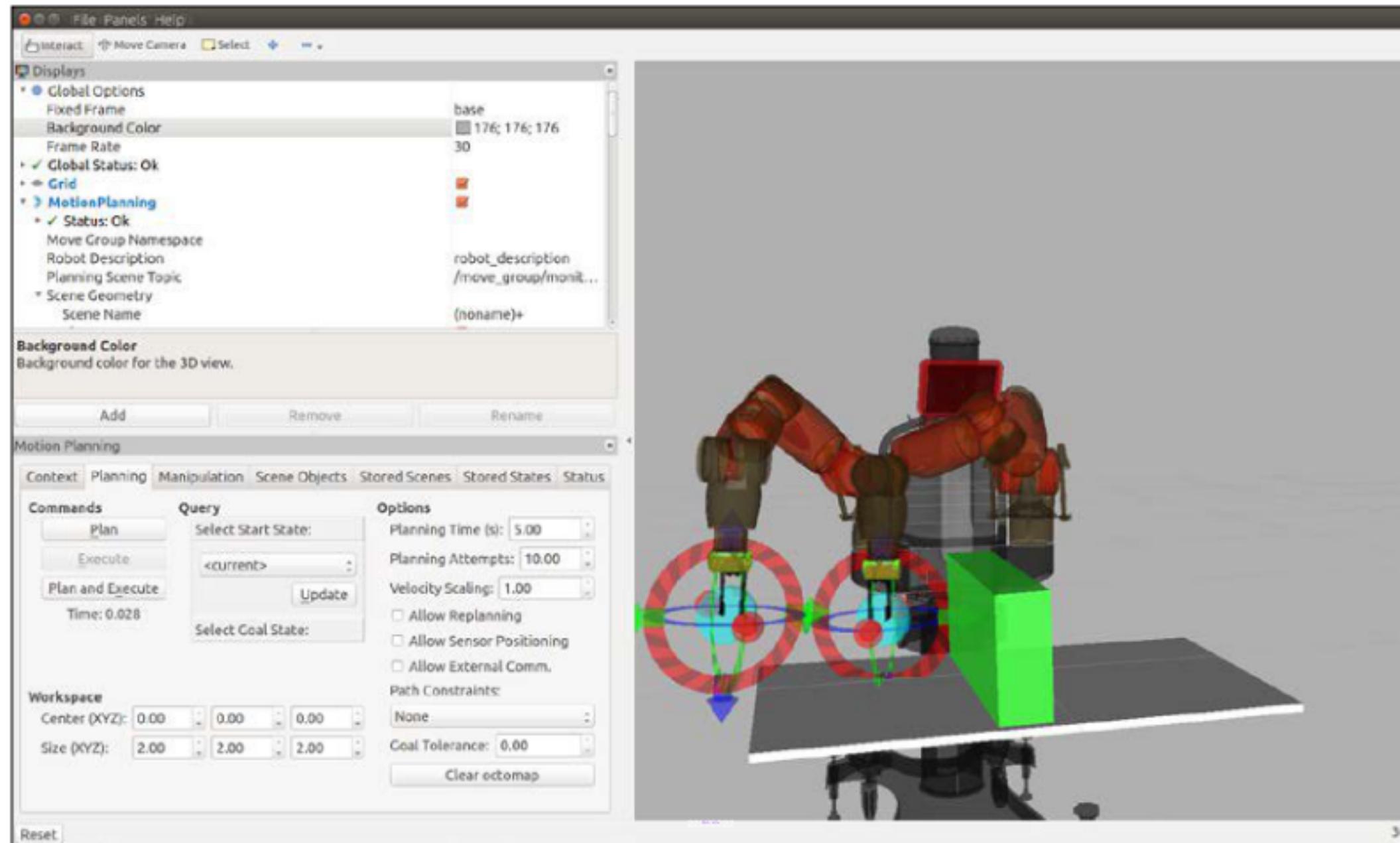
Baxter's right arm moved aside

Caution!

Using MoveIt with the real Baxter, the arms sometimes move to odd positions. If so, move them apart and restart MoveIt.

Wobbling Robot Arms Using Joint Control

Now, click on **Execute** to see Baxter's arm avoid the obstacle and move to the goal position on the other side of the pillar. The following screenshot shows Baxter's left arm has moved around the pillar to the other side:

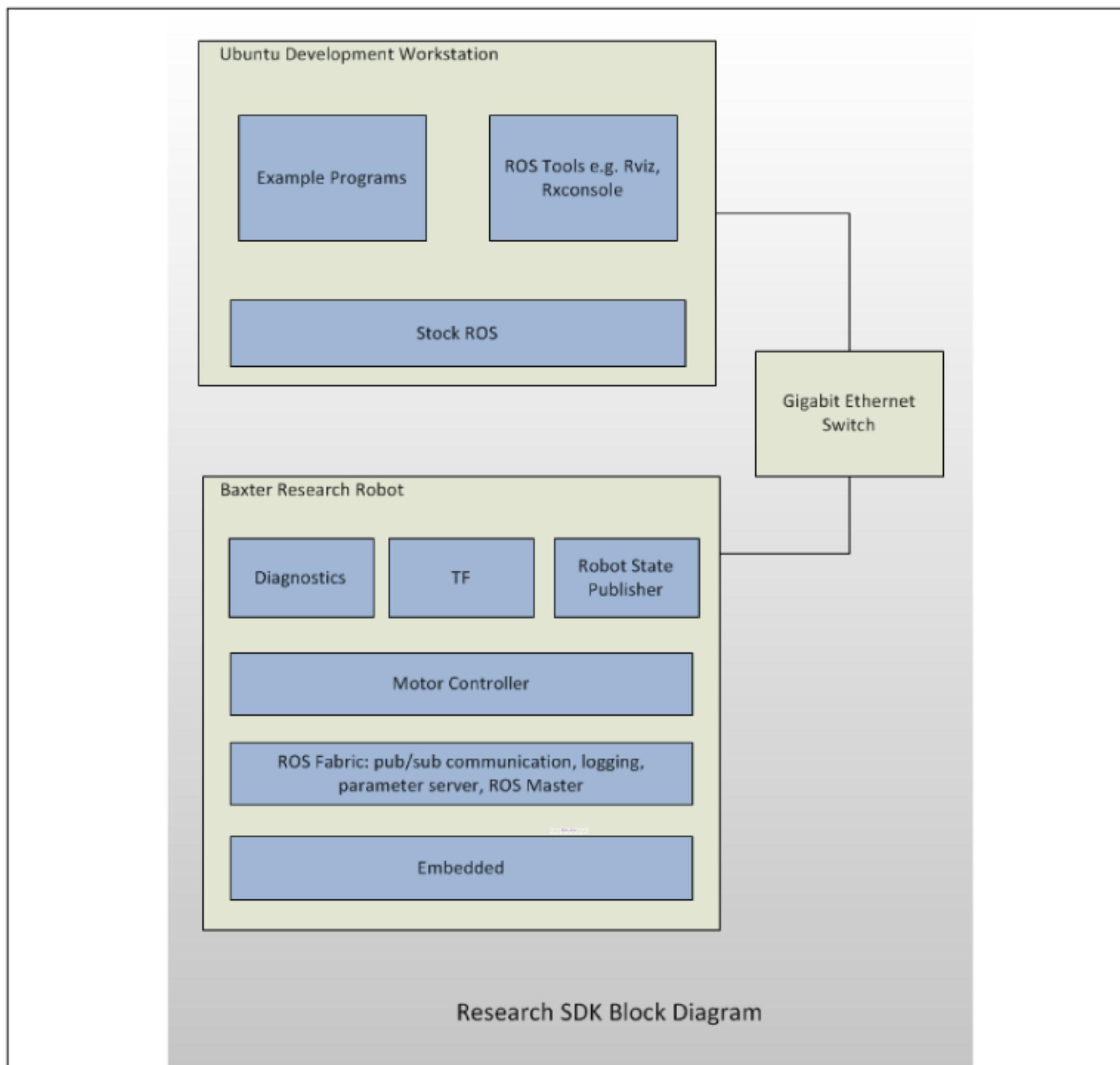


Baxter's simulated arm moved to other side of the obstacle

Configuring a real Baxter setup

In the *Installing Baxter SDK software* section, we loaded the workstation computer SDK software used to control Baxter. This control can be through the `baxter_example` programs described previously, or through Python scripts or the command line. To control the real Baxter, the `baxter.sh` script is used to set up the environmental variables for configuring the network for Baxter. Ensure that you have completed the *Configuring Baxter shell* section before continuing.

The Baxter Research Robot can be configured to communicate to a development workstation computer over various network configurations. An Ethernet network is established between Baxter and the workstation computer for bi-directional communication. The following figure shows this Ethernet connection and the location of various software components on Baxter and on the workstation computer. For full descriptions of the various network configurations for Baxter and the workstation, refer to the Rethink wiki at <http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Networking>.



Baxter's network setup

To communicate with Baxter, the `baxter.sh` script must be edited (again) to modify the `baxter_hostname` variable. The default for `baxter_hostname` is the robot's serial number located on the back of the robot next to the power button. An alternative method is to assign a new robot hostname using the **Field Service Menu (FSM)** accessed by plugging in a USB keyboard into the back of Baxter. Refer to the Rethink wiki for more details ([http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Field_Service_Menu_\(FSM\)](http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Field_Service_Menu_(FSM))).

Using Baxter's serial number or assigned hostname within the `baxter.sh` script, find and edit the following line:

```
baxter_hostname="baxter_hostname.local"
```

Next, verify that either the `your_ip` variables OR the `your_hostname` variable is set to specify the IP address or hostname of your workstation computer. The IP address should be the one assigned for the Ethernet connection. (When using the command `$ ifconfig`, this would be the IP address associated with **eth0 'inet addr'** field.) The hostname must be resolvable by Baxter to identify the workstation computer hostname.

If there is any doubt, use the `ping <IP address>` or `ping <hostname>` commands to verify that the network communication is working.

Find and modify one of the following variables inside the `baxter.sh` script:

```
your_ip="192.168.XXX.XXX"
```

OR

```
your_hostname="my_computer.local"
```

Do not use both of these variables; then `your_hostname` will take precedence. The unused variable should be commented out with a # symbol. Save your changes for `baxter.sh`.

To verify the ROS environment setup for Baxter, it is wise to run the `baxter.sh` script and verify the ROS variables. To do so, use the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws  
$ ./baxter.sh  
$ env | grep ROS
```

Check whether these important fields are set with the correct information:

- **ROS_MASTER_URI**: This should now contain Baxter's hostname
 - **ROS_IP**: This should contain the workstation computer's IP address
- OR
- **ROS_HOSTNAME**: If not using IP address, this field should contain the workstation computer's hostname

Again, a cheat sheet for use with the real Baxter is provided for you to use with the example programs that follow. The commands for communicating, enabling, and untucking are provided here for your reference:

Real Baxter cheat sheet

To communicate with the real Baxter, use the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws
$ ./baxter.sh
```

For subsequent terminal windows, use the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/baxter_ws
$ ./baxter.sh
```

Be sure that Baxter is enabled and untucked for the examples using the real Baxter:

```
$ rosrun baxter_tools enable_robot.py -e
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -u
```



If there are issues with Baxter's hardware, software, or network, refer to the general Baxter troubleshooting website at <http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Troubleshooting>.

If there are problems with the workstation computer setup, refer to the Rethink wiki site at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Workstation_Setup.

Controlling a real Baxter

The `baxter_examples` programs described in the subsections within the *Launching Baxter Simulator in Gazebo* section also work on a real Baxter robot. Some additional arm control programs that work on a real Baxter but not on Baxter Simulator are described in the following sections.

Commanding joint position waypoints

This program is another example of joint position control for Baxter's arms. Baxter's arm is moved using the Zero-G mode to freely configure the arm's joints to a desired position. When the desired position is attained, the corresponding navigator button on the arm is pressed to record the waypoint position. This `baxter_examples` program is executed with the following command specifying either right or left for the arm to be moved:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_position_waypoints.py -l <right or left>
```

The output should be as follows:

...

**Press Navigator 'OK/Wheel' button to record a new joint position waypoint.
Press Navigator 'Rethink' button when finished recording waypoints to begin playback.**

...

On the navigator, the center button (scroll wheel) is the control used to record all seven joint angles of the specified arm's current position. Waypoints can be recorded repeatedly until the lower button (button with Rethink icon) is pressed. This Rethink button activates the playback mode when the arm will begin going back to the waypoint positions in the order that they were recorded. This playback mode will continue to loop through the waypoints until the *Ctrl + C* or *Ctrl + Z* key combination is pressed. Parameters for speed and accuracy can be passed with the `joint_position_waypoints.py` command. Refer to Rethink's wiki site at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Joint_Position_Waypoints_Example.

Commanding joint torque springs

This `baxter_examples` program provides an example of Baxter's joint torque control. This program moves the arms to a neutral position then applies joint torques at 1000 Hz to create an illusion of virtual springs. The program calculates and applies linear torques to any offset from the arm's starting position. When the arm is moved, these joint torques will return the arm to the start position. Depending on the stiffness and damping applied to the joints, oscillation of the joints will occur.

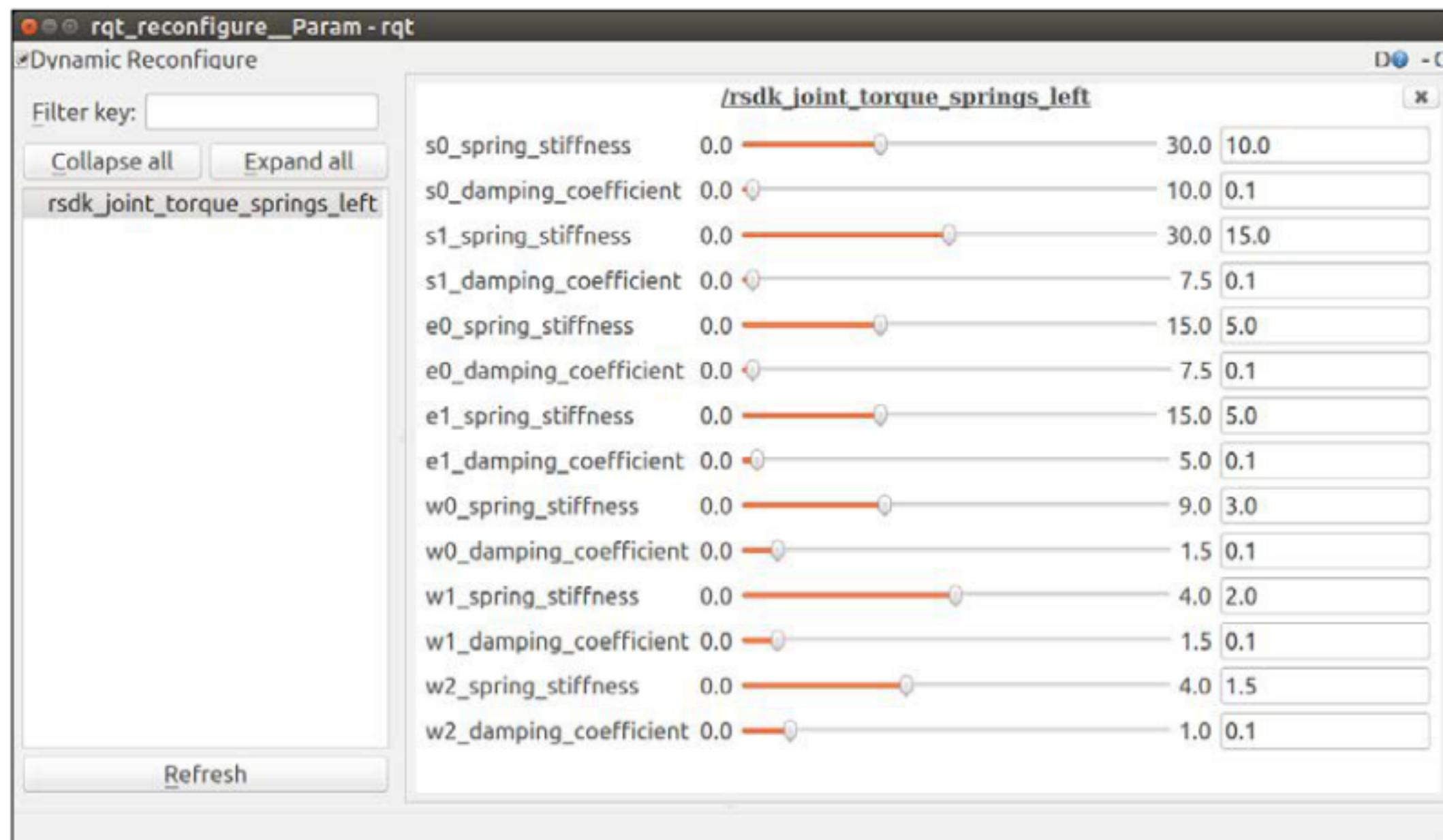
This joint torque springs program is executed with the following command specifying right or left for the arm to be manipulated:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_torque_springs.py -l <right or left>
```

The joint torques are configurable using the `rqt reconfigure` tool. To adjust the torque settings, type the following command in a new terminal:

```
$ rosrun rqt_reconfigure rqt_reconfigure
```

The following screenshot shows the `rqt_reconfigure` screen for `joint_torque_springs.py` for the left arm:



rqt reconfigure joint torque springs

Select `rsdk_joint_torque_springs` from the left panel to view the control menu. The spring stiffness and damping coefficient can be varied for each joint of the arm specified.

Demonstrating joint velocity

Rethink provides a simple `baxter_examples` program to demonstrate the joint velocity control mode for Baxter's arms. This program begins by moving the arms to a neutral position. The joint velocity puppet program simply mirrors the movement of Baxter's arm when the other arm is moved in Zero-G mode. This `baxter_examples` program is executed with the following command specifying either right or left for the arm to be moved:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples joint_velocity_puppet.py -l <right or left>
```

A parameter for amplitude can be passed with this command to change the velocity applied to the puppet response. For more information on this command, refer to Rethink's wiki site at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Puppet_Example.

Additional examples

The `baxter_examples` programs also include programs for gripper control, camera control, and analog and digital input/output control. Refer to the Rethink wiki Baxter examples program site to get details on these programs: <http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Examples>.

In addition, Rethink offers a series of video tutorials that provide information on everything from setting up Baxter to running the example programs. Referring to these videos may provide some help if you have problems with executing the example programs (http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Video_Tutorials).

Visual servoing and grasping

One of the greatest features of a real Baxter is the capability to detect and grasp an object. This capability is called **visual servoing control**. Baxter's cuff camera and gripper combination makes this a determined objective.

Baxter's cuff camera provides 2D camera images that can be processed by computer vision software such as OpenCV. OpenCV provides a vast library of functions for processing real-time image data. Computer vision algorithms for thresholding, shape recognition, feature detection, edge detection, and many more are useful for 2D (and 3D) perception.

An example of visual servoing from the Rethink website is available at http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/Worked_Example_Visual_Servoing#Code.

This is a basic implementation linking object detection with the autonomous movement of the arm to grasp the object. This project is a good example of the technique described previously. Unfortunately, this example works with ROS Hydro and uses OpenCV functions that have been deprecated.

Only using Baxter's 2D cameras limits the accuracy of grasping objects. The depth of objects in the entire scene is hard to determine. Typically, these programs such as the one previously mentioned require a setup phase in which an Infrared sensor measurement to the table surface is required. An alternative is to use an external 3D camera such as the Kinect, ASUS, or Primesense to detect the depth of objects and match that information with the RGB camera data. This requires calibrating the two image data streams. The Open Source Robotics Foundation has demo software for both 2D perception and manipulation and 3D perception at https://github.com/osrf/baxter_demos.

The calculation of inverse kinematics to move the gripper to the desired location is also crucial to this process.

Inverse kinematics

Using forward kinematics, we can determine the position of the gripper at any time. The inverse kinematic problem is to place the gripper at a desired location and orientation. This requires the calculation of the joint angles then sending Baxter the seven joint angles and commanding the arm to move.

Rethink Robotics provides an **Inverse Kinematic (IK)** example that sets a specific endpoint position and orientation and solves for the required joint angles. The example and the Python script are described in these websites:

- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/IK_Service_Example
- http://sdk.rethinkrobotics.com/wiki/IK_Service_-_Code_Walkthrough

To run the example to find the joint angles of the left limb (arm) for the fixed position and orientation in the Python script, type:

```
$ rosrun baxter_examples ik_service_client.py -l left
```

The endpoint position and orientation of the right arm can be found using the same command but with the option `right`. See the code to find the specific pose assigned for these examples.

To demonstrate the IK service example using the real Baxter's left arm, we will perform the following steps:

1. Power up Baxter and untuck both arms.
2. Record the endpoint state in position and orientation of the left arm.
3. Move Baxter's left arm to an arbitrary position.
4. Modify the `ik_service_client.py` script by entering the position and orientation from the untucked left arm position and save the file under a different name. This is the *home* position for Baxter's left arm.
5. Execute the script to get the joint angles of the left arm.
6. Type the angles into a modified `home_arms.py` script and execute it.
7. Record the new endpoint positions and orientations and compare to the original values recorded in step 2.

First, execute the script to move Baxter's arms to the untucked position:

```
$ cd baxter_ws
$ ./baxter.sh
$ rosrun baxter_tools tuck_arms.py -u
```

Then, display left arm endpoint pose positions and orientation and record the values:

```
$ rostopic echo /robot/limb/left/endpoint_state
```

Our output is as follows:

pose:

position:

x: 0.584753440252

y: 0.195382237943

z: 0.101405569316

orientation:

x: 0.131891460542

y: 0.990928450502

z: 0.0117922898402

w: 0.0229432020794

The gripper of Baxter should be out about 0.6 meters in x, 0.19 meters to the left of the vertical centerline in y, and about 0.1 meters up from the base in z. Next, by hand move Baxter's arms arbitrarily so that you can test the IK server routine.

To use the IK service with the endpoints of the untucked position and get angles for endpoints of the left limb, put the x, y, z values and the Quaternion into the script by editing the script `ik_service_client.py` with the values shown here or use the values you obtained:

```
poses = {
    'left': PoseStamped(
        header=hdr,
        pose=Pose(
            position=Point(
                x: 0.584753440252,
                y: 0.195382237943,
                z: 0.101405569316,

            ),
            orientation=Quaternion(
                x: 0.131891460542,
                y: 0.990928450502,
```

```
    z: 0.0117922898402,  
    w: 0.0229432020794,  
  
    ),  
    ),  
    ),  
}
```

After editing `ik_service_client.py`, you should rename the file. Our new file was named `ik_home_arms_ch6RealBaxter.py`. To make it executable, type:

```
$ chmod +x ik_home_arms_ch6RealBaxter.py
```

To run the example to find the joint angles of the left arm that would move Baxter's arm to the untucked position, type:

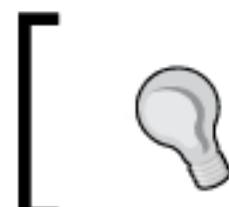
```
$ python ik_home_arms_ch6RealBaxter.py -l left
```

The output should be similar to the following:

SUCCESS - Valid Joint Solution Found from Seed Type: Current Joint Angles

IK Joint Solution:

```
{'left_w0': 0.59208994893573, 'left_w1': 0.991464695921505, 'left_w2': -  
0.44186139221262843, 'left_e0': -1.09990187443917, 'left_e1':  
1.9511256097791254, 'left_s0': -0.12534096010690407, 'left_s1': -  
1.063859702348023}
```



Your results will probably be different but the end position of Baxter's arm should be the same as in this Python example that moves the arm to the home (untucked) position.

Use the resulting angles to move Baxter arms using the edited Python script `home_arms.py`. Change the values of the left arm joints and save the file with a new name. We used the filename `MoveLeftArmToHome.py`. Make the file executable using the command:

```
$ chmod +x MoveLeftArmToHome.py
```

Execute the new script and watch Baxter's left arm return to the untucked position, if all goes well:

```
$ python MoveLeftArmToHome.py -l left
```

Finally, display left arm endpoint pose positions and orientation and record the values to compare to the original values in position and orientation:

```
$ rostopic echo /robot/limb/left/endpoint_state
```

After Baxter's arm moved, our values were fairly close to the originals:

header:

seq: 405035

stamp:

secs: 1459992006

nsecs: 87484528

frame_id: "

pose:

position:

x: 0.581561073269

y: 0.192636180771

z: 0.10043051263

orientation:

x: 0.134391972572

y: 0.990591354182

z: 0.0121901390617

w: 0.0227808524492

Summary

In this chapter, we described a real and popular robot called Baxter, manufactured by Rethink Robotics Corporation. Many of the details of the robot can be discovered using Baxter Simulator that displays the simulated Baxter using the Gazebo program. Since Baxter has two movable arms, much of the chapter text describes the arms and control of the arms.

The chapter started with a description of Baxter in both the research and the manufacturing versions. Baxter's arms and sensors and the control modes for the arms were described.

After downloading the Baxter Simulator software, the simulator was used to demonstrate various examples of control of Baxter with Python scripts supplied by Rethink Robotics. Baxter can be controlled by ROS commands, by the keyboard, or with a joystick. We have also included several Python scripts that will make the control of Baxter easier if joint angles are specified for movement of the arms.

The ROS frame transform package tf was used to show the relationship between the coordinate frames of Baxter's base and other elements of the arms. The view in rviz displays these frames.

MoveIt is another package that works with simulated Baxter as well as with the real robot. MoveIt was explained and the method of planning and executing arm trajectories even with obstacles in the path was explained.

Finally, we were introduced to the real Baxter by explaining the setup procedure for communication between a workstation and Baxter. Various examples showing control of the real Baxter were also discussed.

In the next chapter, a ROS view of quadrotors will be described using both simulated and real air vehicles. The simulated air vehicle is a generalized representation of a quadrotor and is great for learning to control the craft before you decide to try flying a real one.

7

Making a Robot Fly

Today, flying vehicles are very popular. Even in their primary configuration, controlled by a radio controller, some flying vehicles can be considered robots that respond to their environment to stay in the air. Flying robots that have altitude sensors can hover in place. If they have **Global Positioning System (GPS)** sensors, they know where they are and can fly to a specific location. As more sensors are added, their capabilities increase.

As you will see in this chapter, there is some commonality between the mobile robots and flying robots in their command and control. ROS utilizes this commonality in the structure of the nodes, topics, messages, and services of these two categories of robots. The topic `cmd_vel` which was used for Turtlesim and TurtleBot earlier in this book is again used for the simulated and real quadrotors presented in this chapter. For sensors and devices that are common between mobile robots and flying robots, ROS takes advantage of this commonality through its standard topic and message interfaces. Just as with other robots, ROS standard topics and messages communicate information from the on-board sensors about the state of the quadrotor and its environment.

This chapter begins by providing an overview of how a quadrotor works to stay in the air. The basic steps of learning to fly a quadrotor are discussed so that you can quickly gain expertise in flying. Three ROS quadrotors are introduced: one simulated quadrotor, Hector, that exists only in Gazebo and two real quadrotors, a tiny Crazyflie and the Bebop. The Hector and Crazyflie quadrotors will be controlled through a common Xbox 360 controller interface. The advanced capabilities for SLAM and autonomous navigation will be explored. References are also given for controlling multiple quadrotors using ROS.

We will cover the following topics in this chapter:

- How quadrotors fly
- Capability of sensors that are used in quadrotors
- Techniques and rules of flying quadrotors
- Examples of quadrotors using ROS
- Flying the simulated Hector Quadrotor
- Flying real quadrotors; Crazyflie and Bebop

Introducing quadrotors

Quadrotors, sometimes called quadcopters, are part of a broad category of robots called **Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs)** that have four motors and propellers to provide lift for the craft. In this chapter, we will introduce some of these flying robots that are controlled by ROS. The chapter will consider both simulations and flying the real thing.

The following figure shows the Crazyflie quadrotor that will be discussed later in this chapter:



Crazyflie quadrotor

In the image of Crazyflie, notice the four propellers or rotors that act to lift the craft vertically for takeoff and keep it in flight at some altitude when flying. First, such crafts are classified as **rotocraft** because the lift is generated by the rotors shown in the figure, rather than the wings of an airplane. Second, they are not helicopters, because the main propeller and the tail rotor control the flight of a helicopter. The tail rotor of a helicopter keeps the craft from rotating itself due to the rotation of the main horizontal propeller.

With a quadrotor, all the flight maneuvers are made by varying the speed of one or more propellers. The propellers are called **fixed-pitch** propellers, since their angle with respect to the quadrotor body cannot be changed. There are more sophisticated quadrotors available with propellers that have variable pitch, but they will not be considered in this chapter. In helicopters, the main propeller is a variable-pitch propeller to control the craft's direction of flight.

For a general discussion of quadrotors, visit <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quadcopter>.

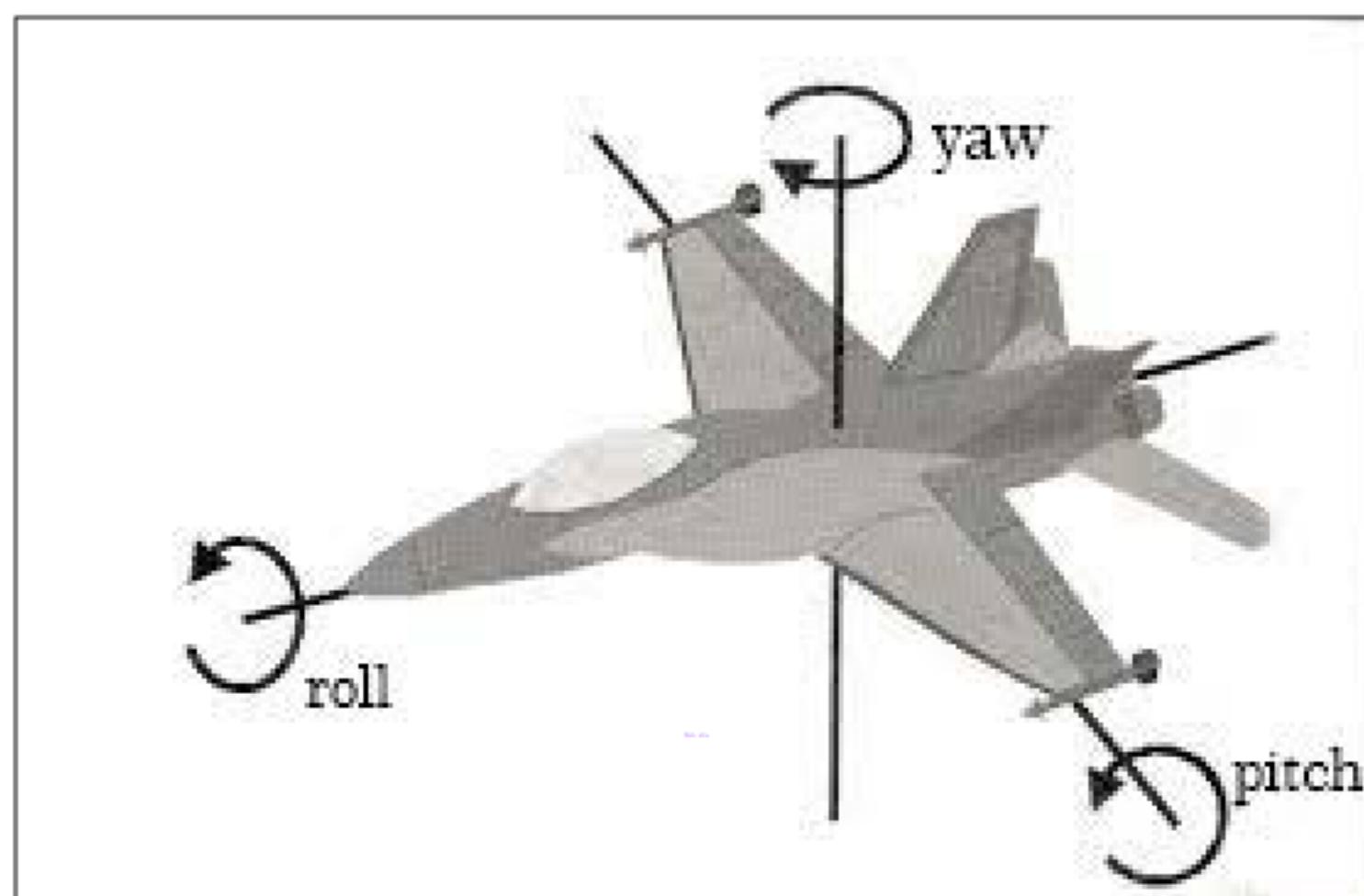
Why are quadrotors so popular?

Quadrotors are a popular option for hobbyists and researchers. They have attractive characteristics, primarily:

- Relatively low cost compared to other aerial crafts
- Not too difficult to fly due to electronic stabilization during flight
- Depending on the size and type, some quadrotors can be flown indoors as well as outdoors
- With the addition of a camera, the quadrotor is excellent for outdoor aerial photography

Defining roll, pitch, and yaw

As in any field of robotics, there is a vocabulary which is important for speaking precisely about the operations and tasks involved. A flying craft is said to have six DOF because the position of the craft can be located in space (x , y , and z coordinates) and in orientation with respect to three axes. This position is usually defined in terms of the position of a fixed point usually on the ground such as the point of takeoff. The figure of the plane here shows how the orientation of the plane is defined in terms of angles around the coordinate axes of the airplane itself. The same definition would apply to the quadrotor:



Roll, pitch, and yaw for an airplane

Pitch is the movement of the nose, up or down in forward flight. **Roll** is rotation around the longitudinal axis that runs along the length of the aircraft. **Yaw** is the movement of the nose to left or right which is rotation about the vertical axis. The amount of rotation is typically stated in degrees.



You can imagine two coordinate systems involved in flight. The fixed system usually defined at a ground point and the system belonging to the flying craft. The relationship between these coordinate systems becomes important for flight maneuvers and when making a flight plan.

The important difference between airplane flight control and quadrotor control is that in a plane, turns and other maneuvers are controlled by the movement of flight surfaces such as ailerons to control roll and a rudder to control yaw. Pitch is controlled by the elevator. For fixed-pitch quadrotors, only the speed of the propellers can be controlled. This control determines the direction and orientation of the quadrotor as well as the speed over the ground.

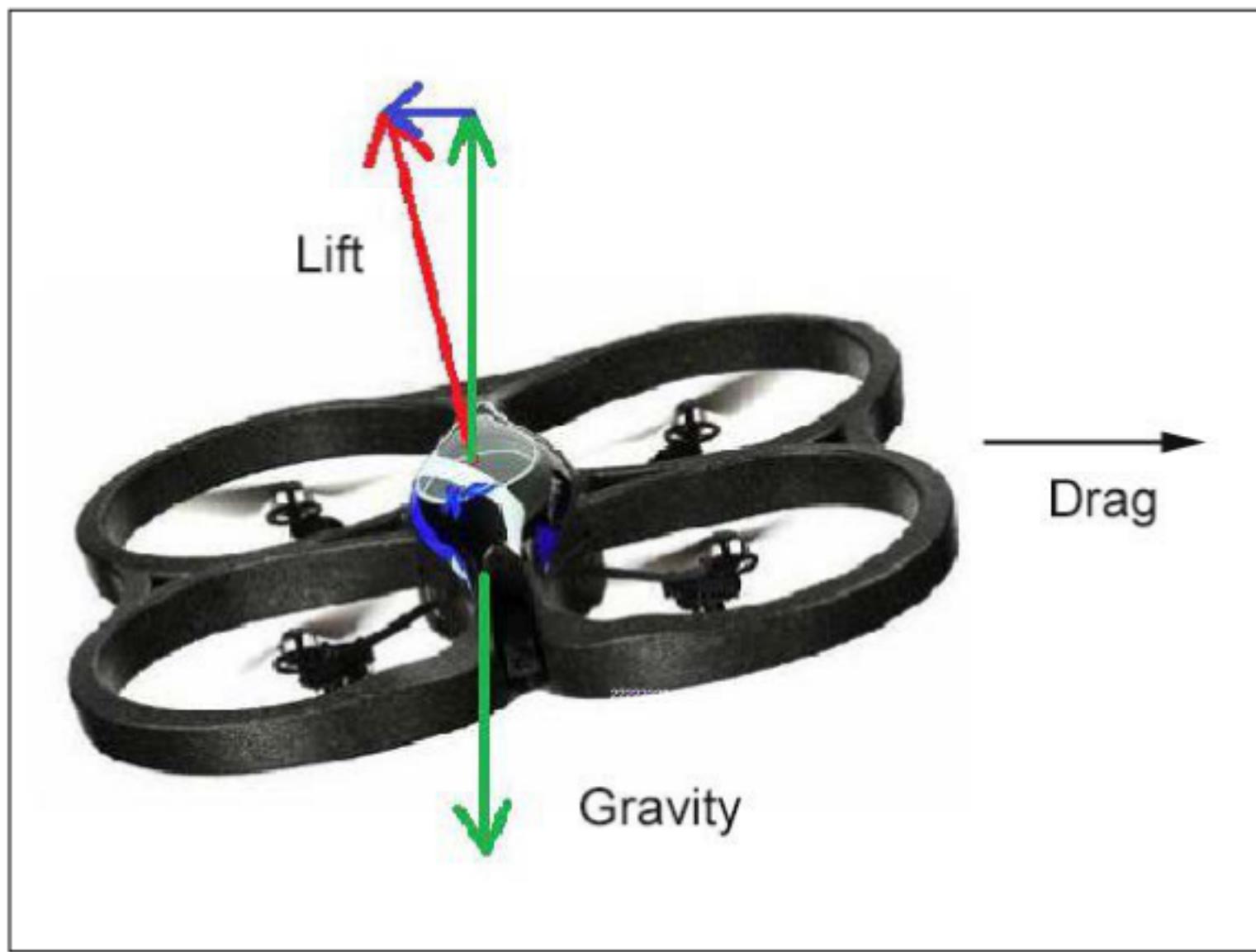
Turning an aircraft to change its heading is called **banking**, because this requires the aircraft to roll to achieve an angle of bank. When the plane returns to level flight on a new heading, the plane would have no pitch, roll, or yaw with respect to its own coordinate system during straight and level flight. A quadrotor craft is different in that it can turn on its own yaw axis without banking. It can even fly backwards!

How do quadrotors fly?

The quadrotor has two pairs of counter-rotating propellers. When hovering, the propellers rotate at the same speed and provide the **lift** to keep the craft in the air, overcoming the pull of gravity. They are counter-rotating to negate the torque that would cause the body of the quadrotor to rotate in the opposite direction if only one propeller turned. Since the propellers cannot change pitch, the lift vector is always in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the rotors. The gravity vector is always perpendicular to the ground.

According to our previous discussion of the airplane flying, we expect to control the pitch, roll, and yaw of the quadrotor to control banking and the heading as well as the forward speed. A throttle control varies the speed of rotation of the propellers. For example, in level flight, if the rotational speed of the propellers is increased, the craft will rise. Thus, what is often called a throttle on the user's flight controller is really an altitude control for a hovering quadrotor. In forward or backward motion, the throttle does control speed over the ground.

To move the quadrotor forward, the vehicle must tilt in the forward direction, which causes the front of the craft to pitch down. This is done by increasing the rotational speed of the rear pair of propellers. As shown in the figure, the lift vector now has a component in the forward direction, so the craft moves forward. Thus, the lift vector overcomes the downward force of gravity and the **drag** force caused by the air resistance as the quadrotor moves through the air. A component of lift is in the forward direction and causes the craft to fly forward. However, the lift component opposing gravity is slightly reduced. The amount of lift increase to keep the craft level is determined by the flight control software for the quadrotor:



Quadrrotor flying forward

The next figure shows a top view of a quadrotor in flight with the forward propeller **1** rotating **clockwise (CW)** and propeller **4** rotating **councclockwise (CCW)**. To achieve forward motion, increasing the speed of motor **2** (rotating CW) and motor **3** (rotating CCW) with respect to motors **1** and **4** will cause the craft to pitch down and fly forward:



Quadrotor propellers

If you want to roll the quadrotor, the speed of the propellers on one or other of the lateral sides has to be increased, such as motors **2** and **4**. To yaw the craft, the speed of the two motors across from each other diagonally is decreased, and the other two motors are speeded up. This imparts angular torque to the aircraft, which makes it turn. An example of this would be to increase the speed of motors **3** and **4**.

If you own a quadrotor, notice the pitch (tilt) of the propeller blades on the propellers that rotate CW and those that rotate CCW. The upward tilt of the blades causes lift by the propeller rotating, with the upward edge cutting into the air.

Unfortunately, determining and setting the rotational speeds of the four propellers for such control in flight is quite difficult. Fortunately in practice, the calculations for the speed of the propellers are carried out by a microcontroller and the appropriate software when commands are given to maneuver the quadrotor. The results of the calculations by the microcontroller are output to an **electronic motor control unit** that adjusts the speed of the individual propellers.

The algorithm that converts commands from the ground-based control device to the motor controller is typically a **PID controller**. For those interested in the math, the following website explains PID for quadrotors: <http://blog.oscarliang.net/quadcopter-pid-explained-tuning/>.

In manual flight, the operator commands various maneuvers such as takeoff, forward flight, and landing using a flight-control unit with joystick-like controls. Many of the quadrotors also allow control by smart phones, tablets such as iPads, and similar devices. The software interfaces for many quadrotors are provided by the manufacturer and are unique to that quadrotor. We have chosen quadrotors that can be controlled by ROS to illustrate the use of ROS in flying them.

The basic control of the quadrotor from the ground is to command its altitude by causing it to rise or descend and control its direction and attitude. The **attitude** of a flying craft represents its pitch and roll or bank with respect to the Earth's horizon. The electronic motor control unit of the craft makes the necessary changes or corrections to the speed of the propellers to achieve the result commanded.

Components of a quadrotor

The main components for the flight of a quadrotor craft are the frame or body, the motors, and the propellers. The body holds on-board flight and motor control circuitry, communications circuitry, and a battery. In flight, the quadrotor reports its condition and other flight information to the ground-based control device using **telemetry**.

For the quadrotor, telemetry is the wireless transmission of various parameters such as the battery condition and the position and orientation of the craft. On the craft, there is a set of measuring units called **sensors** that measure the parameters that are encoded and transmitted to the ground-based control device.

Adding sensors

One important application of quadrotors is for aerial photography. Some models have the camera built directly into the body. Other models have cameras attached under the body. Usually, the camera is controlled from the ground to take pictures or videos.

In addition, some quadrotors may have a GPS receiver on board. The position of the craft over the earth is available and some quadrotors can be guided through a series of GPS waypoints to traverse a selected course.

For more information about the GPS system, visit <http://www.gps.gov/systems/gps/>.

There are many models of quadrotors on the market. For a comparison, visit <http://quadcopterhq.com/best-quadcopters/>.

Since manufacturers are producing new quadrotors in finished or kit form, you should check websites that review the latest crafts if you are in the market to buy one.

Quadrotor communications

There are a number of communication methods that allow quadrotors to be controlled for autonomous or manually controlled flight. Here are a few examples:

- **GPS** provides position data for your quadrotor if it has a GPS receiver. Using maps for GPS that can be downloaded, you can plot a course for the craft and it will fly that course autonomously.
- **Wi-Fi** communication can allow manual control of the quadrotor by smart phones and tablets. After downloading the manufacturer's software from a website, a screen appears with an image of flight controls that mimic joysticks that you can use to fly and control the quadrotor. Data from the quadrotor can also be received on these devices. If the drone has a camera, the camera view can be seen on these devices. Some quadrotors come with their own controllers that usually include joystick-type controls to fly the craft.
- **Bluetooth** connection provides another method for transmitting information to and from the quadrotor. The range of the signal is limited to 10 meters (32 feet) for mobile devices.
- Some quadrotors may use **Radio Frequency (RF)** signals to communicate with the craft. Radio-controlled crafts such as model airplanes have been available for many years. These signals allow for a much longer range of communication.

Understanding quadrotor sensors

The on-board flight controller circuitry receives information from sensors that provide data about the craft in flight. Some of the possible sensors that determine the attitude, altitude, and direction of flight include:

- A **gyroscope** that determines the attitude of the craft including its pitch and roll. This indicates the rotational motion of the craft.
- An **accelerometer** that determines the rate of change of velocity of the craft with respect to the three axes.

- An **altimeter** or **barometer** that determines the altitude of the craft above ground. At low altitudes, a down-looking sonar sensor may be used to determine altitudes up to several meters or more.
- A **magnetometer** that serves as a compass to indicate the craft's direction by using the Earth's magnetic field as a reference.

The accelerometer and magnetometer need calibration to initialize their readings to the conditions where the flights will take place. For each quadrotor it is therefore important to follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully to setup the craft before the flights.

Inertial measurement unit

The **inertial measurement unit (IMU)** is a combined gyroscope and accelerometer. This unit will indicate the complete information about the flight characteristics of the quadrotor. Typically, the unit will measure the acceleration and orientation of the flying craft in all three dimensions.

These sensors allow indoor and outdoor flight. However, all the sensors previously mentioned suffer from slight errors that may accumulate during flight, so caution is necessary while flying in confined spaces.

Quadrotor condition sensors

Many quadrotors have sensors that will indicate information about their condition, including the motor temperature and the percentage of battery charge. This information is relayed by telemetry to the ground-based control device.

ROS, with its message passing capability, is ideally suited for such communication of sensor messages between the quadrotor and the ground-based control device. Various types of ROS sensor messages are listed at http://wiki.ros.org/sensor_msgs.

Preparing to fly your quadrotor

Some quadrotors can be dangerous if flown carelessly. Depending on the size, weight, and power of the quadrotor, collisions with property, people, or pets can cause serious damage. At the very least, crashes of your quadrotor can damage the craft and end your flying career until you purchase a new one or repair the damaged one.

Although this book is not about flying quadrotors, we believe that some discussion of good flying practice is necessary. The discussion will be particularly helpful to new pilots.

Since this chapter is not about flying the quadrotor but how ROS is used to control the craft, we will refer you to various websites on the Internet. Searching for *How to fly a quadrotor* or *How to fly a quadcopter* will yield over one million hits. Better to refine the search and specify the type of quadrotor you wish to fly.

Many websites present articles on flying quadrotors. For example, various tutorials are available at the following websites:

- <http://uavcoach.com/>
- <http://uavcoach.com/how-to-fly-a-quadcopter-guide/>

There are also many YouTube videos showing quadrotor or quadcopter flying techniques.

Some of the things that should be considered before and during flight are as follows:

- Testing your quadrotor
- Preflight checklist
- Safety and dangers
- Rules and regulations

Testing your quadrotor

When your new quadrotor first arrives, it is natural to wish to begin flying immediately. Our suggestion is to be patient and take time to familiarize yourself with the quadrotor and its flight controller. We found that removing the propellers to test the quadrotor indoors was a good way to understand the craft and its controller without any danger of crashes.

Also, some practice on a simulator such as Hector (described later) will help you understand the flight controls. Remember that the controls will be reversed for direction and pitch control when the quadrotor is flying towards you, as compared to control when the craft is flying away from you. A little time using the simulator will improve your flying ability.

Pre-flight checklist

Any good pilot follows a checklist before flight. Some of the basics are as follows:

- Check that the quadrotor is not damaged and its battery is charged.
- Make sure that the flight controller is disarmed so the quadrotor cannot take off until you are ready.
- Make sure the area for flight is clear of obstacles and people.
- When flying the quadrotor, always be aware of the surroundings and keep the quadrotor in sight. Flying over people or their private property without permission is typically illegal in most countries.
- When flying in a public area, inform the police or the appropriate authorities that flights will take place. Be sure to keep the craft well away from buildings, trees, and people.
- If flying using GPS, be sure the GPS satellite signals are locked on before flying. It could take several minutes for the on-board GPS receiver to get the signals from at least four satellites.

Precautions when flying your quadrotor

When you are learning, start your flights outdoors in a light wind or no wind condition. A high wind can cause the quadrotor to fly out of control. Remember that if the battery fails, the quadrotor will not glide but will fall straight down. Keep aware of the battery percentage charge and bring the quadrotor to its landing point when the battery charge is low, below 20 percent to be safe.

Use caution when flying quadrotors



Motors can fail and propellers can break due to a hard landing. Communication between the ground-based control device and the quadrotor can be interrupted or lost. If the motors or propellers are damaged, controlled flight may be impossible. If the battery drains in flight, the quadrotor will fall to the ground unless it has a fail-safe mode that returns the craft home when the battery is low or communication with the quadrotor is lost.

Following the rules and regulations

Quadrotors are considered **drones** and it is likely that these unmanned aircraft systems will be regulated heavily in the future. In the United States, the **Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)** regulates flights and requires registration of some craft including quadrotors based on weight of the craft. Around the world, the **International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)** works with many countries to regulate flights.

The FAA has issued guidelines for flying craft in the general category of Model Aircraft with the following guidelines quoted from the website: https://www.faa.gov/uas/model_aircraft.

- Fly below 400 feet and remain clear of surrounding obstacles
- Keep the aircraft within visual line of sight at all times
- Remain well clear of, and do not interfere with, manned aircraft operations
- Don't fly within 5 miles of an airport unless you contact the airport and control tower before flying
- Don't fly near people or stadiums
- Don't fly an aircraft that weighs more than 55 lbs (24.9 kg)
- Don't be careless or reckless with your unmanned aircraft – you could be fined for endangering people or other aircraft

The ICAO website is at <http://www.icao.int/about-icao>.

You can also read the book *Building Multicopter Video Drones*, Ty Audronis, Packt Publishing (www.PacktPub.com). The book contains many useful suggestions and safety tips for flying quadrotors.

Be aware that requirements might change and probably will, so keep up with the latest flying regulations for your quadrotor.

Using ROS with UAVs

The ROS wiki currently contains a growing list of ROS UAVs. These UAVs are as follows:

- AscTec Pelican and Hummingbird Quadrotors
- Berkeley's STARMAC
- Bitcraze Crazyflie
- DJI Matrice 100 Onboard SDK ROS support
- Erle-copter
- ETH sFly
- Lily Camera/Quadrotor
- Parrot AR.Drone
- Parrot Bebop
- Penn's AscTec Hummingbird Quadrotors
- PIXHAWK MAVs
- Skybotix CoaX Helicopter

View the list at <http://wiki.ros.org/Robots#UAVs> in the future for additions to this list and the website <http://www.ros.org/news/robots/uavs/> to get the latest ROS UAV news.

The preceding list contains quadrotors except for the Skybotix Helicopter. A number of universities have adopted using the AscTec Hummingbird as their ROS UAV of choice. For this book, we present a simulator called Hector Quadrotor and two real quadrotors that use ROS: Crazyflie and Bebop.

Introducing Hector Quadrotor

The hardest part of learning about flying robots is the constant crashing. From learning flight control for the first time, to testing new hardware or flight algorithms; the resulting failures can have a huge cost in terms of broken hardware components. To answer this difficulty, a simulated air vehicle designed and developed for ROS is ideal.

A simulated quadrotor UAV for the ROS Gazebo environment has been developed by the Team Hector Darmstadt of Technische Universität Darmstadt. This quadrotor, called Hector Quadrotor, is enclosed in the `hector_quadrotor` metapackage. This metapackage contains the URDF description for the quadrotor UAV, its flight controllers, and launch files for running the quadrotor simulation in Gazebo.

Advanced use of the Hector Quadrotor simulation allows the user to record sensor data such as Lidar, depth camera, and so on. The quadrotor simulation can also be used to test flight algorithms and control approaches in simulation.

The `hector_quadrotor` metapackage contains the following key packages:

- `hector_quadrotor_description`: This package provides a URDF model of the Hector Quadrotor UAV and the quadrotor configured with various sensors. Several URDF quadrotor models exist in this package, each configured with specific sensors and controllers.
- `hector_quadrotor_gazebo`: This package contains launch files for executing Gazebo and spawning one or more Hector Quadrotors.
- `hector_quadrotor_gazebo_plugins`: This package contains three UAV specific plugins:
 - The simple controller `gazebo_quadrotor_simple_controller` subscribes to a `geometry_msgs/Twist` topic and calculates the required forces and torques
 - A sensor plugin `gazebo_ros_baro` simulates a barometric altimeter
 - The plugin `gazebo_quadrotor_propulsion` simulates the propulsion, aerodynamics, and drag from messages containing motor voltages and wind vector input
- `hector_gazebo_plugins`: This package contains generic sensor plugins not specific to UAVs such as IMU, magnetic field, GPS, and sonar data.
- `hector_quadrotor_teleop`: This package provides a node and launch files for controlling a quadrotor using a joystick or gamepad.
- `hector_quadrotor_demo`: This package provides sample launch files that run the Gazebo quadrotor simulation and `hector_slam` for indoor and outdoor scenarios.

The entire list of packages for the `hector_quadrotor` metapackage is given in the next section.

Loading Hector Quadrotor

The repository for the `hector_quadrotor` software can be found at:

https://github.com/tu-darmstadt-ros-pkg/hector_quadrotor.

The commands provided here will install the binary packages of `hector_quadrotor` into the ROS package repository on your computer. If you wish to install the source files, instructions can be found at http://wiki.ros.org/hector_quadrotor/Tutorials/Quadrotor%20outdoor%20flight%20demo.

For the binary packages, type the following commands to install the ROS Indigo version of Hector Quadrotor:

```
$ sudo apt-get update  
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-hector-quadrotor-demo
```

A large number of ROS packages are downloaded and installed in the `hector_quadrotor_demo` download with the main `hector_quadrotor` packages, providing functionality that should now be somewhat familiar. This installation downloads the following packages:

- `hector_gazebo_worlds`
- `hector_geotiff`
- `hector_map_tools`
- `hector_mapping`
- `hector_nav_msgs`
- `hector_pose_estimation`
- `hector_pose_estimation_core`
- `hector_quadrotor_controller`
- `hector_quadrotor_controller_gazebo`
- `hector_quadrotor_demo`
- `hector_quadrotor_description`
- `hector_quadrotor_gazebo`
- `hector_quadrotor_gazebo_plugins`
- `hector_quadrotor_model`
- `hector_quadrotor_pose_estimation`
- `hector_quadrotor_teleop`
- `hector_sensors_description`

- `hector_sensors_gazebo`
- `hector_trajectory_server`
- `hector_uav_msgs`
- `message_to_tf`

A number of these packages will be discussed as the Hector Quadrotor simulations are described in the next section.

Launching Hector Quadrotor in Gazebo

Two demonstration tutorials are available to provide simulated applications of the Hector Quadrotor for both outdoor and indoor environments. These simulations are described in the next sections.

Before you begin the Hector Quadrotor simulations, check your ROS Master using the following command in your terminal window:

```
$ echo $ROS_MASTER_URI
```

If this variable is set to localhost or the IP address of your computer, no action is needed. If not, type the following command:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311
```

The preceding command can also be added to your `.bashrc` file. Delete or comment out (with a #) any other commands setting the `ROS_MASTER_URI` variable.

Flying Hector outdoors

The quadrotor outdoor flight demo software is included as part of the `hector_quadrotor` metapackage. Start the simulation by typing the following command:

```
$ roslaunch hector_quadrotor_demo outdoor_flight_gazebo.launch
```

This launch file loads a rolling landscape environment into the Gazebo simulation and spawns a model of the Hector Quadrotor configured with a Hokuyo UTM-30LX sensor. A `rviz` node is also started and configured specifically for the quadrotor outdoor flight. A large number of flight positions and control parameters are initialized and loaded into the Parameter Server.

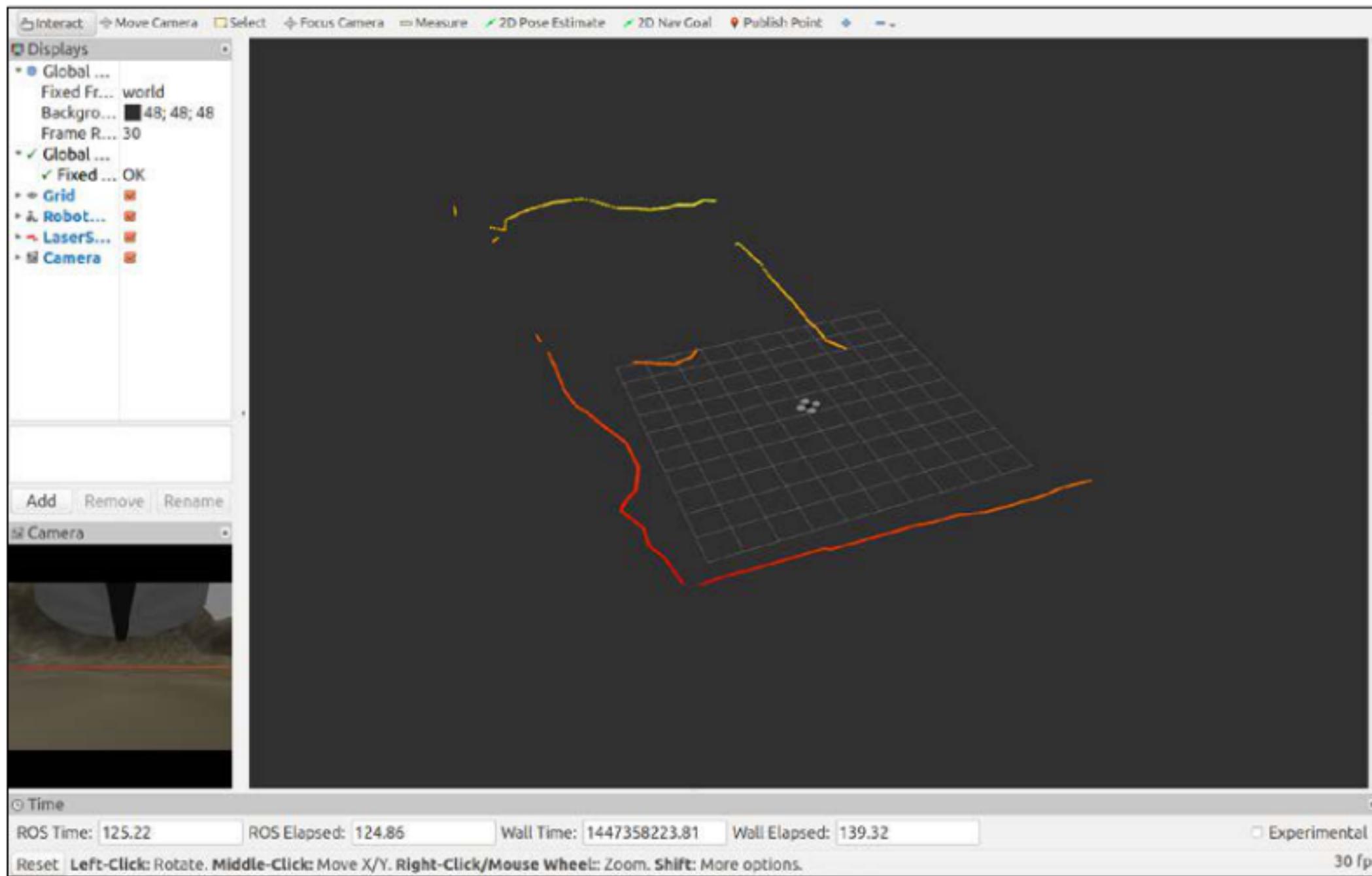
Note that the quadrotor propulsion model parameters for the `quadrotor_propulsion` plugin and quadrotor drag model parameters for the `quadrotor_aerodynamics` plugin are displayed. Then, look for the message:

Physics dynamic reconfigure ready.

The following screenshots show both the Gazebo and rviz display windows when the Hector outdoor flight simulation is launched. The view from the onboard camera can be seen in the lower-left corner of the rviz window. If you do not see the camera image on your rviz screen, be sure that **Camera** has been added to your **Displays** panel on the left and the checkbox has been checked. If you would like to pilot the quadrotor using the camera, it is best to uncheck the checkboxes for **tf** and **robot_model** because the visualizations sometimes block the view:



Hector Quadrotor outdoor gazebo view



Hector Quadrotor outdoor rviz view

The quadrotor appears on the ground in the simulation and it is ready for takeoff. Its forward direction is marked by a red mark on its leading motor mount. To fly the quadrotor, you have to launch the joystick controller software for the Xbox 360 controller. In a second terminal window, launch the joystick controller software with a launch file from the `hector_quadrotor_teleop` package:

```
$ roslaunch hector_quadrotor_teleop xbox_controller.launch
```

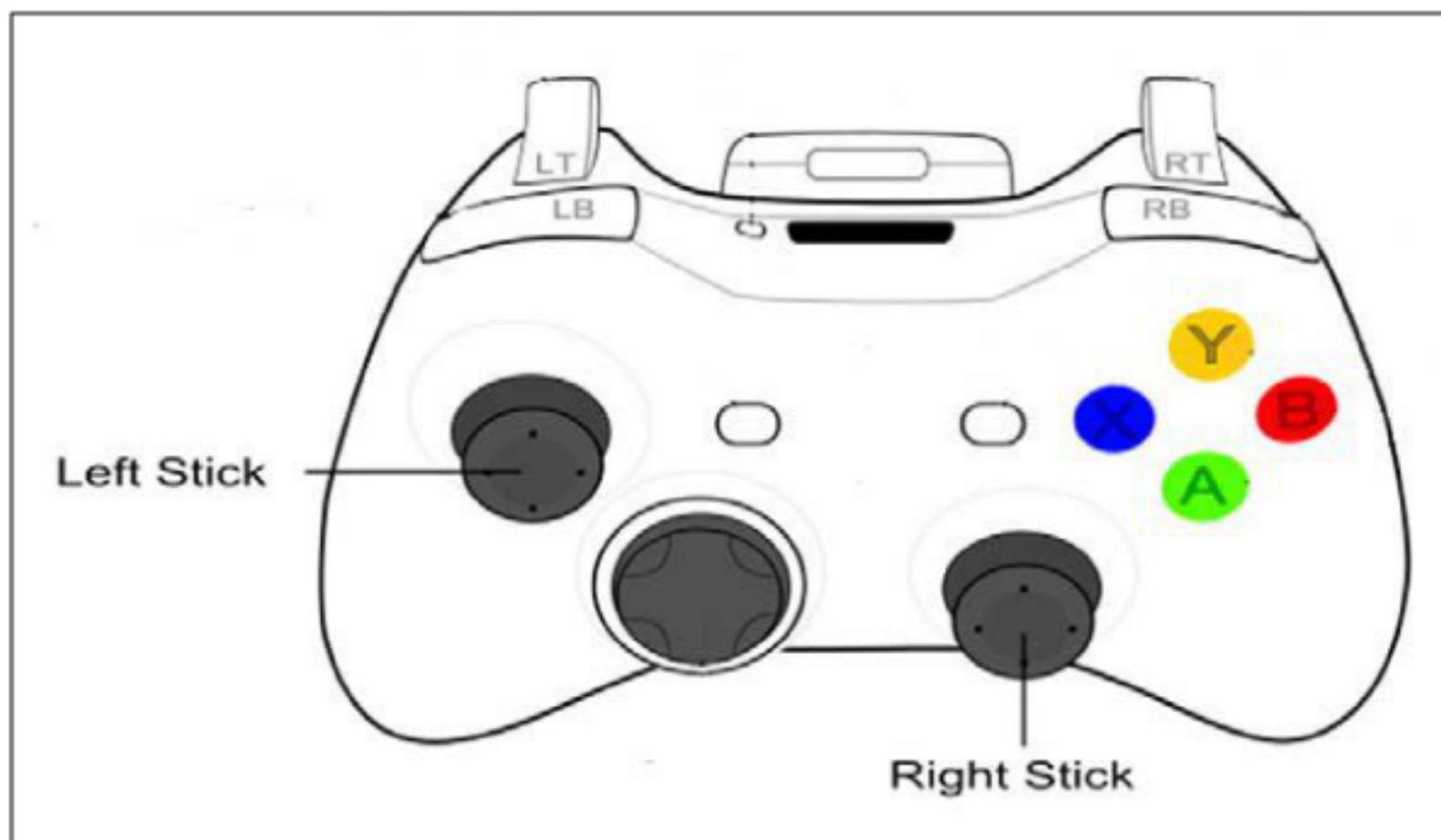
This launch file launches the `joy_node` to process all joystick input from the left stick and right stick on the Xbox 360 controller as shown in the following figure. The message published by `joy_node` contains the current state of the joystick axes and buttons. The `quadrotor_teleop` node subscribes to these messages and publishes messages on the topic `cmd_vel`. These messages provide the velocity and direction for the quadrotor flight.

Several joystick controllers are currently supported by the ROS joy package, including PS3 and Logitech devices. For this launch, the joystick device is accessed as /dev/input/js0 and is initialized with a **deadzone** value of **0.050000**. Parameters to set the joystick axes are as follows:

```
* /quadrotor_teleop/x_axis: 5  
* /quadrotor_teleop/y_axis: 4  
* /quadrotor_teleop/yaw_axis: 1  
* /quadrotor_teleop/z_axis: 2
```

These parameters map to the left stick and the right stick controls on the Xbox 360 controller shown in the following diagram. The directions of these sticks control are as follows:

- **Left stick:**
 - Forward (Up) is ascend
 - Backward (Down) is descend
 - Right is rotate clockwise
 - Left is rotate counter-clockwise
- **Right stick:**
 - Forward (Up) is fly forward
 - Backward (Down) is fly backward
 - Right is fly right
 - Left is fly left



Xbox 360 joystick controls for Hector

Now, use the joystick to fly around the simulated outdoor environment! The pilot's view can be seen in the Camera image view on the bottom left of the rviz screen.

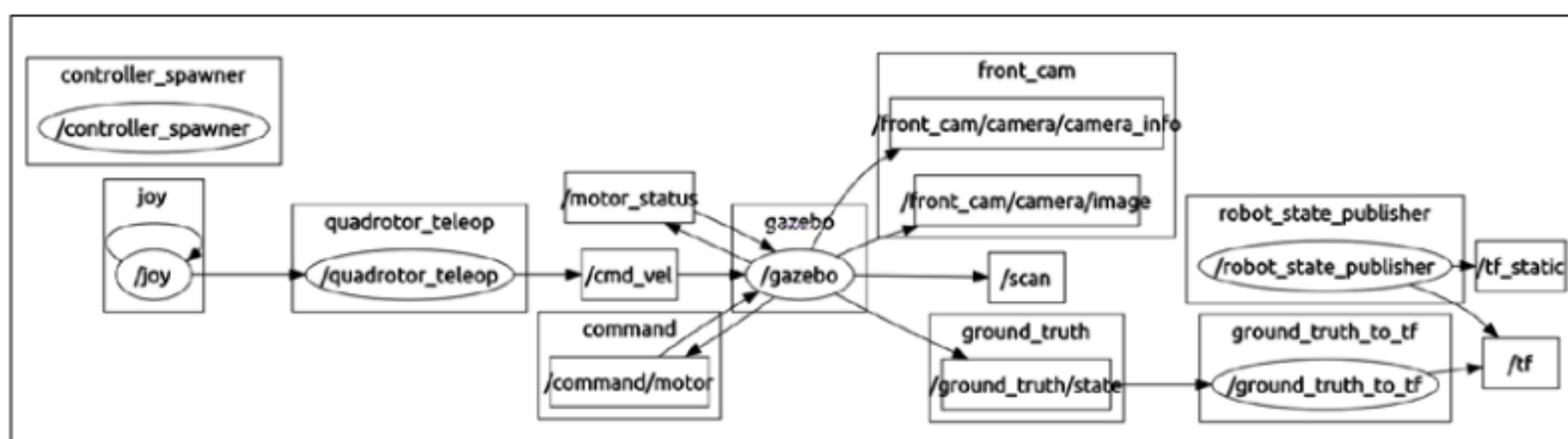
As you fly around in Gazebo, keep an eye on the Gazebo launch terminal window. The screen will display messages as follows depending on your flying ability:

[INFO] [1447358765.938240016, 617.860000000]: Engaging motors!

[WARN] [1447358778.282568898, 629.410000000]: Shutting down motors due to flip over!

When Hector flips over, you will need to relaunch the simulation.

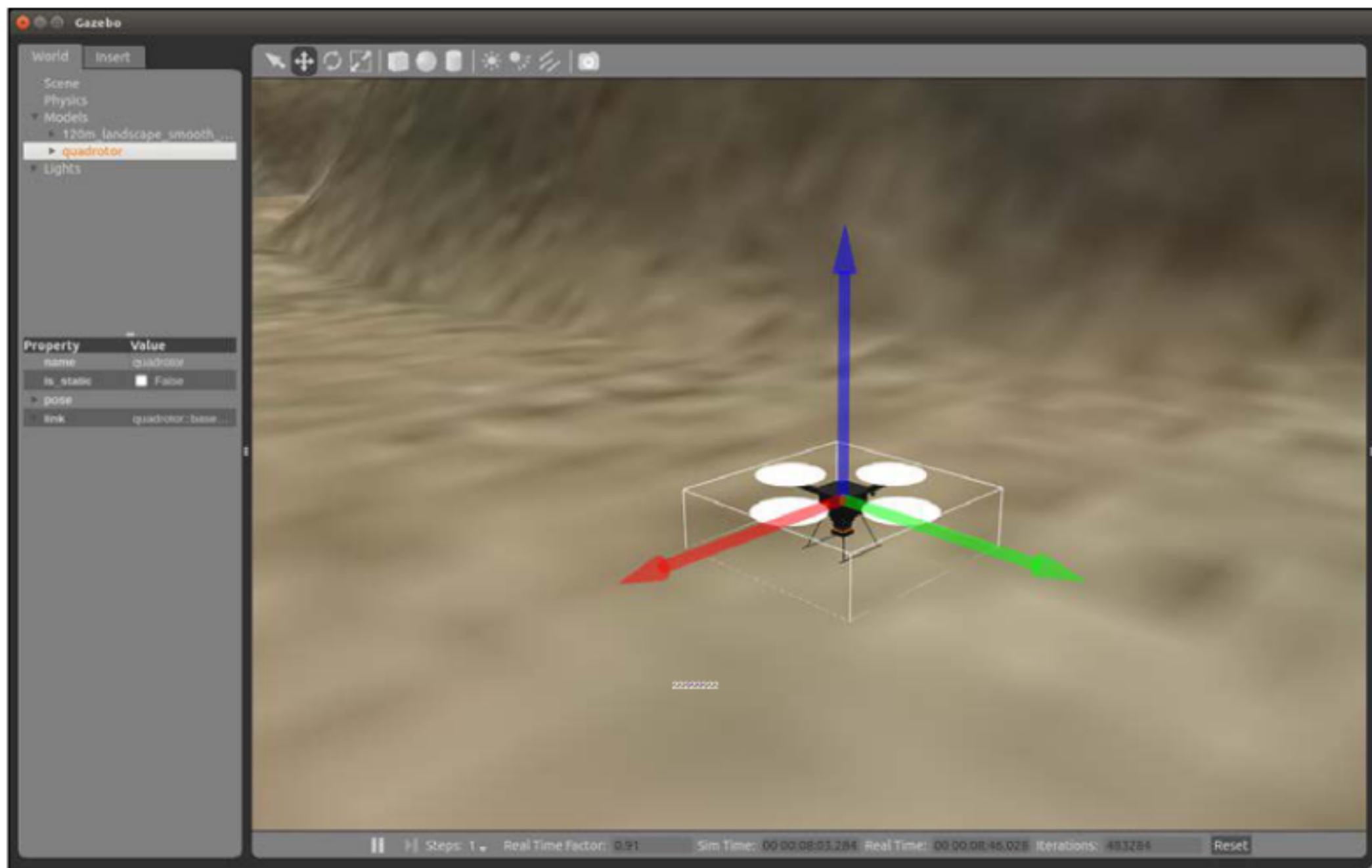
Within ROS, a clearer understanding of the interactions between the active nodes and topics can be obtained using the `rqt_graph` tool. The following diagram depicts all currently active nodes (except debug nodes) enclosed in oval shapes. These nodes publish to the topics enclosed in rectangles that are pointed to by arrows:



ROS nodes and topics for Hector Quadrotor outdoor flight demo

The command `rostopic list` will provide a long list of topics currently being published. Other command line tools like `rosnode`, `rosmsg`, `rosparam`, and `rosservice` will help gather specific information about Hector Quadrotor's operation.

To understand the orientation of the quadrotor on the screen, use the Gazebo GUI to show the vehicle's tf reference frame. Select **quadrotor** in the **World** panel on the left, and then select the Translation mode on the top **Environment** toolbar (looks like crossed double-headed arrows). This selection will bring up the *red-green-blue* axis for the *x-y-z* of the tf frame. In the following figure, the *x* axis is pointing to the left, the *y* axis is pointing to the right (toward the reader), and the *z* axis is pointing up:



Hector Quadrotor tf reference frame

A YouTube video of *hector_quadrotor outdoor scenario demo* shows the *hector_quadrotor* in Gazebo operated with a gamepad controller.

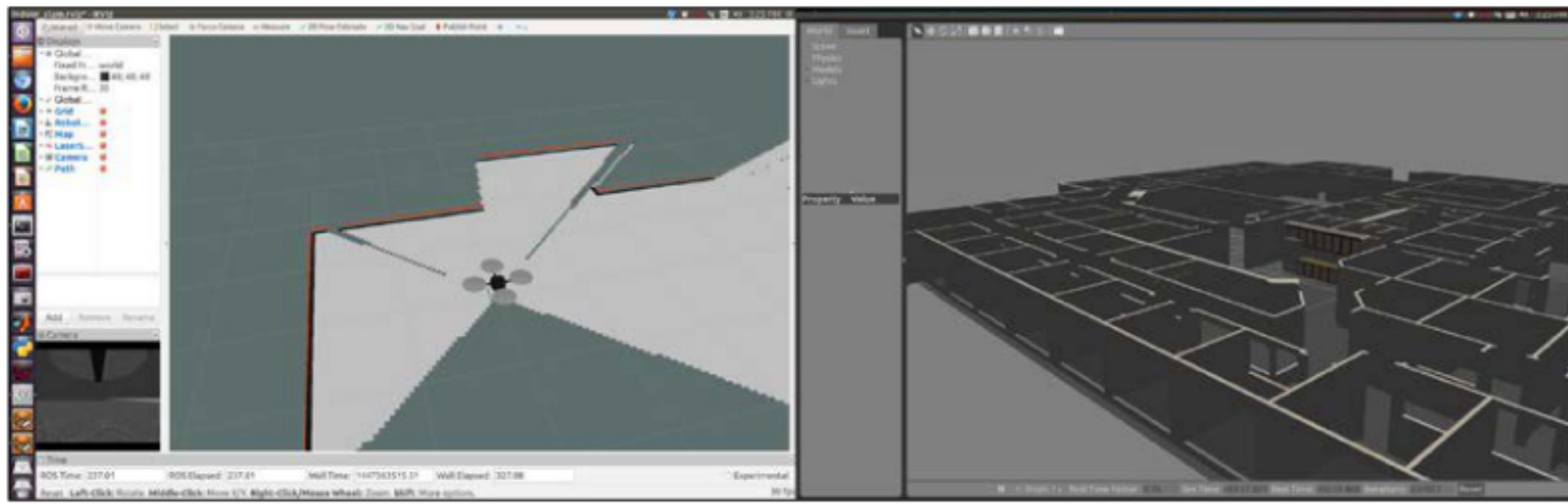
You can find the video at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9CGIcc0jeuI>.

Flying Hector indoors

The quadrotor indoor SLAM demo software is included as part of the *hector_quadrotor* metapackage. To launch the simulation, type the following command:

```
$ rosrun hector_quadrotor_demo indoor_slam_gazebo.launch
```

The following screenshots show both the rviz and Gazebo display windows when the Hector indoor simulation is launched:



Hector Quadrotor indoor rviz and Gazebo views

If you do not see this image for Gazebo, roll your mouse wheel to zoom out of the image. Then you will need to rotate the scene to a top-down view in order to find the quadrotor (*Shift + right-click mouse button*).

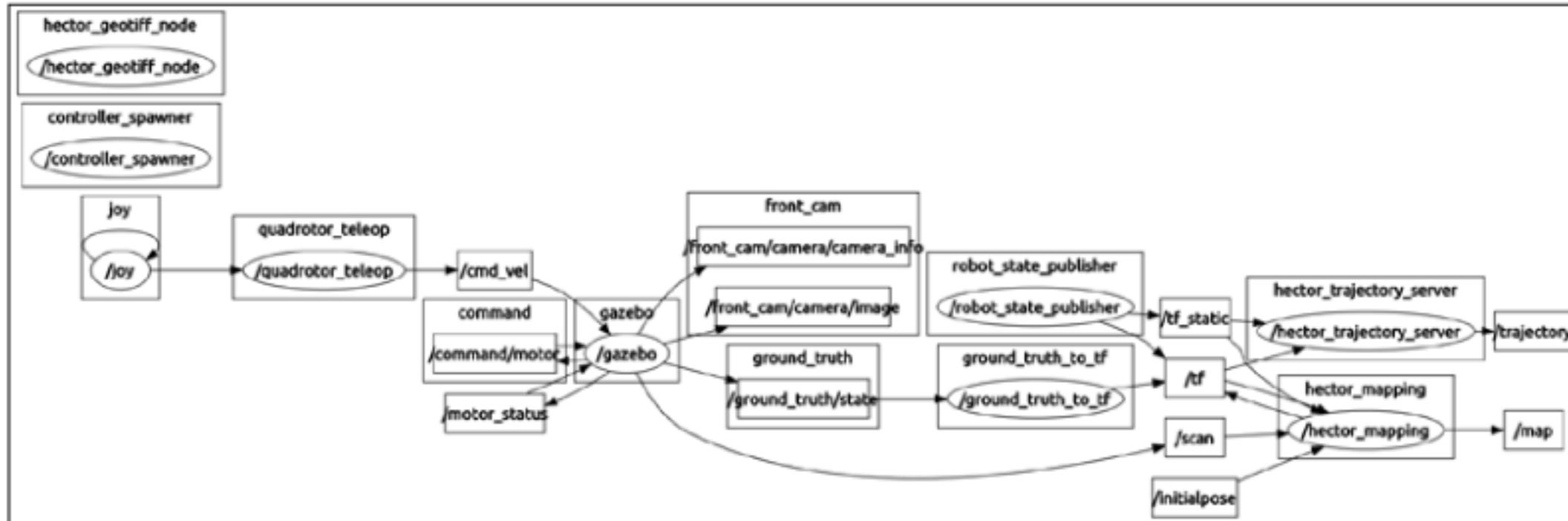
The environment was the offices at Willow Garage and Hector starts out on the floor of one of the interior rooms. Just like in the outdoor demo, the `xbox_controller.launch` file from the `hector_quadrotor_teleop` package should be executed:

```
$ rosrun hector_quadrotor_teleop xbox_controller.launch
```

If the quadrotor becomes embedded in the wall, waiting a few seconds should release it and it should (hopefully) end up in an upright position ready to fly again. If you lose sight of it, zoom out from the Gazebo screen and look from a top-down view. Remember that the Gazebo physics engine is applying minor environment conditions as well. This can create some drifting out of its position.

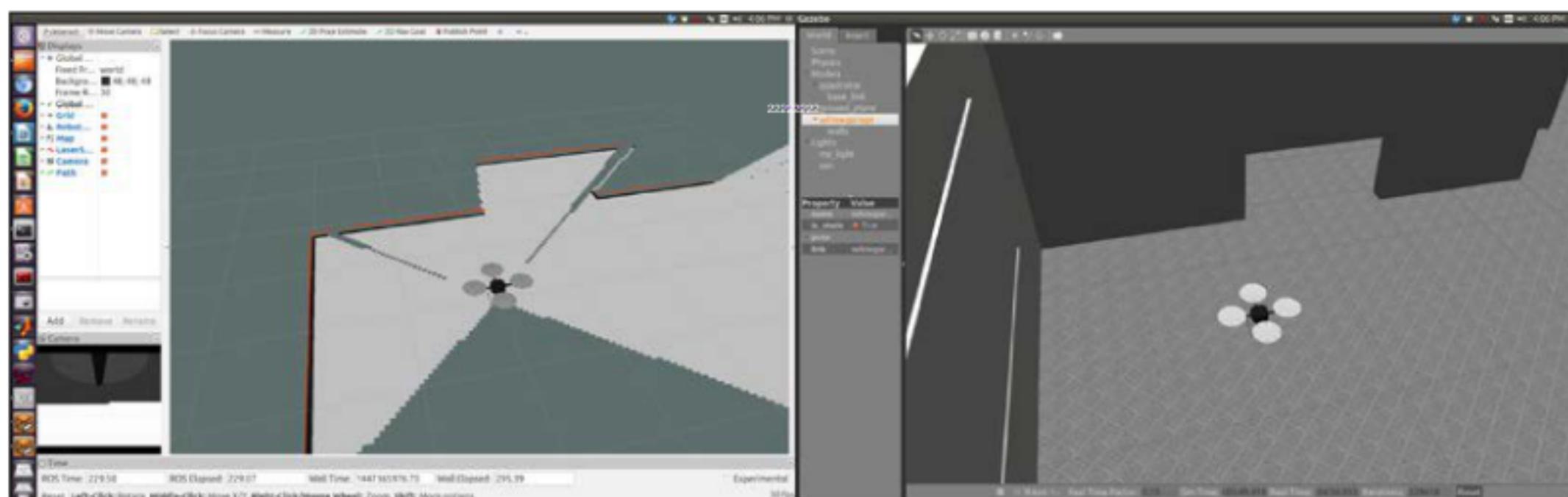
Making a Robot Fly

The rqt graph of the active nodes and topics during the Hector indoor SLAM demo is shown in the following figure. As Hector is flown around the office environment, the `hector_mapping` node will be performing SLAM and be creating a map of the environment:



ROS nodes and topics for Hector Quadrotor indoor SLAM demo

The following screenshot shows Hector Quadrotor mapping an interior room of Willow Garage:



Hector mapping indoors using SLAM

The 3D robot trajectory is tracked by the `hector_trajectory_server` node and can be shown in rviz. The map along with the trajectory information can be saved to a GeoTiff file with the following command:

```
$ rostopic pub syscommand std_msgs/String "savegeotiff"
```

The savegeotiff map can be found in the hector_geotiff/map directory.

A YouTube video of *hector_quadrotor stack indoor SLAM demo* shows the *hector_quadrotor* in Gazebo operated with a gamepad controller.
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IJbJbcZVY28>.

Now, let's take a look at real quadrotors. In this chapter, we evaluated the entire spectrum of quadrotors which interface with ROS that were available at the time. At the bottom of the price range, the Crazyflie was an easy pick due to its small size and the advantage of flying it indoors. The small motors cause the propellers to spin at high RPM, but the propellers are soft and compliant. Because of the vehicle's low weight, damage to property, people, or the vehicle itself is usually minimal. In addition, replacement parts are inexpensive.

Introducing Crazyflie 2.0

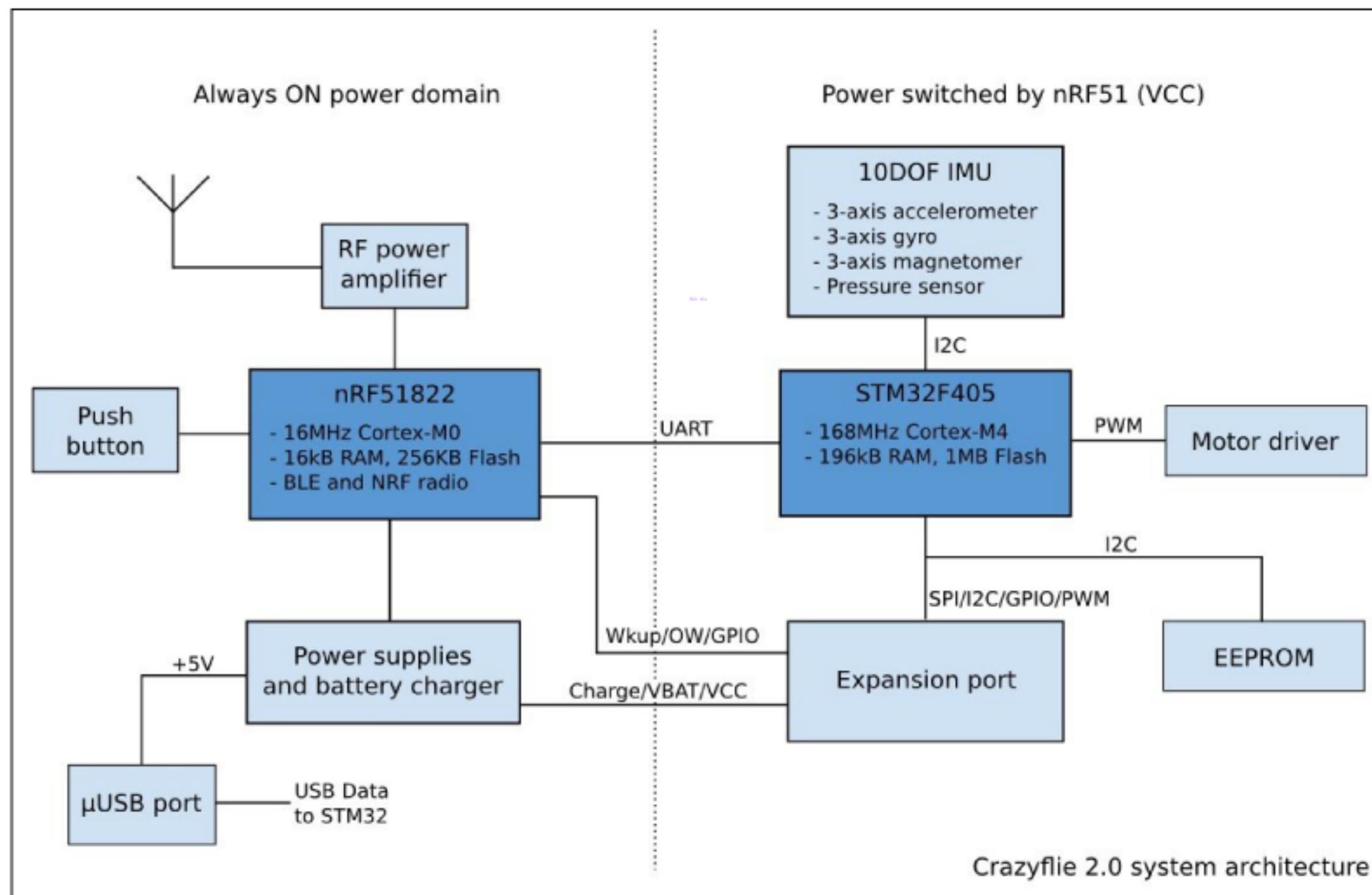
Crazyflie is a quadrotor that is classified as a **micro air vehicle (MAV)**, as it only weighs 27 grams and can fit in your hand. It was developed and manufactured by *Bitcraze AB* and comes as a kit—ready to assemble with no soldering required. The designers of Crazyflie wanted to build a small flying electronic board that had minimal mechanical parts. They provide it and support it as an open source development platform, encouraging others to contribute to both Crazyflie hardware and software development. For this book, the Crazyflie 2.0 model was used for testing purposes, but the Crazyflie ROS software indicates that it is compatible with both Crazyflie 1.0 and 2.0 models embedded with **stock** firmware. The Crazyflie 2.0 model is shown in the following figure and is the model referred to in the rest of this chapter:



Crazyflie 2.0

The size of the assembled Crazyflie is 92 mm (3.6 inches) square motor to motor and 29 mm (1.1 inches) high.

The Crazyflie 2.0 system design is based on dual microcontroller architecture, as shown in the following diagram. The STM32F405 **Microcontroller Unit (MCU)** controls the flight of the Crazyflie through power to the motor driver. The STM32 also reads data from the 10-DOF IMU which includes a three-axis accelerometer, three-axis gyroscope, three-axis magnetometer and a high precision pressure sensor. It can control telemetry to other components through the expansion port. The other MCU is a Nordic Semiconductor nRF51822. The main tasks of this MCU are to handle the radio communication and the power management for the Crazyflie. Both **Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)** and **Compressed Real-Time Protocol (C RTP)** are supported by the nRF51. The CRTP mode is compatible with radio communication provided by the Crazyradio. The nRF51 also handles logic from the on/off button and power to the other components in the system:



The Crazyflie is charged through an on-board μUSB port and requires a 40-minute charge cycle for the stock battery. Flight time is up to 7 minutes.

The Crazyflie 2.0 is priced under \$ 200 and is available at www.seeedstudio.com. Its local distributors are listed at the website www.bitcraze.io/distributors.

Bitcraze provides excellent documentation to take you from unpacking your Crazyflie to getting it in the air. Instructions for assembling Crazyflie and getting it ready to fly can be found at <https://www.bitcraze.io/getting-started-with-the-crazyflie-2-0/>.

For any problems that arise, refer to the support forum at <https://forum.bitcraze.io/>.

Controlling Crazyflie without ROS

Crazyflie can be controlled through a number of host devices over BLE or a Crazyradio communication channel. A BLE link to Crazyflie limits the flying range to 20 meters. The best communications link, Crazyradio PA, extends the communication range to 1000 meters. Either communication method is supported by the **Crazyflie Python client (PC)** software available for computers running Linux, Windows, or MAC OS. Bitcraze has also configured its own **Virtual Machine (VM)** that imports into the Oracle VirtualBox to make it easy to start on Crazyflie development projects. For more information on the Bitcraze VM, visit <https://wiki.bitcraze.io/projects:virtualmachine:index>.

For the latest release of the Crazyflie PC client, visit <https://github.com/bitcraze/crazyflie-clients-python/releases>.

Instructions for installing the Crazyflie PC client can be found at <https://github.com/bitcraze/crazyflie-clients-python>.

The Crazyflie PC client can be used to upgrade and flash the Crazyflie firmware over the Crazyradio link. Refer to the following website for instructions: <https://wiki.bitcraze.io/projects:crazyflie2:upgrading:index>.

Application software also exists for controlling the Crazyflie from an Android OS (4.4 or newer) or iOS (7.1 or newer) device. Refer to the appropriate app store for the Crazyflie software:

For Android users: <https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=se.bitcraze.crazyfliecontrol2>.

For iOS users: <https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/crazyflie-2.0/id946151480?mt=8>.

For Raspberry Pi enthusiasts, check out the client version of software for Raspbian at <https://wiki.bitcraze.io/projects:crazyflie:binaries:raspberrypi#download>.

For user input control, Crazyflie can use any gamepad with a minimum of four analog axes. The primary joystick controllers are the Xbox 360 USB controller, the PS 3 USB controller and the PS4 USB controller. Other controllers can be configured to work with the Crazyflie by modifying the Crazyflie client software.

Communicating using Crazyradio PA

In order to use Crazyflie 2.0 with ROS, a Crazyradio or Crazyradio PA is necessary to provide wireless radio communication to the Crazyflie. The Crazyradio resides on a small circuit board mounted on a **USB dongle** to interface with a computer, tablet, or smart phone. It has radio amplification to 20 dBm power output and a **line-of-sight (LOS)** range of greater than 1 kilometer. The design is based on the nRF24LU1+ chip from Nordic Semiconductor that operates at the 2.4 GHz band of radio communications. It provides 125 radio channels and offers **2 Megabits per second (Mbps)**, 1Mbps, and 250Kbps communication data rates. Firmware for the Crazyradio is open source and is upgradeable through a bootloader that comes embedded with the hardware.

The following figure shows the Crazyradio PA with its antenna extended. Additional information on the Crazyradio PA can be found at <https://www.bitcraze.io/crazyradio-pa>.

For the latest stable release of the Crazyradio firmware, go to <https://github.com/bitcraze/crazyradio-firmware/releases>.



Crazyradio PA

The next sections will focus on using ROS to command and control the flight of the Crazyflie quadrotor. A ROS metapackage for the Crazyflie has been developed by Wolfgang Hoenig with current information found at the GitHub site: https://github.com/whoenig/crazyflie_ros.

We thank Mr. Hoenig for his generous support in helping us prepare this section.

This software supports both the Crazyflie 1.0 and the Crazyflie 2.0 quadrotors embedded with stock firmware.

Loading Crazyflie ROS software

The Crazyflie ROS software for Crazyflie can be added to the catkin workspace `catkin_ws` created in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*, and then used in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*, for our package `ros_robots`. However, we provide instructions here to install the `crazyflie` metapackage into a catkin workspace of its own identified as `crazyflie_ws`. This workspace will provide you with the chance to examine the existing Crazyflie ROS packages and be a development space for new software you might wish to create. If you wish to use the `catkin_ws` workspace for your Crazyflie ROS software, skip to the step where the command `sudo apt-get update` is issued. (Afterwards, remember to replace the `crazyflie_ws` name in each of the command lines with `catkin_ws`.)

To create the Crazyflie workspace `crazyflie_ws`, type the following commands:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/crazyflie_ws/src  
$ cd ~/crazyflie_ws/src  
$ catkin_init_workspace
```

Build and install the Crazyflie workspace:

```
$ cd ~/crazyflie_ws  
$ catkin_make
```

Next, source the `setup.bash` file within the Crazyflie workspace to overlay this workspace on top of the ROS environment for the workstation:

```
$ source ~/crazyflie_ws/devel/setup.bash
```

Remember to add this source command to your `.bashrc` file:

```
$ echo "source ~/crazyflie_ws/devel/setup.bash" >> ~/.bashrc
```

Make sure the `ROS_PACKAGE_PATH` environment variable includes the path you just sourced:

```
$ echo $ROS_PACKAGE_PATH
```

The path `/home/<username>/crazyflie_ws/src` should be displayed as one of the paths on the screen.

Now that the Crazyflie catkin workspace has been created, update the system information on the newest versions of packages and their dependencies:

```
$ sudo apt-get update
```

Next, move to the Crazyflie workspace source directory and download the software from GitHub:

```
$ cd ~/crazyflie_ws/src  
$ git clone https://github.com/whoenig/crazyflie_ros.git
```

Move to the root of the Crazyflie workspace and build the packages:

```
$ cd ~/crazyflie_ws  
$ catkin_make
```

These instructions install the latest version of the `crazyflie` metapackage, which has no dependencies on the Bitcraze Crazyflie SDK. To be able to fly Crazyflie with a joystick, ensure that the `hector_quadrotor` software is also installed. The instructions were presented earlier in this chapter.

Important!



Check your `.bashrc` file to make sure that no `ROS_MASTER_URI` variables are set. If they exist, comment them out with a `#`.

As an alternative, use the following command:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311
```

ROS packages from the `crazyflie` metapackage are described here:

- `crazyflie_controller`: This package contains a PID controller used during autonomous navigation operations like hovering and waypoint navigation. It is used with an external motion capture system like VICON.
- `crazyflie_cpp`: This package contains a C++ library for Crazyflie and for Crazyradio.
- `crazyflie_demo`: This package contains a varied set of launch files and Python scripts to provide the user with sample operations of Crazyflie. Use these files as a starting point to create your own operational setup for Crazyflie.
- `crazyflie_description`: This package provides the URDF file and mesh files to create a simulation model of the Crazyflie. This model is based on the Crazyflie 1.0.
- `crazyflie_tools`: This package contains helpful tools for Crazyflie. The only tool at the present time is `scan`, which scans for Crazyflie(s) and reports their URI(s).

- `crazyfile_driver`: This package contains two important launch files. The `crazyfile_server.launch` file launches the `crazyfile_server` node. The `crazyfile_server` node communicates with all Crazyflies that have been dynamically added via `crazyfile_add`. The `crazyfile_add.launch` file launches the `crazyfile_add` node to establish communication with a Crazyfly. These operations are explained in more detail in subsequent sections.

Setting up udev rules for Crazyradio

On the computer workstation, Ubuntu uses `udev` to manage system devices and dynamically create and remove device nodes in the `/dev` directory to handle external devices. When the Crazyradio USB dongle is plugged in, `udev` is notified and special system configuration rules, **udev rules**, link any user-defined device information. These `udev` rules are stored in a file in the directory `/etc/udev/rules.d`.

The following instructions create rules that will set permission for a user to use the Crazyradio without requiring root privileges.

 The following steps require Superuser (root) or Administrator privileges. If the `sudo` program is not available on your computer, use the following two commands as root:

```
$ su -
$ apt-get install sudo
```

The following commands create the group `plugdev` to which users can be added who wish to communicate with Crazyfly via the Crazyradio dongle:

```
$ sudo groupadd plugdev
$ sudo usermod -a -G plugdev <username>
```

Next, the `udev` rules are created to provide vendor and product identification and user privileges for the Crazyradio and the Crazyfly. Using the command `sudo <editor>` to access your favorite editor, create the file `/etc/udev/rules.d/99-crazyradio.rules` and within the file add the following line:

```
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="1915", ATTRS{idProduct}=="7777",
MODE="0664", GROUP="plugdev"
```

Using `sudo <editor>`, create the file `/etc/udev/rules.d/99-crazyflie.rules` and add the following line:

```
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0483", ATTRS{idProduct}=="5740",  
MODE="0664", GROUP="plugdev"
```

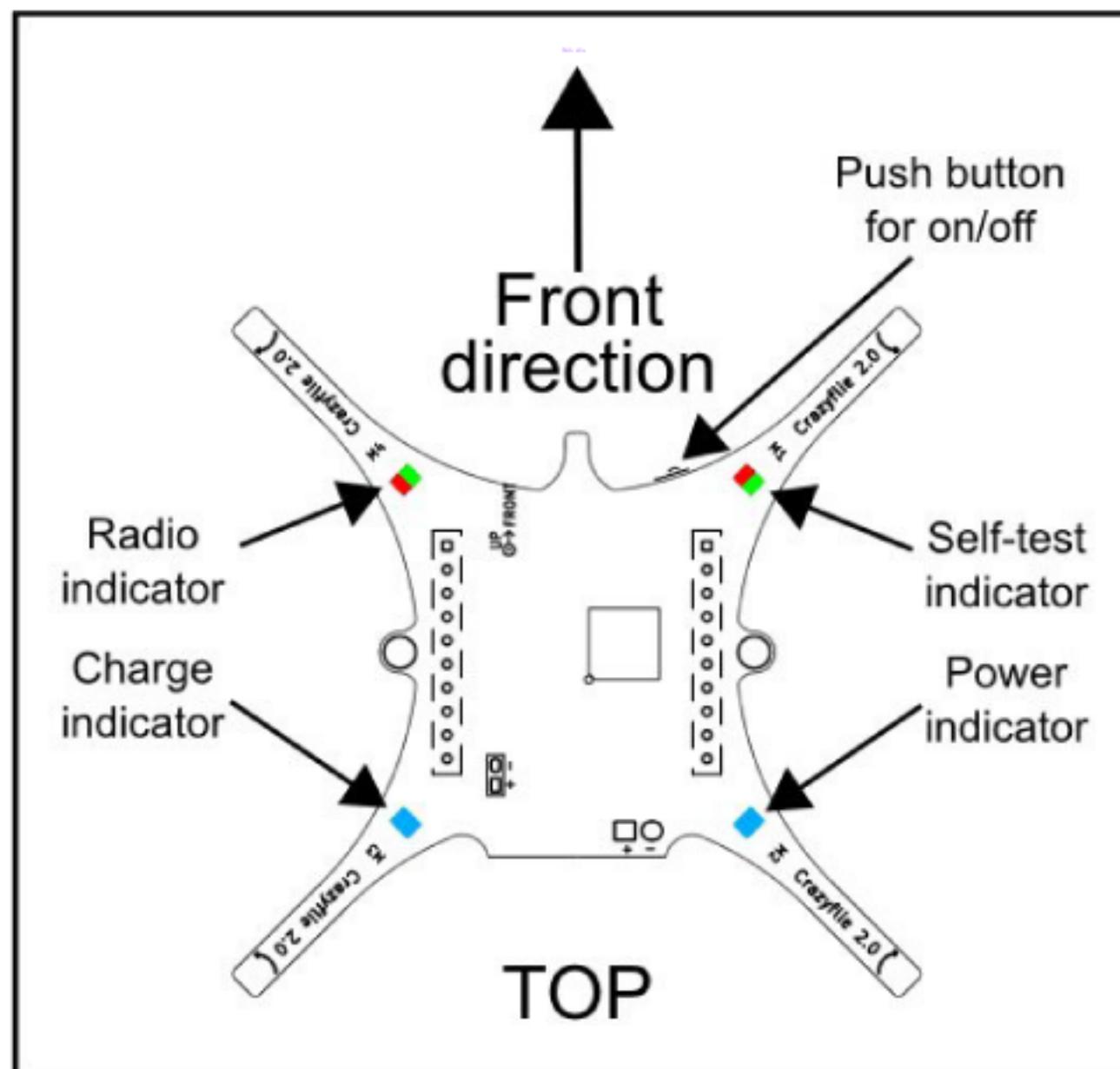
Restart the computer and prepare to communicate with your Crazyflie!

Pre-flight check

It is advisable to mark the right front (**M1**) leg of the Crazyflie with something bright. This marking will help you keep track of the forward direction for your Crazyflie. Due to the symmetrical design, it is easy to lose the orientation of the Crazyflie.

The Crazyflie should be placed on a stable surface. As you will see, the startup sequence involves spinning the motors and sensor calibration. In the following figure of Crazyflie, identify the on/off power button (near the **M1** leg) and push it on.

[ **Caution!**
The power button is a push button not a slide switch.]



Top view of Crazyflie

After the Crazyflie is powered on, the power-on sequence will spin all four propellers in order. If a propeller does not spin, be sure to check the motor connections. The blue LED lights on the rear of the UAV should be lit to indicate that the power is on. The front right red LED light should be pulsing at 1 Hz to indicate the vehicle's heartbeat. When Crazyradio communication is established with the Crazyflie, the red and green LED lights on the front left will be flashing to indicate communication is being exchanged.

Next, insert the Crazyradio into a USB 2.0 slot on your computer and the joystick controller into another USB slot. Check that the joystick knobs are in their center positions so that the throttle is set to zero. You are now ready to start the Crazyflie ROS software.

Flying Crazyflie with teleop

Before flying Crazyflie for the first time, it is recommended to tie the UAV to a heavy object, attaching string to the mounting holes on either side of the **Printed Circuit Board (PCB)** body.



Remember that the Crazyflie can climb to 50 meters when flying at full throttle. This height is dangerous if the battery runs out of power.

The front right LED will be a steady red light when the battery is on low power. It is advisable to land to prevent damage to the Crazyflie.

Before communicating with your Crazyflie, you need to find the **Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)**. This URI is associated with the communication protocol of the nRF51 MCU. The format for the URI is as follows:

Interface Type:// Interface Id/Interface Channel/Interface Speed

For the radio interface, this sequence is as follows:

radio://USB dongle number/radio channel number/radio speed

The package `crazyflie_tools` provides the program `scan` to identify all the URIs that are transmitting. Open a terminal window on your computer workstation and enter the following command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_tools scan
```

Making a Robot Fly

The output will be similar to the following two lines:

Configured Dongle with version 0.53

radio://0/80/250K

The URI for your Crazyflie may be different. For our Crazyflie, the USB dongle number is 0, the radio channel is 80, and the radio speed is 250K. This means that our communication link is over a 2480 MHz channel.

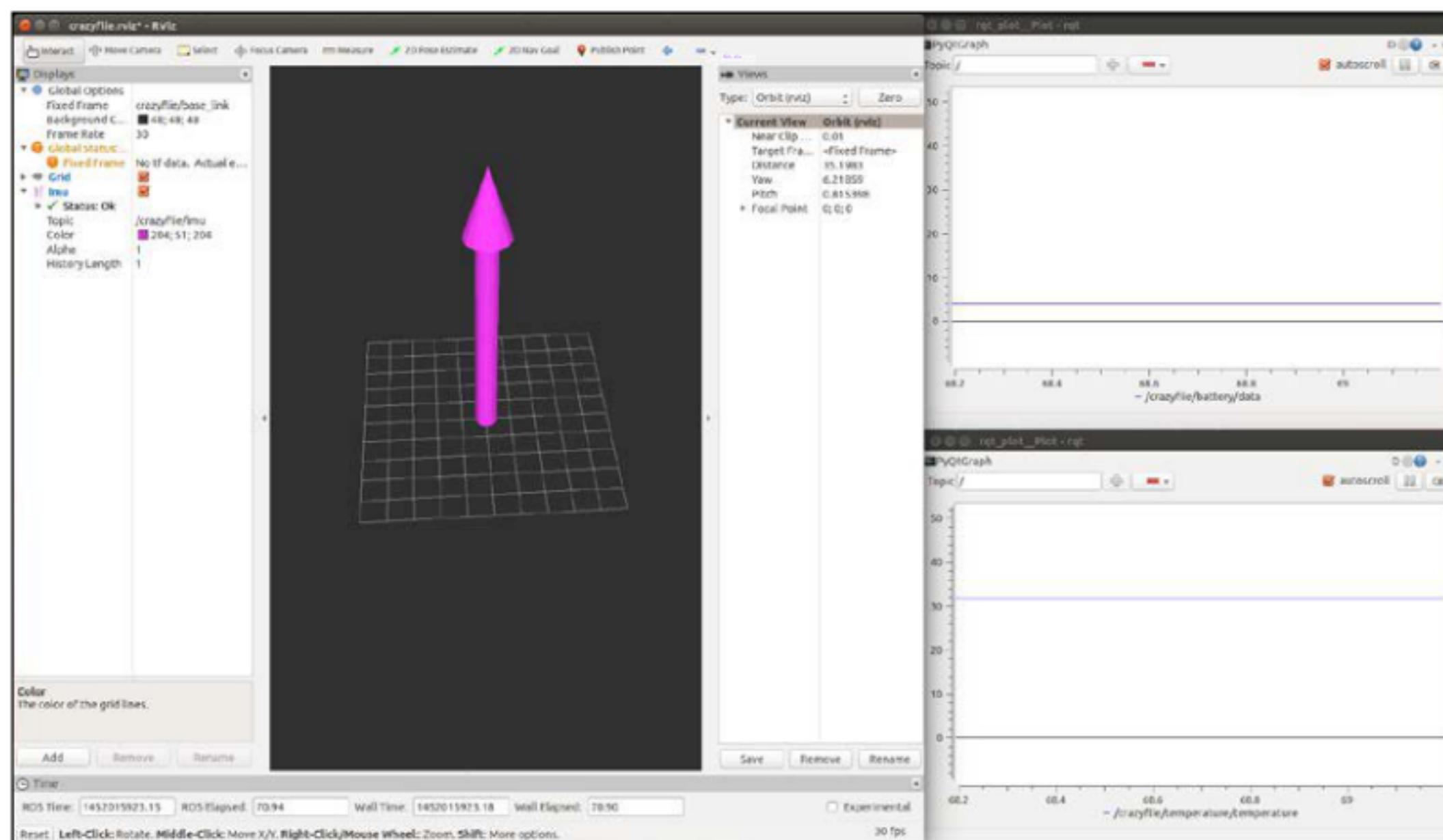
The package `crazyflie_demo` contains a spectrum of example launch files to use with Crazyflie. Launch files are given for using the Xbox 360 controller or the PS3 controller to teleoperate the Crazyflie. To fly your Crazyflie with an Xbox 360 controller, type the command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_demo teleop_xbox360.launch uri:=< CrazyflieURI>
```

Replace `< CrazyflieURI>` with the URI found from the `scan` command. In the screen, look for the message:

SYS: Crazyflie is up and running!

You should see something similar to this:



Starting screen for the `teleop_xbox360.launch`

The window on the left is running rviz and the two rqt_plot windows on the right are for temperature and battery data. In rviz, IMU sensor data will be displayed on the grid.

If you are anxious to feel the joystick controls in your hands, proceed to using the left and right stick controls to navigate your Crazyflie. The stick controls are similar to those used for Hector Quadrotor:

- **Left Stick - Forward (Up):** Throttle provides lift
- **Left Stick - Backward (Down):** No throttle
- **Left Stick - Right:** Clockwise yaw
- **Left Stick - Left:** Counter clockwise yaw
- **Right Stick - Forward (Up):** Pitch forward
- **Right Stick - Backward (Down):** Pitch backward
- **Right Stick - Right:** Roll right
- **Right Stick - Left:** Roll left

You are now ready to use the Xbox 360 joystick to fly your Crazyflie around!

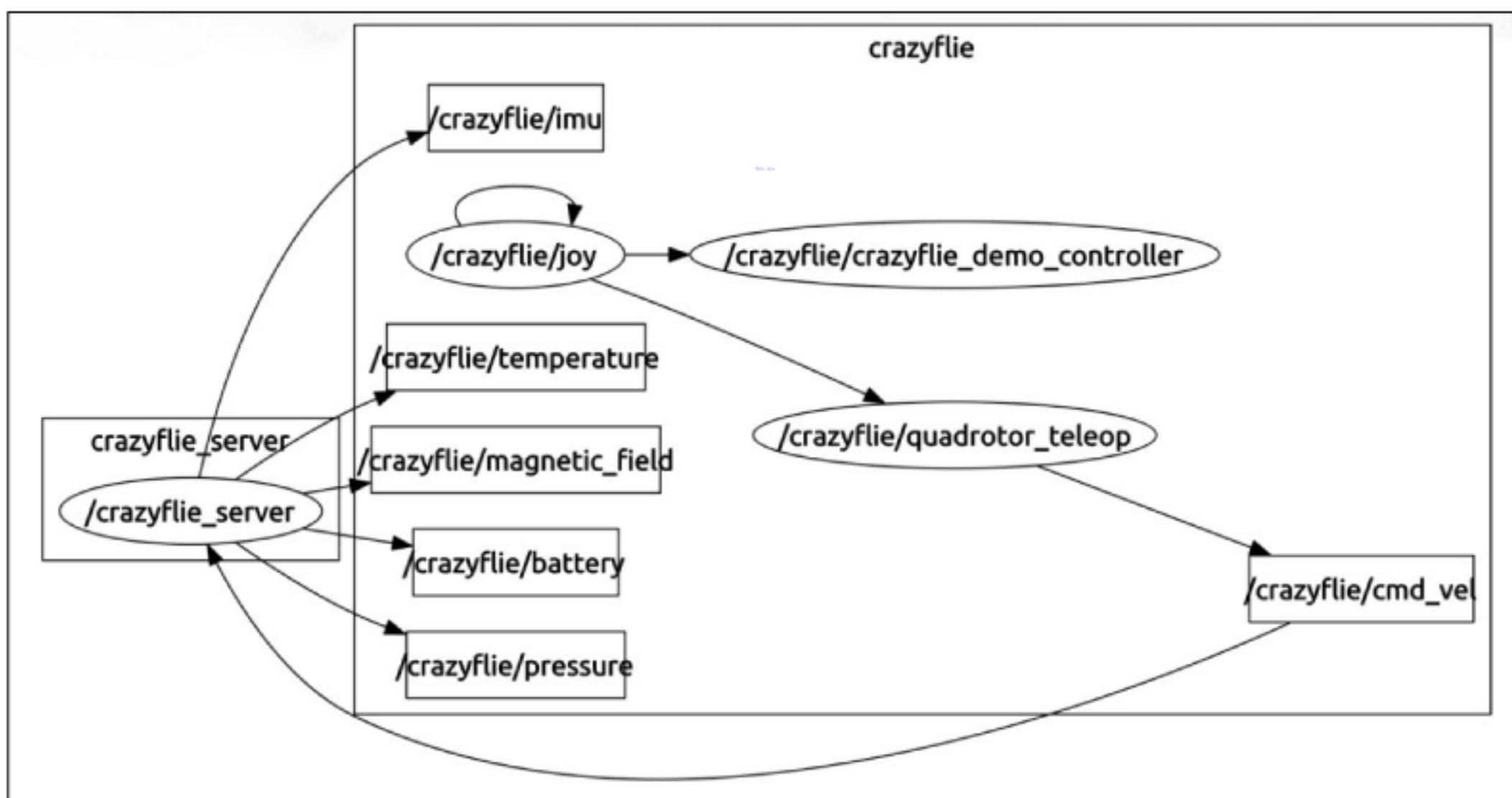
Details of teleop_xbox360.launch

The `teleop_xbox360.launch` file performs a number of operations to launch ROS nodes, pass arguments, and set ROS parameters. The following list highlights the tasks performed:

- The `crazyflie_server.launch` file in the `crazyflie_driver` package is executed. This file launches the node `crazyflie_server`. This server handles communication with the Crazyflie as soon as it is dynamically added by the `crazyflie_add.launch` file.
- The `crazyflie_add.launch` file in the `crazyflie_driver` package is executed. This file launches the node `crazyflie_add` using the `URI` parameter that is passed into `teleop_xbox360.launch`. Other parameters that are set are as follows:
 - `tf_prefix`: This is the tf prefix for the Crazyflie frame(s)
 - `roll_trim`: This is the roll trim in degrees (negative value if drift is to the left)
 - `pitch_trim`: This is the pitch trim in degrees (negative value if drift is forward)
 - `enable_logging`: This is the flag to log data

- The joy node is launched to handle the joystick controller input.
- The xbox360.launch file is included to launch the node quadrotor_teleop (in the hector_quadrotor_teleop package) and set the parameters for the joystick controller. These parameters include x_axis, y_axis, z_axis, yaw_axis, x_velocity_max, y_velocity_max, z_velocity_max, and yaw_velocity_max.
- The crazyflie_demo_controller node in the crazyflie_demo package is launched via the script controller.py.
- The rviz node in package rviz is launched and the crazyflie.rviz configuration file in the crazyflie_demo package launch directory is used to configure rviz.
- Two rqt_plot nodes from package rqt_plot are launched. One node plots the temperature of the Crazyflie, and the other node plots the battery level.

Take a look at this figure to see some of the relationships between the nodes and topics. The large rectangle marked Crazyflie is the namespace for the enclosed nodes and topics:



Crazyflie ROS teleop nodes and topics

A number of ROS parameters are initialized at the start of this program. Of particular interest are the roll_trim and pitch_trim parameter values set by the crazyflie_add.launch file.

When first flying your Crazyflie, use the `roll_trim` and `pitch_trim` values in the `crazyflie_add.launch` file to adjust the response of your craft. Begin with a straight forward push on the Left Stick of the joystick (throttle). The Crazyflie should lift straight up into the air. If not, adjust these two parameters accordingly and try it again. (The battery may also be moved forward and back to change the pitch balance. It is recommended to mark the battery position when you get it into the desired spot.)

Prior to flying the Crazyflie, using the `rostopic list` command allows us to see the names of the topics that are available. Of primary importance is the `/crazyflie/cmd_vel` topic that is similar to the same topic for Hector. This topic is published by the `quadrotor_teleop` node and the data fields for this topic are as follows:

- `angular.z`: The yaw rate value is -200 to 200 degrees per second
- `linear.x`: The pitch value is -30 to 30 degrees
- `linear.y`: The roll value is -30 to 30 degrees
- `linear.z`: The thrust value is 10,000 to 60,000 for pulse-width modulation (PWM) output

The `crazyflie_server` node publishes sensor data from the Crazyflie as `sensor_msgs`:

- The `imu` topic contains gyroscope and accelerometer data and updates every 10 **milliseconds (ms)**. The covariance matrices and orientation fields are not set.
- The `temperature` topic contains data from the barometer in degrees Celsius. This message is updated every 100 ms.
- The `magnetic_field` topic contains data from the magnetometer and is updated every 100 ms.
- The `pressure` topic contains readings from the pressure sensor in **hectopascals (hPa)** or **millibars (mbar)**. This message is updated every 100 ms.
- The `battery` topic contains readings from the battery in volts and is updated every 100 ms. The stock battery is a 3.7 volt 240 mAh Lithium Polymer battery.

From this point, feel free to try the `rostopic echo` command with any of the topics listed previously to see the data being passed, especially between the computer and the Crazyflie. The ROS tool `rqt` can also be used to monitor these topics (**Topic Monitor**) and publish messages (**Message Publisher**) to the Crazyflie.

Flying with a motion capture system

The `crazyflie_demo` package contains launch files to use the Crazyflie with external motion capture systems like **VICON** or **Virtual-Reality Peripheral Network (VRPN)**. With an external motion capture system, you can get your Crazyflie to hover at a given location or navigate autonomously to a set of waypoints. For example, to get Crazyflie to hover a meter above its starting location using a VICON system, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_demo hover_vicon.launch uri:=<CrazyflieURI>
frame:=<CrazyflieTFframe> x:=0 y:=0 z:=1
```

Replace `<CrazyflieURI>` with your Crazyflie's URI and `<CrazyflieTFframe>` is the tf-frame of your Crazyflie. The `hover_vicon.launch` file will automatically run `vicon_bridge`.

Flying multiple Crazyflies

The `crazyflie_demo` package also contains launch files for flying multiple Crazyflies at the same time. To accomplish this, each Crazyflie must have a different address. If Crazyflies are to share communication on the same Crazyradio USB dongle, they should share the same channel and data rate to provide optimum performance. Up to three Crazyflies have been successfully flown over one Crazyradio dongle. Performance degrades as the number of Crazyflies increase due to limitations in bandwidth.

To command and control multiple Crazyflies using the Xbox 360 joystick controller, use the following command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_demo multi_teleop_xbox360.launch
uri1:=radio://0/100/2M/E7E7E7E7E7 uri2:=radio://0/100/2M/E7E7E7E705
```

The URIs used in the `multi_teleop_xbox360.launch` command are left as examples of the duplication of the radio channel and data rate but the difference in the address.



The authors have not performed the commands in these last two sections because at present we have only one Crazyflie and no external motion capture system. We have included these examples here to entice you to extend your Crazyflie experience.

Introducing Bebop

The following image shows the Parrot Bebop quadrotor craft that will be discussed in this section. This quadrotor weighs 400 grams and has more advanced features than the Crazyflie. Its cost is around \$ 500.



Bebop

Parrot is a company with headquarters in Paris, France, that produces products such as the Bebop quadrotor. The Bebop is described in detail at their website, <http://www.parrot.com/usa/products/bebop-drone/>.

The Bebop can be controlled by its own Skycontroller or by using smartphones or tablets. The Skycontroller is described at the following site: <http://blog.parrot.com/2014/12/15/how-to-pilot-skycontroller/>.

Bebop has on-board sensors for autonomous flight through the use of GPS for guidance. The Bebop also has a forward-looking camera for aerial photography. The Wi-Fi communications module of Bebop allows manual control and control by a ROS package called `bebop_autonomy`. The next section will concentrate on the use of the ROS software to control Bebop.



Important!

Before flying the Bebop or using the ROS interface, visit the Bebop website, and download and install the latest firmware version for the Bebop.

The `bebop_autonomy` software is the ROS driver for Parrot Bebop quadrotor based on the Parrot AR.Drone SDK3 development kit. This driver was developed at Autonomy Lab of Simon Fraser University by Mani Monajjemi. We thank Mr. Monajjemi for his generous assistance in helping us prepare this section.

Loading `bebop_autonomy` software

The <http://www.ros.org/> website announced the new package `bebop_autonomy` as a ROS driver for Parrot Bebop Drone:

<http://www.ros.org/news/2015/09/new-package-bebop-autonomy-ros-driver-for-parrot-bebop-drone.html>.

The instructions for loading the ROS software and using it for Bebop are well described at <http://bebop-autonomy.readthedocs.org/en/latest/>.

<http://bebop-autonomy.readthedocs.org/en/latest/installation.html>.

The features to be incorporated into `bebop_autonomy` and the status of these features can be found in the documentation found at: <https://media.readthedocs.org/pdf/bebop-autonomy/latest/bebop-autonomy.pdf>.

To load the `bebop_autonomy` software, first get the required Ubuntu packages with the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install build-essential python-rosdep python-catkin-tools
```

Create the Bebop workspace `bebop_ws` and download software from GitHub:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/bebop_ws/src
$ cd ~/bebop_ws
$ catkin init
$ git clone https://github.com/AutonomyLab/bebop_autonomy.git
src/bebop_autonomy
```

Use `rosdep` to install the `bebop_autonomy` package dependencies:

```
$ rosdep update
$ rosdep install --from-paths src -i
```

Then, build the workspace:

```
$ catkin build -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=RelWithDebInfo
```

Be patient as this may take up to 15 minutes on some systems.

Get the Bebop teleop tools with the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/bebop_ws/src  
$ git clone https://github.com/ros-teleop/teleop_tools.git
```

Then, repeat the update, install, and build steps again:

```
$ cd ~/bebop_ws  
$ rosdep update  
$ rosdep install --from-paths src -i  
$ catkin build -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=RelWithDebInfo
```

Once the software is loaded and the files are built, add the following statement in the .bashrc file:

```
source ~/bebop_ws/devel/setup.bash
```

Alternatively, issue the following command at a terminal:

```
$ source ~/bebop_ws/devel/setup.bash
```

Remember, adding the statement to the .bashrc file will apply it to each new terminal window opened. The source command at the terminal will only apply to that terminal window.

Also, check your ROS package path with the following command:

```
$ echo $ROS_PACKAGE_PATH
```

The path /home/<username>/bebop_ws/src should be displayed as one of the paths on the screen.

The software download creates a number of packages that are used to control Bebop. The bebop_autonomy package is actually a metapackage with a package.xml file that lists three other packages as follows:

- bebop_driver that contains C++ code for the node bebop_driver_node
- bebop_msgs that contains messages used with Bebop
- bebop_tools that contains miscellaneous tools for Bebop

Another package teleop_tools is not considered in this book.

Preparing to fly Bebop

Before flying Bebop, review the Bebop User's Guide available at <http://www.parrot.com/usa/support/parrot-bebop-drone/>.

Read the instructions in that document for the following points:

- Assembling the Bebop quadrotor, charging the battery, and other preliminary matters
- Pay attention to the section on *Preflight Check* that includes many safety tips
- Study the section on flying that includes the instructions for calibrating the magnetometer of the Bebop

Testing Bebop communications

After a pre-flight check and clearing the flying area of people and obstructions, power on Bebop and wait for several minutes.

Using the **Systems Settings** tab in the Ubuntu desktop, select **Network** and check your wireless connections to see if your computer is communicating with Bebop. You should see the Bebop network `BebopDrone-<xxxxxxxx>`. The numbers indicate the identification number of your Bebop.

Then, test the communications between the computer workstation and the Bebop by pinging the craft. From a terminal window, issue the `ping` command to the Bebop and wait for the response:

```
$ ping 192.168.42.2
```

The output is as follows:

```
PING 192.168.42.2 (192.168.42.2) 56(84) bytes of data.
```

```
64 bytes from 192.168.42.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.012 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 192.168.42.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
```

The IP address here is for the Bebop tested. The IP address should be `192.168.42.x` where the `x` value depends on the Bebop.

Flying Bebop using commands

Now, it is time to launch the `bebop_driver` node and use commands to perform a takeoff and landing. Launch Bebop with the following command:

```
$ roslaunch bebop_driver bebop_node.launch
```

Explore the nodes and topics:

```
$ rosnode list
```

The output should be as follows:

/bebop/bebop_driver

/rosout

Then type the following command:

```
$ rostopic list
```

This will produce a long list, in which the following topics are of interest in getting Bebop to take off and land:

/bebop/takeoff

/bebop/land

/bebop/reset

/bebop/navigate_home

Note that in both the lists, the **namespace (ns)** is bebop and items are listed as /bebop/<node> or /bebop/<topic>.

Take off

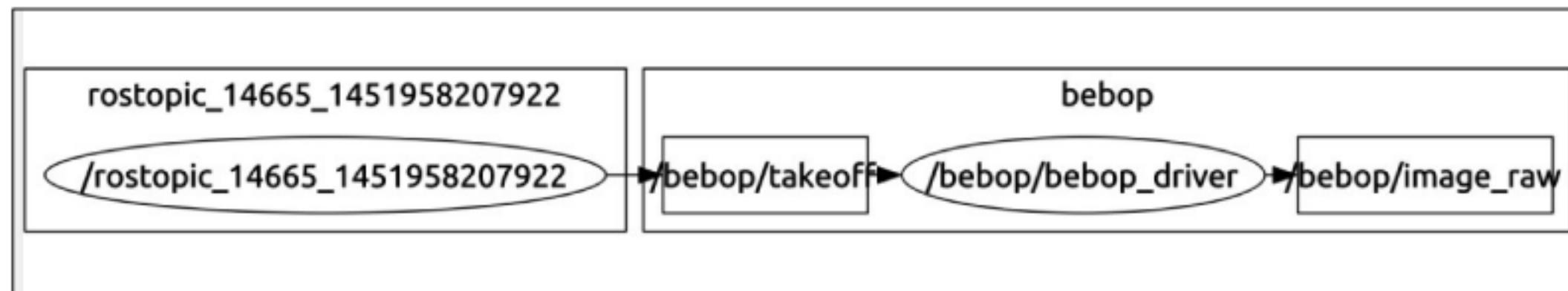
Watch it fly. Bebop goes straight up 1 meter after you execute the following command:

```
$ rostopic pub /bebop/takeoff std_msgs/Empty --once
```

The output should be as follows:

publishing and latching message for 3.0 seconds

The following rqt_graph shows the topic /bebop/takeoff sent to the node /bebop/bebop_driver to start the takeoff process. The /rostopic_14655.. node on the left represents the rostopic command issued for takeoff.



Bebop takeoff node graph

Landing

Bebop will land when you issue this command:

```
$ rostopic pub /bebop/land std_msgs/Empty --once
```

The output is as follows:

publishing and latching message for 3.0 seconds

There are many other options for the Bebop that are not covered here. Refer to the Bebop website and the instructions for the `bebop_autonomy` software previously listed to explore all of Bebop's functions.

Summary

This chapter featured information about flying robots that are described as quadrotors or quadcopters because of their four propellers. The first few sections of the chapter described the quadrotors and their flying characteristics as well as the sensors that they might contain. The sensors such as magnetometers, gyroscopes, and accelerometers were discussed with the aim of explaining how they allow the quadrotors to stabilize themselves in the air. Other accessories such as cameras and GPS units were also covered.

The rules for flying safely were presented. These are basically common sense rules such as do not fly over people or pets. Government agencies such as the FAA in the United States govern the use of airspace and those rules should be followed carefully.

The Hector simulator is excellent, particularly for new pilots of quadrotors in that they can be flown in simulation without any danger of real crashes. Details of downloading the Hector software were covered in this chapter. ROS is used for control and message passing to the simulated quadrotor craft.

Finally, two real quadrotors called Crazyflie and Bebop were described and the ROS software to control them was discussed. The Crazyflie is relatively inexpensive and safe to fly, but it embodies many of the principles of more expensive and sophisticated quadrotors. Enjoy your flights!

In the next chapter, *Chapter 8, Controlling Your Robots with External Devices*, the use of peripheral devices to teleoperate your robot will be considered. Interfacing with joysticks, controller boards and mobile devices are handled by standard ROS packages to help you expedite the process of implementing these devices with your robot.

8

Controlling Your Robots with External Devices

In the past few chapters, we have used ROS to control mobile, armed, flying, and simulated robots. The similarities and differences between these robots have been discussed and we have shown the commonality that ROS has created between all these robot types. Commonality is not only in the structure of the software and the communications methods, but also in the simulation environment and the tools used for visualization and analysis.

The influence of ROS goes even further to provide a common interface to control devices external to the robot. These devices include game controllers (gamepads and joystick controllers), mobile devices (smart phones and tablets), and even controller boards (the Arduino and Raspberry Pi).

In this chapter, you will learn about the following topics:

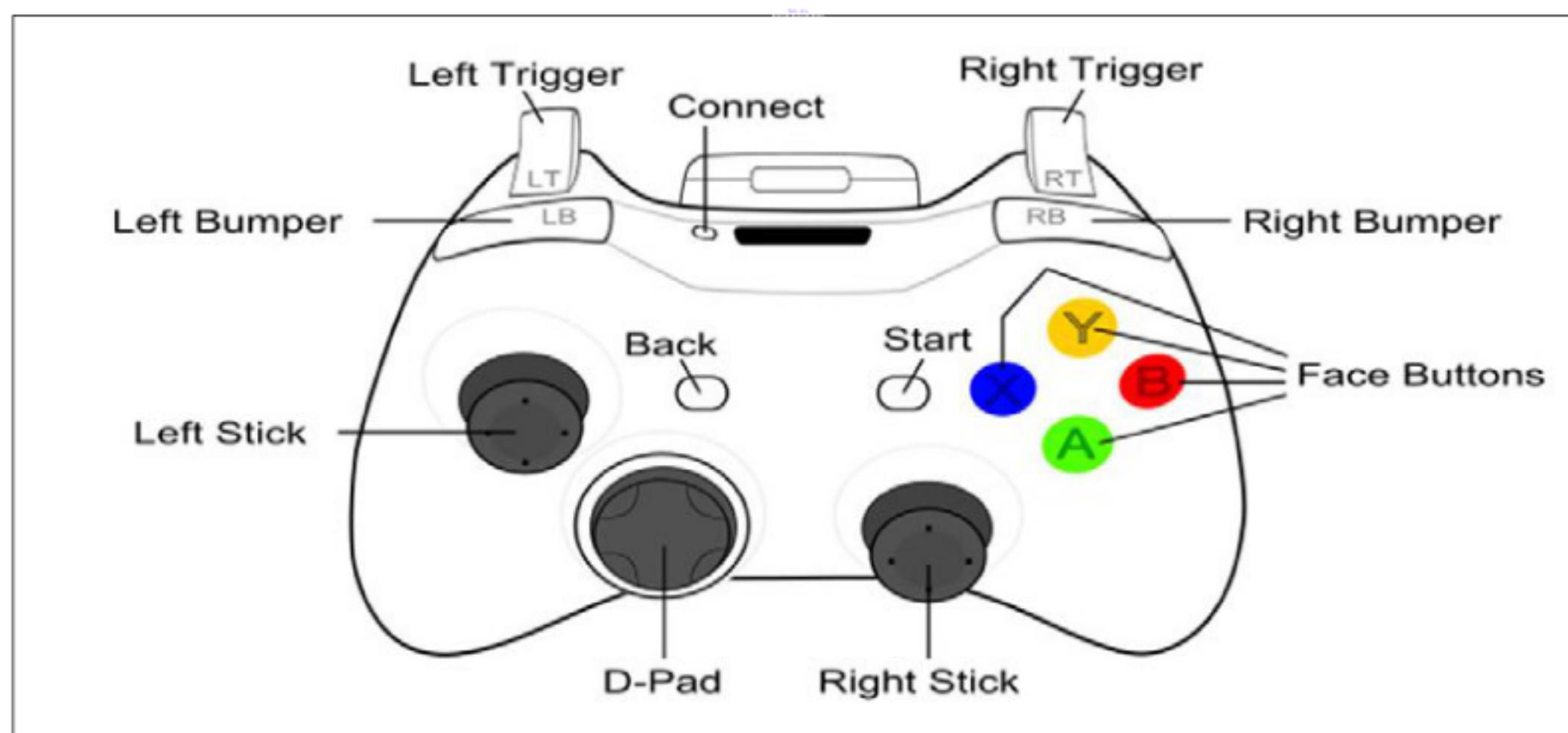
- Adding a game controller to a robot
- Using mobile devices to control robot projects
- Interfacing controller boards such as Arduino or Raspberry Pi

Creating a custom ROS game controller interface

If you have played with the joystick with either Baxter or Crazyflie, you may think that the function of certain buttons or joysticks would be better with your own special design. Each type of game controller has one or more joysticks and various buttons or triggers to cause events depending on the game software being used. Here, for the Microsoft Xbox controller, we will do the following:

- Show how to determine the mapping between controller joysticks, buttons, and triggers and the number corresponding to each using a graphical package, `jstest-gtk`
- Use the terminal command `jstest`; this will enable you to determine the corresponding numbers of controller joysticks, buttons, and triggers

The ensuing diagram shows the Xbox 360 game controller. Pushing a **button** changes the output from 0 (off) to 1 (on) on the channel corresponding to the pushed button, which in turn can be read by a program and used to start an application. Moving the stick outputs a numerical value that can be used to control a robot. The joystick movements are described by the **axis** of the movement; moving the stick up and down defines one axis, and moving the stick to the left and right defines another.



Xbox 360 game controller

Testing a game controller

To determine the number of the channel or axis associated with a button or joystick of a game controller, the graphical program `jstest-gtk` can be used. The package `jstest-gtk` is a game controller testing and configuration tool. This package is described at <https://launchpad.net/ubuntu/trusty/+package/jstest-gtk>.

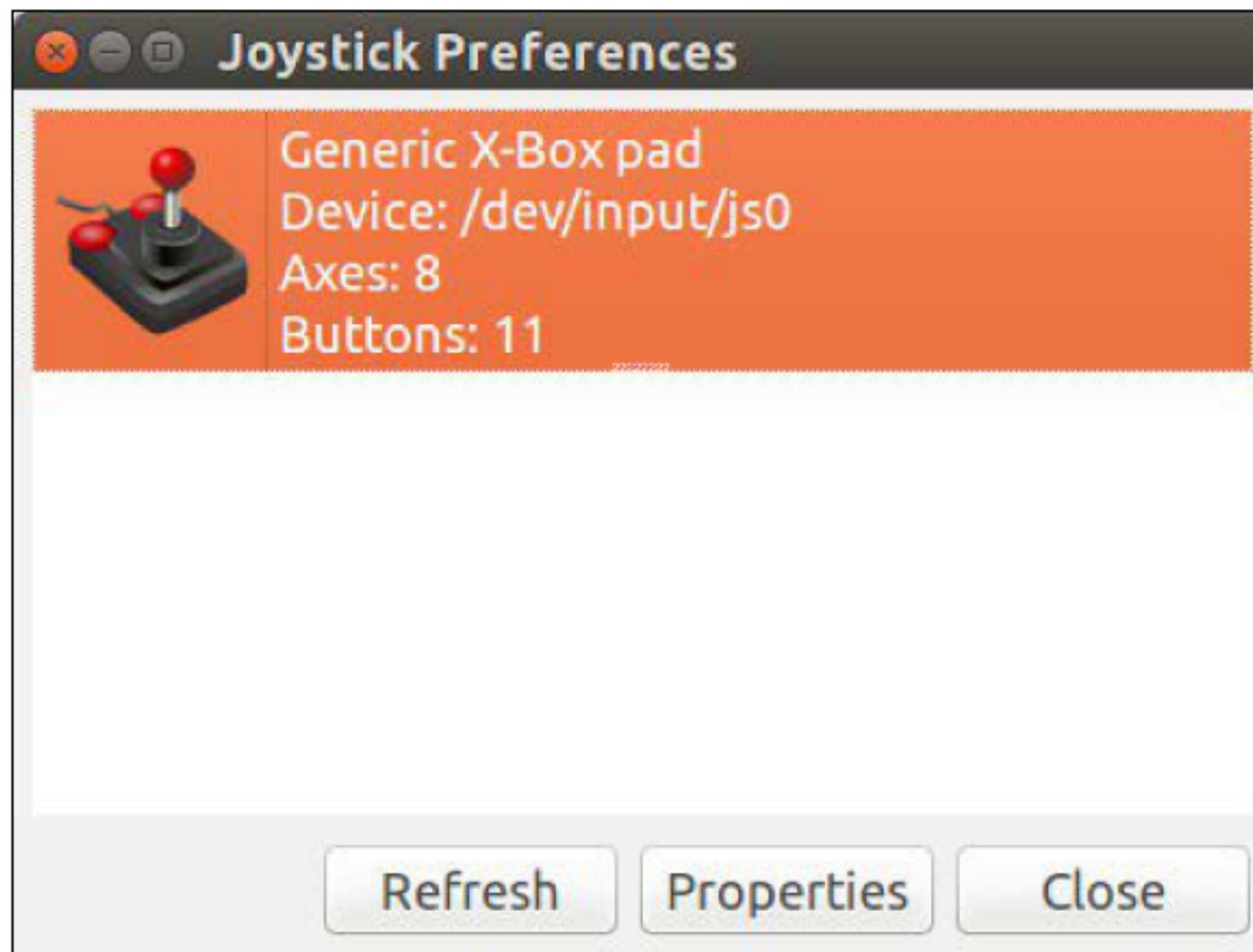
To download and install the package, use the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install jstest-gtk
```

The command to execute the program is:

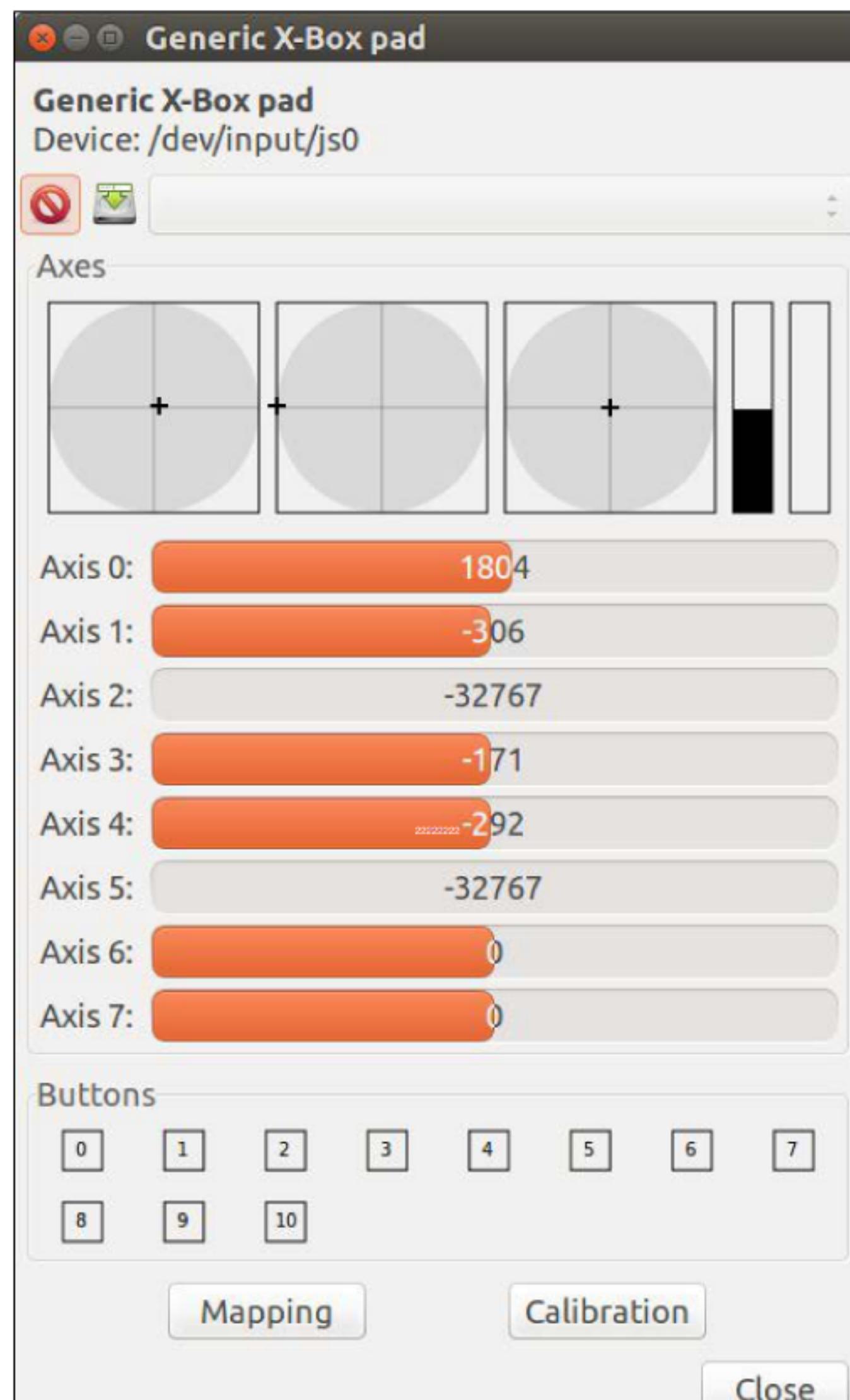
```
$ jstest-gtk
```

The following screenshot shows the result with the Xbox controller connected to our computer. As shown, the Microsoft Xbox 360 controller has **8 axes** and **11 buttons**:



jstest-gtk Joystick Preference screen

By double-clicking on the name **Generic X-Box pad**, a GUI for the axes and buttons of the Xbox 360 controller appears, as in the following screenshot:



jstest-gtk Xbox screen

As you push a button on the controller, the number of the button will be highlighted in the display. The relative position of a joystick that is moved is shown graphically, and the numerical value associated with the motion is also displayed. More details on this are provided at <http://manpages.ubuntu.com/manpages/trusty/en/man1/jstest-gtk.1.html>.

Alternative test of a game controller

As an alternative to the graphical display of the game controller properties, terminal commands can be used. First, plug your game controller into a USB port of your computer and then determine the devices connected to the computer by issuing this command:

```
$ ls /dev/input/
```

The output should be similar to the following:

```
by-id  event0  event10  event2  event4  event6  event8  js0  mouse0  
by-path event1  event11  event3  event5  event7  event9  mice
```

The game controller will appear as a **js** device in this listing. Note that the system has the game controller as **js0** in the list. To test the controller and determine the index number of the axes and buttons, type the following command:

```
$ jstest /dev/input/js0
```

The output for the Xbox controller, should be similar to the following:

Driver version is 2.1.0.

Joystick (Generic X-Box pad) has 8 axes (X, Y, Z, Rx, Ry, Rz, Hat0X, Hat0Y)

and 11 buttons (BtnX, BtnY, BtnTL, BtnTR, BtnTR2, BtnSelect, BtnThumbL, BtnThumbR, ?, ?, ?).

Testing ... (interrupt to exit)

Axes: 0: 0 1: 0 2: 0 3: 0 4: 0 5: 0 6: 0 7: 0

Buttons: 0:off 1:off 2:off 3:off 4:off 5:off 6:off 7:off 8:off 9:off 10:off

In this case, the controller is the Xbox controller. Experiment with your controller to understand the output when the joystick is moved or a button is pressed. When a button is pressed, the corresponding value changes to on. Also, when a joystick is moved horizontally or vertically, the selected axis value will change from its initial value to a new value.

Now for your controller, you can figure out which buttons or axes you will use for your application. Next, you must consider the type of software or hardware that is to be controlled by the game controller. For ROS, the /joy node is used to read the controller output.

A tutorial describing the use of Ubuntu commands is available at <http://wiki.ros.org/joy/Tutorials/ConfiguringALinuxJoystick>.

Using the joy ROS package

ROS has a driver for a generic controller with a joystick. The joy package contains the /joy node that interfaces a generic Linux joystick to ROS. This node publishes a joy message, which contains the current state of each one of the joystick's buttons and axes. Before using the /joy node in an application, see whether you have the joy package installed by typing this:

```
$ rospack find joy
```

The output should be as follows:

```
/opt/ros/indigo/share/joy
```

If you do not see the path to the joy package, install it with this command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-joy
```

Controlling Turtlesim with a custom game controller interface

In this section, an example use of a game controller and the /joy node is presented utilizing the following code files:

- An ROS package contains the launch file turtlesim_teleop.launch that executes three nodes: /joy, turtlesim, and turtlesim_joy. A Python program turtlesim_joy.py initiates the turtlesim_joy node and allows the joystick to control the movement of the turtle on the screen.
- The program turtlesim_joy.py calls another Python program called move_circle.py when a button is pushed on the controller.

The Turtlesim simulator was introduced in the *Turtlesim, the first ROS robot simulation* section in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*. If you wish to create an ROS package for this example, refer to the instructions in the *Creating and building a ROS package* section in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*. In our case, the files are copied to the `ros_robots` package created in *Chapter 2, Creating Your First Two-Wheeled ROS Robot (in Simulation)*.



Downloading the example code

You can download the example code files and other support material for this book from www.PacktPub.com.

In the package directory, the launch file should be copied to a `/launch` directory. The Python code should be copied to a `/src` directory of the package. Make sure the Python scripts are executable by issuing the following command:

```
$ chmod +x <filename>.py
```

Here, `<filename>` is the name of the Python script. Alternatively, type the following:

```
$ chmod +x *.py
```

You can use the preceding command to make all the Python files in the directory executable.

After loading the files into the directories, issue the `catkin_make` command in the catkin workspace directory to link together the ROS files.

The code for the launch file `turtlesim_teleop.launch` is as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<launch>

    <!-- turtlesim and joy node-->
    <node name="turtlesim" pkg="turtlesim" type="turtlesim_node"/>
    <node name="joy" pkg="joy" type="joy_node"/>

    <!-- turtlesim_joy node interfaces Xbox controller to turtlesim
    -->
    <node name="turtlesim_joy" pkg="ros_robots"
        type="turtlesim_joy.py" output="screen"/>

</launch>
```

Use the following command to launch the nodes:

```
$ rosrun ros_robots turtlesim_teleop.launch
```

You should see output similar to the following (edited):

.

.

SUMMARY

=====

PARAMETERS

* /rosdistro: indigo

* /rosversion: 1.11.19

NODES

/

joy (joy/joy_node)

turtlesim (turtlesim/turtlesim_node)

turtlesim_joy (ros_robots/turtlesim_joy.py)

auto-starting new master

process[master]: started with pid [22649]

ROS_MASTER_URI=http://localhost:11311

The preceding command will launch three ROS nodes as shown in the screen output after the launch file is executed with the `rosrun` command. You can also check the list of nodes with this command:

```
$ rosnode list
```

The first Python program `turtlesim_joy.py` allows the turtle of Turtlesim to be controlled by the joystick axes [0] and [1] on the game controller. For the Xbox controller, these axes correspond to the vertical and horizontal left joystick movements, respectively. In addition, pushing the button corresponding to button number 0 will cause another Python program, `move_circle.py`, to drive the turtle in a circle. On the Xbox controller, this is the green button:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python

"""
Node converts joystick inputs into commands for Turtlesim
"""

import rospy
from geometry_msgs.msg import Twist
from sensor_msgs.msg import Joy
from move_circle import move_circle

def joy_listener():

    # start node
    rospy.init_node("turtlesim_joy", anonymous=True)

    # subscribe to joystick messages on topic "joy"
    rospy.Subscriber("joy", Joy, tj_callback, queue_size=1)

    # keep node alive until stopped
    rospy.spin()

# called when joy message is received
def tj_callback(data):

    # start publisher of cmd_vel to control Turtlesim
    pub = rospy.Publisher("turtle1/cmd_vel", Twist, queue_size=1)

    # Create Twist message & add linear x and angular z from left
    # joystick
    twist = Twist()
    twist.linear.x = data.axes[1]
    twist.angular.z = data.axes[0]

    # record values to log file and screen
```

```
    rospy.loginfo("twist.linear: %f ; angular %f", twist.linear.x,
twist.angular.z)

    # process joystick buttons
    if data.buttons[0] == 1:           # green button on xbox controller
        move_circle()

    # publish cmd_vel move command to Turtlesim
    pub.publish(twist)

if __name__ == '__main__':
    try:
        joy_listener()
    except rospy.ROSInterruptException:
        pass
```

This code initializes the turtlesim_joy node and subscribes to the joy topic. When a joy message is received, the tj_callback function reads the values from axes [0] and axes [1] and assigns them to a twist message. If the value of button [0] is 1, then this button was pressed and the move_circle function is called.

The listing of move_circle.py is as follows:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
"""
Script to move Turtlesim in a circle
"""

import rospy
from geometry_msgs.msg import Twist

def move_circle():

    # Create a publisher which can "talk" to Turtlesim and tell it
    # to move
    pub = rospy.Publisher('turtle1/cmd_vel', Twist, queue_size=1)

    # Create a Twist message and add linear x and angular z values
    move_cmd = Twist()
    move_cmd.linear.x = 1.0
    move_cmd.angular.z = 1.0

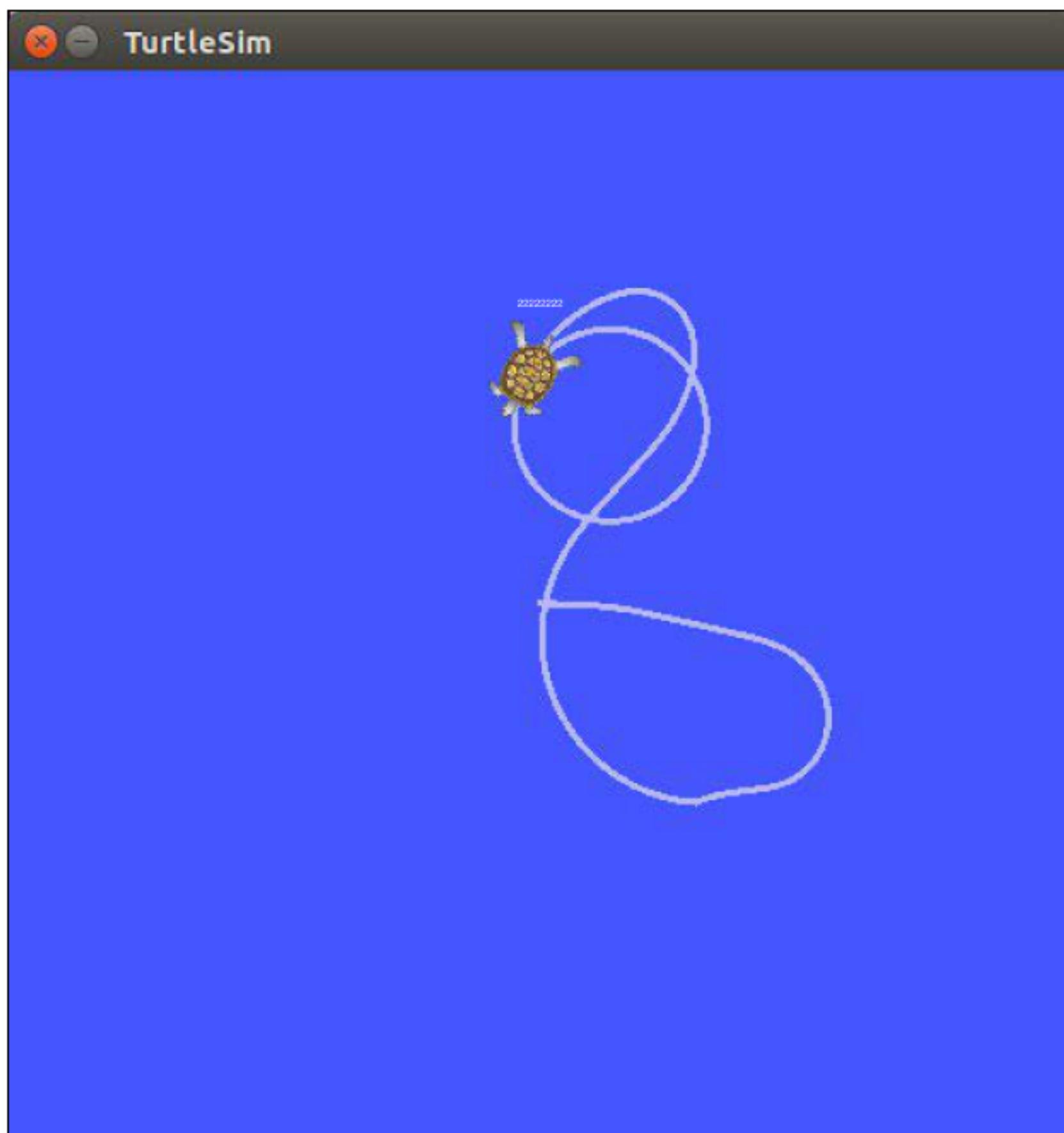
    # Save current time and set publish rate at 10 Hz
    now = rospy.Time.now()
    rate = rospy.Rate(10)

    # For the next 6 seconds publish cmd_vel move commands to
    # Turtlesim
    while rospy.Time.now() < now + rospy.Duration.from_sec(6):
```

```
pub.publish(move_cmd)
rate.sleep()

if __name__ == '__main__':
    try:
        move_circle()
    except rospy.ROSInterruptException:
        pass
```

When executed, this code will create a `twist` message and set the `linear.x` and `angular.z` values. As the Python program `turtlesim_joy.py` is executed, you can move the turtle with the joystick. As the selected button is pushed, `move_circle.py` is executed, and the turtle then turns with a linear velocity of 1.0 units/second and an angular velocity of 1 radian/second for 6 seconds. Thus, the turtle moves in a circle. The following screenshot shows the result of one of our experiments with the Xbox 360 joystick control of Turtlesim:



Turtlesim screen

To see the message published by the `/joy` node, issue this command:

```
$ rostopic echo /joy
```

The results indicate the values of the axes and buttons and other information:

header:

seq: 218

stamp:

secs: 1461884528

nsecs: 370878390

frame_id: "

axes: [-0.0, 0.1265602558851242, 0.0, -0.06729009747505188, -0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]

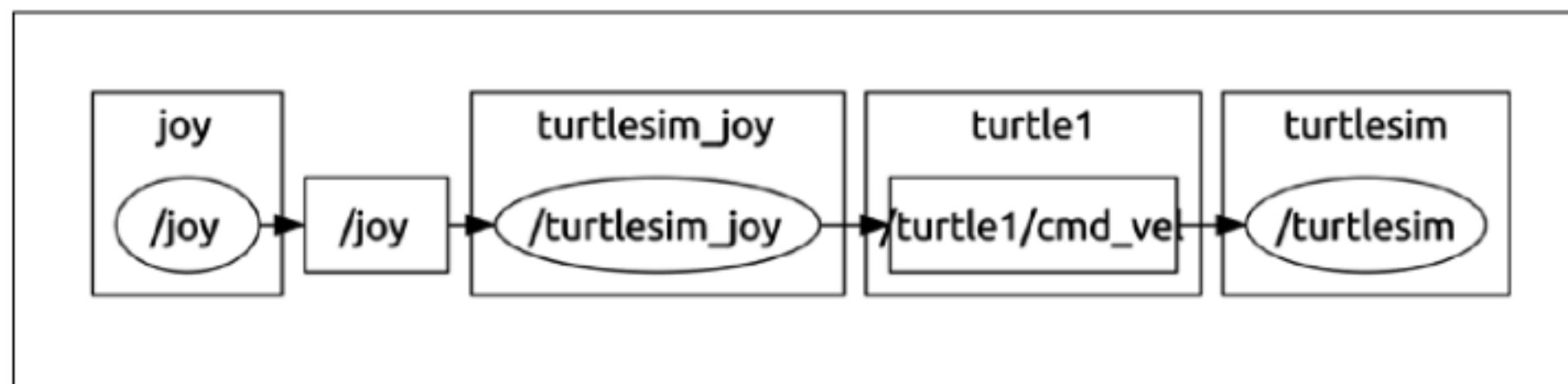
buttons: [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]

Move the stick to start and use *Ctrl + C* to end the output.

To see the nodes and topics, issue the following command:

```
$ rqt_graph
```

This yields the resulting screenshot:



Turtlesim_teleop.launch node and topic graph

A tutorial using a C++ program and a launch file for use with a Turtlesim and joystick is available at <http://wiki.ros.org/joy/Tutorials/WritingTeleopNode>.

Creating a custom ROS Android device interface

The **Android** operating system is an open source mobile platform which is widely used on smart phones and tablets. Its design is based on the Linux kernel, and its primary user control interface is via a touchscreen. This user interface consists of touch actions, such as swiping, tapping, or pinching elements on the screen. Tapping a virtual keyboard is one of the methods of entering text input. Various types of game control screens allow user interaction similar to joysticks and pushbuttons. The screen interface typically adjusts from portrait display to landscape based on the orientation in which the device is held. Sensors such as accelerometers, gyroscopes, and proximity sensors are usually available on the mobile device platform and used by the application software.

To provide this type of interface for the user of a robot, the ROS Android metapackage has been developed and made available for use and further development. But before we dive into an explanation of this metapackage, we will spend some time playing with the existing Android-TurtleBot application manager, **Rocon Remocon**.

Playing with Turtlebot Remocon

Android apps have been developed for TurtleBot to perform the following operations:

- Listener
- Teleop
- Map Navigation
- Make a Map
- TurtleBot Follower
- TurtleBot Panorama

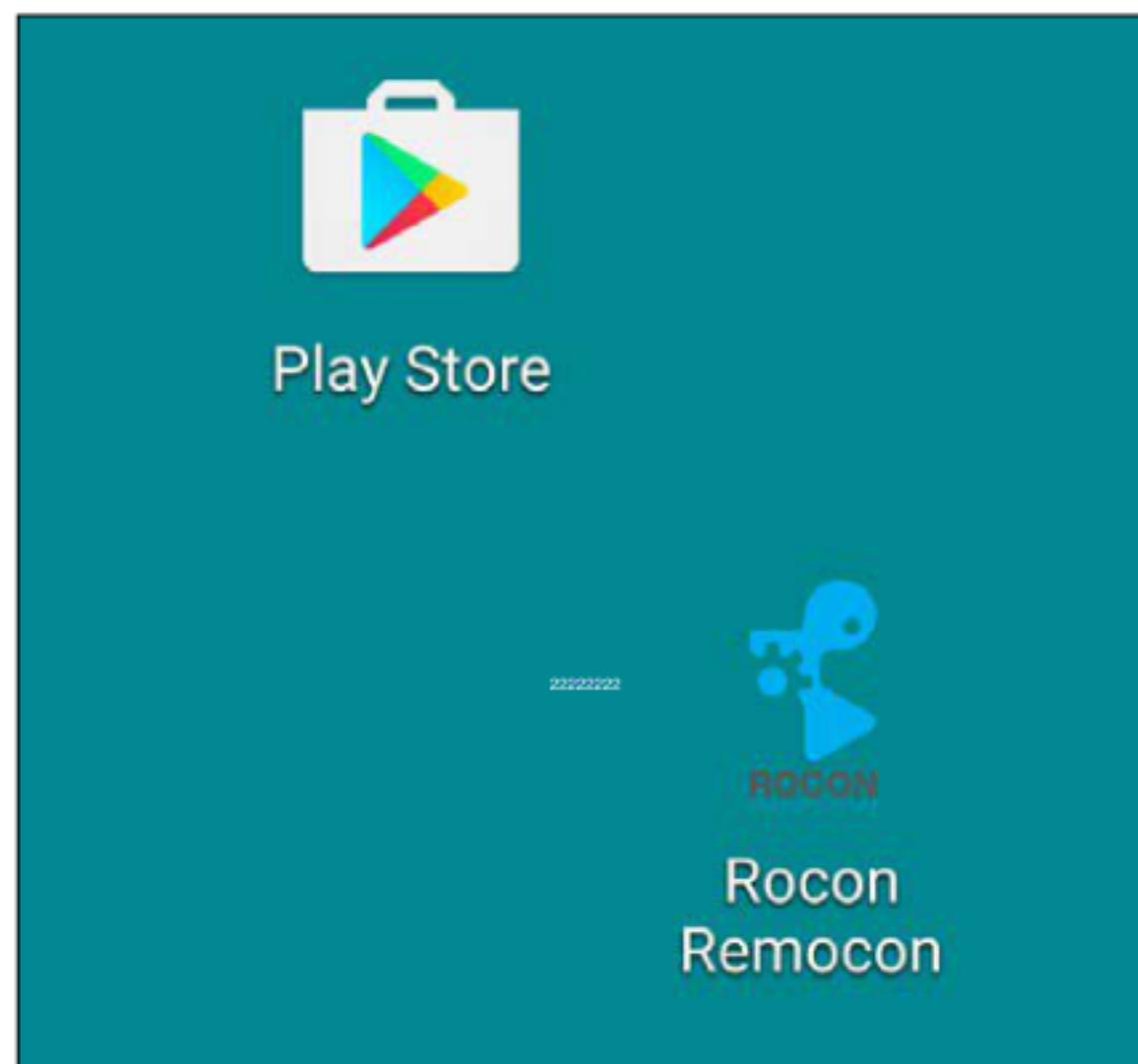
In addition to these, more apps could be added in the future. These apps can be downloaded from the Google Play Store on any Android device connected to the Internet. The primary manager for these apps is Rocon Remocon (Indigo version).

The following instructions will lead you through the process of installing the software and running your TurtleBot around the room:

1. Downloading the Rocon Remocon app:

On your Android device, select the icon for the Google **Play Store** (see the following image). In the search box, enter Rocon Remocon and tap search. From the choices displayed, select the Indigo version of **Rocon Remocon**. The other TurtleBot apps can be downloaded through the Rocon Remocon app when it is up and running.

The following screenshot shows the Google **Play Store** and **Rocon Remocon** icons:



Google Play Store and Rocon Remocon icons

2. Network connectivity and TurtleBot setup:

Power on the TurtleBot netbook and decide over which Wi-Fi network you wish to connect to the TurtleBot and your Android device. Refer to the *Networking the netbook and remote computer* section in *Chapter 3, Driving Around with a TurtleBot*. The `ROS_MASTER_URI` and the `ROS_IP` or `ROS_HOSTNAME` variables should be set on TurtleBot in the `.bashrc` file in order to reflect the TurtleBot's IP address on the chosen network. (Refer to the *Netbook network setup* section in *Chapter 3, Driving Around with a TurtleBot*).

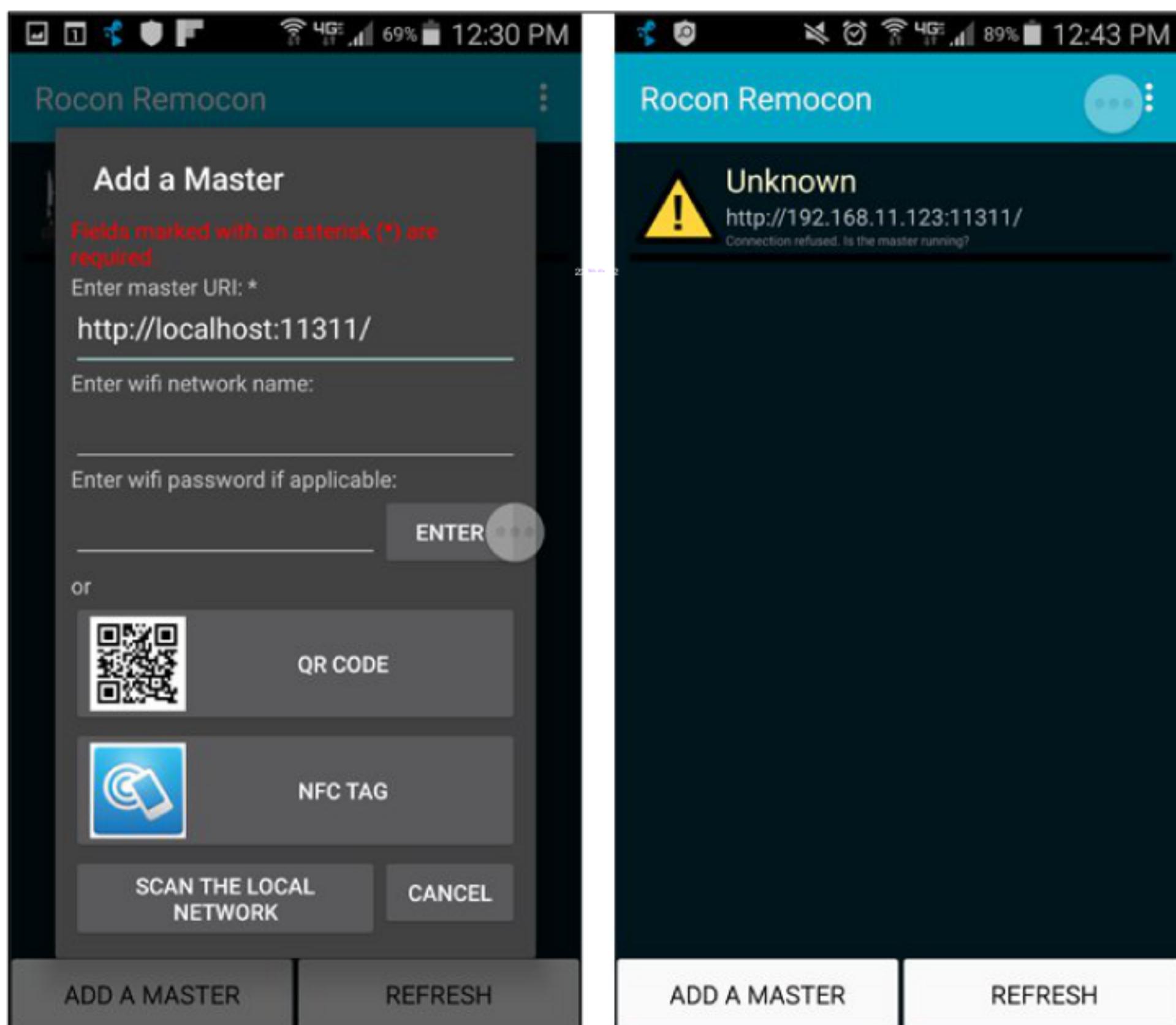
Also, connect your Android device to the same network. Find the settings for the Wi-Fi network and connect to it. If you are using a router, you may wish to register the URI address for the TurtleBot and your Android device so that they will not change when disconnected and reconnected to the router.

3. Configuring the Rocon Remocon app:

Tap on the **Rocon Remocon** icon to open it and select the **ADD A MASTER** button. As shown in the following screenshot (left side), the **master URI** of the TurtleBot should be added to replace the `localhost` portion of the `http://localhost:11311/` URI. A button **SCAN THE LOCAL NETWORK** will search for the TurtleBot, but this will only work if the TurtleBot is up and running with minimal launch.

When you have entered the TurtleBot's URI, press the **ENTER** button and you should see an image similar to the image shown on the right side of the following screenshot. A triangular warning symbol will appear because TurtleBot is not up and running yet.

The TurtleBot's URI information will be saved by the app and will be available for use each time the app is started. If this URI is always registered to the TurtleBot, then this setup is only required once:



Rocon Remocon screens

4. Launching TurtleBot:

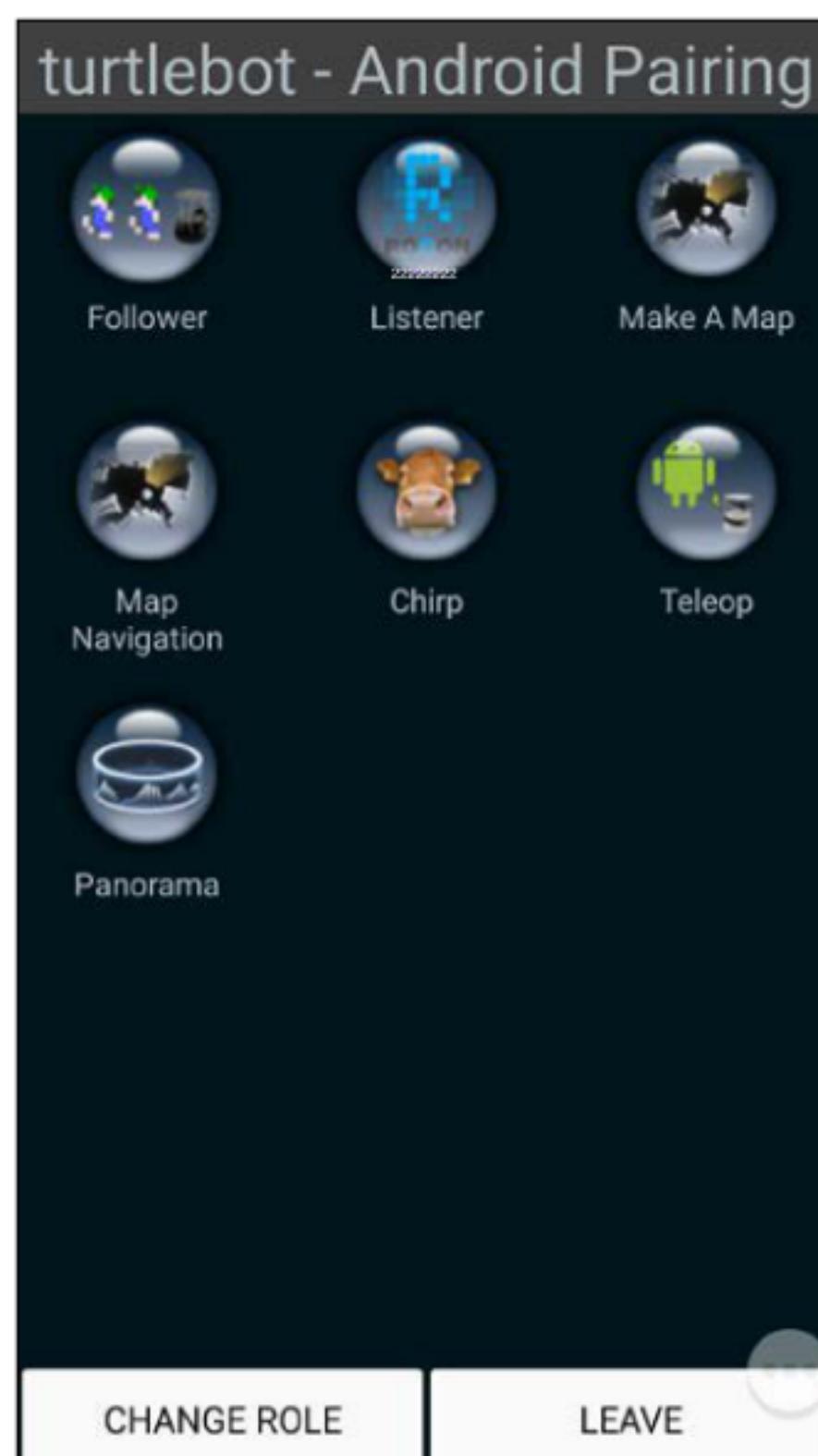
Now it is time to bring TurtleBot to life! Power on the TurtleBot base, open a terminal window on the netbook, and type the following command:

```
$ roslaunch turtlebot_bringup minimal.launch
```

After TurtleBot has played its little bringup tune, you can close the lid on the netbook. All other operations will be done on the Android device.

5. Android control:

On your Android device, press the **REFRESH** button and see the **Turtlebot** icon appear in the place of the triangular warning symbol. Next, touch the bar where the **Turtlebot** icon and the URI are displayed. A pop-up window should appear that has **Choose your role** heading displayed with options for **Android Pairing** and **Documentation**. Select the circle next to **Android Pairing** and the following screen image should appear. This screen shows all the apps currently available for the Turtlebot Remocon. (The number and arrangement of your icons may differ.):



TurtleBot – Android Pairing screen



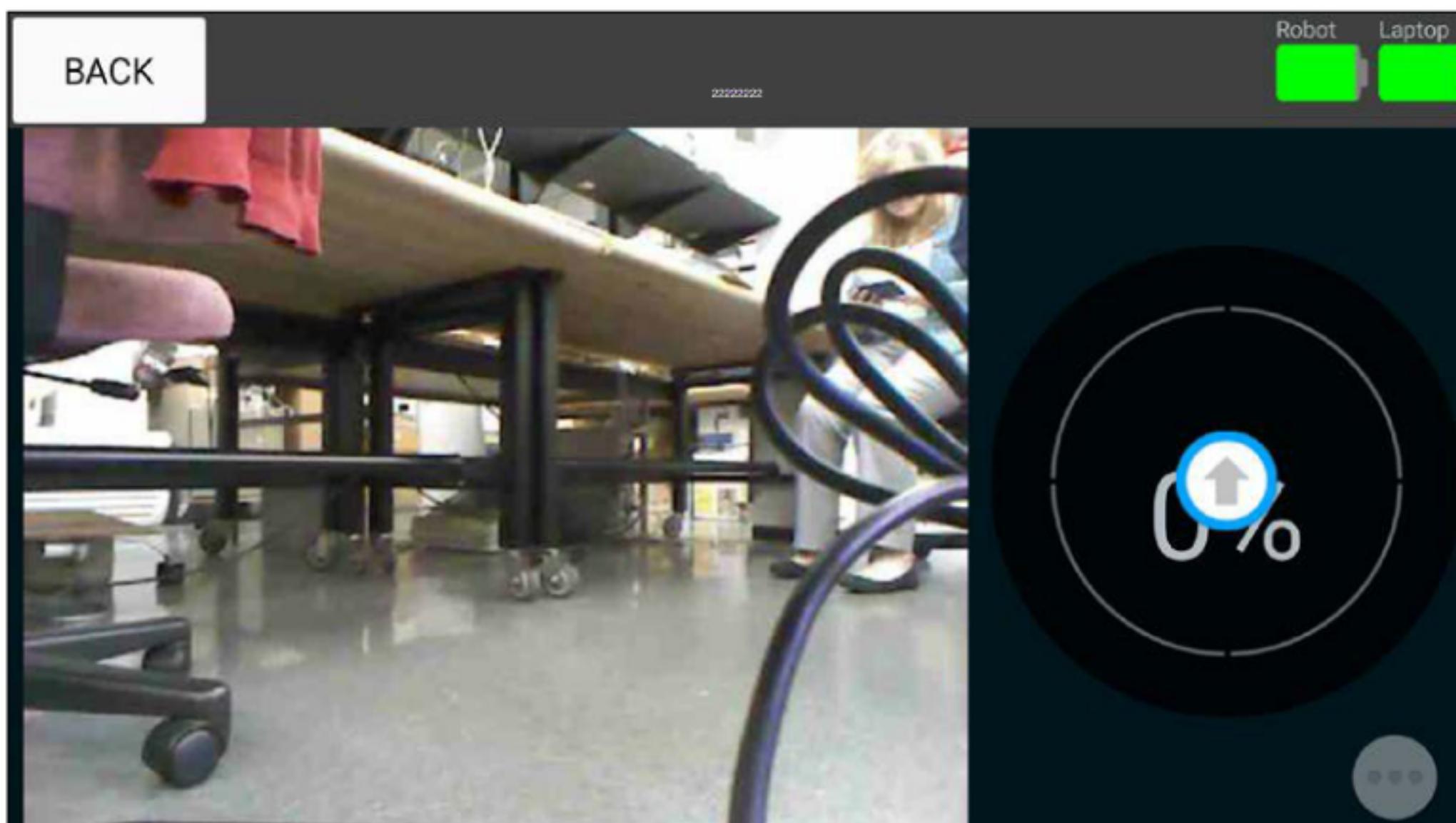
Each of these apps will need to be downloaded from the Google Play Store before they will work on your device. Be sure that your Android device has Internet access when you wish to download a new app.

6. Android Teleop:

Now we will try the Teleop app by touching the **Teleop** icon. A pop-up window should appear that confirms that you are using Teleop with an Android device: **Lovely, you are now allowed to launch this interaction.** Touch the **Launch** button at the bottom.

If you are successful, a screen similar to the following screenshot should appear. The camera image will be different, of course. If you see a pattern of nine dots, be patient and wait for the camera sensor of the TurtleBot to start transmitting images. If an image does not appear after a few seconds, check the connections to your vision sensor to make sure the sensor is installed properly.

The following screen should appear after you press the **Launch** button:



Teleop screen

Now you can drive the TurtleBot around by placing your finger inside the circle on the right and sliding it in the direction you want TurtleBot to go. Remember, you are controlling TurtleBot as if you were standing behind it. If you swipe your finger to the bottom of the screen, TurtleBot will back up and swiping-to-the-left will cause it to rotate left. At the top of the screen are monitors for the battery levels for the robot base and the netbook.

When you are ready to shut down the app, touch the **Back** button on the Teleop screen and the **Leave** button on the **Android Pairing** screen. Then, you should shut down the apps from one of your main app managers or the menus on your device.

Exploring the rest of TurtleBot Remocon apps is left to you. Some troubleshooting help is provided, in case you get stuck.

Troubleshooting TurtleBot Remocon

The following troubleshooting procedures are provided to assist with getting your Turtlebot Remocon apps up and running:

- **Connection Failure:**

If the **Connection Failure** message is displayed on the **Rocon Remocon** screen, the Remocon app was not able to connect with the TurtleBot. Here is a list of things to check:

- TurtleBot's base should be powered on
- TurtleBot's netbook should be powered on and connected to the network shared by the TurtleBot and Android device
- TurtleBot's `.bashrc` should identify the proper `ROS_MASTER_URI` and `ROS_IP` or `ROS_HOSTNAME` variables
- TurtleBot should be running `minimal.launch`
- The Android device should be connected to the network shared by Android and the TurtleBot
- The TurtleBot's URI should be entered as the master URI in Rocon Remocon

- **Failed to start the paired rapp:**

This message appears when another Turtlebot Remocon app is running or has not been shut down properly. For this error, you should tap the **Cancel** button and wait for the app that is running to shut down.

If an app is not responding, it is best to shut it down entirely and start over.

- **Other troubleshooting method:**

For additional troubleshooting help, access the tutorial at *How to Run Turtlebot Android Application*, which can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Android%20Interactions/How%20to%20Run%20Turtlebot%20Andorid%20Application>.

Now we can develop an Android interface for any of our ROS robots. The next section will describe how to interface an ROS robot with an Android device and develop a user control interface unique to the robot.

Custom control of ROS robot using an Android device

If you are interested in developing additional apps for the TurtleBot similar to the ones in the previous section, refer to the *TurtleBot Android Apps Dev Tutorials* at <http://wiki.ros.org/turtlebot/Tutorials/indigo/Android%20Interactions/Turtlebot%20Android%20Apps%20Dev%20Tutorials>.

In this section, we begin by downloading the software to become an Android developer using ROS.

Installing Android Studio and Tools

There are two non-ROS software packages to download in order to become an ROS-Android developer. First, download the **Oracle Java Standard Edition Development Kit (JDK)**. This JDK is recommended over the openjdk Java development kit at this time due to problems with performance and the user interface. Download the Oracle JDK from <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/overview/index.html>.

A JDK is a development environment for building Java applications, applets, and components. After the .tar.gz archive file is downloaded, you may unpack the tarball in a location of your choice. We have chosen to install it at the system level in the /opt directory where administrator privileges are necessary to add these directories.

Verify the software version is 1.8 (or later) using this command:

```
$ javac -version
```

Next, you will need **Android Studio**, which is the official **integrated development environment (IDE)** for Android. Android Studio provides all the tools to build apps for every type of Android device. Download the Android Studio package as a ZIP file from <http://developer.android.com/sdk/index.html>.

Scroll to the bottom of the web page for the Linux platform distribution.

It is recommended that you install this package also in the /opt directory (as /opt/android-studio). Next, run the setup script using the following command:

```
$ /opt/android-studio/bin/studio.sh
```

A setup wizard will guide you through the setup process. When prompted to import previous Android Studio settings, you may select **I do not have a previous version of Studio** and click on **OK**. Select the **Standard** installation type. The **Android SDK** components will be downloaded as part of the setup process.

For systems that run a 64-bit version of Ubuntu or if the message **Unable to run mksdcard SDK tool** is displayed on the screen, the following 32-bit libraries will need to be installed using the command in a terminal window:

```
$ sudo apt-get install lib32z1 lib32ncurses5 lib32bz2-1.0  
lib32stdc++6
```

Execute the following two commands to add Android Studio to your environment variables:

```
$ echo export PATH=\${PATH}:/opt/android-sdk/tools:/opt/android-  
sdk/platform-tools:/opt/android-studio/bin >> ~/.bashrc  
  
$ echo export ANDROID_HOME=/opt/android-sdk >> ~/.bashrc
```

With the two non-ROS packages installed, the ROS metapackages for `rosjava` and `android` are needed. The installation of these metapackages is described in the upcoming section.

Installing an ROS-Android development environment

Our instructions for creating an ROS-Android development environment will be to use a Debian installation of `rosjava` with a catkin workspace built on top. To install the `rosjava` metapackage, type this command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-rosjava
```

Next, to create an empty catkin workspace overlay on top of your ros-indigo files, type the following commands:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/myjava/src  
$ cd ~/myjava/src  
$ source /opt/ros/indigo/setup.bash  
$ catkin_init_workspace  
$ cd ~/myjava  
$ catkin_make
```

If you have your own Java source code and you wish to use it in this workspace, refer to further instructions at <http://wiki.ros.org/rosjava/Tutorials/indigo/Deb%20Installation>.

You can also start from here and create your own rosjava packages. Follow the tutorials at http://wiki.ros.org/rosjava_build_tools/Tutorials/indigo/Creating%20Rosjava%20Packages.

For Android development, we continue by installing the ready-made core android libraries. Use the following commands to create an android workspace, which overlays the rosjava workspace created previously:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/myandroid  
$ wstool init -j4 ~/myandroid/src my_android_sources.rosinstall  
$ source ~/myjava-devel/setup.bash  
$ cd ~/myandroid  
$ catkin_make
```

Other options for installing the source code for ROS Android core libraries can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/android/Tutorials/indigo/Installation%20-%20ROS%20Development%20Environment>.

Defining terms

Knowing the following terms should help as you learn more about the rosjava and android development environments:

Ant: An Apache Ant is a Java library and command-line tool used to build Java applications. Developers either build antlibs that contain Ant tasks and types, or they have access to numerous ready-made antlibs. Apache Ant is a term trademarked by The Apache Software Foundation, which provides support for open source projects.

Gradle: Gradle is an automated build system that combines with Ant and Maven to offer a method of declaring a project's configuration identifying the order of its build tasks. The system can handle large multiproject builds and supports incremental builds for only the portion of a project that is dependent on what has been changed.

JAR: A Java Archive (JAR) is the package format that is used to combine Java class files and the metadata to be distributed as a software application or library. JARs are compressed into ZIP file format for archiving purposes.

Maven: As a software project management and compression tool, Maven manages the state of a project's development, including its build, reporting, and documentation aspects. For our purposes, a repository in Maven will be used to hold build artifacts and dependencies for ROS-Android applications. Apache Maven is another open source project of The Apache Software Foundation.

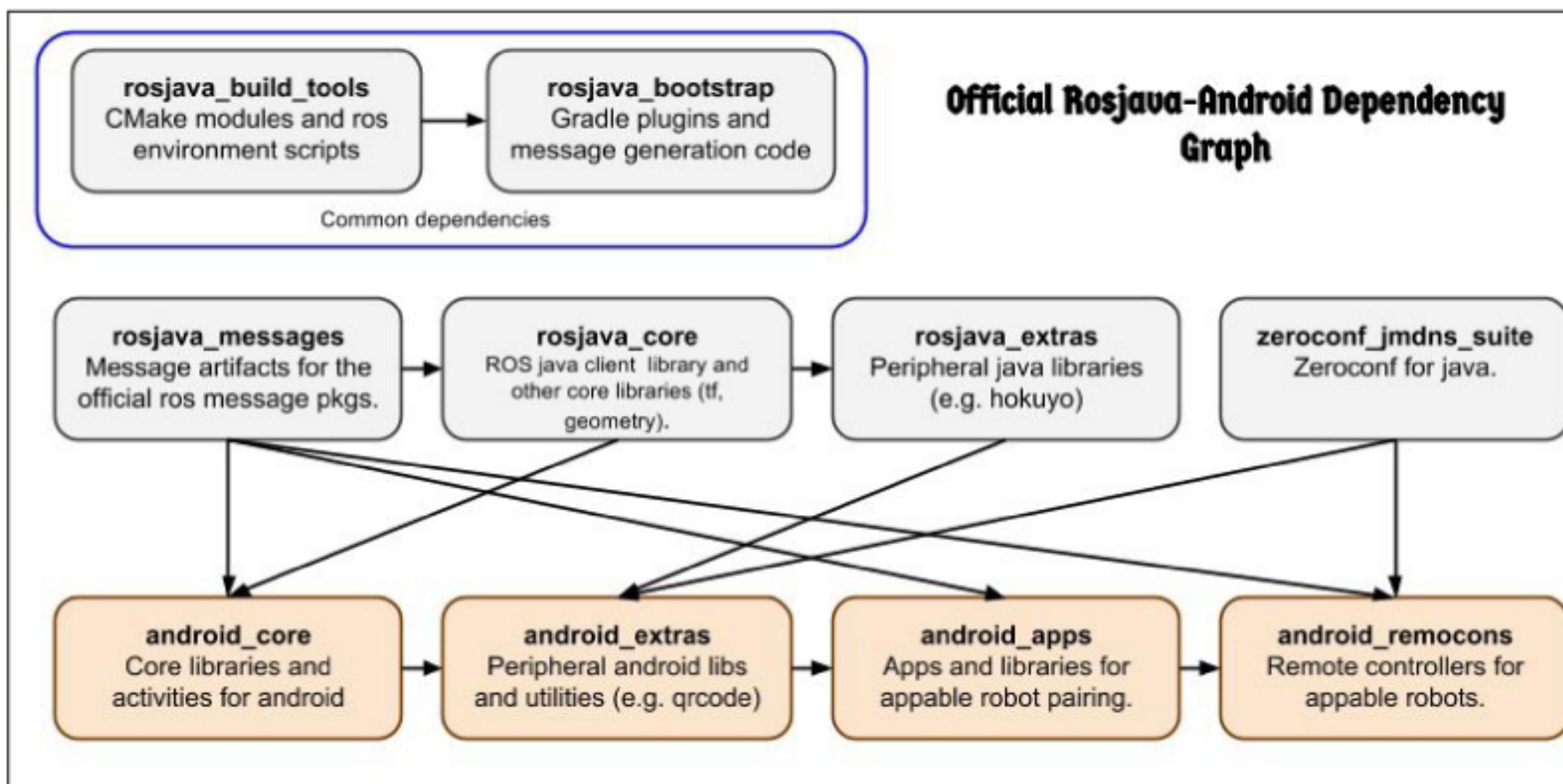
Introducing ROS-Android development

The division between the /myjava and /myandroid workspaces is strategic to the development. In the /myjava workspace, you can create and build custom rosjava message jars and artifacts. You can also use this space to build and test rosjava algorithms for use in your Android applications. To dive into rosjava development, refer to the list of tutorials (for ROS Indigo) at <http://wiki.ros.org/rosjava>.

The /myandroid workspace contains the official ROS android stacks as follows:

- `android_core`: This package contains Damon Kohler's core libraries and examples on Android development
- `android_extras`: This package consists of various extra functionalities for peripheral devices (such as a hokuyo scanner) or utilities (such as imaging qrcodes)
- `android_apps`: This package includes development libraries and apps for robot pairing (as with TurtleBot)
- `android_remocons`: This package contains remote control clients for appable robots

The following diagram highlights the dependencies between the rosjava and android libraries:



From this point, you are ready to begin with the creation of Android packages using `rosjava` scripts. To begin with, tutorials on creating Android packages and applications are available at http://wiki.ros.org/rosjava_build_tools/Tutorials/indigo/Creating%20Android%20Packages.

For a complete list of ROS Android tutorials, refer to the list of tutorials (for ROS Indigo) at <http://wiki.ros.org/android>.

Creating ROS nodes on Arduino or Raspberry Pi

The Arduino and Raspberry Pi are two of the most popular embedded systems on the market today. Sometimes, their names and capabilities are discussed interchangeably, but each platform has its own unique capabilities and usage. In robotics, it is important to know the merits of each of these powerful devices and how each one can be used with ROS to inherit the advantages of ROS.

Rosserial defines the protocol for ROS communication over serial transmission lines to ROS nodes running on microcontrollers or single-board computers. Standard ROS messages are serialized/de-serialized in a prescribed format, and topics and services are multiplexed for serial ports or network sockets. For low-level details of this protocol, refer to <http://wiki.ros.org/rosserial/Overview/Protocol>.

In the following section, the capability of `rosserial` is demonstrated in an example program using Arduino and an ultrasonic sensor.

Using Arduino

The Arduino board contains a microcontroller that can process one ROS node at a time. This sequential nature makes it easy to use and understand its processing and communication with external devices, such as motors, sensors, and peripheral devices. Arduino has a set of digital and analog **input/output (I/O)** pins to interface with a wide variety of external sensors and actuators. This simple board can be used to design and build a robot to sense and move about in its environment or to enhance an existing robot with extended capabilities.

Interfacing the Arduino board to an external computer allows you to program the microcontroller using its own Arduino IDE based on the external computer. Programs developed in C in the Arduino IDE are downloaded to the microcontroller over its USB connection using its serial communications interface.

Installing the Arduino IDE software

The Arduino IDE allows quick and easy programming of Arduino boards. This open source software can be installed on Windows, Mac OS X, and Linux operating systems. The IDE can generate software for any Arduino board, but check for special instructions for your particular board at <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Guide/HomePage>.

To install the Arduino IDE as Debian packages on your Ubuntu operating system, open a terminal window and enter the following commands:

```
$ sudo apt-get update  
$ sudo apt-get install arduino arduino-core
```

If any additional information is needed, refer to <http://playground.arduino.cc/Linux/Debian>.

For installation instructions on how to manually load Arduino, refer to the *Downloading and maintaining manually* section of <http://playground.arduino.cc/Linux/Ubuntu>.

The latest software download can be found at www.arduino.cc/en/Main/Software.

Arduino offers extensive documentation guides, tutorials, and examples at the following websites:

- <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Guide/Introduction>
- <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Guide/Environment>
- <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Guide/Libraries>
- <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage>

Next, the ROS software for Arduino is installed.

Installing the ROS Arduino software

The `rosserial_arduino` package allows you to implement the ROS communication protocol over Arduino's serial ports. This package helps the software implement ROS messages, access ROS system time, and publish tf transforms. Using the `rosserial_arduino` package, an independent ROS node running on your Arduino can publish and subscribe to messages from ROS nodes running on a remote computer.

To load the `rosserial_arduino` package on your computer, use the following installation commands:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-rosserial-arduino  
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-rosserial
```

The `rosserial` metapackage contains the `rosserial_msgs`, `rosserial_client`, and `rosserial_python` packages. The `rosserial_python` package is used to provide the remote computer serial interface to communicate with the Arduino node.

ROS bindings for Arduino are implemented as an Arduino library within the IDE. This library, `ros_lib`, must be added to the `/libraries` subdirectory within the user's Arduino sketchbook (the code directory). We are using `~/sketchbook` as the directory to store our Arduino code (sketches). Within your `sketchbook`, the subdirectory `/libraries` should already exist or should be created. Change to this subdirectory with the following command (`<sketchbook>` is the path to your `sketchbook` directory):

```
$ cd <sketchbook>/libraries
```

If the `ros_lib` library already exists, delete it with this command:

```
$ rm -rf ros_lib
```

To generate the `ros_lib` library, type the following command:

```
$ rosrun rosserial_arduino make_libraries.py
```

This command will create a `ros_lib` subdirectory and a number of subdirectories under `ros_lib`. A `ros_lib` subdirectory is a wrapper for ROS messages and services implemented with Arduino data types. The Arduino C/C++ data types are converted by `ros_lib` through the use of special header files. We will use some of these header files in our example with the ultrasound sensor. For now, the subdirectory we are interested in is `/examples`. Type the following commands:

```
$ cd <sketchbook>/libraries/ros_lib/examples/  
$ ls
```

Verify that the contents are similar to the following files:

ADC	button_example	IrRanger	pubsub	ServoControl	Ultrasound
Blink	Clapper		Logging	ServiceClient	Temperature
BlinkM	HelloWorld		Odom	ServiceServer	TimeTF

These files contain examples of the ROS-Arduino code. The examples are used to provide a basic implementation of ROS on Arduino. For example, the `Temperature` code can be used to read the temperature values of a sensor connected to the Arduino board. You can start with the examples and modify them to suit your particular application.

Next, with your Arduino board plugged into the USB port of the computer, start the Arduino IDE with this command:

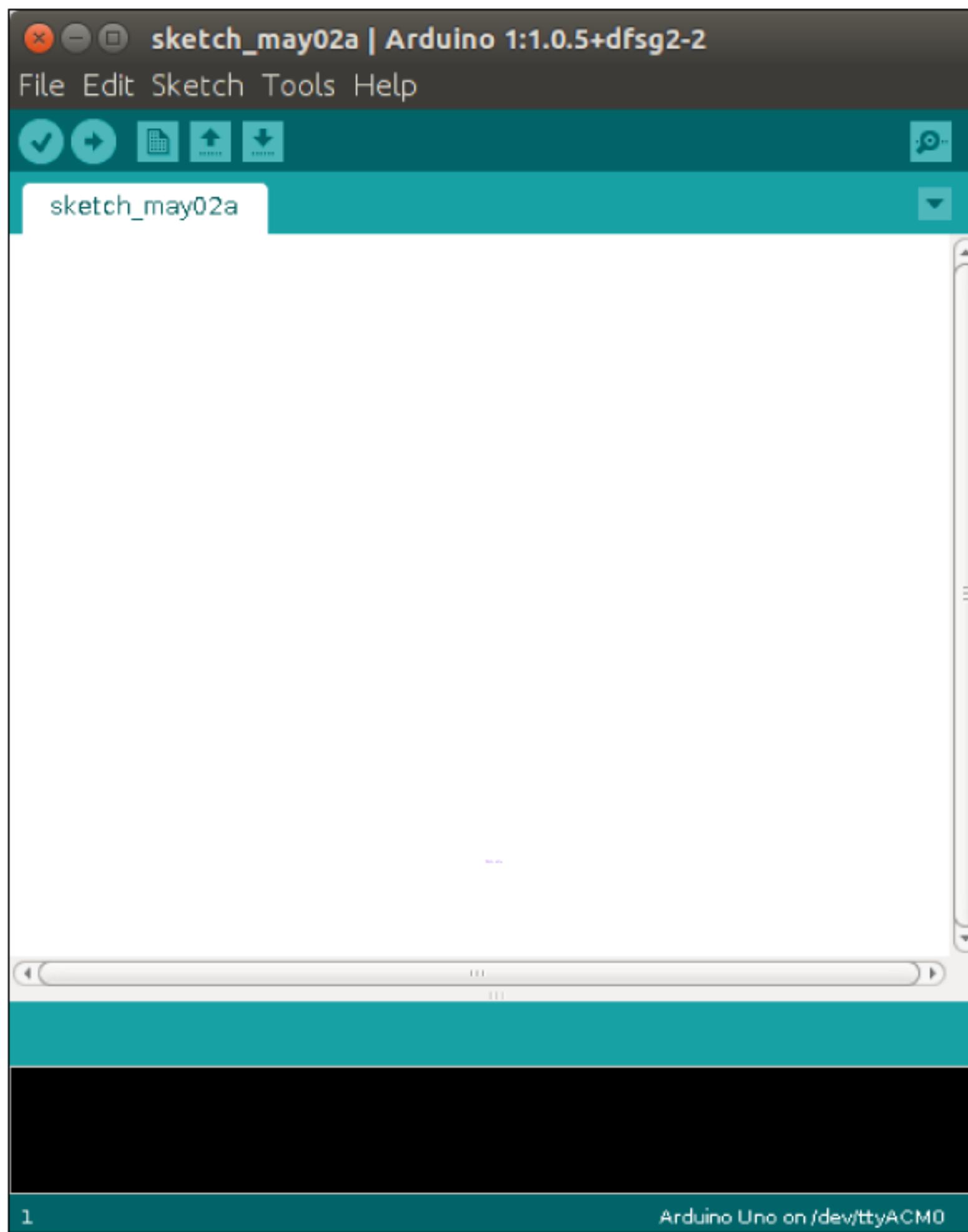
```
$ arduino
```

A pop-up window may appear that is the **Arduino Permission Checker** stating **You need to be added to the dialout group**. It is important that you click on the **Add** button and authenticate the selection with a password. An alternative is to enter the following command to assign yourself to the `dialout` group:

```
$ sudo usermod -a -G dialout <username>
```

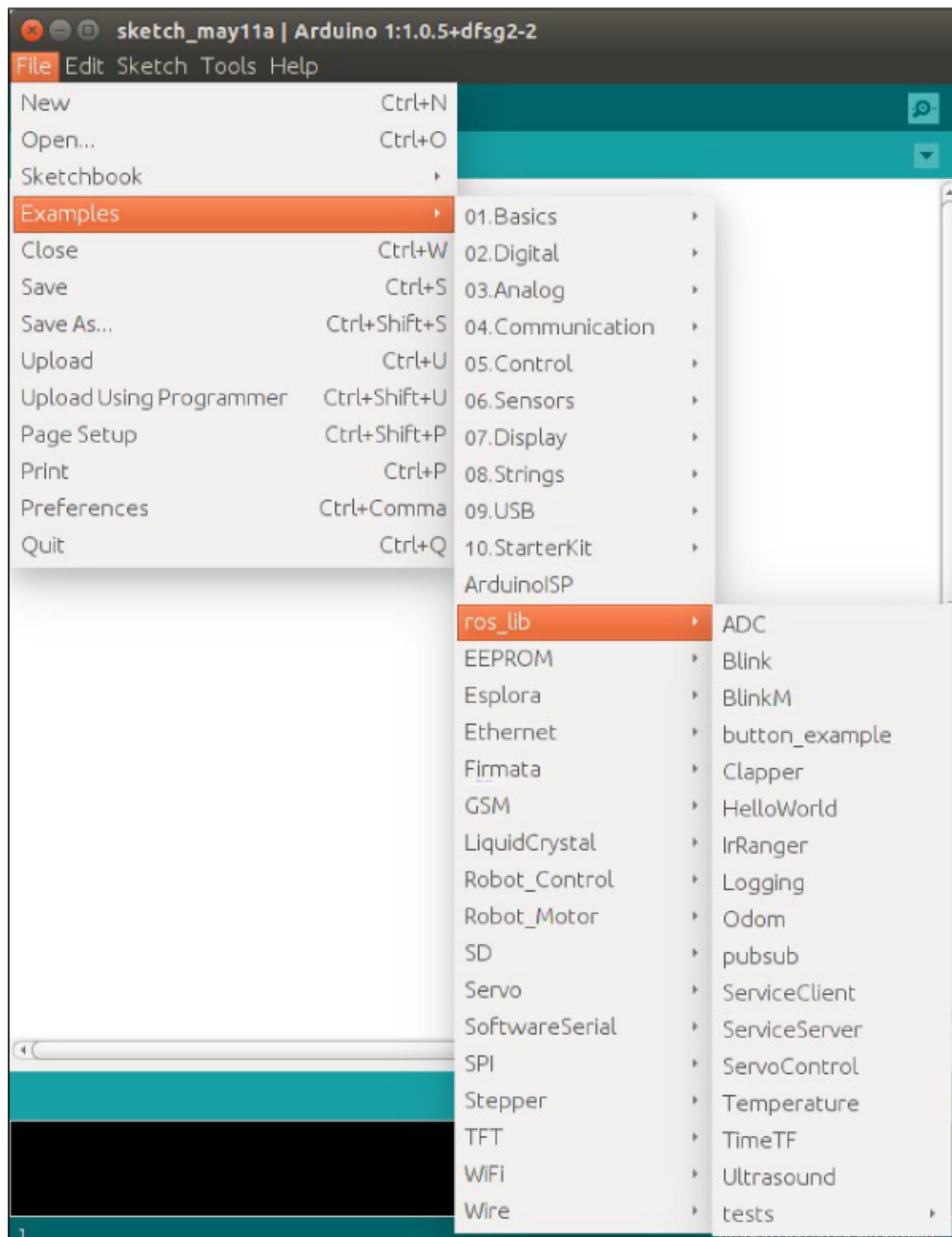
Administrative privileges are necessary to perform either of these actions.

As a result of the arduino command, verify the screenshot is as follows:



Arduino sketchbook

Verify that you can access the `ros_lib` examples by navigating the drop-down menus, **File** | **Examples** | **ros_lib**, as shown in the following screenshot:

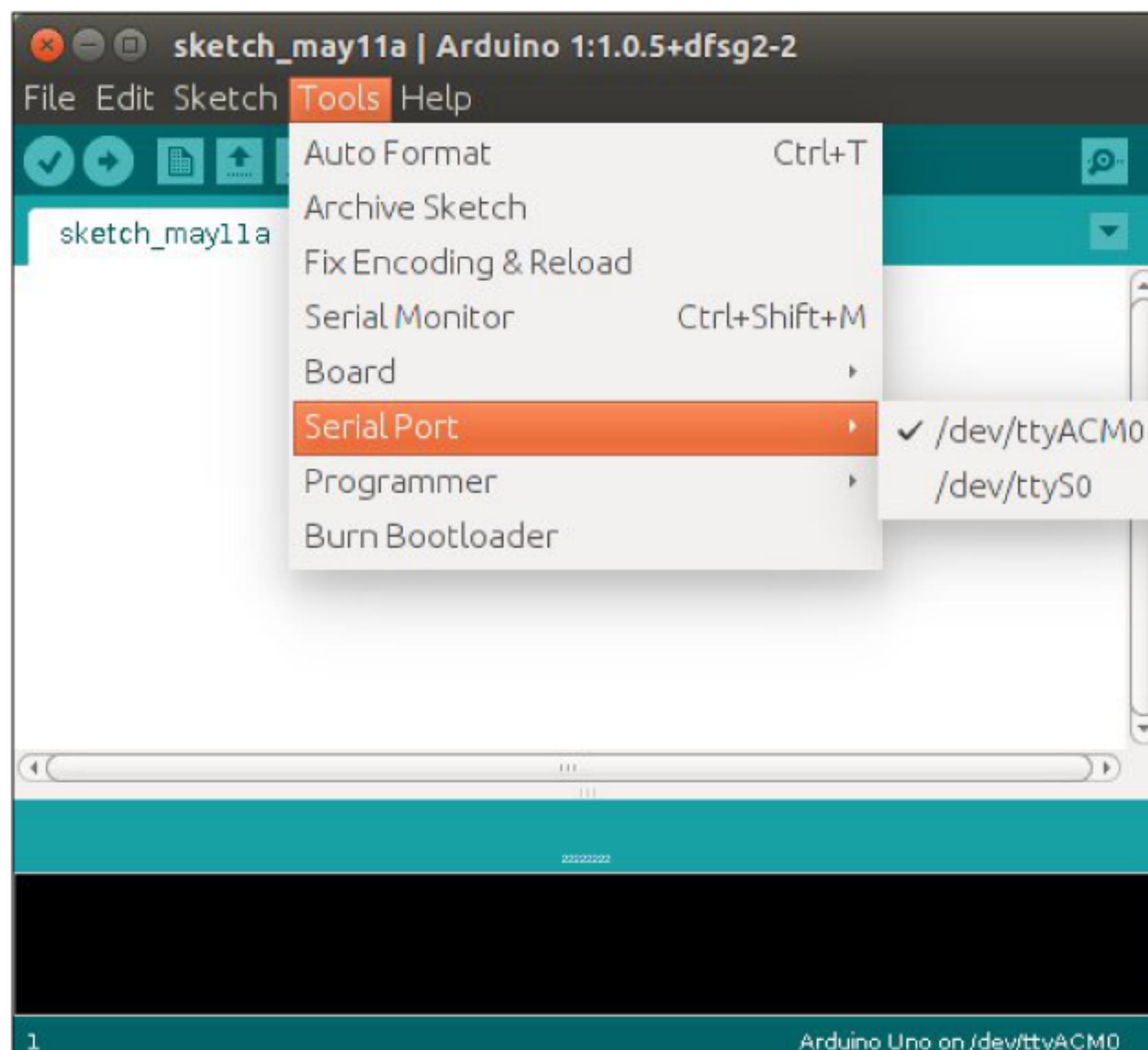


arduino ros_lib installed

Also, check the serial port connection to the Arduino board. To list the available serial ports on your computer, use the following command:

```
$ ls /dev/tty*
```

From the Arduino IDE drop-down menu, **Tools** | **Serial Port**, check to verify the serial port connection. Our Arduino is connected to /dev/ttyACM0, as shown in the following screenshot:



Connecting to serial port

The ROS wiki presents a series of tutorials related to the `rosserial_arduino` package. These tutorials are listed and can be accessed from http://wiki.ros.org/rosserial_arduino/Tutorials.

The following example demonstrates the use of an ROS node running on the Arduino publishing a `sensor_msgs/Range` message. This message contains distance data retrieved from an HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor.

Ultrasonic sensor control using ROS and Arduino

As an example of interfacing a sensor with the Arduino board, we will add an HC-SR04 ultrasound range sensor. The following screenshot shows the face of the sensor:



HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor

In operation, the sensor emits sound pulses well beyond the range of our hearing. If the pulses bounce off an obstacle, the returning sound is received by the sensor. Knowing the speed of sound in air as Velocity, it is possible to measure the time that the sound takes to reach the obstacle and return to the sensor since the distance traveled by the sound waves to the object will be:

$$\text{Distance} = \text{Velocity} * \text{Time}/2$$

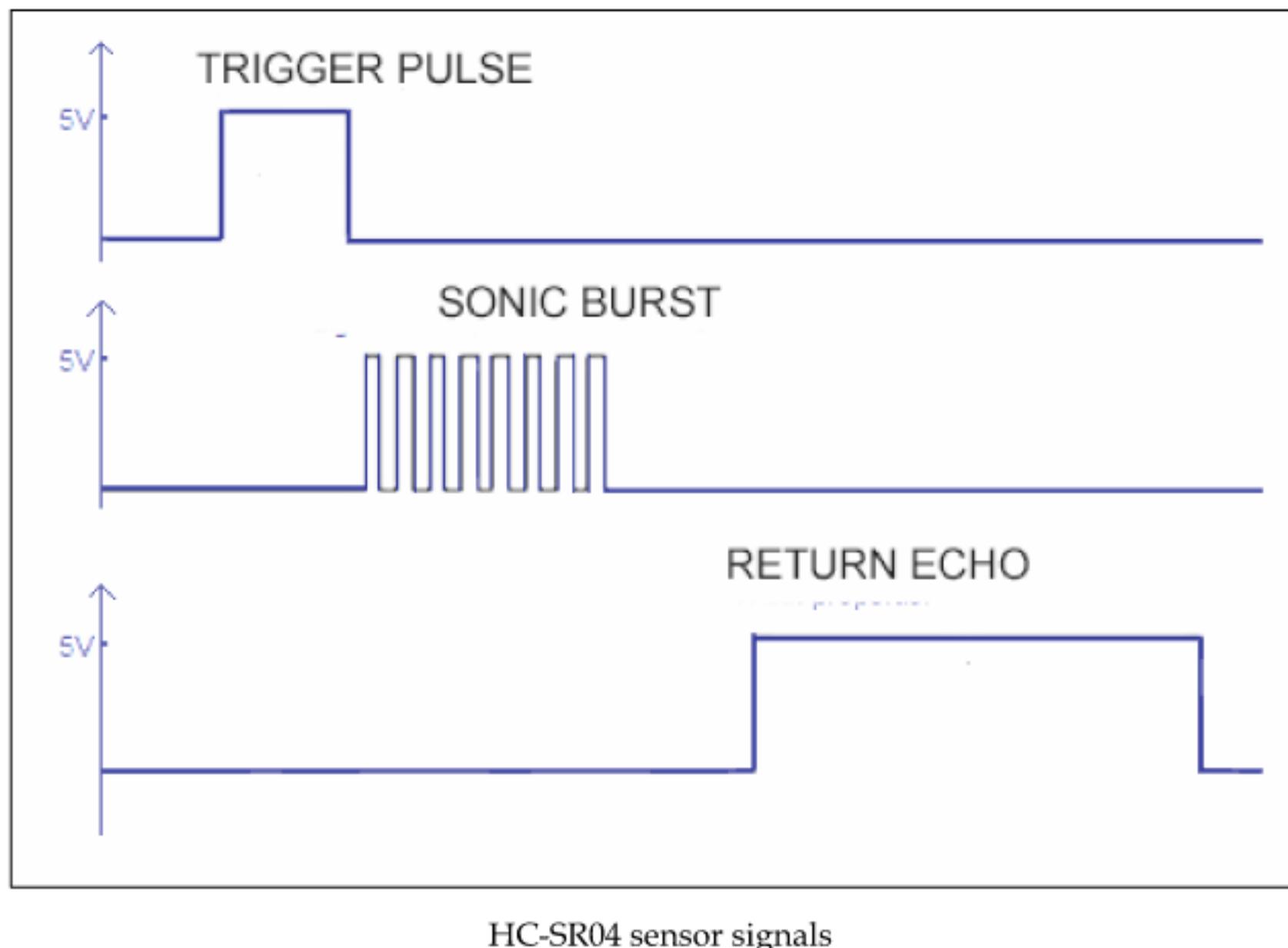
Time refers to the total time of travel of the sound wave in its two-way trip.

The speed of sound varies with temperature and other factors, but we will use the typical speed of sound in air at 20°C (68°F) to be 343 meters/sec (1125.3 feet/second).

To use the sensor with the Arduino board, it is necessary to write code to trigger the sensor to emit the sound and then determine the time of travel of the sound. The distance between the sensor and an obstacle is determined from this time, as shown in the previous equation. The range of the HC-SR04 sensor is 2 cm to 400 cm or from less than 1 inch to 13 ft.

Signals associated with the sensor are shown in the following diagram. The trigger pulse is created by the software as an output from the Arduino board digital pins to the **Trig** pin, shown in the preceding screenshot. The sensor sends out the sonic burst after the trigger pulse has ended. The echo signal on the **Echo** pin of the sensor when HIGH has a width that is proportional to the time the sound signal takes to be emitted and then returned. This signal is connected to a digital input pin of the Arduino board. Software is used to determine the length of the return echo pulse in microseconds. Then, the time in microseconds is converted into distance using the distance formula, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Distance} &= 343 \frac{m}{s} * 100 \frac{cm}{m} * \frac{10^{-6} s}{\mu s} * \text{Time}(\mu s)/2 \\ &= \text{Time}(\mu s)/58.3 \end{aligned}$$



HC-SR04 sensor signals

According to the specifications of the HC-SR04 sensor, the trigger pulse created by the software must be at least 10 microseconds long. The repetition time to measure the distance to an obstacle must be greater than 25 milliseconds to assure that the trigger pulses do not overlap in time with the return echo pulse. This is a repetition rate of 40 Hertz. In our code to follow, the repetition time for the published range is set at 50 milliseconds.

Connecting the Arduino to the HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor

For our setup, we used an Arduino UNO to interface with the HC-SR04 sensor. The following list describes the connections between the pins of our Arduino UNO board and the sensor pins:

- Vcc of the sensor to 5V on the Arduino for power
- GND of the sensor to GND on the Arduino for the ground
- Trig input pin of the sensor to digital I/O pin 6 as the output of the Arduino
- Echo output pin of the sensor to digital I/O pin 5 as the input to the Arduino

The Arduino UNO is described at <https://www.arduino.cc/en/main/arduinoBoardUno>.

Programming the Arduino to sense distance

An Arduino sketch is provided to interface with the ultrasound sensor and determine the distance values detected by the sensor. The C code for the Arduino should be downloaded and stored in the <sketchbook>/ultrasound_sr04 directory as an .ino file. The <sketchbook> refers to the path of your sketchbook directory.



Downloading the ultrasound_sr04.ino code

You can download the example code files and other support material for this book from www.PacktPub.com.

The following code performs these operations:

- Defines the pins of the Arduino board used for the sensor and outputs the trigger signal when the program runs
- Creates the node to publish range data indicating the distance between the sensor and an object
- Defines the ROS topic /ultrasound and causes the range data to be published when the code is run

The code is as follows:

```
/*
 * rosserial Ultrasound Example for HC-SR04
 */

#include <ros.h>
#include <ros/time.h>
#include <sensor_msgs/Range.h>

const int echoPin = 5; //Echo pin
const int trigPin = 6; //Trigger pin

const int maxRange = 400.0; //Maximum range in centimeters
const int minRange = 0.0; //Minimum range

unsigned long range_timer; //Used to measure 50 ms interval

// instantiate node handle and publisher for
// a sensor_msgs/Range message (topic name is /ultrasound)
ros::NodeHandle nh;
sensor_msgs::Range range_msg;
ros::Publisher pub_range( "ultrasound", &range_msg);

/*
 * getRange() - This function reads the time duration of the echo
 *              and converts it to centimeters.
 */
float getRange(){
    int sample; //Holds time in microseconds

    // Trigger pin goes low then high for 10 us then low
    // to initiate the ultrasonic burst
    digitalWrite(trigPin, LOW);
    delayMicroseconds(2);

    digitalWrite(trigPin, HIGH);
    delayMicroseconds(10);
    digitalWrite(trigPin, LOW);

    // read pulse length in microseconds on the Echo pin
    sample = pulseIn(echoPin, HIGH);

    // sample in microseconds converted to centimeters
```

```
// 343 m/s speed of sound; time divided by 2
    return sample/58.3;
}

char frameid[] = "/ultrasound"; // global frame id string

void setup()
{
    // initialize the node and message publisher
    nh.initNode();
    nh.advertise(pub_range);

    // fill the description fields in the range_msg
    range_msg.radiation_type = sensor_msgs::Range::ULTRASOUND;
    range_msg.header.frame_id = frameid;
    range_msg.field_of_view = 0.26;
    range_msg.min_range = minRange;
    range_msg.max_range = maxRange;

    // set the digital I/O pin modes
    pinMode(echoPin, INPUT);
    pinMode(trigPin, OUTPUT);
}

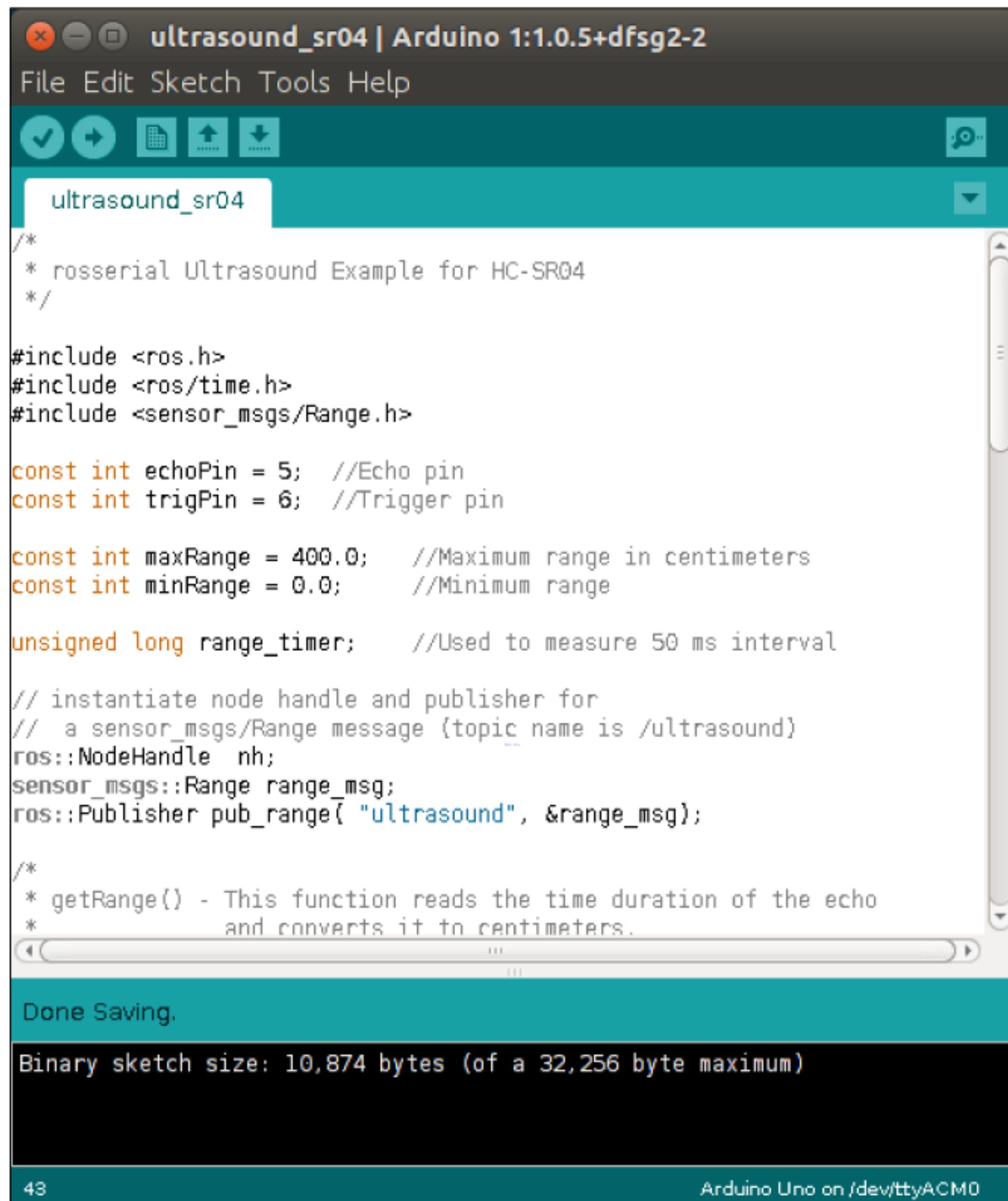
void loop()
{
    // sample the range data from the ultrasound sensor and
    // publish the range value once every 50 milliseconds
    if ( (millis()-range_timer) > 50){
        range_msg.range = getRange();
        range_msg.header.stamp = nh.now();
        pub_range.publish(&range_msg);
        range_timer = millis() + 50;
    }
    nh.spinOnce();
}
```

Executing the ultrasonic sensor program

To open the Arduino IDE, type the following command:

```
$ arduino
```

From the menu bar, navigate the drop-down menus, **File | Sketchbook | ultrasound_sr04** to see the following screen:



The screenshot shows the Arduino IDE interface with the following details:

- Title Bar:** ultrasound_sr04 | Arduino 1:1.0.5+dfsg2-2
- Menu Bar:** File Edit Sketch Tools Help
- Tool Bar:** Includes icons for Save, Verify, Upload, and others.
- Sketch Editor:** Displays the C++ code for the ultrasound_sr04 sketch. The code uses the rosserial library to interface with an HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor via ROS. It defines pins for echo and trigger, sets range limits, and publishes Range messages.
- Status Bar:** Shows "Done Saving." and "Binary sketch size: 10,874 bytes (of a 32,256 byte maximum)"
- Bottom Status:** "Arduino Uno on /dev/ttyACM0"

Arduino IDE with the ultrasound_sr04 code

On the tool bar menu, choose the right arrow icon to verify and upload the code to the Arduino board and wait for the **Done uploading** message.

In a second terminal window, start the ROS Master by typing:

```
$ roscore
```

In a third terminal window, execute the `rosserial` program by typing:

```
$ rosrun rosserial_python serial_node.py /dev/<ttyID>
```

Here, `<ttyID>` is the identifier of the serial port you are using.

Our system used `/dev/ttyACM0`, and our output yields the following information:

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1463090309.509834] ROS Serial Python Node
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1463090309.512368] Connecting to /dev/ttyACM0 at 57600  
baud
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1463090312.093936] Note: publish buffer size is 280 bytes
```

```
[INFO] [WallTime: 1463090312.094188] Setup publisher on /ultrasound  
[sensor_msgs/Range]
```

The `rosserial_python` package contains a Python implementation to allow communication between a remote computer and an attached device capable of serial data transfer, such as the Arduino board. The `serial_node.py` script creates the `/serial_node` node.

The ROS data for distance will be published as `range` data. As the program executes, the range value and other information is published on the `/ultrasound` topic with the `sensor_msgs/Range` message. The message format can be seen by typing in the following command in another terminal window:

```
$ rosmsg show sensor_msgs/Range
```

The output shows the message format as follows:

```
uint8 ULTRASOUND=0
```

```
uint8 INFRARED=1
```

```
std_msgs/Header header
```

```
uint32 seq
```

```
time stamp
```

```
string frame_id
```

```
uint8 radiation_type
```

float32 field_of_view

float32 min_range

float32 max_range

float32 range

To see the numerical output of the /ultrasound topic, type this:

```
$ rostopic echo /ultrasound
```

The output should look similar to the following:

header:

seq: 278

stamp:

secs: 1463092078

nsecs: 3101881

frame_id: /ultrasound

radiation_type: 0

field_of_view: 0.25999990463

min_range: 0.0

max_range: 400.0

range: 50.0

In the screen output, we see the information in the message. Note that the `frame_id`, `radiation_type`, `field_of_view` (0.26), `min_range`, and `max_range` variables were defined in the C code, which was shown previously. The range value is in centimeters and the values are published every 50 milliseconds.

To show the topic and range values in a graphical form, type the following command:

```
$ rqt_plot
```

The `rqt_plot` window is shown in the next screenshot. The values will of course depend on your setup and the distance between your sensor and the obstacle:



rqt plot of the range values in centimeters

In the screenshot, the range is a constant **50 cm** and the `max_range` field is set to **400 cm**, as defined in the code. The other values are too small to be seen on the scale.

In our test of the HC-SR04 sensor, we noticed some inaccuracies in the range measurements. As with any sensor such as HC-SR04, the system should be calibrated and tested if you wish to ensure the accuracy of the measurement.

Other applications using ROS and Arduino

There are other sensors for ranging as well as for temperature measurement, motor control, and many other applications. A complete list of tutorials for Arduino applications using rosserial can be found at: http://wiki.ros.org/rosserial_arduino/Tutorials.

Another use of rosserial is setting up wireless communication using `rosserial_xbee` tools in order to create sensor networks using XBee devices and Arduino. More information on this is available at http://wiki.ros.org/rosserial_xbee.

Using Raspberry Pi

The Raspberry Pi board is a general-purpose computer that contains a version of the Linux operating system, called **Raspbian**. The Pi can process multiple ROS nodes at a time and can take advantage of many features of ROS. It can handle multiple tasks at a time and perform intense processing of images or complex algorithms.

There are several versions of Raspberry Pi available on the market. Each model is based on a Broadcom **system on a chip (SOC)** with an ARM processor and a **VideoCore graphics processing unit (GPU)**. Models vary in the amount of board memory available, and a **Secure Digital (SD)** card is used for booting and long-term storage. Boards are available configured with a variety of USB ports, HDMI and composite video output, RJ45 Ethernet, WiFi 802.11n, and Bluetooth communication.

To set up your Raspberry Pi and configure the Raspian operating system, refer to these websites:

- <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/setup/>
- <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/installation/>

To configure your Raspberry Pi, see the website <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/configuration/>.

To get started learning about Raspian and interfacing with the general-purpose I/O, camera modules, and communication methods, refer to <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/usage/>.

Technical documentation of the hardware is available at <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/hardware/>.

Installing ROS on the Raspberry Pi

The installation instructions for loading ROS Indigo onto the Raspberry Pi can be found at <http://wiki.ros.org/ROSberryPi/Installing%20ROS%20Indigo%20on%20Raspberry%20Pi>.

These instructions are for a source installation of ROS onto a Raspberry Pi with Raspian version Wheezy or Jessie installed for the operating system. A catkin workspace needs to be created for the source packages, and the ROS-Comm variation is recommended to install basic ROS packages, build tools, and communication libraries. Packages for GUI tools are not downloaded as part of this variation.

The projects you can undertake with the Raspberry Pi and ROS (sometimes called ROSberry Pi) are limitless. You can create programs in either Python or C++. A collection of examples can be found at these websites:

- http://wiki.ros.org/rosserial_embeddedlinux/Tutorials
- <http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials>
- <http://www.takktile.com/tutorial:raspberrypi-ros>

Summary

This chapter has described ROS interfaces for a number of external devices used for robot control. The advantages of ROS extend to these types of interfaces, as it is evident in the common method and message structure across similar devices. For game controllers, a custom interface was created using an Xbox 360 controller for the Turtlesim simulation. The buttons and axes for the Xbox 360 controller were mapped so that we could select a button and axes to use for Turtlesim control. A Python script was shown that caused the turtle to move when a joystick was moved or a certain button was pressed.

Android devices can also provide a common ROS interface for controlling robots like TurtleBot. The Android-TurtleBot application manager Rocon Remocon was downloaded to an Android device and used to operate a TurtleBot in the teleoperation mode. Instructions for installing the software and tools to set up a ROS-Android development environment were explained. An introduction to the key terminology for Android development was also presented.

Embedded systems such as the Arduino and Raspberry Pi are often used for controlling robots and interfacing to sensors. ROS nodes can run on these devices and publish messages over topics to nodes on other computers. For serial communication, ROS provides the rosserial protocol and metapackage to standardize this interface. Instructions for installing the Arduino-ROS and Raspberry Pi-ROS development environments were presented. Within the Arduino IDE, software was written to create a node and publish a message containing sensor data from an SR04 ultrasound sensor.

In the next chapter Flying a Mission with Crazyflie, we will leverage all of our current ROS knowledge (and then some) to autonomously fly a quadrotor to a specific location. An external camera will be used to coordinate the flight and identify the quadrotor and the location of the target.

9

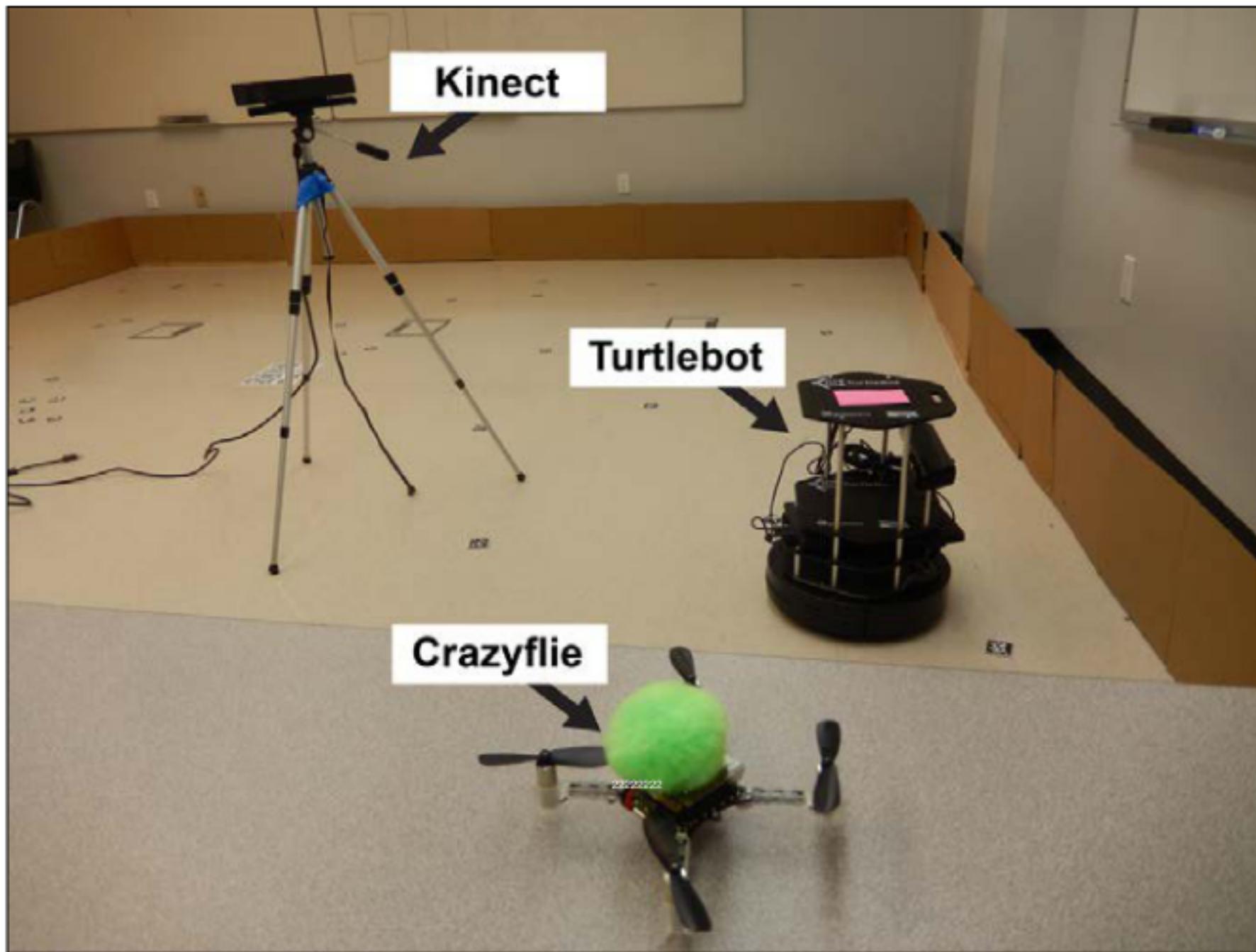
Flying a Mission with Crazyflie

Robots are fun and sometimes frustrating to program. Quadrotors are particularly difficult to control due to the number of flight factors and the complexity of flight programs to control these factors. Quadrotors are currently being tested as surveillance cameras and delivery vehicles for packages and fast food. In this chapter, we will explore the subject of programming quadrotors to fly to specific destinations. This application may be handy for delivering coffee and paperwork around the office. We will begin by using a barebones quadrotor and an inexpensive depth camera to sense the quadrotor's location.

This chapter will highlight the use of ROS communication to coordinate the locations of the quadrotor and the target. A Kinect sensor will be used to visualize the environment and the position of the quadrotor in it to coordinate its landing at a marked location. ROS tf transforms and pose messages will be generated to identify the reference frames and positions of the quadrotor and the target. The transforms enable the control commands to be published to bring the quadrotor to the target location. The navigation, flying, and landing mission implements a spectrum of ROS components—including nodes, topics, messages, services, launch files, tf transforms, rqt, and more—taught in this book.

Flying a Mission with Crazyflie

We will set up this mission scenario between a Crazyflie 2.0, a Kinect for Windows v2 (called Kinect v2 in this chapter), and a target marker acting as the landing position on top of a TurtleBot. The following picture shows the arrangement of our setup. Feel free to follow these instructions to prepare an arrangement of quadrotor, target, and image sensor with the equipment you have available.



Mission setup

For our mission, Crazyflie will be controlled to hover, fly and land. In this chapter, we will address the following to achieve this mission:

- Detecting the Crazyflie on a Kinect v2 image
- Establishing a tf framework to support the configuration of our camera and robot
- Determining the Cartesian coordinates (x , y , z) of the Crazyflie with respect to the image
- Publishing a tf transform of the coordinates
- Controlling the Crazyflie to hover at its initial location

- Locating a target on the video image, determining its coordinates, and publishing its pose
- Controlling the Crazyflie to takeoff, fly to the target and land

Mission components

The components we will use in this mission include a Crazyflie 2.0 quadrotor, a Crazyradio PA, a Kinect for the Windows v2 sensor, and a workstation computer. *Chapter 7, Making a Robot Fly*, describes the Crazyflie and Crazyradio and their operations. *Chapter 4, Navigating the World with TurtleBot*, is a good introduction to a depth sensor such as the Kinect v2. It is recommended to review these chapters before beginning this mission.

Kinect for Windows v2

Kinect v2 is an infrared **time of flight** depth sensor that operates at a higher resolution than the Kinect for Xbox 360. The modulated infrared beam measures how long it takes for the light to travel to the object and back, providing a more accurate measurement. This sensor has improved performance in dark rooms and in sunny outdoor conditions. With a horizontal **field of view (FOV)** of 70 degrees and a vertical FOV of 60 degrees, the infrared sensor can accurately detect distances ranging from 0.5 to 4.5 meters (20 inches to 14.75 feet) within this FOV. The image resolution for the depth camera is 512 x 424 at a rate of 30 frames per second. The Kinect v2 must be connected to a USB 3.0 port on the workstation computer in order to provide the image data. External electrical power for the Kinect is also required.

Kinect v2 produces a large amount of image data that can overwhelm the workstation computer if it is not equipped with a separate **graphics processing unit (GPU)**. The ROS packages `libfreenect2` and `iai_kinect2` were developed to interface with Kinect v2 for image-processing applications. The `iai_kinect2` package provides tools for calibrating, the interfacing, and viewing color and depth images from Kinect v2. Kinect images are used with OpenCV tools to process the images for object detection. The section *OpenCV and ROS* provides background information and describes how these two tools are interfaced.

Kinect's color images will be evaluated to locate markers for the Crazyflie and the target positions. These markers will enable the position and altitude of the quadrotor and the target to be determined with respect to the image frame. These positions are not related to real-world coordinates but applied in relation to the sensor's image frame. An ROS `tf` transform is published to advertise the location of the Crazyflie.

Crazyflie operation

Controlling a quadrotor is the subject of a vast amount of literature. To control Crazyflie, our plan is to follow the same type of control prepared by Wolfgang Hoenig in his success with the `crazyflie` metapackage (https://github.com/whoenig/crazyflie_ros). This package was developed as part of his research at the ACTLab at the University of Southern California (<http://act.usc.edu/>). Within his `crazyflie_controller` package, he created a controller that uses PID control for each of Crazyflie's four dimensions of control: pitch, roll, thrust, and yaw. Our software design mimics this approach but deviates in key areas where the singular image view of the Kinect required changes to the control parameters. We also changed the software to Python. A vast amount of testing was required to attain control of a Crazyflie in a hover state. When hover results were acceptable, testing advanced further to add the challenge of flying to the target. Further testing was required to improve flight control.

The controller software uses the difference between the Crazyflie's current position and the goal position (either hover or target) to send correction commands to fly closer to the goal position. This iteration continues every 20 milliseconds with a new position for Crazyflie detected and a new correction computed and sent. This is a closed-loop system that computes the difference between positions and commands the Crazyflie to fly in direction of the goal position.

During testing, Crazyflie lived up to its name and would arbitrarily fly to various corners of the room out of control. Implementing a new ROS node took care of this unwanted behavior. The node `crazyflie_window` was designed to be an observer of Crazyflie's location in the image frame. When Crazyflie's location came too close to the image's edge, a service command was sent to the controller and an appropriate command would be published to Crazyflie. This implementation resulted in no more flyaway behavior and saved on broken motor mounts.

Mission software structure

The code developed for this mission is contained in the `crazyflie_autonomous` package and divided into four different nodes:

- `crazyflie_detector` in the `detect_crazyflie.py` file
- `target_detector` in the `detect_target.py` file
- `crazyflie_controller` in the `control_crazyflie.py` and `pid.py` and `crazyflie2.yaml` files
- `crazyflie_window` in the `watcher.py` file

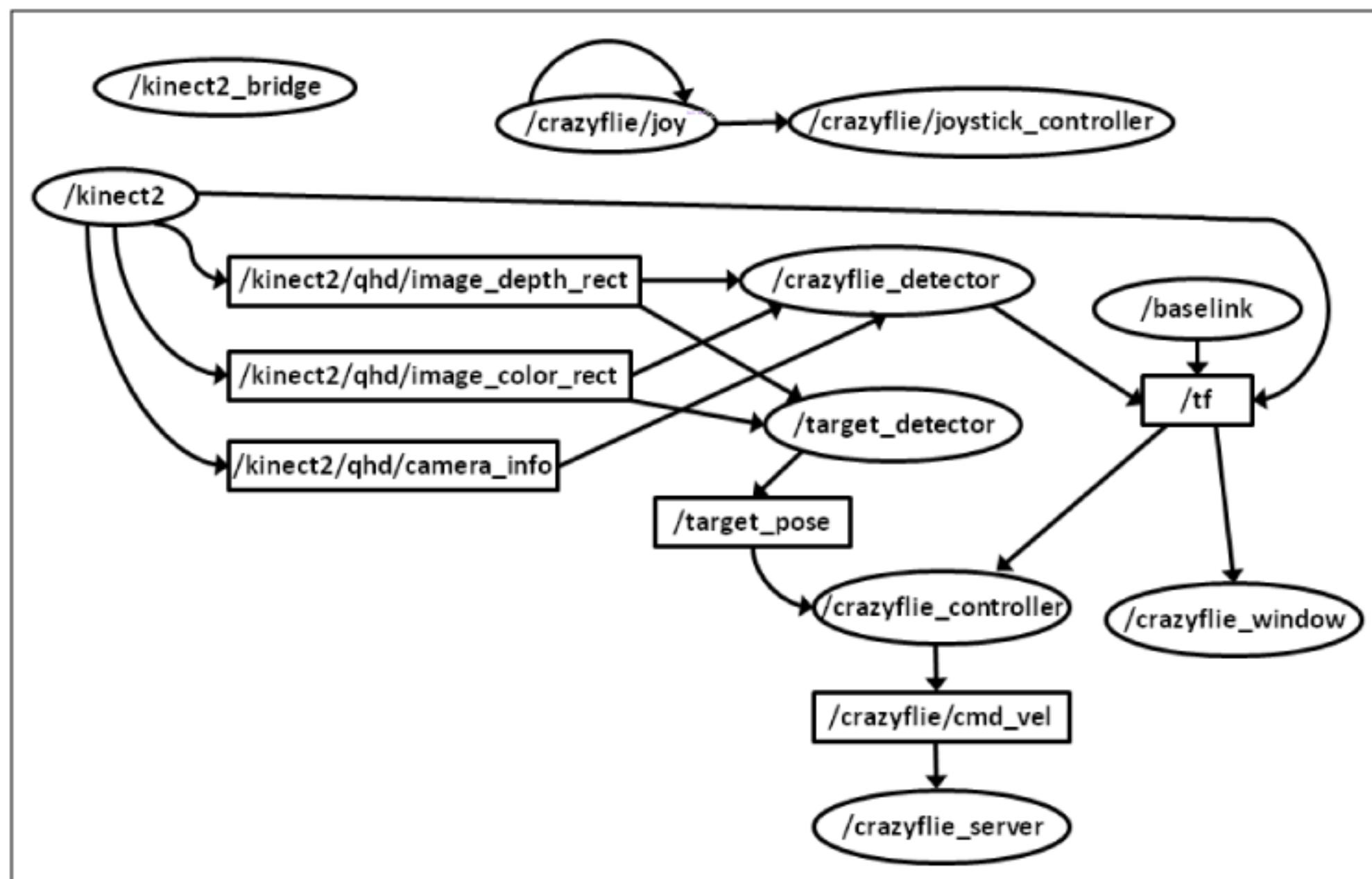
This mission also relies on a portion of Wolfgang Hoenig's `crazyflie` metapackage that is described in *Chapter 7, Making a Robot Fly*. The nodes used are as follows:

- `crazyflie_server` (`crazyflie_server.cpp` from the `crazyflie_driver` package)
- `crazyflie_add` (`crazyflie_add.cpp` from the `crazyflie_driver` package); This node runs briefly during Crazyflie startup to set initial parameters for the Crazyflie
- `joystick_controller` (`controller.py` from the `crazyflie_demo` package)

A third set of nodes is generated by other packages:

- `baselink` (`static_transform_publisher` from the `tf` package).
- `joy` (the `joy` package).
- `kinect2_bridge` (the `iai_kinect2/kinect2_bridge` package); the `kinect2_bridge` works between the Kinect v2 driver (`libfreenect2`) and ROS. Image topics are produced by the `kinect2` node.

The relationship between these nodes is shown in the following node graph:



Nodes and topics for Crazyflie mission

All of the code for the *Chapter 9, Flying a Mission with Crazyflie* is available online at the Packt Publishing website. The code is too extensive to include in this chapter. Only important portions of the code are described in the following sections to aid the learning of the techniques used for this mission.



OpenCV and ROS

In the previous two chapters (*Chapter 4, Navigating the World with TurtleBot* and *Chapter 6, Wobbling Robot Arms using Joint Control*), we introduced and described a little about the capabilities of OpenCV. Since this mission heavily relies on the interface between ROS and OpenCV and also on the OpenCV library, we will go into further background and detail about OpenCV.

OpenCV is a library of powerful computer vision tools for a vast expanse of applications. It was originally developed at Intel by Gary Bradsky in 1999 as a C library. The upgrade to OpenCV 2.0 was released in October 2009 with a C++ interface. Much of this work was done at Willow Garage, headed by Bradsky and Vadim Pisarevsky. It is open source software with a BSD license and free for both academic and commercial use. OpenCV is available on multiple operating systems, including Windows, Linux, Mac OS X, Android, FreeBSD, OpenBSD, iOS, and more. The primary interface for OpenCV is C++, but programming language interfaces exist for Python, Java, MATLAB/Octave, and wrappers for C# and Ruby.

The OpenCV library contains more than 2,500 effective and efficient vision algorithms for a wide range of vision-processing and machine-learning applications. The fundamental objective is to support real-time vision applications, such as tracking moving objects and detecting and recognizing faces for surveillance. Many other algorithms support object identification, the tracking of human gestures and facial expressions, the production of 3D models of objects, the construction of 3D point clouds from stereo camera data, the modeling of scenes based on multiple image sources, to name just a few. This extensive library of tools is used throughout the industry and in academia and government as well.

To learn more about OpenCV, visit <http://opencv.org/>. This website provides access to excellent tutorials, documentation on structures and functions, and an API interface for C++ and to a lesser extent Python. The current version of OpenCV is 3.0, but ROS Indigo (and Jade) supports OpenCV2, whose current version is 2.4.12.

ROS provides the `vision_opencv` stack to integrate the power of the OpenCV library of tools. The wiki website for this interface stack is http://wiki.ros.org/vision_opencv.

The OpenCV software and the ROS `vision_opencv` stack were installed when you performed the ROS software install of the `ros-indigo-desktop-full` configuration in *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*. To install only the OpenCV library with the ROS interface and Python wrapper, use the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-vision-opencv
```

This `vision_opencv` stack currently provides two packages: `cv_bridge`, and `image_geometry`. The `cv_bridge` package is the connection between ROS messages and OpenCV. It provides for the conversion of OpenCV images into ROS images and vice versa. The `image_geometry` package contains a powerful library of image-processing tools for both Python and C++. Images can be handled with respect to the camera parameters provided the `CameraInfo` messages. It is also used with camera calibration and image rectification.

For this mission, we will use OpenCV algorithms to analyze the Kinect image and detect the Crazyflie and target within the scene. Using the location of the Crazyflie and target, the Crazyflie will be given commands to fly to the location of the target. This scenario hides the layers of complex computation and understanding required to perform this seemingly simple task.

Loading software for the mission

Part of the software that needed to perform this cooperative mission has been installed in previous chapters:

- The ROS software installation of the `ros-indigo-desktop-full` configuration is described in the *Installing and launching ROS* section of *Chapter 1, Getting Started with ROS*
- The installation of Crazyflie ROS software is described in the *Loading Crazyflie ROS software* section of *Chapter 7, Making a Robot Fly*

Software for the Kinect v2 to interface with ROS requires the installation of two items: `libfreenect2` and `iai_kinect2`. The following sections provide the details of these installations.

Installing libfreenect2

The libfreenect2 software provides an open-source driver for Kinect v2. This driver does not support the Kinect for Xbox 360 or Xbox One. Libfreenect2 provides for the image transfer of RGB and depth as well as the combined registration of RGB and depth. **Image registration** aligns the color and depth images for the same scene into one reference image. Kinect v2 firmware updates are not supported in this software.

The installation instructions can be found at <https://github.com/OpenKinect/libfreenect2>. This software is currently under active development, so refer to this website for changes made to these installation instructions. The website lists installation instructions for Windows, Mac OS X, and Ubuntu (14.04 or later) operating systems. It is important to follow these directions accurately and read all the related troubleshooting information to ensure a successful installation. The instructions provided here are for Ubuntu 14.04 and will load the software into the current directory. This installation can be either local to your home directory or systemwide if you have sudo privileges.

To install the libfreenect2 software in your home directory, type the following:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/OpenKinect/libfreenect2.git  
$ cd ~/libfreenect2  
$ cd depends  
$ ./download_debs_trusty.sh
```

A number of build tools are required to be installed as well:

```
$ sudo apt-get install build-essential cmake pkg-config
```

The libusb package provides access for the Kinect v2 to the USB device on your operating system. Install a libusb version that is either greater than or equal to 1.0.20:

```
$ sudo dpkg -i debs/libusb*deb
```

TurboJPEG provides a high-level open-source API for compressing and decompressing JPEG images in the memory to improve CPU/GPU performance. Install the following packages for TurboJPEG by typing:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libturbojpeg libjpeg-turbo8-dev
```

Open Graphics Library (OpenGL) is an open-source cross-platform API with a variety of functions designed to improve graphics processing performance. To install OpenGL packages, type the following commands:

```
$ sudo dpkg -i debs/libglfw3*deb
```

```
$ sudo apt-get install -f  
$ sudo apt-get install libgl1-mesa-dri-lts-vivid
```

The `sudo apt-get install -f` command will fix any broken dependencies that exist between the packages. If the last command produces errors showing conflicts with other packages, do no install it.

Some of these packages may already be installed in your system. You will receive a screen message indicating that the latest version of the package is installed.

Additional software packages can be installed to use with `libfreenect2`, but they are optional:

- **Open Computing Language (OpenCL)** creates a common interface despite the underlying computer system platform. The `libfreenect2` software uses OpenCL to perform more effective processing on the system.

The OpenCL software requires that certain underlying software be installed to ensure that the `libfreenect2` driver can operate on your processor. OpenCL dependencies are specific to your computer system's GPU. Refer to the detailed instructions at <https://github.com/OpenKinect/libfreenect2>.

- Installation instructions for **CUDA** (used with Nvidia), **Video Acceleration API (VAAP)** used with Intel, and **Open Natural Interaction (OpenNI2)** are provided at the `libfreenect2` website.

Whether or not you install the optional software, the last step will be to build the actual **Protonect** executable using the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/libfreenect2  
$ mkdir build  
$ cd build  
$ cmake .. -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=$HOME/freenect2 -DENABLE_CXX11=ON  
$ make  
$ make install
```

Remember that udev rules are used to manage system devices and create device nodes for the purpose of handling external devices, such as Kinect. Most likely, an udev rule will be required so that you will not need to run Protonect for the Kinect with sudo privileges. For this reason, it is necessary to copy the udev rule from its place in the downloaded software to the /etc/udev/rules.d directory:

```
$ sudo cp ~/libfreenect2/platform/linux/udev/90-kinect2.rules  
/etc/udev/rules.d
```

Now you are ready to test the operation of your Kinect. Verify that the Kinect v2 device is plugged into power and into the USB 3.0 port of the computer. If your Kinect was plugged in prior to installing the udev rule, unplug and reconnect the sensor.



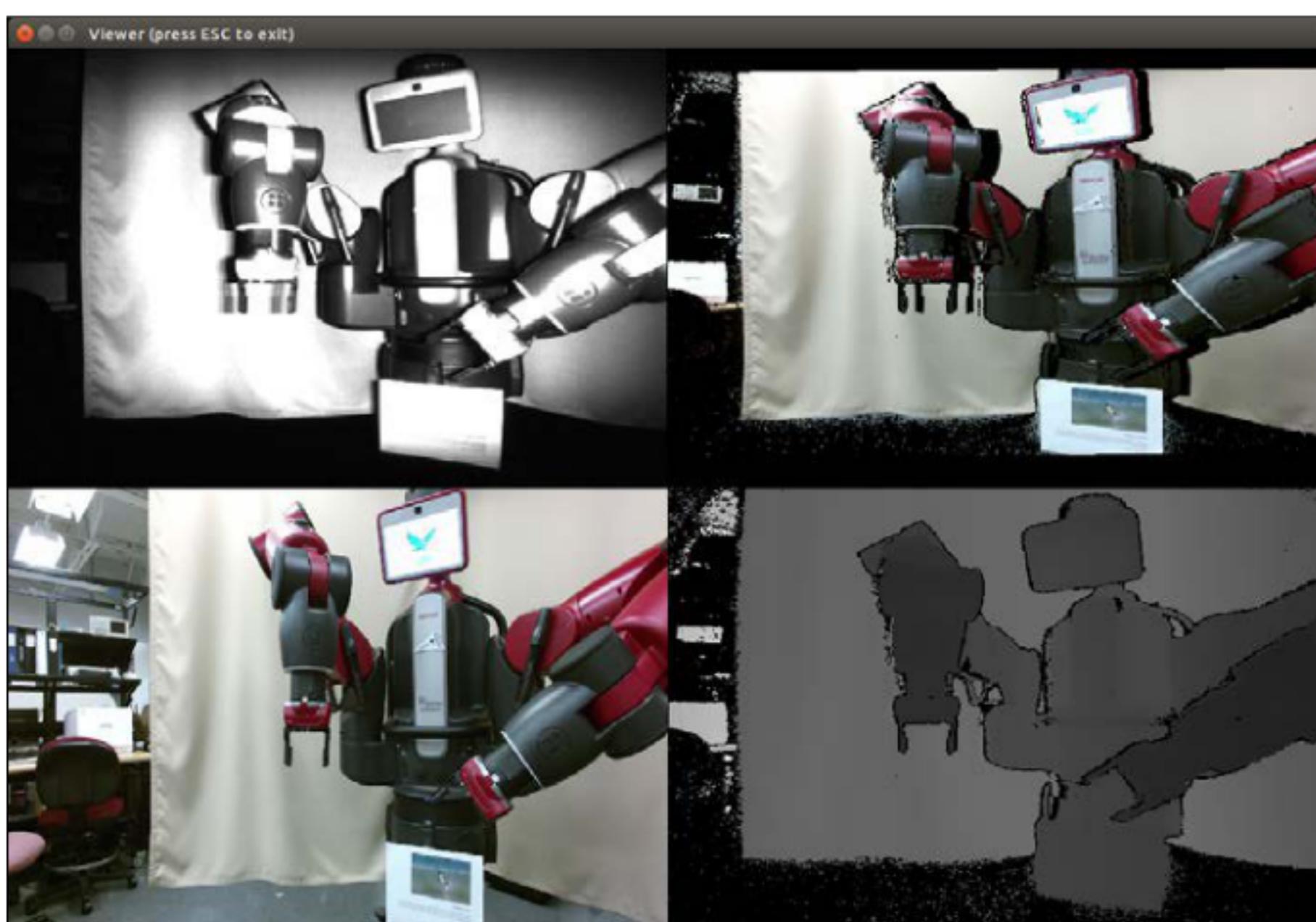
Remember that the Kinect v2 can only be used through a USB 3.0 port.



Now run the program using the following command:

```
$ ./libfreenect2/build/bin/Protonect
```

You are successful if a terminal window opens with four camera views. The following screenshot shows our Kinect pointed at Baxter:



Protonect output

Use *Ctrl + C* keys in the terminal window to quit Protonect.

At this time, the `libfreenect2` software is being updated frequently. So if you are experiencing problems, check GitHub for the latest master release.

If you experience errors, refer to the FAQs at <https://github.com/OpenKinect/libfreenect2> and the issues at <https://github.com/OpenKinect/libfreenect2/wiki/Troubleshooting>.

 Protonect is a very useful tool when it comes to checking out the operation of your Kinect v2. Anytime the Kinect seem to work improperly, use Protonect to check the operation of the `libfreenect2` driver. The command to do this is:
\$./libfreenect2/build/Protonect.

Installing `iai_kinect2`

The `iai_kinect2` software is a library of functions and tools that provide the ROS interface for Kinect v2. The `libfreenect2` driver is required for using the `iai_kinect2` software library. The `iai_kinect2` package was developed by Thiemo Wiedemeyer of the Institute for Artificial Intelligence, University of Bremen.

Instructions for the installation of the software can be found at https://github.com/code-iai/iai_kinect2.

For a cooperative mission, you can decide to either add the software to the `crazyflie_ws` workspace or create a new catkin workspace for this software. The authors decided to create a new catkin workspace called `mission_ws` to contain the software for the `iai_kinect2` metapackage and the `crazyflie_autonomous` package developed for this mission.

To install the `iai_kinect2` software, move on to your catkin workspace `src` directory and clone the repository:

```
$ cd ~/<your_catkin_ws>/src/  
$ git clone https://github.com/code-iai/iai_kinect2.git
```

Next, move into the `iai_kinect2` directory, install the dependencies, and build the executable:

```
$ cd iai_kinect2  
$ rosdep install -r --from-paths .  
$ cd ~/<your_catkin_ws>  
$ catkin_make -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE="Release"
```

 Notice that running the `rosdep` command will output an error regarding not being able to locate `[kinect2_bridge]` and `[kinect2_registration]`. Disregard this error because these packages are part of the `iai_kinect2` metapackage and `rosdep` is unaware of these packages at this time.

Now it is time to operate the Kinect sensor using the `kinect2_bridge` launch file. Type the following command:

```
$ roslaunch kinect2_bridge kinect2_bridge.launch
```

At the end of a large amount of screen output, you should see this line:

[INFO] [Kinect2Bridge::main] waiting for clients to connect

If you are successful, congratulations! Great work! If not (like the authors), start your diagnosis by referring to the *kinect2_bridge is not working/crashing, what is wrong?* FAQ and other helpful queries at https://github.com/code-iai/iai_kinect2.

When you receive the **waiting for clients to contact** message, the next step is to view the output images of `kinect2_bridge`. To do this, use `kinect2_viewer` by typing in the following:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_viewer kinect2_viewer
```

The output should be as follows:

[INFO] [main] topic color:/kinect2/qhd/image_color_rect

[INFO] [main] topic depth:/kinect2/qhd/image_depth_rect

[INFO] [main] starting receiver...

Our screen showed the following screenshot:



kinect2_viewer output

Use *Ctrl + C* in the terminal window to quit `kinect2_viewer`.

As shown in the preceding screenshot, `kinect2_viewer` has the default settings of **quarter high definition (qhd)**, `image_color_rect`, and `image_depth_rect`. This **Cloud Viewer** output is the default viewer. These settings and other options for `kinect2_viewer` will be described in more detail in the following section.

The next section describes the packages that are contained in the `iai_kinect2` metapackage. These packages make the job of interfacing to the Kinect v2 flexible and relatively straightforward. It is extremely important to calibrate your Kinect sensor to align the RGB camera with the **infrared (IR)** sensor. This alignment will transform the raw images into a **rectified** image. The `kinect2_calibration` tool that can be used to perform this calibration and the calibration process is described in the next section.

Using the iai_kinect2 metapackage

The IAI Kinect 2 library provides the following tools for the Kinect v2:

- `kinect2_calibration`: This tool is used to align the Kinect RGB camera with its IR camera and depth measurements. It relies on the functions of the OpenCV library for image and depth processing.
- `kinect2_registration`: This package projects the depth image onto the color image to produce the **depth registration image**. OpenCL or Eigen must be installed for this software to work. It is recommended to use OpenCL to reduce the load on the CPU and obtain the best performance possible.
- `kinect2_bridge`: This package provides the interface between the Kinect v2 driver, `libfreenect2`, and ROS. This real-time process delivers Kinect v2 images at 30 frames per second to the CPU/GPU. The `kinect2_bridge` software is implemented with OpenCL to take advantage of the system's architecture for processing depth registration data.
- `kinect2_viewer`: This viewer provides two types of visualizations: a color image overlaid with a depth image or a registered point cloud.

Additional information is provided in later sections.

kinect2_bridge and kinect2_viewer

The `kinect2_bridge` and `kinect2_viewer` provide several options for producing images and point clouds. Three different resolutions are available from the `kinect2_bridge` interface: Full HD (1920 x 1080), quarter Full HD (960 x 540), and raw ir/depth images (512 x 424). Each of these resolutions can produce a number of different images, such as the following:

- `image_color`
- `image_color/compressed`
- `image_color_rect`
- `image_color_rect/compressed`
- `image_depth_rect`
- `image_depth_rect/compressed`
- `image_mono`
- `image_mono/compressed`
- `image_mono_rect`
- `image_mono_rect/compressed`
- `image_ir`

- `image_ir/compressed`
- `image_ir_rect`
- `image_ir_rect/compressed`
- `points`

The `kinect2_bridge` software limits the depth range for the sensor between 0.1 and 12.0 meters. For more information on these image topics, refer to the documentation at https://github.com/code-iai/iai_kinect2/tree/master/kinect2_bridge.

The `kinect2_viewer` has the command-line options to bring up the different resolutions described previous. These modes are as follows:

- `hd`: for Full **High Definition (HD)**
- `qhd`: for quarter Full HD
- `sd`: for raw IR/depth images

Visualization options for these modes can be `image` for a color image overlaid with a depth image, `cloud` for a registered point cloud, or `both` to bring up both the visualizations in different windows.

kinect2_calibration

The `kinect2_calibration` tool requires the use of a chessboard or circle board pattern to align the color and depth images. A number of patterns are provided in the downloaded `iai_kinect2` software inside the `kinect2_calibration/patterns` directory. For a detailed description of how the 3D calibration works, refer to the OpenCV website at http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/doc/tutorials/calib3d/table_of_content_calib3d/table_of_content_calib3d.html.

The `iai_kinect2` calibration instructions can be found at https://github.com/codeiai/iai_kinect2/tree/master/kinect2_calibration.

We used the `chess5x7x0.03` pattern to calibrate our Kinect and printed it on plain 8.5 x 11 inch paper. Be sure to check the dimensions of the squares to assure that they are the correct measurement (3 centimeters in our case). Sometimes, printers may change the size of objects on the page. Next, mount your pattern on a flat, moveable surface assuring that the pattern is smooth and no distortions will be experienced that will corrupt your sensor calibration.

The Kinect should be mounted on a stationary surface and a tripod works well. The Kinect will be positioned in one location for the entire calibration process. Adjust it to align it with a point straight ahead in an open area in which you will be moving around the calibration chess pattern. The instructions mention the use of a second tripod for mounting the chess pattern, but we found it easier to move the pattern around by hand (using a steady hand). It is important to obtain clear images of the pattern from both the RGB and IR cameras.

If you wish to judge the effects of the calibration process, use the `kinect2_bridge` and `kinect2_viewer` software to view and take the initial screenshots of the registered depth images and point cloud images of your scene. When the calibration process is complete, repeat the screenshots and compare the results.

Calibrating your Kinect

First, you will need to make a directory on your computer to hold all of the calibration data that is generated for this process. To do this, type the following:

```
$ mkdir ~/kinect_cal_data  
$ cd ~/kinect_cal_data
```

To start the calibration process, set up your Kinect and run:

```
$ roscore
```

In a second terminal window, start `kinect2_bridge` but pass the parameter for setting a low number of frames per second. This will reduce the CPU/GPU processing load:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_bridge kinect2_bridge _fps_limit:=2
```

Notice as the software runs, similar output should come to the screen:

```
[Info] [Freenect2Impl] 15 usb devices connected  
[Info] [Freenect2Impl] found valid Kinect v2 @4:14 with serial 501493641942  
[Info] [Freenect2Impl] found 1 devices  
[ INFO] [Kinect2Bridge::initDevice] Kinect2 devices found:  
[ INFO] [Kinect2Bridge::initDevice] 0: 501493641942 (selected)
```

Your data will be different, but note the serial number of your Kinect v2 (ours is 501493641942). When the **waiting for clients to connect** text appears on the screen, type the following command:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration <type of pattern>
record color
```

Our **<type of pattern>** is chess5x7x0.03 pattern. This command will start the process for calibrating the **color** camera. Notice the output to the screen:

[INFO] [main] Start settings:

Mode: record

Source: color

Board: chess

Dimensions: 5 x 7

Field size: 0.03

Dist. model: 5 coefficients

Topic color: /kinect2/hd/image_mono

Topic ir: /kinect2/sd/image_ir

Topic depth: /kinect2/sd/image_depth

Path: /

[INFO] [main] starting recorder...

[INFO] [Recorder::startRecord] Controls:

[ESC, q] - Exit

[SPACE, s] - Save current frame

[l] - decrease min and max value for IR value rage

[h] - increase min and max value for IR value rage

[1] - decrease min value for IR value rage

[2] - increase min value for IR value rage

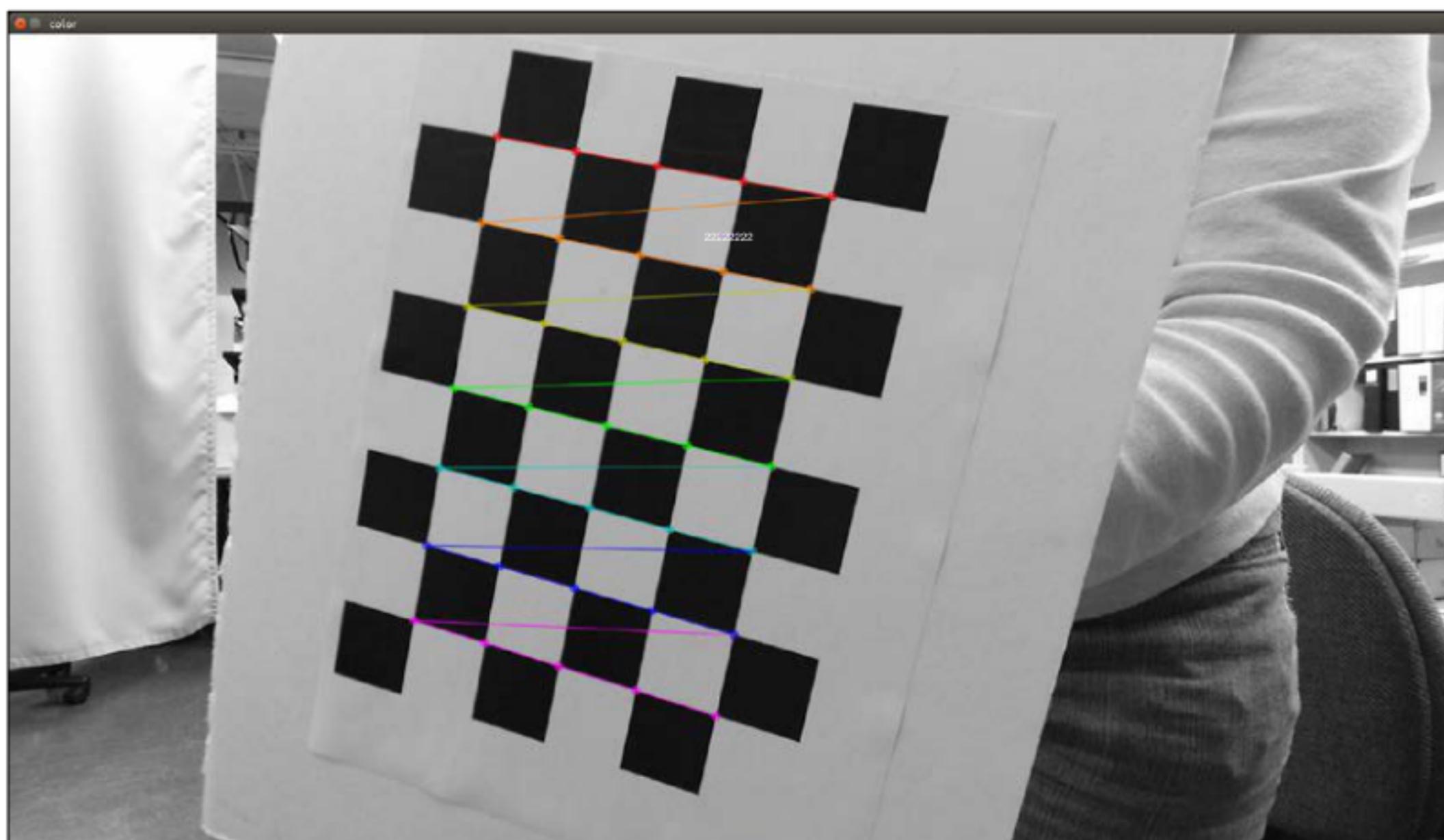
[3] - decrease max value for IR value rage

[4] - increase max value for IR value rage

[INFO] [Recorder::store] storing frame: 0000

As the screen instructions indicate, after you have positioned the pattern board in the image frame, hit the spacebar (or S) key on the keyboard to take a picture. Be sure that the cursor is focused on the terminal window. Every time you hit the spacebar, a .png and .yaml file will be created in the current directory (~/kinect_cal_data).

The following screenshot shows a rainbow-colored alignment pattern that overlays the camera image when the pattern is acceptable for calibration. If this pattern does not appear, hitting the spacebar will not record the picture. If the complete pattern is not visible in the scene, the rainbow colors will all turn red because part of the board pattern cannot be observed in the image frame:



Calibration alignment pattern

We recommend that you run the following command in another terminal window:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_viewer kinect2_viewer sd image
```

The image viewer will show the image frame for the combined color/depth image. This frame has smaller dimensions than the RGB camera frame in Full HD, and it is important to keep all your calibration images within this frame. If not, the calibration process will try to shrink the depth data into the center of the full RGB frame and your results will be unusable.

Move the pattern from one side of the image to the other, taking pictures from multiple spots. Hold the board at different angles to the camera (tilting the board) as well as rotating it around its center. The rainbow-colored pattern on the screen will be your clue as to when the image can be captured. It is suggested to take pictures of the pattern at varying distances from the camera. Keep in mind that the Kinect's depth sensor range is from 0.5 to 4.5 meters (20 inches to over 14 feet). In total, a set of 100 or more calibration images is suggested for each calibration run.

When you have taken a sufficient number of images, use the *Esc* key (or *Q*) to exit the program. Execute the following command to compute the intrinsic calibration parameters for the color camera:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03  
calibrate color
```

Be sure to substitute your type of pattern in the command. Next, begin the process for calibrating the **IR** camera by typing in this command:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03 record  
ir
```

Follow the same process that you did with the color camera, taking an additional 100 pictures or more. Then, compute the intrinsic calibration parameters for the IR camera using the following command:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03  
calibrate ir
```

Now that the color and IR cameras have been calibrated individually, it is time to record images from **both** the cameras synchronized:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03 record  
sync
```

Take an additional 100 or more images. The extrinsic calibration parameters are computed with the following command:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03 calibrate  
sync
```

The following command calibrates depth measurements:

```
$ rosrun kinect2_calibration kinect2_calibration chess5x7x0.03  
calibrate depth
```

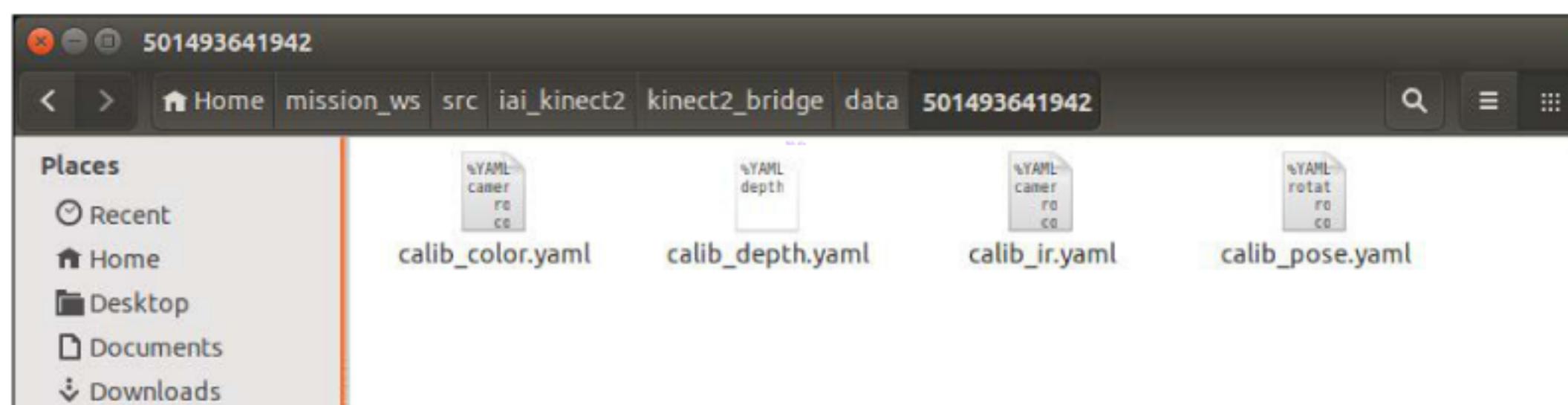
At this point, all of the calibration data has been computed and the data must be saved to the appropriate location for use by the `kinect2_bridge` software. Recall the serial number of your Kinect that you noted earlier with the `kinect2_bridge` screen output. Create a directory with this serial number under the `kinect2_bridge/data` directory:

```
$ roscd kinect2_bridge/data  
$ mkdir <Kinect serial #>
```

Copy the following calibration files from `~/kinect_cal_data` to the `kinect2_bridge/data/<Kinect serial#>` directory you just created:

```
$ cp ~/kinect_cal_data/c*.yaml <Kinect serial#>
```

Your `kinect2_bridge/data/<Kinect serial#>` directory should look similar to the following screenshot:



Kinect v2 calibration data files

Running `kinect2_viewer` again should show an alignment of the color and depth images with strong edges at corners and on outlines. The `kinect2_bridge` software will automatically check for the Kinect's serial number under the `data` directory and use the calibration data if it exists.

Setting up the mission

For the Kinect, our workstation computer requires us to run Protonect prior to using the `kinect2_bridge` software. If you have trouble launching the `kinect2_bridge` software, use the following command before you begin:

```
$ ./libfreenect2/build/bin/Protonect
```

Verify that Protonect shows color, depth, and IR images and that none of the screens are black. Be aware that Protonect has three optional parameters: `c1` (for OpenCL), `g1` (for OpenGL) or `cpu` (for CPU support). These options can be useful for testing the Kinect v2 operation.

If Protonect has successfully brought up the Kinect image, then press *Ctrl + C* to close this window. The `kinect2_bridge` and `kinect2_viewer` should then work properly until the system is restarted.

Next, we must determine how to identify our robots within the frame of the Kinect image.

Detecting Crazyflie and a target

For our Crazyflie and target location, we have prepared markers to uniquely identify them in our lab environment. For the Crazyflie, we have placed a lightweight green ball on top of its battery and attached it with a sticky mounting tab. For the target, we have placed a pink paper rectangle at the target location. The first step is to find a unique way to identify these markers and find their locations within the Kinect image.

OpenCV offers over 150 color conversion options for processing images. For object tracking, the simplest and recommended method is to convert the **blue-green-red (BGR)** image to **hue-saturation and value (HSV)**. This is an easy and effective method for selecting an object of a desired color. An OpenCV tutorial on object tracking can be found at http://opencv-python-tutorials.readthedocs.org/en/latest/py_tutorials/py_imgproc/py_colorspaces/py_colorspaces.html.

A complete method for object tracking is described in the following sections.

Identifying markers in a color image

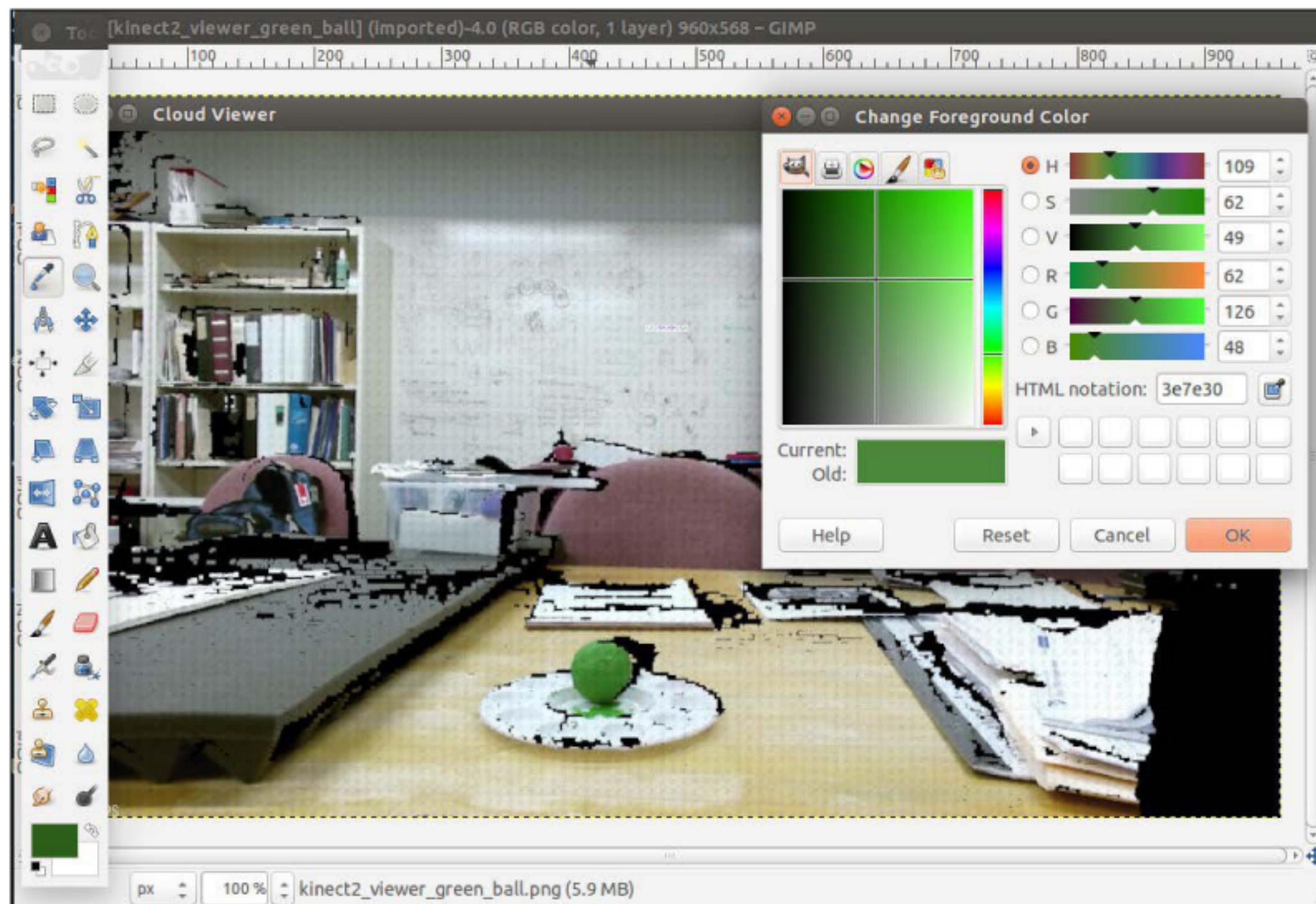
The color of these identifiers will be used in our software to pinpoint the location of the quadrotor and target. First, we must determine the numerical values of the HSV components of their colors. This is done by grabbing an image of the marker with the Kinect and using the **GNU Image Manipulator Program (GIMP)** software on Ubuntu to classify the HSV numbers.

Start by running the `kinect2_bridge` launch file and `kinect2_viewer`; bring up an image of your Crazyflie and/or your target on your computer screen. For this exercise, these robots can be in the same view, or you can perform these steps one at a time for each of the markers. Use the *Alt + Print Screen* keys or your favorite screen-capture program to snap a picture of the scene and save it to a file. Click on the **Dash** tool in the Ubuntu Launcher and type in **GIMP** to find the GIMP application software.

After starting the GIMP software, open the image and select the following two options from the top menu bar:

- Under **Tools**, Select **Color Picker** (notice the cursor change to an eyedropper) under **Tools**
- Under **Window**, Select **New Toolbox** under **Window**

Move the eyedropper cursor to the center of the identifier (green ball in our case) and click on mouse button. This color will appear in the color rectangle at the bottom of the **New Toolbox** window. Click on this colored rectangle and the **Change Foreground Color** window will appear with the color marked with crosshairs in the color image on the left side. On the right side are the hue, saturation, value, red, green, and blue values that correspond to that color. The following screenshot illustrates the results of this process:



Using GIMP to find HSV numbers

For our green ball, the HSV numbers were **H = 109**, **S = 62**, and **V = 49**, as shown in the previous screenshot. These values apply to the scales for GIMP integer ranges of Hue (0 - 360), Saturation (0 - 100), and Value (0 - 100).

Now we must convert these values to the OpenCV integer ranges of Hue (0 - 179), Saturation (0 - 255), and Value (0 - 255). Therefore, our HSV numbers are computed as follows:

Hue: $109 / 2 \approx 55$

Saturation: $62 * 255 / 100 \approx 158$

Value: $49 * 255 / 100 \approx 125$

Now, to pick range values for the software, we will apply the following rules:

Hue: use range ± 10

Saturation: use range ± 50

Value: use range ± 50

Using these as guidelines, we arrive at the range values for our green ball as follows:

Hue: (45 - 65)

Saturation: (110 - 210)

Value: (75 - 175)

The HSV numbers for the pink rectangle target were H = 298, S = 28, and V = 96 when the target was directly facing the Kinect. Initially, we chose the following ranges in the code:

Hue: (139 - 159)

Saturation: (21 - 121)

Value: (240 - 255)

We modified these values later as we tested the tracking of these objects in the Kinect image viewer. The Saturation (or whiteness) value ranges from white (0) to full saturated color (100), and Value (or lightness) ranges from black (0) to the lightest color (100) in GIMP.

Problems with target detection

Tracking the target was especially tricky. As the target was placed in a horizontal position, the light reflecting off of the top of the target changed the Saturation and Value components of its HSV. It is extremely important to test the object detection capability from one side of the Kinect image to the other and for different orientations of the object. Selecting the appropriate range for HSV values is crucial to the success of the mission. For the target, we decreased the lower range of Saturation to improve target detection in our lighting conditions.

Detecting and viewing markers with OpenCV

OpenCV is used to detect these identifiers in the Kinect image, and we use the following code to verify that we have captured the correct identifier for the green ball:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import cv2
import numpy

# read png image and convert the image to HSV
image = cv2.imread("<path>/<png filename>", cv2.CV_LOAD_IMAGE_COLOR)
hsv = cv2.cvtColor(image, cv2.COLOR_BGR2HSV)

# find green objects in the image
lower_green = numpy.array([45, 110, 75], numpy.uint8)
upper_green = numpy.array([65, 210, 255], numpy.uint8)
mask = cv2.inRange(hsv, lower_green, upper_green)

cv2.imwrite("hsv_mask.png", mask)
```

This code is contained in the `view_mask.py` file. The `kinect2_viewer_green_ball.png` file is provided with the code so that you can duplicate our steps and reproduce a file with the HSV mask of the green ball.

To briefly explain this code, we will examine the lines in relative groupings. First, the packages needed for this code are imported:

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
import cv2
import numpy
```

The `cv2` package is the OpenCV 2.0 wrapper for Python and provides access to a variety of vision processing functions. The `numpy` package is an extension of Python that handles numerical manipulations for large multidimensional arrays and matrices.

The next section of code handles the reading of the image from a file and processing it for HSV:

```
image = cv2.imread("<path>/<png filename>", cv2.CV_LOAD_IMAGE_COLOR)
hsv = cv2.cvtColor(image, cv2.COLOR_BGR2HSV)
```

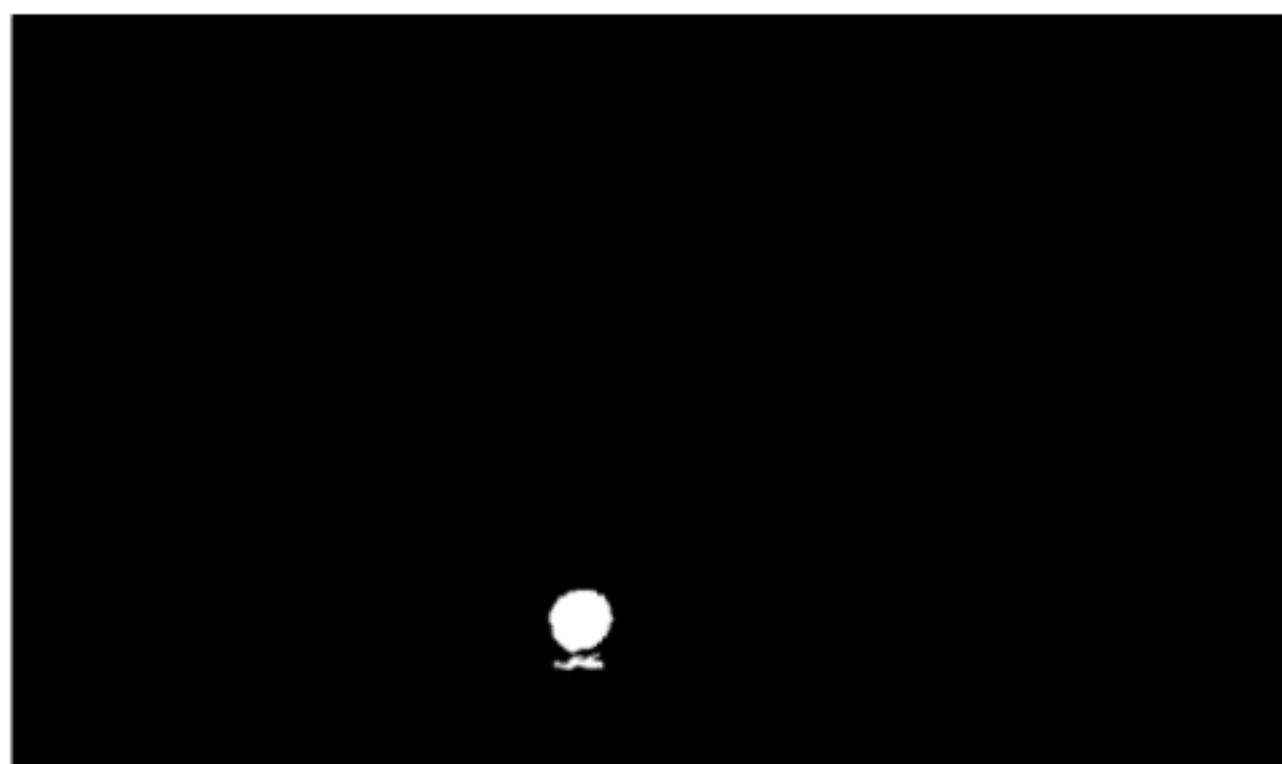
The first command loads the image from the file using the `cv2.imread` function. The first argument is the image file to be loaded, which can be any image file type. We are using .png files. The second argument for `cv2.imread` specifies to load the image as an RGB color image. In OpenCV, the RGB values are identified in reverse order as BGR. This loaded image is converted from BGR to HSV using the `cv2` function `cvtColor`.

Next, two arrays are created to contain the lower bounds and the upper bounds of the HSV values for the green ball. The values in these arrays were identified and calculated in the previous section, *Identifying markers in a color image*. These arrays are used to find pixels in the image that fit within those bounds:

```
# find green objects in the image
lower_green = numpy.array([45, 110, 75], numpy.uint8)
upper_green = numpy.array([65, 210, 255], numpy.uint8)
mask = cv2.inRange(hsv, lower_green, upper_green)

cv2.imwrite("hsv_mask.png", mask)
```

As `numpy` array is created with unsigned integer values for the lower bounds of H, S, and V. A second array is created to contain the upper bounds for these elements. The `cv2` function `inRange` performs the comparison of each pixel of the image to determine whether it falls within these bounds. If it does, a white pixel is placed in the mask image; otherwise, a black pixel is placed in the image. The last command `imwrite` stores the binary image to the `hsv_mask.png` file. The following image shows the resulting HSV mask image of the green ball:



HSV mask image of green ball.

This code is implemented in the `detect_crazyflie.py` and `detect_target.py` scripts described in the next sections.

Using Kinect and OpenCV

Using Kinect to locate the position of the Crazyflie provides only a (pixel) location relative to the image frame of the Kinect. Relating this location to the world coordinate frame cannot be accurately accomplished.

Advanced camera systems, such as the VICON motion capture system, provide the object location in world coordinates. In a VICON system, it is possible to establish Crazyflie's position as $(0, 0, 0)$ in x , y , and z and relate the movement in terms of meters. If you have this type of system available, check out Wolfgang Hoenig's ROS Crazyflie code at <http://wiki.ros.org/crazyflie>. The `crazyflie_controller` package provides simple navigation to goal using VICON. The `crazyflie_demo` package contains sample scripts and launch files to perform teleoperation, hovering, and waypoint navigation. The controller within our `crazyflie_autonomous` package was created based on concepts used in Mr. Hoenig's packages.

For our mission, the Python script `detect_crazyflie.py` creates the `crazyflie_detector` node to handle the process of identifying the location of the Crazyflie within the Kinect image frame and publishing its location. This node subscribes to three topics published by the `kinect2` node specifying the qhd resolution (960 x 540). The code for subscribing to these topics is as follows:

```
rospy.wait_for_message('/kinect2/qhd/camera_info', CameraInfo)

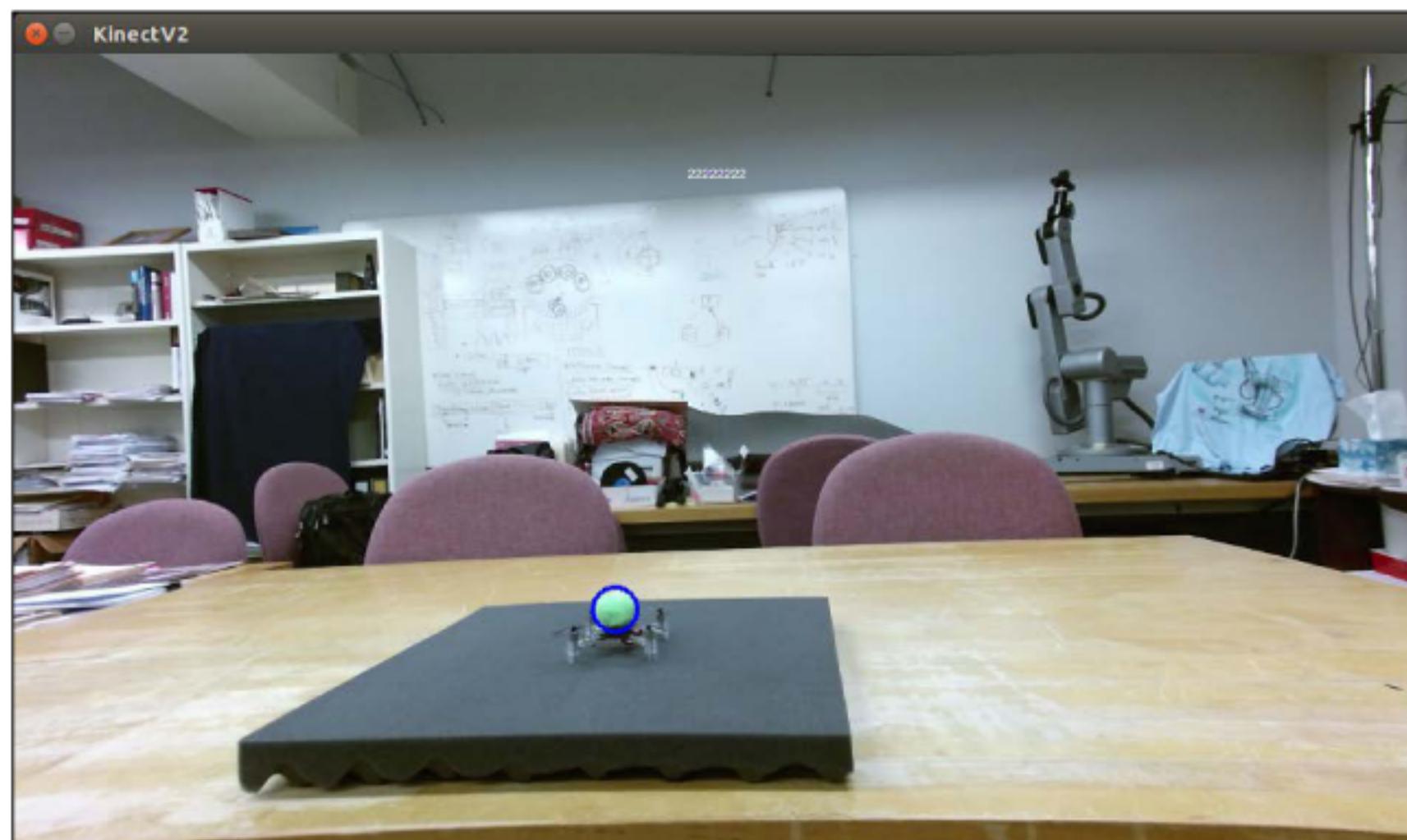
rospy.Subscriber('/kinect2/qhd/camera_info', CameraInfo,
self.camera_data, queue_size=1)
rospy.Subscriber('/kinect2/qhd/image_color_rect', Image,
self.image_callback, queue_size=1)
rospy.Subscriber('/kinect2/qhd/image_depth_rect', Image,
self.depth_callback, queue_size=1)
```

The `rospy` call to `wait_for_message` will assure that the `kinect2` node is publishing topics. Then, the `crazyflie_detector` node will subscribe to the three topics: `camera_info`, `image_color_rect`, and `image_depth_rect`. The `/kinect2/qhd/camera_info` topic will contain a `sensor_msgs/CameraInfo` message that is processed by the callback function `camera_data`. The `camera_data` function will extract the camera height and width fields from the `CameraInfo` message and set parameters on the Parameter Server for `camera_height` and `camera_width`. For qhd resolution, these parameters are 540 and 960, respectively.

The `/kinect2/qhd/image_color_rect` and `/kinect2/qhd/image_depth_rect` topics subscribe to `sensor_msgs/Image` messages. For the rectified color `Image` message, the function `image_callback` is called to handle the image processing. The rectified depth `Image` message is processed by the `depth_callback` function. The message queue size is limited to one so that only the latest `Image` message will be processed.

The `image_callback` function processes the color image similar to the object detection method described in the *Detecting and viewing markers with OpenCV* section. The green objects in the image are detected, and a binary mask image is created. The `cv2.morphologyEx` function is called to first dilate and then erode the image with an 11×11 kernel. This process removes the small pixels within the white objects and the surrounding black background. More than one white object may be present in the binary image. The next step is to find all the objects and order them by size. The `cv2` function `findContours` finds all the pixels within the contour objects in the binary image. A hierarchy of nested contours is created. A check is made to assure that there is at least one contour in this hierarchy, then the area of each of the contours is calculated. The largest contour area is selected as the green ball on top of Crazyflie.

Since we know that this object is round, the `cv2` function `minEnclosingCircle` is used to find the object's center and radius. The horizontal center of the object is saved as `cf_u`, and the vertical center is saved as `cf_v`. The object center and radius values are used by the `cv2.circle` function to draw a blue circle outline around the object in the original color `Image` message. This image message is then displayed in a terminal window using the `cv2.imshow` function. The resulting image is shown in the following screenshot:



Crazyflie detected

When a `/kinect2/qhd/image_depth_rect` topic arrives, the `depth_callback` function will be called to process this `sensor_msgs/Image` message. For this rectified depth `Image` message, the `cf_u` and `cf_v` values will be used as the pixel coordinates to access the depth value, `cf_d`, at the center of the circle. Sometimes, an erroneous value is returned for the depth at this location. If the depth value returned is zero, the last depth value will be reused.

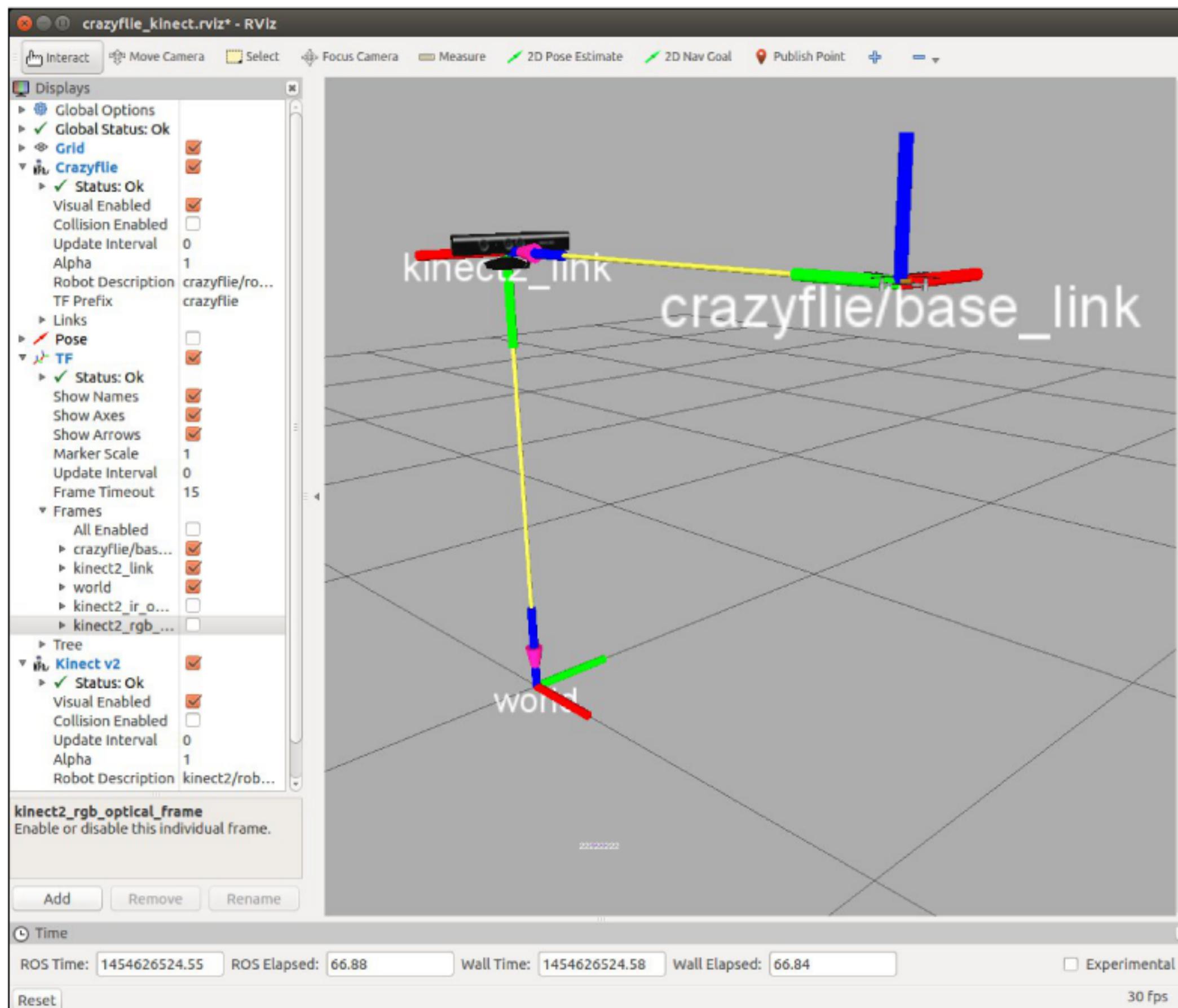
Next, the `update_cf_transform` function is called to publish the tf transform of Crazyflie. The `cf_u`, `cf_v`, and `cf_d` values are passed to this function to use as the `x`, `y`, and `z` values of Crazyflie's transform. A `tf.TransformBroadcaster` object is created to publish transforms from the `crazyflie_detector` node. The `update_cf_transform` function uses the `sendTransform` function (from the `tf` package) for the transform broadcaster to publish a transform for the Crazyflie relative to the Kinect. Details of this transform are described in the next section.

How to track Crazyflie

Using ROS tf transforms to identify the location of the Crazyflie in an image frame is a variation of the concept of ROS tf. Typically, tf transforms relate the coordinate frame of a robot's component to the rest of its system and environment (world) in which it is operating. Tf keeps all the robot's coordinate frames in a tree-like structure that relates it to the world environment. In addition, these coordinate frames are tracked by tf with relation to time. Tf provides functions to transform from one coordinate frame to any other frame in the tf structure at a desired point in time. For more information on this implementation of tf, refer to the *Understanding tf* section in *Chapter 6, Wobbling Arms using Joint Control*.

For our mission, Crazyflie's tf transforms are limited to operations within the 2D image plane of the Kinect's color image and the third dimension of depth from the Kinect's depth image. Crazyflie's position with respect to the image's horizontal position `u` and its vertical position `v` are used to identify its location with respect to the color image frame. Its 3D position can be completed by accessing the depth value from the depth frame for the (v, u) location. These values are used as the `x`, `y`, `z` of Crazyflie's **translation** fields for the transform message. The **rotation** fields are fixed with values to change the orientation of Crazyflie from the Kinect's camera orientation.

For the **Kinect coordinate frame**, the `x` axis is horizontal from the upper-left corner of the camera image to the right, the `y` axis is vertical from this same corner downward, and the `z` axis is from the front face of the camera out to the scene. The Kinect coordinate frame is represented in the following rviz image, using the convention of `x (red)`, `y (green)`, and `z (blue)`. The position of this coordinate frame is at the origin of the Kinect and does not represent the location on the image frame:

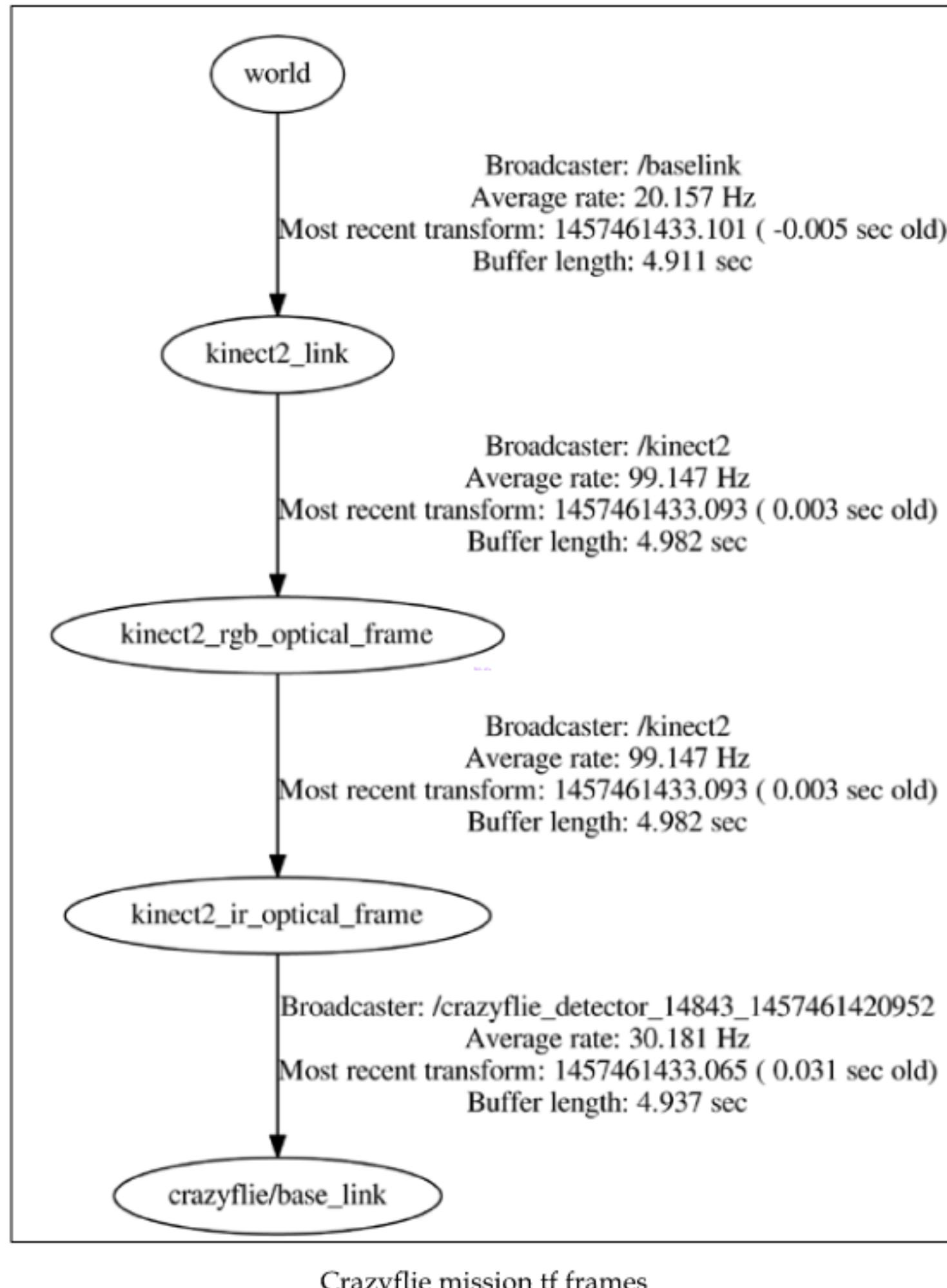


tf coordinate frames in rviz

For Crazyflie, a rotation of this Kinect coordinate frame must be made to adhere to the ROS conventional orientation of x forward, y left, and z up standardized in REP 103 Coordinate Frame Conventions. Therefore, for rotation fields in Crazyflie's tf transform, values are fixed to the set of Euler angles:

- Roll of $-\pi/2$
- Pitch of 0
- Yaw of $-\pi$

These values are used to compute a quaternion with the `tf.transformations.quaternion_from_euler` function. The transform pose is published using the `sendTransform` function (from the `tf` package) as a transform from the `kinect2_ir_optical_frame` to the `crazyflie/baseLink`. The `kinect2_ir_optical_frame` is the parent frame of `crazyflie/baseLink`. A diagram of the tf frames broadcast for this mission is shown here:



Crazyflie mission tf frames

To implement yaw control of Crazyflie, additional markers could be added to Crazyflie's structure to determine its yaw position around its vertical z axis. We have selected not to implement yaw control at this time, but plan to control Crazyflie in x , y , and z placing the quadrotor so that its x axis aligns parallel to the Kinect's $-x$ axis. The value for yaw control will be set to 0.

How to control Crazyflie

As you have seen throughout this book, the `cmd_vel` topic (the `geometry_msgs/Twist` message) is the common control method for ROS robots, whether driving on the ground or flying in the air. For TurtleBot, `mobile_base_commands/velocity` and `cmd_vel_mux/input/navi` are used to move around the base. For Crazyflie, the `crazyflie/cmd_vel` topic is published to control the flight of the quadrotor.

Within the `crazyflie_autonomous` package, the `crazyflie_controller` node (`control_crazyflie.py`) determines the Crazyflie's control state and publishes the `crazyflie/cmd_vel` topic. To launch the `crazyflie_controller` node, the `control_crazyflie.launch` file is used. This launch file also launches the `crazyflie_window` node that observes the Crazyflie and takes action when it flies near the edge of the Kinect image frame. The function of this node is described in the subsequent section, using an observer mode.

Crazyflie control states

The `crazyflie_controller` node has five states of flight control: **idle**, **takeoff**, **hover**, **flight**, and **land**. The private variable `_cf_state` is used to indicate the current control state. Regardless of the control state, the `cmd_vel` topic is published at a rate of 50 Hertz (20 milliseconds). This rate is obtained as the `frequency` parameter from the Parameter Server and can be changed by either adding this parameter and a new value to the `crazyflie_controller` node in the `control_crazyflie.launch` file or using the `rosparam set` command on the terminal window command line. The main launch file for this mission is `hover_kinectv2`.

With respect to the state of control, the fields for the `cmd_vel` topic (the `geometry_msgs/Twist` message) are assigned linear velocity values of `x`, `y`, and `z`, and the angular velocity values are left at zero. Recall from *Chapter 7, Making a Robot Fly*, that the data fields for the Crazyflie `cmd_vel` topic are as follows:

- `linear.x`: The pitch value is from -30 to 30 degrees
- `linear.y`: The roll value is from -30 to 30 degrees
- `linear.z`: The thrust value is from 10,000 to 60,000 (for **pulse-width modulation (PWM)** output)
- `angular.z`: This field is not currently used by the `crazyflie_controller` node

The content of these data fields and the operation of the control states are described in detail throughout the following sections.

Using ROS services to control takeoff and land

The control states of **takeoff** and **land** are activated through ROS service calls. Within the `crazyflie_controller` node, two ROS services are created with callback functions to be invoked by a client when a request for the service is sent. The services for `/crazyflie/land` and `crazyflie/takeoff` are created by the following statements in `control_crazyflie.py`:

```
s1 = rospy.Service("/crazyflie/land", Empty, self._Land)
s2 = rospy.Service("/crazyflie/takeoff", Empty, self._Takeoff)
```

Note that the `/crazyflie` namespace has been appended to these services to identify that they are specific for the quadrotor. `Land` and `Takeoff` are private callback functions that handle the service requests.

These services are of the type `Empty`, one of the service types provided by the ROS `std_srvs` package. The `std_srvs` package contains common service patterns for signals to an ROS node. The `Empty` service definition contains no actual data but is used only to cause the execution of a function.

For the land service, the following function is executed:

```
def _Land(self, req):
    rospy.loginfo("Landing requested!")
    self._cf_state = 'land'
    return ()
```

When the `/crazyflie/land` service is requested, the `loginfo` function writes a log message to `stdout` (the terminal window) and to the `/rosout` topic. The message also appears in the `~/.ros/log` file for the `crazyflie_controller` node. The next statement changes the Crazyflie control state to `land`. An `Empty` service response message is returned to the client node.

The takeoff service is handled by a function similar to `_Land`. It also writes a log message and changes the Crazyflie control state to `takeoff`. An `Empty` service response is sent back to the client node.

Activating takeoff and land

The services of takeoff and land can be activated through the Xbox 360 joystick controller. The `hover_kinectv2.launch` file launches the node for `joystick_controller`, which contains requests for Crazyflie takeoff, land, and emergency. These service requests are activated by pressing the blue (takeoff), green (land), or red (emergency) buttons on the Xbox 360 controller. The emergency service request is handled by the `crazyflie_server` node (`crazyflie_server.cpp` in the `crazyflie/crazyflie_driver` package). The code for the `joystick_controller` node is found in `controller.py` in the `crazyflie/crazyflie_demo` package.

What makes takeoff and land work?

The flight controls for takeoff and land are part of the state-based logic of the iteration function of `control_crazyflie.py`. When `_cf_state` is `idle`, the linear velocity values of `x`, `y`, and `z` (pitch, roll, and thrust, respectively) are set to `0.0`. The `thrust` variable is also set to `0.0`. The location of the Crazyflie received as a transform is saved in the `takeoff_position` variable. This `takeoff_position` variable is used during the `takeoff` control state.

When the `_cf_state` control state is `takeoff`, the `cmd_vel` linear velocity values of `x` and `y` are set to `0.0`. The vertical value `y` of the `takeoff_position` variable (`takeoff_position[1]`) is used to compute an upper takeoff height of 25 pixels in `y`, above its `takeoff_y` value. When Crazyflie's position in the Kinect's image frame has achieved that height, the `_cf_state` control state will transition to `flight`. If the value of the `thrust` variable exceeds 50,000, this condition will also transition the `_cf_state` from `takeoff` to `flight`.

During takeoff, the value of the `cmd_vel` linear `z` velocity (thrust) is incremented by 10,000 multiplied by a delta time `dt` and a fudge factor `ff`. The delta time is computed as the time between the last iteration cycle and the present iteration cycle, which is typically 0.02 seconds (based on 50 Hertz). The fudge factor is an easy way to vary the amount of thrust increase applied. When the value of the thrust reaches 36,000, the increments of additional thrust decrease by approximately one-third to slow the ascent of the Crazyflie.

When the upper takeoff height is achieved or thrust is greater than 50,000, the previous error and time values for the PID controllers are reset to zero. The initial integral value for the `z` PID controller is set to the following:

$$(\text{current thrust value} - 1500) / (\text{ki for the } z \text{ PID controller})$$

Success messages are sent to the log file, and the `/rosout` topic to indicate takeoff is achieved. Info messages are also sent to log the data being published in the `cmd_vel` messages.

Using PID control for hover and flight

The control states of **hover** and **flight** utilize the `PID` class constructor, attributes, and methods from `pid.py` and data from `crazyflie2.yaml`. There are three `PID` objects created to provide proportional, integral, and derivative control for Crazyflie's linear `x`, `y`, and `z` (pitch, roll, and thrust) values. The `crazyflie_controller` node instantiates a separate flight `PID` controller for `X`, `Y`, and `Z`, as shown in the statements below:

```
from pid import PID      # for PID class, attributes and methods

# object instances of type PID with initial attributes assigned
self.m_pidX = PID(rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/kp"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/kd"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/ki"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/minOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/maxOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/integratorMin"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/X/integratorMax"))

self.m_pidY = PID(rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/kp"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/kd"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/ki"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/minOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/maxOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/integratorMin"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Y/integratorMax"))

self.m_pidZ = PID(rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/kp"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/kd"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/ki"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/minOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/maxOutput"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/integratorMin"),
                   rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Z/integratorMax"))

self.m_pidYaw = PID(rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/kp"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/kd"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/ki"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/minOutput"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/maxOutput"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/integratorMin"),
                     rospy.get_param("~PIDs/Yaw/integratorMax"))
```

A PID controller is also created for yaw control but is not used at this time. The values of parameters `kp`, `kd`, `ki`, `minOutput`, `maxOutput`, `integratorMin`, and `integratorMax` are loaded from the `crazyflie2.yaml` file as part of the `control_crazyflie.launch` process. This arrangement of loading the parameters from the YAML file has made it quick and easy to change parameters while testing flight control.

The `PID` class has several methods to perform operations for the PID controller object instance. A method to reset the controller is provided by the `reset` method. This method sets the `m_integral` and `m_previousError` values to zero and the `m_previousTime` to the current time. The `setIntegral` method sets the `m_integral` value to a value passed to the function. The third method `update` performs the PID calculations between the current location and the target location, as shown in the following statements:

```
def update (self, value, targetValue):  
  
    time = float(rospy.Time.to_sec(rospy.Time.now()))  
    dt = time - self.m_previousTime  
  
    error = targetValue - value  
    self.m_integral += error * dt  
    self.m_integral = max(min(self.m_integral,  
        self.m_integratorMax),self.m_integratorMin)  
  
    p = self.m_kp * error  
    d = 0  
    if dt > 0:  
        d = self.m_kd * (error - self.m_previousError)/dt  
    i = self.m_ki * self.m_integral  
  
    output = p + d + i  
  
    self.m_previousError = error  
    self.m_previousTime = time  
  
    return max(min(output, self.m_maxOutput), self.m_minOutput)
```

Note that `rospy.loginfo` statements have been removed to enhance clarity.

In the `update` method, the current time in seconds is determined by a call to the `rospy` routines, `Time.now` and `Time_to_sec`. The variable `dt` is set to the number of seconds elapsed between the last call to the controller and the current time. The difference between `value` and `targetValue` is stored as the variable `error`. This error value is multiplied by `m_kp` to obtain the proportional variable `p`. The difference in this error value and the last error value is calculated and divided by the delta time `dt`. This value is multiplied by `m_kd` to find the derivative term `d`. The last term, the integral `i`, is calculated as the value of `m_ki` times `m_integral`. The three terms `p`, `i`, and `d` are added to compute the `output` variable. This variable is compared to the `m_minOutput` and `m_maxOutput` values to determine whether it falls within this range. If it does, then the value of `output` is returned. Otherwise, if the `output` value is larger than `m_maxOutput`, `m_maxOutput` is returned. If it is less than `m_minOutput`, `m_minOutput` is returned.

Using an observer node

Throughout the testing phase for this mission, Crazyflie would exhibit some erratic behavior. Due to the modular nature of ROS, we decided to implement an observer node that would keep track of the location of Crazyflie. The node `crazyflie_window` (in `watcher.py`) listens to the `tf` transforms publishing the location of Crazyflie. In a loop that runs at 10 times a second, the following statements are executed:

```
if listener.frameExists(camera_frame) and  
    listener.frameExists(crazyflie_frame):  
    t = listener.getLatestCommonTime(camera_frame, crazyflie_frame)  
    trans, rotate = listener.lookupTransform(camera_frame,  
        crazyflie_frame, t)
```

This code checks the transforms that are buffered by the listener for the existence of a transform between `crazyflie/baselink` and `kinect2_ir_optical_frame`. When this specific transform is found, the data fields for translational and rotational data are extracted into the `trans` and `rotate` variables. The `trans` variable contains the location in the `x`, `y`, and `z` of the Crazyflie. This location is compared to the edge of the Kinect image:

```
if (trans[0] < 100) or (trans[0] > (camera_width - 100)) or  
    (trans[1] < 20) or (trans[1] > (camera_height - 20)):  
  
    # Crazyflie is going outside the frame  
    rospy.loginfo("Crazyflie outside of window %f %f %f",  
        trans[0], trans[1], trans[2])  
    rospy.loginfo("Landing requested")
```

```
# wait until land service is available, then create handle for it
rospy.wait_for_service('/crazyflie/land')
try:
    _land = rospy.ServiceProxy('/crazyflie/land', Empty)
    _land()
except rospy.ServiceException, e:
    rospy.loginfo("Service call failed: %s", e)
```

If the position of Crazyflie is within 100 pixels of the left or right edge of the image frame or within 20 pixels of the upper or lower edge, a service request is made for Crazyflie to land. A private local proxy `_land` is used to make the service call with an `Empty` service request. The land service request is handled by the `crazyflie_controller` node as described in the previous section, *Using ROS services to control takeoff and land*.

Messages are sent to the log file and the `/rosout` topic to identify the location of the Crazyflie that caused the `crazyflie_window` node to send the service request. These messages are important when determining the events of Crazyflie's flight. The Kinect's depth data `trans[2]` is too erratic to use for this monitoring instance.

The next sections describe how the Crazyflie operates when the `_cf_state` variable is set to `flight`. The Crazyflie will either hover in place or fly to a target depending on whether any `target_pose` messages have been received.

Flying Crazyflie

Now we are finally ready to fly our mission. To make Crazyflie fly to a target requires that the quadrotor must be controllable to hover in place. Once this task is successful, the next step is to fly to a stationary target. We will introduce the steps to accomplish these tasks in the next sections.

Hovering in place

The first step to control Crazyflie's flight is the ability to demonstrate control of the quadrotor hovering in one location. To start the process, use the launch command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_autonomous hover_kinectv2.launch
```

Then, turn on Crazyflie and let it run through its startup routine. When it is complete, type in a second terminal window:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_autonomous control_crazyflie.launch
```

The hover mission can be started by pushing the Takeoff (blue) button on the Xbox 360 controller. After Crazyflie has achieved takeoff, the quadrotor will begin to receive `cmd_vel` (`geometry_msgs/Twist`) messages to stay in its same location with respect to the Kinect image frame. Crazyflie will try to maintain this location until the Land (green) button on the controller is pressed. If Crazyflie drifts to the edge of the Kinect image, a land service request will be generated by the `crazyflie_window` node to (hopefully) safely land the quadrotor.

What makes hover work?

As described in the *What makes takeoff and land work?* section, the `_cf_state` variable changes from `takeoff` to `flight` when one of the two takeoff conditions is met. These conditions are that the Crazyflie's position in `y` has changed by 25 pixels or that the thrust value is over 50,000. When one of these conditions is met, the initial values for the PID controllers are reset, and the initial integral variable for the Z PID controller is set.

The initial check in `flight` mode is to determine whether the `target` flag has been set to `True`. This flag is set by the `_update_target_pose` function if a target pose (`geometry_msgs/PoseStamped`) message has been received. If this message has not been received, then the `target` flag is `False` and `_cf_state` is set to `hover`. The current `x`, `y`, and `z` position of Crazyflie is captured as the three element list `hover_position`.

As described in the *Using Kinect and OpenCV* section, the `crazyflie_detector` node publishes the Crazyflie's tf transform as its `x`, `y`, and `z` position in the Kinect image frame. The `crazyflie_controller` node calls the `_getTransform` function every 20 milliseconds to get this transform and uses it for processing both `flight` and `hover` control.

In `hover` mode, the PID controllers are used to calculate the linear values of `x`, `y`, and `z` for the `cmd_vel` message. Crazyflie's (`x`, `y`, `z`) position in the Kinect frame is altered so that the direction of control corresponds to Crazyflie's coordinate frame (`x` - forward, `y` - left, and `z` - up). First, the value of Crazyflie's location in its `x` axis needs to increase as it flies to the left in the image. The value in its `z` axis needs to increase as Crazyflie flies up in the image. For Crazyflie's `y` axis, the values need to decrease as it flies closer to the Kinect camera. The following lines of code show the remapping of Crazyflie's positions (current and hover) in the camera frame to Crazyflie's coordinate axes:

```
# camera -x position
self.fly.linear.x = self.m_pidX.update(
```

```
(self.camera_width - cf_trans[0]),
(self.camera_width -
 self.hover_position[0]))  
# camera -z position  
if cf_trans[2] == 0.0:  
    self.fly.linear.y = self.m_pidY.update(self.hover_position[2],
                                             self.last_depth)  
else:  
    self.fly.linear.y = self.m_pidY.update(self.hover_position[2],
                                             cf_trans[2])  
    self.last_depth = cf_trans[2]  
  
# camera -y position  
self.fly.linear.z = self.m_pidZ.update(
    (self.camera_height - cf_trans[1]),
    (self.camera_height -
     self.hover_position[1]))
```

Note that `rospy.loginfo` statements have been removed to enhance clarity.

The `m_pidX.update` method is called to calculate the correction needed in `x` to maintain the hover position. The `x` position values for both current and hover are subtracted from the camera image width to achieve the correct difference. The value returned is used as the `cmd_vel linear.x` (pitch) control.

The camera's `z` position (depth) maps to the `y` axis control for Crazyflie. Sometimes, Kinect publishes bad depth values for Crazyflie's current position, so the case that the `z` (depth) value equals zero is checked. If a zero value is found, the last good depth value is used. The `m_pidY.update` method is called to handle these `z` (depth) values, and the resulting value is assigned to the `cmd_vel linear.y` (roll) control.

The Kinect `y` position corresponds to the `z` axis control for Crazyflie. The camera height value is used to flip the current location and the hover location values to increase as Crazyflie moves closer to the top of the image frame. The `m_pidZ.update` method is called to process the `y` values and provide the resulting `cmd_vel linear.z` (thrust) control.

Now we will look at how the Crazyflie is automatically controlled as it flies to a target.

Flying to a stationary target

Each step in this mission builds on the previous step. To get Crazyflie to fly to a particular location, a separate node was created and named `target_detector` to handle the operation of locating the target and publishing its location. The code for this node is contained in the `detect_target.py` script in the `crazyflie_autonomous` package. To perform this phase of the mission, begin by typing the launch command:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_autonomous hover_kinectv2.launch
```

Then turn on Crazyflie and let it run through its startup routine. When it is complete, start the `crazyflie_controller` node by typing in a second terminal window:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_autonomous control_crazyflie.launch
```

Then in a third window, execute the following command to start the `target_detector` node:

```
$ rosrun crazyflie_autonomous detect_target.py
```

The `target_detector` node will begin to transmit messages containing the location of the target marker with respect to the Kinect image frame.

Begin the mission by pushing the Takeoff button on the joystick controller. After Crazyflie has achieved takeoff, the quadrotor will begin to receive `cmd_vel` (`geometry_msgs/Twist`) messages to fly towards the target marker. Since the target is stationary, the location message is only published at 1 Hz. The quadrotor will hover above the target until the Land button on the joystick controller is pressed.

The following image shows our mission setup. The Crazyflie is positioned on the table with a blue circle around its ball marker, and the pink target (on top of TurtleBot in the lower-left corner of the screenshot) has a red rectangle around it:



Crazyflie and target positions located

Using the software described in this chapter, Crazyflie was able to take off from a position, hover, and then fly and land at a second position identified by a target marker.

The next section elaborates on the target detection method.

What makes target detection work?

The target_detector node works similar to the crazyflie_detector node. The node subscribes to the `Image` messages from the Kinect specifying the qhd quality. Images of both `image_color_rect` and `image_depth_rect` are requested. When a color image (`image_color_rect`) is received, the callback function `image_callback` will use the same object detection techniques, as described for the Crazyflie, to find the target within the Kinect color image frame. The u and v pixel coordinates of the center of the target are saved by this function. These pixel coordinates are used by the callback function `depth_callback` for the depth image (`image_depth_rect`) to access the depth value at that location.

These values of `u`, `v`, and `depth` are used as `x`, `y`, and `z` respectively by the `update_target_pose` function. This function assigns these values to a `PoseStamped` message and publishes the message.

When `_cf_state` changes to `flight` from `takeoff`, the `target` flag is checked to determine whether a target `PoseStamped` message has been received. If the `target` flag is true, the target message has been received and `_cf_state` will stay in `flight` mode. The `x`, `y`, and `z` PID controllers are used to calculate the control values for the `cmd_vel` message. Similar to the processing described for `hover`, the Crazyflie's location in the Kinect image frame must be changed to correspond to the direction of control for the Crazyflie's coordinate frame. The previous section *What makes hover work?* describes this remapping of Crazyflie's position in the camera frame to its coordinate axes. The following lines of code show this remapping:

```
# camera -x position
self.fly.linear.x = self.m_pidX.update(
    (self.camera_width - cf_trans[0]),
    (self.camera_width -
     self.target_position.pose.position.x))

# camera -z position
self.fly.linear.y = self.m_pidY.update(cf_trans[2],
                                       self.target_position.pose.position.z)

# camera -y position
self.fly.linear.z = self.m_pidZ.update(
    (self.camera_height - cf_trans[1]),
    (self.camera_height -
     self.target_position.pose.position.y + 25))
```

The update methods of the `m_pidX`, `m_pidY`, and `m_pidZ` object instances are used to obtain the values for the `cmd_vel` message, as explained in the previous section. The difference is the `hover` values have been replaced by the `PoseStamped` position values of the target coordinates.

Learned lessons

This chapter would not be complete without documenting a few of the lessons we learned along the way and would like to pass on to you. These are as follows:

- **Weight is important:** Even for a 27 gram quadrotor, the position of the battery and the weight and the position of a lightweight ball make a big difference in the pitch and roll control of the Crazyflie.

- **PID parameters are hard to select:** Testing and changing parameters for the PID control of a quadrotor is a never-ending cycle. If you can get the weight and balance problem mentioned previously fixed, you have a chance at establishing more stable PID control parameters.
- **Don't fly in a cluttered environment:** Sometimes problems are created because the camera detects erroneous things in the environment, and this fluctuation in data can wreak havoc on your mission.

Logging messages with `rosout` and `rospy`

The use of logging messages was critical to the development of this mission. ROS provides a number of ways to gain insight into the output of nodes through publishing information and debugging messages to `rosout`. These messages can be viewed while processes are active with `rqt_console` or via `stdout` (a terminal window). Messages can also be examined afterwards through log files written for each ROS node under the `~/.ros` directory.

There are several levels of logging messages that can be written to `rosout`. These levels include the following:

- **DEBUG:** For information needed when the system is not working, but should not be seen when the system is working correctly
- **INFO:** For information useful to the user
- **WARN:** To caution the user regarding less than optimal results
- **ERROR:** To warn the user of a serious condition
- **FATAL:** To warn the user of an unrecoverable condition

The use of `rospy.loginfo` and `rospy.debug` messages have been scattered throughout the code developed for this mission. We encourage the use of these logging methods as you adapt to this software for your purposes.

Now, we wrap up this adventure!

Summary

The aim of this chapter was to stretch your knowledge of ROS by implementing an advanced practical experience to identify and highlight some of the ROS advantages. A ROS system of nodes was created to visualize the environment in which a Crazyflie quadrotor was seen and controlled. The Kinect for Windows V2 depth camera was used to visualize this environment, and ROS nodes handled the detection of markers on the Crazyflie and the target. The location of the Crazyflie was identified in Cartesian coordinates (x, y, z), with the x and y values referring to the quadrotor's position in the image frame and z referring to its distance from the camera. These coordinates were converted into a tf transform and published. The target location was published in a message by a separate ROS node.

The advantage of ROS layers of tf and message passing leaves lower-level details to be handled by another dedicated node. The tf transform for the Crazyflie was used by a controller node to apply PID control to Crazyflie's flight. This controller node implemented a state machine to control the Crazyflie based on its state of flight. These states included idle, takeoff, hover, flight, and land. PID controllers were implemented to determine the control command based on the position error for hover and flight to the target. Crazyflie control commands included pitch, roll, and thrust components to accomplish the feat of hovering or navigating the quadrotor accurately to a target location.

The next chapter *Extending Your ROS Abilities*, will introduce additional advanced ROS robotic applications to stretch your imagination even further. The development of ROS applications continues to provide an overwhelming realm of possibilities to add capabilities to your ROS robots and their network of systems.

10

Extending Your ROS Abilities

Throughout this book, we have taught you ROS through examples using real robots. These robots are available in simulation, so purchasing a robot is not required. Through simulation and step-by-step instructions, the concepts of ROS have been taken from description to implementation in order to make the advantages of ROS tangible in your understanding.

The purpose of this final chapter is to spark your imagination by delving into some of the more entertaining applications of ROS. At the same time, we will identify the resources for you to gain full understanding of the subject matter. The topics selected are introduced to entice further exploration of ROS. If your imagination is stimulated to eagerly anticipate additional capabilities for your robot, our mission is complete.

In this chapter, we will introduce the following:

- Voice control of a robot
- Making a robot speak
- Enabling a robot to recognize faces

Again, never fear. If you do not own a robot using ROS yet, these capabilities can be mastered in simulation through any of the various ROS robots available in the Gazebo simulation environment. So, go ahead and implement some of the great ROS applications described here in the concluding sections of this book.

Controlling a robot with your voice

A valuable way to interact with your robot is to use voice commands. This method is useful when you have no other means of control (keyboard, joystick, or smart device), or you would like a more convenient method. This type of technology is critical for people with physical disabilities, and in the future, robots will be able to provide helpful functions for all mankind through the use of voice commands.

Today though, we can implement voice control over our ROS robot to enable any action or process you can control by any other method. These actions are typically navigating the robot or controlling an arm, but this list is virtually endless. With proper hardware, you could verbally command your robot to do the following:

- Change the TV channel
- Retrieve a beverage from the kitchen
- Let the dog outside

Do whatever you can imagine. Currently, there are two primary speech recognition tools available in ROS: **Sphinx** and **rospeex**. These tools and their ROS interfaces are introduced in the following sections.

Sphinx

Sphinx is an open source speech recognition software developed at **Carnegie Mellon University (CMU)** in 2000. This software is composed of a speech recognizer component and a speech decoder that comes with acoustic models and sample applications. An acoustic model trainer component is also available to compile additional language models. The CMU Sphinx website contains a wealth of tutorials, documentation, inspiring ideas, and information on a wide range of application developments; refer to <http://cmusphinx.sourceforge.net/>.

According to the website, the CMU Sphinx toolkit is composed of the following elements with their applications listed:

- **Pocketsphinx** – A lightweight recognizer library written in C
- **Sphinxtrain** – Acoustic model training tools
- **Sphinxbase** – A support library required by Pocketsphinx and Sphinxtrain
- **Sphinx4** – An adjustable, modifiable recognizer written in Java

For our purposes, Pocketsphinx will provide cross-platform support with speaker-independence and large-vocabulary speech proficiency.

CMU Sphinx provides language models for US English, UK English, French, German, Dutch, Mandarin, Spanish, and Russian, trained with a variety of acoustic conditions. Try implementing your voice control in German to impress your friends!

To implement this speech recognition capability in ROS, the `pocketsphinx` package has been developed by Michael Ferguson to provide a Python-based wrapper around the CMU Pocketsphinx speech recognizer. This package is described at the ROS wiki site, <http://wiki.ros.org/pocketsphinx>.

To install the `gstreamer` plugin for `Pocketsphinx` and the `pocketsphinx` ROS package, type the following commands:

```
$ sudo apt-get install gstreamer0.10-pocketsphinx  
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-pocketsphinx
```

The `gstreamer` software will automatically divide the incoming audio levels into utterances to be recognized. The `pocketsphinx` package provides ROS services to start (`~start`) and stop (`~stop`) listening to the audio stream. These services are handled by the `recognizer` node (in `recognizer.py`), which converts the audio stream into an output (`~output`) text stream. The audio stream is matched with words or phrases in the current vocabulary files. These language model and dictionary files must be specified as parameters for the nodes execution. Within the `pocketsphinx/demo` directory, example launch files are provided to enable the user to quickly implement vocabulary from two predefined applications: mobile base commands and phrases and names from the **RoboCup@Home** contest.

The `pocketsphinx` package also provides the `voice_cmd_vel` node (in `voice_cmd_vel.py`) as a simple example program for developing ROS node to convert speech commands into `cmd_vel` topics to control a mobile robot. This node is launched by the `voice_cmd.launch` file in the `demo` directory. Commands to control a mobile robot, such as forward and move left, are available in the corpus file `voice_cmd.corpus`.

Language model and dictionary files are automatically built from a vocabulary (or corpus) of commands (words or phrases) using the Sphinx Knowledge Base Tool. To create your own vocabulary for robot commands, use `lmtool` at <http://www.speech.cs.cmu.edu/tools/lmtool-new.html>.

Software to use a microphone to capture audio is required. The ROS stack `audio-common` provides the `audio-capture` package to transport voice from a microphone or an audio file. The `audio-common` metapackage can be installed using this command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-audio-common
```

The four packages contained in `audio-common` are:

- `audio_capture`: This package provides the code to capture audio from a microphone or a file and transport it to a destination for playback
- `audio_play`: This package receives audio messages from an `audio_capture` node and outputs the messages to local speakers

- `audio_common_msgs`: This package contains message definitions for audio transport
- `sound_play`: This package is utilized in playing sound files and synthesizing speech

An excellent reference for implementing the voice command capability can be found in the *ROS by Example-Indigo (Volume 1)* book by Patrick Goebel, In *Chapter 9* on *Speech Recognition and Synthesis*, you are lead through the process of setting up the microphone input and testing out the software on the RoboCup@Home corpus provided with the `pocketsphinx` package. Additional information also describes how to implement a vocabulary of commands for your own robot and set up a node to process these voice commands.

rospeex

The `rospeex` ROS metapackage provides a spectrum of speech communication tools for speech recognition and speech synthesis. The `rospeex` metapackage was developed by the **National Institute for Information and Communication Technology (NICT)** in Kyoto, Japan. This cloud-based software supports English, Japanese, Chinese, and Korean speech recognition and synthesis. APIs for both Python and C++ are available.

The `rospeex` metapackage consists of the following packages:

- `rospeex_audiomonitor`: This package provides a stable waveform monitor based on the external library `qtmobility-dev`.
- `rospeex_core`: This package provides the core nodes for `rospeex`.
- `rospeex_if`: This package contains the interface libraries for C++ and Python.
- `rospeex_launch`: This package contains the launch files for `rospeex` core nodes.
- `rospeex_msgs`: This package defines the messages used in `rospeex`.
- `rospeex_samples`: This package provides example software using `rospeex`.
- `rospeex_webaudiomonitor`: This package provides the beta version of a browser-based waveform monitor. This version requires external support from Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox.

The ROS wiki site for `rospeex` is <http://wiki.ros.org/rospeex>.

To install the `rospeex` metapackage, type the following command:

```
$ sudo apt-get install ros-indigo-rospeex
```

Be sure to verify that your web browser will support Rospeex's waveform monitor:

- Google Chrome version 35.0 to 46.0
- Mozilla Firefox version 30.0 or later

To check your installation and run examples, visit <http://rospeex.org/top/>.

Enabling a robot to speak

With the ability to speak, your robot can take on a personality of its own. There are multiple styles of voices available for your robot, and its ability to carry on a conversation is only limited by your imagination.

The two current methods of providing the capability for your robot to speak are analogous to the speech recognition abilities mentioned in the previous section. The ROS package `sound_play` (from the `audio_common` metapackage) offers one method and the Rospeex software provides another.

The ROS package `sound_play` supports playing built-in sound files, OGG and WAV files, and processing speech synthesis data produced via Festival. Festival is a **text-to-speech (TTS)** ability developed by the University of Edinburgh. Multiple languages are supported through this project and the companion Festvox project at CMU. More information on these speech synthesis projects can be found at:

- <http://www.cstr.ed.ac.uk/projects/festival/>
- <http://festvox.org/>
- <http://ubuntuforums.org/showthread.php?t=751169>

The `sound_play` package provides the ROS node `sound_play` (in `soundplay_node.py`) to translate commands on the ROS topic `robotSound`. API bindings in C++ or Python allow this node to be used independent of the details of the sound message format. The `play_sound` package `say.py` script can be used from the terminal command line to input a text string or from standard input. The details of its usage can be found at http://wiki.ros.org/sound_play.

It is important to check out the package dependencies listed in the `readme` file at https://github.com/ros-drivers/audio_common/tree/master/sound_play.

It is also important to work through the tutorials to set up your Ubuntu sound drivers and USB speaker system to play sounds and speech. The three tutorials for setting up and creating the `sound_play` interface are found at http://wiki.ros.org/sound_play/Tutorials.

The Rospeex software described in the previous section also enables your robot to speak. Its website provides an example of a talking clock to highlight the capabilities of this software. Speech synthesis is available for Japanese, English, Chinese, and Korean languages. By using its APIs in Python or C++, a sample function for a simple spoken dialogue can be written in as little as 10 lines.

Next, we will progress to making it possible for your robot to recognize faces if it is equipped with a vision sensor like a RGB or USB camera.

Enabling a robot to recognize faces

This chapter has presented two abilities to make your robot more interactive. To talk to your robot and have it speak to you makes it become alive with personal characteristics. The more voice commands or phrases it responds to and the more phrases your robot can speak, the more personality it will have.

An additional customization would be to interact with your robot face-to-face. Having your robot turn when spoken to and having him find the face of the speaker will add an air of awareness. The capability to detect a face would be an advantage.

There are two primary methods available in ROS to detect faces from a camera image stream. The first method is using a cascade classifier with **Haar** or LBP-like features. This relies on a method provided by OpenCV. The second method uses **Eigenfaces** to recognize faces in an image. Descriptions of these two methods are provided in the next two sections. The best approach to test these methods is to begin by using a USB webcam to stream the video images.

Face detection with a cascade classifier

With OpenCV fully integrated with ROS, the algorithms and functions available from this library for robotics makes adding a new capability, such as face detection, extremely easy. The OpenCV algorithms have been designed to perform well and also refined for speed, efficiency, and accuracy.

The OpenCV **cascade classifier** has two stages of implementation: training and detection. In the training stage, OpenCV provides the `opencv_traincascade` application to detect features in the images for classification. Two types of features can be classified by `opencv_traincascade`: Haar or **Local Binary Patterns (LBPs)**. Datasets generated by either method can provide good quality data for classification, but the LBP features are processed much more quickly. The LBP features are handled as integer values, which make processing LBP data several times faster than processing Haar data.

The OpenCV User Guide provides an in-depth understanding of the cascade classifier and instructions on how to prepare training data and run the training software; refer to http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/doc/user_guide/ug_traincascade.html.

The training software generates an `.xml` classifier file with the classified features. For faces, it is interesting to know that a training set of hundreds or even thousands of sample faces need to be included in the dataset of positive samples. The dataset should contain samples of all race and age groups as well as facial hair variations and facial emotions. These positive samples should be `.png` files and the face or facial features should be marked with bounding shapes. The `opencv_createsamples` utility is used to generate this image set into vector (`vec`) format for training. A set of negative images is also needed that do not contain any faces. With these two datasets, the `opencv_traincascade` application can be used to train a cascade classifier.

Already prepared datasets are available in the OpenCV GitHub repository. Haar cascade classifier files exist for detecting a face from the front and also from the side. Files with facial feature detection, such as eyes and smiles, are also available. A sample vector file `trainingfaces_24-24.vec` is offered for training a face detector. These files can be found at <https://github.com/Itseez/opencv/tree/master/data>.

To understand how the cascade classifier in OpenCV works, refer to the tutorial at http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/doc/tutorials/objdetect/cascade_classifier/cascade_classifier.html#cascade-classifier.

This tutorial uses the `haarcascade_frontalface_alt.xml` and `haarcascade_eye_tree_eyeglasses.xml` files from the GitHub repository.

The API for cascade classifier object detection is found at http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/objdetect/doc/cascade_classification.html.

The `objdetect` module in OpenCV handles the detection of objects after they have been classified in the training stage of the cascade classifier. This object detection method was proposed by Paul Viola and Michael Jones and improved upon by Rainer Lienhart. An explanation of the classifier is provided at the website.

A good example of implementing an OpenCV Haar cascade face detector can be found in the book *ROS by Example-Indigo (Volume 1)* by Patrick Goebel. You will be shown how a cascade classifier is used and the software is available to adapt to your own application.

Using ROS package `face_detector`

The ROS package `face_detector` offers an improvement on the OpenCV face detection method provided by the Haar-like cascade classification described in the previous section. This package is designed to work with a stereo camera or a 3D sensor, such as Kinect, ASUS Xtion, or PrimeSense. The original set of face detections obtained from the cascade classifier is processed a second time using the depth information from the images. Each positive face image in the dataset is evaluated based on the depth information to determine whether the size of the face is realistic for a human. If so, the face is preserved in the dataset. Many false positives are pruned from the dataset using this method.

The `face_detector` package can be implemented in two ways: on a continuous image stream or as an action. The action method allows you to start face detection at any time, and the process runs independently until at least one face is found.

To implement this ROS package on your robot, visit http://wiki.ros.org/face_detector.

The use of a stereo camera or a 3D sensor is necessary.

Still, this method of face detection is inferior when based on just the detection of geometric features within a face. Research has shown that a more robust approach is needed to increase the likelihood that face recognition will be accurate. Methods such as **Eigenfaces** and **Fisherfaces** have been advanced to adopt a more holistic approach to face recognition. These methods have been incorporated into a new class of objects performing face recognition in OpenCV.

Face recognition with OpenCV

The new `FaceRecognizer` class in OpenCV implements new technology in development for face recognition. The presentation and analysis of the algorithms used for this class is not the subject of this book, but we will present the available options for this software in order for you to implement them on your robot projects. The algorithms available for the `FaceRecognizer` class are as follows:

- Eigenfaces (via `createEigenFaceRecognizer()`)
- Fisherfaces (via `createFisherFaceRecognizer()`)
- Local Binary Pattern Histograms (via `createLBPHFaceRecognizer()`)

Refer to the OpenCV tutorial on *Face Recognition* found at http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/contrib/doc/facerec/facerec_tutorial.html.

A detailed explanation of these face recognition algorithms is provided. Instructions on preparing the datasets are also given. Face datasets for this `FaceRecognizer` class reference the databases found at <http://face-rec.org/databases/>.

The `FaceRecognizer` class is described at http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/contrib/doc/facerec/facerec_api.html.

To explore more of OpenCV's face recognition capabilities, such as gender classification, check out the full list of documentation at <http://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/contrib/doc/facerec/index.html>.

Using ROS package cob_people_detection

The ROS metapackage `cob_people_perception` was developed by the Fraunhofer Institute for Manufacturing Engineering and Automation for their Care-o-bot research platform (<http://www.care-o-bot.de/en/research.html>). This metapackage contains several packages for detecting and recognizing faces as well as detecting and tracking humans with a 3D sensor or laser scanner. The `cob_people_detection` package performs head and face detection utilizing a Viola-Jones classifier. The second step employs face identification techniques based on either Eigenfaces or Fisherfaces to perform the complete identification of known faces. The tracking of these faces increases confidence in the results.

The first time the `people_detection` client node is run, no identification data exists on the computer. The node can be run either in manual or automatic mode, but images captured should only have a single face present in the image. In automatic mode, images of an individual should be captured between 40 and 100 times varying poses and lighting conditions. It is also important to capture the images of more than one person during the first session of data gathering. Detected faces should be tagged with an identification label. When the training is complete, a recognition model should be build from the training set data.

Complete instructions for installing the `cob_people_detection` package, creating the database, and using the software is found at http://wiki.ros.org/cob_people_detection.

The GitHub repository for `cob_people_perception` and this package is found at https://github.com/ipa-rmb/cob_people_perception.

Using ROS package `face_recognition`

The ROS package `face_recognition` for the recognition of faces in a video image stream was developed in the Robolab at the University of Luxembourg. This package was developed by Shervin Emami and uses the `FaceRecognizer` class provided by OpenCV. The `face_recognition` ROS package provides a simple actionlib server interface for performing different face recognition operations in an image stream.

Face recognition is performed using Eigenfaces and **Principal Component Analysis (PCA)** provided by the `FaceRecognition` methods. Emami describes the methods further on his website (<http://www.shervinemami.info/faceRecognition.html>).

Further information on this package can be found at http://wiki.ros.org/face_recognition.

The repository for the `face_recognition` source code is available at https://github.com/procrob/face_recognition.

Shervin Emami has updated his face recognition techniques in his book, *Mastering OpenCV with Practical Computer Vision Projects*; refer to the *Face Recognition using Eigenfaces or Fisherfaces* section in *Chapter 8*. The source code for this chapter is freely available at https://github.com/MasteringOpenCV/code/tree/master/Chapter8_FaceRecognition.

To use this software, at least three face and eye detection .xml datasets will need to be downloaded from the OpenCV GitHub data repository; refer to <https://github.com/Itseez/opencv/tree/master/data> (link repeated from earlier).

With this variety of techniques for face detection and recognition, it will be a great advantage to have your robot recognize you and your friends!

Summary

In this final chapter of the book, we have presented some concepts and references to further extend the capabilities you can endow on your robot. These new concepts should increase your desire to learn more about ROS. The concepts and robot examples presented in this book were meant to provide a solid foundation of ROS.

With the integration and influence of ROS extending to an ever increasing number of robots, this book attempts to cover the essential aspects of robotics systems as they relate to ROS. In the first chapter, we started with ROS fundamentals and used the Turtlesim simulation to demonstrate the concepts of ROS packages, nodes, topics, messages, and services. We continued by exploring a number of example robots that encompass a wide range of purposes:

- Mobile base in simulation (Turtlesim)
- Mobile base (TurtleBot)
- Air vehicle in simulation (Hector)
- Air vehicles (Crazyflie and Bebop)
- Manipulator robot (Baxter)

Along the way, ROS software was introduced that interfaces a variety of sensors, control devices, and controller boards. The basic structure of ROS simulation was learned through the use of URDF and Xacro to design robot models for simulation. These robot descriptions in URDF and Xacro provide the basis for the ROS tf transforms that map the 3D coordinate frames of the robot and its environment. Through the use of Gazebo and rviz, we interacted with the robots in simulation and saw data displayed from their sensors. Two other major ROS tools, rqt and MoveIt, were also described.

Now it is time to consider other aspects of ROS that will extend your learning to the more advanced features that ROS provides. There are a number of additional books and web resources available on ROS. ROS has an extensive community of users that develop, use, and support the open source software that we all access. We hope that you enjoy becoming a part of this community. We have enjoyed providing you with a glimpse into some of the many aspects and advantages of ROS.

Index

Symbols

- 3D calibration**
 - reference 349
- 3D sensors**
 - ASUS 119, 120
 - comparing 117
 - drawbacks 122
 - Microsoft Kinect 117, 118
 - PrimeSense Carmine 121, 122
 - reference 116
 - testing, in standalone mode 125, 126
- 3D sensor software installation**
 - about 122
 - ASUS 124
 - camera software structure 124, 125
 - depth cloud 125
 - Kinect sensors 122
 - point cloud 125
 - PrimeSense 124
 - Registered DepthCloud 125
 - Registered PointCloud 125
 - terms, defining 125
- 3D vision systems**
 - 3D vision sensors, comparing 117
 - 3D vision sensors, working 116
 - about 116
- 7-DOF arms**
 - reference 188
- /myandroid workspace**
 - android_apps 316
 - android_core 316
 - android_extras 316
 - android_remocons 316
- <transmission> elements**
 - reference 175

A

- accelerometer** 259
- altimeter** 260
- amcl** 139
- amcl node** 145
- Android packages**
 - reference 317
- Android Studio package**
 - reference 314
- Apache Ant** 315
- API, cascade classifier object detection**
 - reference 385
- application programming interface (API)** 187
- Arduino**
 - references 319
 - ultrasonic sensor control 324
- Arduino applications**
 - reference 332
 - ROS and Arduino, using 332
- Arduino IDE software**
 - installing 318
 - reference 318
- Arduino UNO**
 - reference 326
- Arduino, for creating ROS nodes**
 - about 318
 - Arduino IDE software, installing 318
 - ROS Arduino software, installing 319-323
- arm joints, Baxter**
 - about 188, 189
 - control modes 193, 194
 - coordinate frame 192, 193
 - grippers 194
 - pitch joints 190

roll joints 190, 191
 sensors 195
arm sensors, Baxter 195
articulated robot arm, controlling in Gazebo
 about 169
 controls, adding to Xacro robot 173, 174
 Gazebo-specific elements, adding 170
 robot arm, controlling with ROS
 command line 178, 179
 robot arm, controlling with
 with rqt 180, 181
 robot arm, fixing to world 171, 172
 robot arm, viewing in Gazebo 172, 173
articulated robot arm URDF,
 building with Xacro
 about 154
 mesh, adding to robot arm 163-169
 roslaunch, using for rrbott 157-159
 Xacro include and macro tags,
 using 159-163
 Xacro property tag, using 154-157
ASUS sensor 119, 120
audio-common packages
 about 381
 audio_capture 381
 audio_common_ms 382
 audio_play 381
 sound_play 382
autonomous navigation, with TurtleBot
 about 138, 139
 driving, without steering TurtleBot 140, 141
 navigation task, accomplishing 144-146
 rviz control 141-144
 terms, defining 139

B

banking 255
barometer 260
Baxter
 about 184
 arm joints 188, 189
 manufacturing version 186
 research robot 186, 187
 tasks 185
 technical specifications 186

Baxter's arms, flexing
 about 208
 arm movements, recording 219, 220
 arm movements, replaying 219, 220
 arms, controlling with joystick 214-216
 arms, controlling with keyboard 212
 arms, controlling with
 Python script 217, 218
 arms, wobbling 211, 212
 tuck command 208
 untuck command 208-210
Baxter SDK software
 installing 196, 197
Baxter shell
 configuring 199
Baxter Simulator
 about 187
 installing 197-199
 references 188
Baxter Simulator, launching in Gazebo
 about 201
 Baxter's arm controllers, tuning 220
 Baxter Simulator, starting up 201-205
 warm-up exercises 206, 207

Baxter software
 loading 195
Baxter troubleshooting
 reference 201
Bebop
 about 289
 communications, testing 292
 flying, commands used 292
 landing 294
 preparing, to fly 292
 references 289
 take off 293
blop_autonomy package
 blop_driver 291
 blop_msgs 291
 blop_tools 291
blop_autonomy software
 about 290
 loading 290, 291
Bitcraze VM
 reference 277

blue-green-red (BGR) 355
Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) 276
Broadcom system on a chip (SOC) 333

C

Care-o-bot research platform
reference 387

Carnegie Mellon University (CMU) 380

cascade classifier
reference 385

catkin workspace
creating 9, 10
reference 9

cheat sheet 205

clockwise (CW) 256

CMU Pocketsphinx speech recognizer
reference 380

CMU Sphinx
about 380
Pocketsphinx 380
reference 380
Sphinx4 380
Sphinxbase 380

cob_people_detection package
reference 388

Complementary
Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) sensor 116

Compressed Real-Time Protocol (CRTP) 276

control modes, Baxter's arm
Joint Position Control 193
Joint Torque Control 193
Joint Velocity Control 193
Raw Joint Position Control 194
reference 194

controls, adding to Xacro robot
about 173, 174
control launch file, creating 176, 177
Gazebo ROS control plugin, adding 175
transmission elements,
defining for joints 174, 175
YAML configuration file, creating 175, 176

coordinate frame, Baxter 192, 193

counterclockwise (CCW) 256

Crazyflie
about 275
controlling 365

Crazyflie 2.0
about 275
communicating, with Crazyradio PA 278
controlling, without ROS 277
Crazyflie ROS software, loading 279, 280
flying, with motion capture system 288
flying, with teleop 283-285
multiple Crazyflies, flying 288
pre-flight checks 282, 283
references 276
system design 276
udev rules, setting up for Crazyradio 281

crazyflie/baselink frame 364

Crazyflie control states
about 365
flight 365
hover 365
idle 365
land 365
observer node, using 370, 371
PID control, for hover
and flight states 368, 369
ROS services, for controlling takeoff
and land 366
takeoff 365
takeoff and land, activating 367
takeoff and land, working 367

Crazyflie, flying
about 371
flying, to stationary target 374
hovering, in one place 371
hover, working 372, 373
learned lessons 376, 377
messages, logging with rosout
and rospy 377
target detection, working 375, 376

crazyflie metapackage
reference 338

Crazyflie PC client
references 277

Crazyflie Python client (PC) software 277

Crazyradio firmware
reference 278

CUDA 343

custom control, ROS robot with Android device
about 313
Android Studio and Tools,
installing 313, 314
ROS-Android development 316, 317
ROS-Android development environment,
installing 314
terms, defining 315
custom ROS Android device interface
creating 307
Turtlebot Remocon, playing with 307-312
custom ROS game controller interface
creating 296

D

Debian package
reference 318
Degrees-Of-Freedom (DOF) 184
demo software
reference 244
drones 263
Dynamic Animation and Robotics Toolkit (DART) 57
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) 85

E

Echo pin 325
Eigenfaces 386
Environment toolbar, Gazebo
about 60
rotation mode 61
scale mode 61
selection mode 60
translation mode 61
experience errors
references 345
Extensible Markup Language (XML) 11

F

face datasets
reference 387

face detection, with cascade classifier
about 385
ROS package face_detector, using 386
face recognition capabilities, OpenCV
reference 387
FaceRecognition methods
reference 388
face recognition, with OpenCV
about 387
reference 387
ROS package cob_people_detection,
using 387
ROS package face_recognition, using 388
FaceRecognizer class
reference 387
Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
about 263
reference 263
field of view (FOV) 337
Field Service Menu (FSM) 239
Fisherfaces 386
fixed-pitch propellers 253
forward kinematic analysis, Baxter's arms
about 222
Baxter's arms, moving to zero
positions in angles 227-229
joints 222-227
joint state publisher 222-227
rviz tf frames 229, 230
tf 227
tf tree, of robot elements 231

G

game controller
alternative test 299
testing 297-299
testing, ROS joy package used 300
Gazebo
about 57, 58
Environment toolbar 60
Gazebo model, verifying 64
Insert panel 62
installing 58, 59
Joints panel 62
launching 59

main window menu bar 62
model, moving around 67, 68
model, tweaking 67
reference 58
reference, for keyboard shortcuts 60
reference, for tutorials 59
robot URDF, modifying 63
roslaunch, using with 59
ROS simulation environments 69
Simulation panel 63
URDF, viewing 65, 66
using 60
World panel 61

Gazebo Troubleshooting page
reference 203

global costmap 139

global navigation 139

Global Positioning System (GPS) sensors 251

gmapping package
reference 137

GNU Image Manipulator Program (GIMP) software 355

GPS system
reference 258

Gradle 316

Graphical User Interface (GUI) 34

graphics processing unit (GPU) 337

grippers, Baxter 194

gyroscope 259

H

hardware specifications, TurtleBot
about 91
TurtleBot dashboard 92, 93

Hector Quadrotor
about 264, 265
flying indoors 272-275
flying outdoors 267-272
launching, in Gazebo 267
loading 266, 267

hector_quadrotor metapackage
hector_gazebo_plugins 265
hector_quadrotor_demo 265
hector_quadrotor_description 265

hector_quadrotor_gazebo 265
hector_quadrotor_gazebo_plugins 265
hector_quadrotor_teleop 265

hector_quadrotor software
reference 266

hue-saturation and value (HSV) 355

I

iai_kinect2
installing 345-347
reference 345, 346

iai_kinect2 metapackage
kinect2_bridge 348, 349
kinect2_calibration 348
kinect2_calibration tool 349
kinect2_registration 348
kinect2_viewer 348
using 348

image registration 342

Image Viewer 126

inertial measurement unit (IMU) 260

infrared (IR) sensor 347

input/output (I/O) pins 318

integrated development environment (IDE) 314

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)
about 263
URL 263

Internet Protocol address (IP address) 85

Inverse Kinematic (IK)
about 245
demonstrating 245-248
references 245

J

Java Archive (JAR) 316

joint_position_waypoints.py command
reference 242

joint_velocity_wobbler operation
reference 212

jstest-gtk package
about 297
reference 297-299

K

keyboard teleoperation
used, for moving TurtleBot 94, 95
kinect2_bridge software
reference 349
kinect2_calibration tool
about 349, 350
Kinect, calibrating 350-354
kinect2_ir_optical_frame 364
Kinect Software Development Kit (SDK) 117
Kinect v2 337

L

levels, logging messages
DEBUG 377
ERROR 377
FATAL 377
INFO 377
WARN 377
libfreenect2
about 342
installing 342-345
reference 342
line-of-sight (LOS) 278
lmtool
reference 381
Local Binary Patterns (LBPs) 385
local costmap 139
localization 133
local navigation 139

M

magnetometer 260
manifest 11
map 133
Maven 316
mesh design 151
metapackages 11
micro air vehicle (MAV) 275
Microcontroller Unit (MCU) 276
Microsoft Kinect 117
mission components
about 337
Crazyflie operation 338

Kinect for Windows v2 337
mission software structure 338, 339
Open CV 340
ROS 341
mission, setting up
about 354
Crazyflie, detecting 355
Crazyflie, tracking 362-364
Kinect, using 360-362
markers, detecting and viewing with
OpenCV 358, 359
markers, identifying in color
image 355-357
OpenCV, using 360-362
problems, with target detection 357
target, detecting 355
move_base node 145
MoveIt
about 183, 200, 231-233
Baxter's arms, moving with 233, 234
installing 200
objects, adding to scene 234-236
obstacles, avoiding with 236-238
position of objects 236
reference 200

N

**National Institute for Information
and Communication
Technology (NICT)** 382
navigation 115
navigation, with TurtleBot
autonomous navigation 138, 139
room, mapping with TurtleBot 133
netbook and remote computer, networking
about 84
netbook network setup 88
network addresses 85, 87
network connection, troubleshooting 89
network setup 89
network types 85
remote computer network setup 87
Secure Shell (SSH) connection 88
TurtleBot system, testing 90

O

Object-Oriented Graphics Rendering Engine (OGRE) 57
object tracking
 reference 355
Occupancy Grid Map (OGM) 133
odometry, TurtleBot
 about 106, 133
 display, in rviz 110
 for simulated TurtleBot 107-109
OpenCV
 URL 340
OpenCV GitHub data repository
 reference 388
Open Graphics Library (OpenGL) 342
Open Natural Interaction (OpenNI2) 343
OpenSource Computer Vision (OpenCV) 117
Open Source Robotics Foundation (OSRF) 3
Oracle JDK
 reference 313

P

Parameter Server 17
Parameter Server, turtlesim
 about 26
 parameters, changing for turtle
 background color 28
 rosparam get 28
 rosparam help 27
 rosparam list, for /turtlesim node 27
 rosparam set 28
PID, for quadrotor
 reference 257
pitch joints, Baxter 190
Playstation (PS) 3 USB controller 278
Point Cloud Library (PCL) 124
PrimeSense Carmine 121, 122
Principal Component Analysis (PCA) 388
Printed Circuit Board (PCB) 283
proportional-integral-derivative (PID) 175
Protonect 343-345
PS3 joystick controller
 reference 214

Q

quadrotor
 about 252, 335
 characteristics 253
 communication methods 259
 components 258
 counter-rotating propellers 255-258
 flying 255-258
 pitch 254
 precautions 262
 pre-flight checklist 262
 preparing, to fly 260
 reference 253
 roll 254
 rules and regulations 263
 sensors, adding 258, 259
 testing 261
 tutorials 261
 yaw 254
quadrotor communications
 about 259
 bluetooth 259
 GPS 259
 Radio Frequency (RF) 259
 Wi-Fi 259
quadrotor sensors
 about 259
 accelerometer 259
 altimeter 260
 barometer 260
 condition sensors 260
 gyroscope 259
 inertial measurement unit (IMU) 260
 magnetometer 260
quarter high definition (qhd) 347
quaternion 79

R

Raspberry Pi
 reference 333
 ROS, installing 333
Raspbian 333
real Baxter
 additional examples 244
 controlling 241

grasping 244
 joint position waypoints, commanding 241
 joint torque springs, commanding 242, 243
 joint velocity, demonstrating 243
 setup, configuring 238-240
 visual servoing control 244
rectified image 347
repository, face_recognition source code
 reference 388
Rethink wiki
 URL 238
RoboCup@Home contest 381
robot
 enabling, to speak 383
robot, controlling with voice
 about 379, 380
 rospeex metapackage 382, 383
 Sphinx, used 380-382
robot, enabling for recognition
 about 384
 face detection, with cascade
 classifier 384, 385
 OpenCV, used 387
Robot Operating System. See **ROS**
robot URDF, modifications
 <collision> elements, in Gazebo 64
 <visual> elements, in Gazebo 64
 color, specifying in Gazebo 64
 Gazebo tag, adding 63
Rocon Remocon 307
rocon (robots in concert) software 74
roll joints, Baxter 190, 191
room, mapping with TurtleBot
 about 133
 map, building 134-137
 mapping task, accomplishing 137, 138
 terms, defining 133
ROS
 about 1
 controlling 3
 installing, on Raspberry Pi 333
 launching 5
 used, by robots 2-4
 using, with UAVs 264
ROS Android core libraries
 reference 315

ROS Android tutorials
 reference 317
ROS commands
 about 31
 reference 31
 roscore 31
 rosmsg 31
 rosnode 31
 rosparam 31
 rosrun 31
 rosservice 31
 rostopic 31
 using, for moving TurtleBot 95, 96
ros_control packages
 reference 174
roscore
 about 15
 reference, for ROS tutorial 15
ROS filesystem
 reference 13
ROS forum
 reference 5
ROS Indigo 3
ROS-Indigo installation instructions
 reference 59
ROS Indigo source code
 reference 5
ROS Indigo with Debian packages
 reference 5
ROS installation
 about 5
 environment setup 8
 keys, setting up 6
 rosdep, initializing 7
 ROS environment, examining 8, 9
 ROS Indigo, installing 6
 rosinstall, obtaining 8
 sources.list, setting up 6
 Ubuntu repositories, configuring 5
rosjava
 reference 315
roslaunch
 reference 152
ROS manifest 11
ROS Master
 about 15
 invoking, roscore used 15, 16

Parameter Server 17
reference 15
ROS commands, for determining nodes and topic 17, 18

ROS navigation
exploring 148
references 148

ROS nodes
about 13, 14
Arduino, using 318
creating 317
creating, on Arduino 317
publishing 14
Raspberry Pi, using 333
subscribing 14

ROS nodes, for visualization
running 126
visual data, using Image Viewer 126-128
visual data, using rviz 128-131

ROS, on Raspberry Pi
references, for examples 334

ROS organization
URL 3

ROS packages
about 10
building 39, 40
control_toolbox 198
driver_common 198
exploring 11, 12
Gazebo2 198
gazebo_ros_control 198
gazebo_ros_pkgs 198
qt_build 198
realtime_tools 198
reference 10
ros_control 198
ros_controllers 198
rospack find packages 12
rospack list 13
tf_conversions 198
xacro 198

ROS packages, from crazyflie metapackage
crazyflie_controller 280
crazyflie_cpp 280
crazyflie_demo 280
crazyflie_description 280
crazyflie_driver 281

crazyflie_tools 280
rospack find packages 12
rospack list 13

rospeex
references 383

rospeex metapackage
about 382
rospeex_audiomonitor 382
rospeex_core 382
rospeex_if 382
rospeex_launch 382
rospeex_msgs 382
rospeex_samples 382
rospeex_webaudiomonitor 382

ROS robot simulation 18

ROS sensor messages
reference 260

rosserial
about 317
reference 317

rosserial_arduino package
reference 323

rosserial_xbee tools
reference 332

ROS services
for moving turtle 29, 30
rosservice call 30

ROS software repository
reference 6

ROS visualization. *See* **rviz**

ROS wiki
URL 18

rotation fields 362

rotocraft 253

rqt
using 182

rqt_graph 101-104

rqt_reconfigure tool 146-148

rqt tools
about 100
rqt message publisher 104-106
topic monitor 104-106

rviz
about 34
Displays panel 36, 37
installing 34, 35
launching 35

main window menu bar 38
mouse controls 38
reference 34-36
Time panel 37
toolbar 38
using 36
Views panel 37
rviz tf frames 229

S

sample vector file
reference 385
SDK example programs
references 206
Secure Digital (SD) card 333
sensors 258
Series Elastic Actuators (SEA) 184
**Simultaneous Localization
and Mapping (SLAM)** 116
software, for mission
iai_kinect2, installing 345
iai_kinect2 metapackage, using 348
libfreenect2, installing 342, 343
loading 341
SONIC BURST 325
sound_play package
references 383
Sphinx 380
springiness 184
**Standard Units of Measure and
Coordinate Conventions**
reference 193
stock firmware 275
synthesis projects
reference 383

T

telemetry 258
teleop_xbox360.launch
about 285
nodes and topics 286, 287
tasks 285

text-to-speech (TTS) ability 383
tf
about 227
reference 227
time of flight depth sensor 337
toolbar, rviz
2D Nav Goal 38
2D Pose Estimate 38
focus camera 38
interact 38
move camera 38
select 38
topic 14
training cascade software
reference 385
translation fields 362
**Transmission Control Protocol/Internet
Protocol (TCP/IP)** 15
TRIGER PULSE 325
Trig pin 325
troubleshooting, Turtlebot Remocon
additional methods 313
Connection Failure 312
failed to start paired rapp 312
tuck and untuck operations
reference 211
TurboJPEG 342
TurtleBot
3D vision systems 116
about 72, 73
automatic docking 111, 112
controlling, with Python script 97, 98
dashboard 92
hardware specifications 91
moving 93
moving, keyboard teleoperation
used 94, 95
moving, ROS commands used 95, 96
navigating with 132
odometry 106
reference, for tutorials 84
setting up 82
testing 82
URL, for list of manufacturers 72

- TurtleBot Android Apps Dev Tutorials**
 reference 313
- TurtleBot Remocon**
 playing with 307-312
 troubleshooting 312
- TurtleBot simulator software**
 issues 77
 keyboard teleoperation 80, 81
 launching, in Gazebo 75, 76
 loading 74
 ROS commands, and Gazebo 78-80
 troubleshooting 77
- TurtleBot standalone test** 83
- Turtlesim**
 controlling, with custom game controller interface 300-306
 reference, for tutorial 306
- turtlesim nodes**
 about 21-23
 rosrun command 19, 20
- turtlesim simulator**
 about 1, 18, 19
 Parameter Server 26
 ROS commands 31
 ROS services 29
 topics and messages 23
 turtlesim nodes, starting 19
- turtlesim topics and messages**
 about 23
 rosmsg list 24
 rosmsg show 25
 rostopic echo 25, 26
 rostopic list 24
 rostopic type 24
- two-wheeled differential drive robot**
 caster, adding 48, 49
 collisions, adding 51, 52
 color, adding 49-51
 physical properties, adding 54, 55
 robot chassis, creating 41
 robot_state_publisher nodes 54
 roslaunch, using 42-45
 tf package 54
- URDF, building 40
 URDF tools 56
 wheels, adding 45-48
 wheels, moving 52, 53
- ## U
- Ubuntu**
 reference 318
- Ubuntu commands**
 reference 300
- udev rules**
 setting up, for Crazyradio 281
- ultrasonic sensor control, ROS and Arduino used**
 about 324
 Arduino, connecting to HC-SR04 ultrasonic sensor 326
 Arduino, programming to sense distance 326, 327
 time 324
 ultrasonic sensor program, executing 328-332
- Unified Robot Description Format (URDF) 33**
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) 16, 283**
- Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) 252, 264**
- URDF tools**
 check_urdf 56
 trying 56
 urdf_to_graphviz tool 56, 57
- USB dongle** 278
- ## V
- VICON** 288
- Video Acceleration API (VAAP) 343**
- VideoCore graphics**
 processing unit (GPU) 333
- Virtual Machine (VM) 277**
- Virtual-Reality Peripheral Network (VRPN) 288**
- vision_opencv interface**
 reference 340

visual servoing control

about 244
reference 244

X**Xacro**

about 152
expanding 153
features 152
macros 152
multiple Xacro files, combining 152
property and property blocks 152
reference 153

rospack commands 152

Simple Math 152
used, for building articulated robot arm
URDF 154

Xbox joystick controls

mapping 216

Z**Zero Force Gravity (Zero-G) mode 186**

